



INDIAN AGRICULTURAL  
RESEARCH INSTITUTE, NEW DELHI.

5189/'36  
5190/'36

I. A. R. I. S.

MGIPC—S1—6 AR/54—7-7-54—10,000.

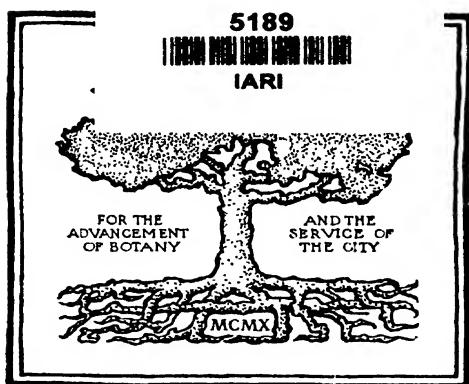






# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

EDITED BY  
C. STUART GAGER



VOLUME XIX

1930

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY  
AT JANCA'S P.A.  
BY THE BROOKLYN INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES  
BROOKLYN, N. Y.

## No. 3, MAY

Views in Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930-1935 .....	175
The Purpose of These Illustrations .....	175

## No. 4, JULY

The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	197
Glossary of Japanese Names .....	232

## No. 5, SEPTEMBER

Cooperation with Local Schools .....	235
Bureau of Public Information .....	238
Docentry .....	238
Teaching Staff .....	238
Courses of Instruction .....	240
Other Educational Features .....	250

## No. 6, NOVEMBER

Report on a Trip to Japan and to the Northwestern United States .....	257
Report on a Botanical Exploration Trip to the Galapagos Islands .....	269
Index to Volume XIX .....	285

# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XIX — ~~XX~~

JANUARY, 1930

NO. 1

## DELECTUS SEMINUM, BROOKLYN 1929

### LIST OF SEEDS OFFERED IN EXCHANGE

These seeds, collected during 1929, are offered to botanic gardens and to other regular correspondents; also, in limited quantities, to members of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. They are not offered for sale.

Applications for seeds must be received **not later than** February 28, 1930.

## PTERIDOPHYTA

### Lycopodiaceae

Lycopodium  
lucidulum

## DICOTYLEDONES

### Aizoaceae 84

Mesembryanthemum  
cordifolium  
Tetragonia  
expansa

### Amarantaceae 79

Celosia  
argentea  
Gomphrena  
globosa

### Apocynaceae 247

Apocynum  
androsaemifolium  
cannabinum

### Araliaceae 227

Aralia  
hispida  
nudicaulis  
racemosa

### Balsaminaceae 168

Impatiens  
Balsamina  
biflora  
Roylei

### Basellaceae 86a

Basella  
rubra var. alba

**Boraginaceae 252**

*Nonnea*  
*rosea*

**Campanulaceae 276**

*Campanula*  
*alliariaefolia*  
*carpatica*  
*carpatica* var. *alba*  
*punctata*  
*rotundifolia*  
*versicolor*  
*Platycodon*  
*grandiflorum*  
*grandiflorum* var. *album*  
*Symphyantra*  
*Hofmannii*

**Capparidaceae 107**

*Cleome*  
*spinosa*  
*spinosa* (white form)  
*Polanisia*  
*trachysperma*

**Caprifoliaceae 271**

*Linnæa*  
*borealis* var. *americana*  
*Viburnum*  
*cassinoides*  
*Opulus* var. *americanum*

**Caryophyllaceae 87**

*Arenaria*  
*graminifolia*  
*montana*  
*Saxifraga*  
*Cerastium*  
*Biebersteinii*  
*Dianthus*  
*atrorubens*  
*Carthusianorum*  
*deltoides*  
*Knappii*  
*tymphresteus*  
*Gypsophila*  
*fratensis*

*perfoliata*  
*repens*  
*repens* var. *monstrosa*  
*repens* var. *rosea*

*Lychnis*  
*chalcedonica*  
*Coronaria*  
*Flos-Jovis*  
*Viscaria* var. *splendens*  
*Saponaria*  
*Vaccaria*  
*Silene*  
*Armeria*  
*alpestris*  
*ciliata*  
*Friwaldskyana*  
*Zawadskii*

**Cistaceae 193**

*Helianthemum*  
*canum*

**Chenopodiaceae 78**

*Chenopodium*  
*virgatum*  
*Hablitzia*  
*tamnoides*  
*Kochia*  
*arenaria*  
*hyssopifolia*

**Compositae 280**

*Achillea*  
*ageratifolia*  
*nana*  
*tomentosa*  
*Ageratum*  
*conyzoides*  
*Arctotis*  
*grandis*  
*Aster*  
*alpinus*  
*alpinus* var. *albus*  
*alpinus* var. *speciosus*  
*Amellus*  
*diplostephioides*  
*Farreri*

novii-belgii  
 subcoeruleus  
 Brachycome  
   iberidifolia  
 Callistephus  
   hortensis  
 Carduus  
   Kernerii  
 Cenia  
   turbinata  
 Cephalophora  
   aromatica  
 Chrysanthemum  
   Parthenium  
 Coreopsis  
   bicolor var. nigra  
   palmata  
   verticillata  
 Cosmos  
   bipinnatus  
 Dahlia  
   Merekii  
 Emilia  
   flammea  
 Eriophyllum  
   caespitosum  
 Gaillardia  
   aristata  
   lanceolata  
 Galactites  
   tomentosa  
 Gymnolomia  
   multiflora  
 Helichrysum  
   bracteatum  
 Iva  
   xanthifolia  
 Layia  
   platyglossa  
 Leontopodium  
   alpinum  
 Liatris  
   punctata  
 Lonas  
   inodora

Madia  
   elegans  
 Sencio  
   sonchifolia  
 Silphium  
   perfoliatum  
 Solidago  
   Cutleri  
   missouriensis  
 Stokesia  
   laevis var. alba  
 Tagetes  
   signata  
 Vittadenia  
   australis  
 Volutarella  
   Lippii  
 Zinnia  
   verticillata

### **Convolvulaceae 249**

Convolvulus  
   tricolor

### **Cornaceae 229**

Cornus  
   canadensis

### **Crassulaceae 115**

Sedum  
   acre  
   Aizoon  
 Sempervivum  
   violaceum

### **Cruciferae 105**

Alyssum  
   calycinum  
   montanum  
   saxatile  
 Aubrietia  
   deltoides  
 Berteroa  
   incana  
 Brassica  
   campestris

Chorispora  
  tenella  
Draba  
  fladnizensis  
  rupestris  
  stellata  
  tomentosa

Eruca  
  sativa  
Heliophila  
  amplexicaulis  
Iberis  
  amara  
  pinnata  
  sempervirens

Malcolmia  
  maritima  
Notoceras  
  canariense  
Syrenia  
  siliculosa

#### **Dipsacaceae 274**

Scabiosa  
  atropurpurea  
  caucasica

#### **Euphorbiaceae 147**

Euphorbia  
  marginata

#### **Fumariaceae 104a**

Corydalis  
  lutea  
Dicentra  
  eximia  
  formosa

#### **Gentianaceae 246**

Gentiana  
  crinita  
  Freyniana

#### **Geraniaceae 129**

Geranium  
  sanguineum var. lancas-  
  triense

#### **Globulariaceae 265**

Globularia  
  Wilkommii

#### **Hydrophyllaceae 251**

Hydrophyllum  
  canadense

#### **Illecebraceae 86a**

Corrigiola  
  littoralis  
Herniaria  
  glabra  
Paronychia  
  dichotoma

#### **Labiatae 254**

Micromeria  
  croatica  
Ocimum  
  Basilicum  
Salvia  
  azurea var. grandiflora

#### **Leguminosae 128**

Cytisus  
  albus  
  albus var. roseus  
  scoparius  
Genista  
  sagittalis

#### **Linaceae 132**

Linum  
  angustifolium  
  flavum  
  grandiflorum  
  maritimum  
  perenne  
  usitatissimum

#### **Lobeliaceae 276a**

Lobelia  
  cardinalis  
  Dortmanna  
  Erinus  
  inflata  
  syphilitica

**Lythraceae 216**

Cuphea  
lanceolata  
procumbens

**Malvaceae 175**

Callirhoe  
involucrata  
Malva  
crispa

**Nyctaginaceae 80**

Mirabilis  
divaricata (dwarf yellow)  
Jalapa (red)  
Jalapa (pale pink)  
Jalapa (white)

**Nymphaeaceae 88**

Nymphaea  
advena

**Onagraceae 224**

Circaea  
alpina  
Clarkia  
pulchella  
Epilobium  
adenocaulon  
nummularifolium var.  
nerteroides

Godetia  
purpurea  
Oenothera  
fruticosa

**Oxalidaceae 130**

Oxalis  
rufa  
stricta

**Papaveraceae 104**

Argemone  
mexicana  
Papaver  
Heldreichii  
lateritium

nudicaule  
orientale  
Rhoeas "Shirley"

**Plumbaginaceae 328**

Acantholimon  
glumaceum  
Armeria  
juncea  
vulgaris  
vulgaris var. Lauchiana  
Ceratostigma  
plumbaginoides

**Polygonaceae 77**

Atraphaxis  
lanceolata  
Eriogonum  
umbellatum  
Polygonum  
orientale

**Portulacaceae 85**

Portulaca  
grandiflora  
marginata  
Talinum  
calycinum  
patens

**Primulaceae 237**

Cyclamen  
europaeum  
hederacifolium  
Androsace  
sarmentosa  
Lysimachia  
terrestris  
Primula  
japonica

**Pyrolaceae 231**

Chimaphila  
umbellata  
Pyrola  
rotundifolia



**Ranunculaceae 91**

- Actaea
  - alba
  - rubra
- Anemone
  - Pulsatilla var. alba
  - Pulsatilla var. rubra
- Aquilegia
  - alpina
  - chrysantha var. nana
- Clematis
  - integrifolia
- Coptis
  - trifolia
- Delphinium
  - Consolida
  - grandiflorum
- Nigella
  - hispanica
- Ranunculus
  - constantinopolitanus
- Thalictrum
  - minus
  - polygamum
- Trollius
  - asiaticus
  - europaeus
  - laxus

**Resedaceae 108**

- Astrocarpus
  - sesamoides

**Rosaceae 126**

- Alchemilla
  - splendens
  - vulgaris
- Duchesnea
  - indica
- Potentilla
  - chrysantha
  - grandiflora
  - Hopwoodiana
  - nepalensis
  - nevadensis
  - Nuttallii

- rupestris
- viscosa

- Rubus
  - odoratus

**Rubiaceae 270**

- Asperula
  - cynanchica
- Mitchella
  - repens
- Sherardia
  - arvensis

**Rutaceae 137**

- Dictamnus
  - albus
  - albus var. rubra

**Saxifragaceae 117**

- Heuchera
  - hispida
- Saxifraga
  - decipiens
  - leucanthemifolia
  - Macnabiana
- Tiarella
  - cordifolia

**Scrophulariaceae 257**

- Antirrhinum
  - Asarina
  - maurandioides
- Chelone
  - glabra
- Digitalis
  - ambigua
  - lutea
- Linaria
  - maroccana
  - reticulata
- Mimulus
  - moschatus
- Pentstemon
  - Scouleri
  - unilateralis

Veronica  
 austriaca  
 longifolia  
 spicata var. rosea  
 Teucrium  
 Teucrium var. prostrata  
 virginica

**Umbelliferae 228**

Osmorhiza  
 longistylis

**Urticaceae 65**

Thelygonum  
 Cynocrambus

**Valerianaceae 273**

Centranthus  
 macrosiphon  
 Fedia  
 Cornucopiae  
 Valerianella  
 coronata

**Verbenaceae 253**

Verbena  
 venosa

**Zygophyllaceae 135**

Tribulus  
 terrestris

**MONOCOTYLEDONES**

**Araceae 323**

Arisaema  
 triphyllum

**Liliaceae 338**

Allium  
 recurvatum  
 Chionodoxa  
 Luciliae  
 sardensis  
 Clintonia  
 borealis  
 Maianthemum  
 canadense  
 Medeola  
 virginiana  
 Polygonatum  
 biflorum

commutatum  
 Smilacina  
 racemosa  
 Streptopus  
 roseus  
 Trillium  
 erectum  
 undulatum  
 Tulipa  
 dasystemon

**Sparganiaceae 310**

Sparganium  
 angustifolium

**Orchidaceae 350**

Epipactis  
 pubescens

**SEEDS COLLECTED IN NEW JERSEY**

BY MR. LORENTZ CANFOR

Benzoin  
 aestivale  
 Hamamelis  
 virginiana  
 Ilex  
 verticillata

Nyssa  
 sylvatica  
 Viburnum  
 acerifolium  
 Vaccinium  
 aestivale

SEEDS COLLECTED IN NEW FOUNDLAND  
BY MISS BELLE BURR

Aronia	Myosotis
atropurpurea	laxa
Aster	Potentilla
nemorialis	tridentata
Blephilia	Pyrola
ciliata	secunda
Clintonia	Ribes
borealis	oxyacanthoides
Cornus	Rubus
canadensis	Chamaemorus
Drosera	Sanguisorba
rotundifolia	canadensis
Empetrum	Sarracenia
nigrum	purpurea
Epilobium	Solidago
angustifolium	uliginosa
Iris	Trientalis
setosa var. canadensis	americana
versicolor	Vaccinium
Linnaea	oxycoccos
borealis var. americana	Viburnum
	cassinoides

SEEDS COLLECTED IN MONTANA, DETERMINED  
BY DR. D. B. SWINGLE

Aquilegia	Drymocallis
flavescens	arguta
Balsamorhiza	Erythronium
sagittata	obtusatum
Bossekia	Fraseria
parviflora	speciosa
Chamaenerion	Heracleum
angustifolium	lanatum
Clematis	Iris
Douglasii	missouriensis
ligusticifolia	Liatris
occidentalis	punctata
Corallorrhiza	Linum
striata	Lewisii
Delphinium	Lonicera
cuculatum	utahensis
Disporum	Mimulus
trachycarpum	Lewisii

Polygonatum	Sphaeraleca
commutatum	rivularis
Rudbeckia	Sorbus
laciniata	scopolina
Sieversia	Zygadenus
ciliata	venenosus

## SEEDS COLLECTED NEAR JUNEAU, ALASKA

BY MR. J. P. ANDERSON

Achillea	Kalmia
lanulosa	polifolia var. microphylla
Actaea	Loiseleuria
arguta	procumbens
Aconitum	Luetkea
Chamissonianum	pectinata
Andromeda	Lupinus
polifolia	nootkatensis
Anemone	Maianthemum
narcissiflora	escholtzianum
Arabis	Primula
hirsuta	cuneifolia
Aruncus	Rhinanthus
acuminatus	Crista-galli
Cassiope	Rubus
stelleriana	stellatus
Coptis	Sanguisorba
asplenifolia	sitchensis
Cornus	Sibbaldia
canadensis	procumbens
Drosera	Streptopus
rotundifolia	roseus
Empetrum	Tellima
nigrum	grandiflora
Fritillaria	Tiarella
kamtschatcensis	trifoliata
Geranium	Vaccinium
erianthum	caespitosum
Heuchera	uliginosum
glabra	Vitis-Idaea
Hieracium	Valeriana
gracile	sitchensis
Iris	
setosa	

Address requests for seeds to

SEED EXCHANGE,  
Brooklyn Botanic Garden,  
1000 Washington Ave.,  
Brooklyn, N. Y.,  
U. S. A.

---

## INTERNATIONAL SEED EXCHANGE

The following list of 145 botanical institutions includes those from which we have received seed lists in recent years. We would appreciate receiving information about other institutions publishing seed lists, especially about those situated outside of Europe.

### NORTH AMERICA

Bermuda	United States
Paget East	Boyce Thompson Institute
Canada	New Haven, Conn.
Ottawa, Ont.	Lexington, Mass.
Vancouver, B. C.	Ann Arbor, Mich.
Hawaii	East Lansing, Mich.
Honolulu	Lisle, Ill.

### SOUTH AMERICA

Uruguay  
    Montevideo

### EUROPE

Portugal	Pavia
Coimbra	Pisa
Lisbon	Rome
Spain	Siena
Madrid	Torino
Valencia	Ventimiglia
Italy	France
Cagliari	Bordeaux
Genoa	Brignoles
Modena	Caen
Palermo	Dijon
Parma	Lyon

Marseille	Giessen
Metz	Gottingen
Montpellier	Hamburg
Nancy	Heidelberg
Nantes	Kiel
Nogent-sur-Vernisson	Kassel
Paris	Konigsberg
Rouen	Marburg
Talence	Munchen
Toulouse	Munden
England	Proskau
Cambridge	Rostock
Chelsea	Tübingen
Kew	Denmark
Leicester	Copenhagen
London (John Innes Hort. Inst.)	Norway
Newcastle-upon-Tyne	Oslo
Oxford	Sweden
Scotland	Göthenburg
Edinburgh	Lund
Glasgow	Stockholm
Irish Free State	Upsala
Glasnevin	Switzerland
Trinity College	Basel
Holland	Bern
Amsterdam	Geneva
Baan	Lausanne
Delft	Zurich
Groningen	Czechoslovakia
Leiden	Brno
Utrecht	Prag (2)
Wageningen	Pruhonice
Belgium	Roudnice
Antwerp	Tabor
Liège	Poland
Bruxelles	Cracow
Germany	Lwow
Berlin-Dahlem	Poznan
Bonn	Vilno
Bremen	Warsaw
Breslau	Estonia
Darmstadt	Dorpat
Dresden	Latvia
Erlangen	Riga
Frankfurt	Lithuania
	Kaunas

Russia (U.S.S.R.)

Dalmij

Gorky

Kieff

Leningrad (2)

Moscow

Nikita

Odessa

Sartow

Tiflis

Woronesh

Austria

Graz

Hatzendorf

Innsbruck

Linz

Wien

Hungary

Budapest

Jugoslavia

Belgrade

Zagreb

Bulgaria

Sofia (2)

Roumania

Bucharest

Cernauti

Cluj

## AFRICA

Alger

Cape Town

Fala, Congo

Giza, Egypt

Tunis

## ASIA

Japan

Sapporo

Tokyo

India

Bengalore

Indo-China

Saigon

Armenia

Erivan

Java

Buitenzorg

China

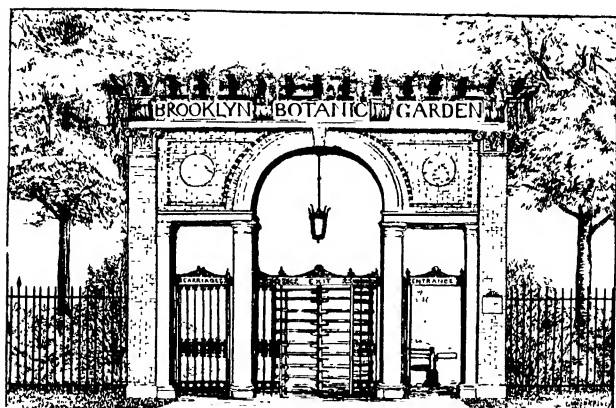
Echo, Manchuria

Central Asia

Taschkent

NINETEENTH ANNUAL REPORT  
OF THE  
BROOKLYN BOTANIC  
GARDEN

1929



“For the advancement of botanical science and knowledge,  
and the prosecution of original researches therein and in  
kindred subjects.”—*Laws of New York, 1897, Chapter 509.*  
*An Act providing for the establishment of a Botanic Garden in  
the city of Brooklyn.*

BROOKLYN, N. Y.  
MARCH, 1930



LANCASTER PRESS, INC.  
LANCASTER, PA





FIG. 1. Richard Young Gate, South Flatbush Avenue Entrance. Opened to the public January 1, 1930. (6887.) Cf. Fig. 2.

NINETEENTH ANNUAL REPORT  
OF THE  
BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

1929<sup>1</sup>

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

TO THE BOTANIC GARDEN GOVERNING COMMITTEE:

I have the honor to present herewith the nineteenth annual report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, covering the year 1929.

**What a Botanic Garden is Not**

In his book, *L'art des jardins* (Chapter seven), M. Edouard André, a French landscape architect, gives a classification of public parks and gardens. Dividing public gardens into *Pleasure Gardens* and *Utility Gardens*, he places botanic gardens in the latter class. We do not imagine, for a moment, that M. André overlooks the fact that pleasure is useful and even essential to healthy living; but what strikes one is that he clearly recognizes the utility or usefulness of botanic gardens, though excluding them from the class of gardens developed and maintained primarily for pleasure or recreation<sup>2</sup>.

One might think that this matter would no longer need to be explained. In some quarters, to be sure, it does not; but just what a botanic garden is, and in what ways it serves human needs—individual, educational, recreational, civic—is still not a matter of universal understanding. Botanic garden administrators still

<sup>1</sup> BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD, Vol. XIX, No. 2, March, 1929.

<sup>2</sup> M. André, of course, is here using the term botanic garden in its narrow sense as referring to a garden or park area planted in accordance with botanical considerations. In the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for May, 1929, the broader conception of a botanic garden as a scientific and educational institution was elaborated.

meet the question, "*Qui bono?*", not only from those who are hardly in a position to understand the true answer, but also from those who sympathetically and sincerely wish to know. They must also give convincing answers annually when public officials, entrusted with public money, are asked to make appropriations commensurate in amount with what the trustees and staff know to be the value and uses of botanic gardens, the extent to which the public needs them, and how largely it is responding to the opportunities which the garden affords.

In previous reports and elsewhere we have taken occasion to suggest what a botanic garden is. Certain experiences suggest that it may not be amiss to state what a botanic garden is not. This may, perhaps, be done most tersely by listing a few of the requests, received during the past year and previously, to which we have, of course, been obliged to give negative answers.

### *Unusual Requests*

1. For the installation of apparatus to provide outdoor radio concerts.
2. For boys to play marbles in the Garden.
3. For the use of the grounds to stage a pageant.
4. For a cricket team to use the esplanade as a cricket field.
5. For the construction of a bridle path through the Garden.
6. For permission to hold Maypole dances on the lawn.
7. For the staging of a motion picture in the Japanese Garden.
8. To set aside a portion of the Garden as a playground.
9. For permission to erect a large tent for the purpose of holding a military exhibit.
10. To hold a kermess in the Garden for the purpose of raising funds for another organization.

The list could be prolonged. All of these requests show that those who made them had never understood what a botanic garden essentially is: Not a park, not a playground, not a potential building site, not a mere open space waiting to be put to some use.

Every year it is necessary for us to explain to several well-meaning people that a botanic garden, like a museum, is a scientific and educational institution; that its grounds constitute, in fact, an outdoors museum of living plants, and that, while it

may serve incidentally some of the purposes of a park, it is not planned nor administered with that object in view, but with the aim of stimulating and fostering a knowledge and love of plant life on the part of the public. Everything that does not contribute to this end tends to defeat its purpose as a botanic garden. It is really surprising how often it is necessary to explain this fact to visitors and to correspondents who suggest uses of the grounds, like those mentioned above, wholly foreign to the purposes of a botanic garden.

We realize, of course, that thousands of the more than one million persons who visit the Garden annually come to enjoy the place merely as they would a park; such persons are more than welcome. The Garden is glad to serve the community in every way that does not interfere with its main purpose of botanical education; but apparently it is still a perennial necessity to emphasize the fact that a botanic garden is not *merely* a park, and that the use of its grounds in that way must always remain secondary to its main purpose as an out-doors museum of plant life.

### Important Gifts

Among the larger gifts for 1920 may be mentioned the following:

1. *Woven a good fence to enclose the Japanese Garden.* Perhaps no more urgent need has been met than this. No part of the Botanic Garden has suffered more than the Japanese Garden by the tendency of certain elements of the public to use it as a picnic- or play-ground. A Japanese Garden is, above all things, intended to be a place of quiet, where one would go, as to an art gallery, to enjoy the beauty of the place, or to a temple or shrine for meditation and quiet. This purpose, of course, is completely defeated if the Garden is dominated by boys playing tag or by adults behaving in equally unseemly manner. The only way to prevent this is by being able to control entrance to the Japanese Garden apart from entrance to the Botanic Garden as a whole, and by having the Garden open only when it is possible to have it properly supervised by guards. This has been made possible by the new fence, to the gratification of the majority of our visitors and the relief and satisfaction of the administration.



FIG. 2. Old South Flatbush Avenue Entrance, now the site of the Richard Young Gate. June 1, 1928. (6168.)  
Cf. Fig. 1

The fence, erected in May, is of chestnut poles, imported from France, and the donor prefers to remain anonymous. We have not, in a long time, had a gift that was more urgently needed.

2. *Two new bridges* are the gift of a member of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee, Mr. Alfred W. Jenkins, in memory of his mother Mrs. James M. Jenkins. Like the Hills Boulder Bridge (presented by Mrs. John Hills in 1928), they were designed by our consulting landscape architect, Mr. Harold A. Caparn, and are constructed of glacial boulders, with concrete arches concealed by stone work. One of them, up-stream from the Hills Bridge, replaces an old wooden bridge, intended as a temporary structure when built fifteen years ago (in 1914), and which had become quite unsafe and beyond repair. The other is down-stream from the Hills Bridge. Both bridges add materially to the beauty of the Garden.

3. *Garden seats*, also designed by Mr. Caparn, and erected by our own force of men, have been installed on three sides of the Esplanade, as follows:

One seat, in the center of the walk at the north end of the Esplanade, was presented by The Garden Teachers Association of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. This was the first one given, and was constructed in May. Ten seats, five on each side, are, like the new bridges, the gift of Mr. Alfred W. Jenkins. Their construction was completed in September.

The twelfth seat is in the name of Dr. and Mrs. Charles G. Purdy, the gift being posthumous as to Mrs. Purdy and accepted as in her memory. This seat, also completed in September, stands at the north end of the Esplanade, facing the west walk.

The ends of the seats are of artificial stone, the seats proper and the backs being of wood.

On November 30, a gift of \$300.00 was received from Mr. Edward C. Blum (the president of our board) and Mrs. Blum to provide two more seats in the vicinity of the bubbler drinking fountain given by Mrs. Blum in 1928. This gift was received too late to permit of the construction of the seats in 1929. They will be placed early in the spring of 1930.

Additional seats are needed, and may be provided at a cost of \$150.00 each. The seats are unique, being designed specially for the Botanic Garden.



4. *Improvement of Alfred T. White Memorial.* During the fall it became evident that the area surrounding the Alfred T. White Memorial, first planted in the spring of 1923, and chiefly with *Pinus montana*, was greatly in need of replanting. This experience (like several others) emphasizes the futility of endeavoring to grow coniferous evergreens in such dust-laden and fume-laden atmosphere as obtains in the center of most large cities. Austrian pine and, to a less degree, a very few other species are the only conifers that seem to be able to do at all well under such conditions. The dwarf pines about the White Memorial were the generous gift of Mr. Frank Bailey, then chairman of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee. They were very beautiful when planted, but their fate was sealed when they were brought from the pure air of Locust Valley, Long Island, to Brooklyn.

On November 6, the Botanic Garden received a contribution of \$668.75 to cover the estimated cost of replanting this area with Rhododendrons. Of this gift, \$400.00 was from Miss Harriet H. White and Miss Frances E. White, sisters of Mr. White, and the remainder from his daughter, Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen. The special preparation of the ground for Rhododendrons was completed during the fall, and the planting will be done in the spring of 1930.

### **The Richard Young Gate**

The outstanding gift of the year is the new gate at the south Flatbush Avenue entrance. This was made possible by a gift of \$17,000.00, received on May 28th from Hon. Richard Young.

Mr. Young has been a resident of Flatbush for many years. He was Commissioner of Parks for the Boroughs of Brooklyn and Queens in 1902 and 1903, during Mayor Low's administration. The park systems of these two Boroughs, now separate, were then under one Commissioner. From March, 1909 to March, 1911, Mr. Young served as a member of Congress from the then Fifth Congressional District.

Mr. Young's influence, as Park Commissioner, was one of the largest factors in insuring the preservation for park purposes of that portion of the old "East Side Lands," now known as the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Under his direction the grounds,

formerly crossed by streets, occupied by cheap buildings, and used in part as a dumping ground, were graded, landscaped, and topsoiled, the border mound constructed, the first iron fence erected, and the initial planting done. When this work was completed, formal exercises were held on November 14, 1903 to mark the opening of the new park to the public.

The *Richard Young Gate*, completed in December, 1929, was designed by McKim, Mead & White, who were also the architects of our buildings. On November 29, two pin oaks were planted, one on each side of the Gate. The one on the north is 37 feet and the one on the south 35 feet high, the ground being slightly lower on the north side of the Gate. The trees were included in Mr. Young's contribution.

It is hardly possible to overstate what this gift has meant to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Previously, all four entrances had been merely openings in a fence, and the situation at the south Flatbush Avenue entrance was particularly distressing since the street just outside the gate had never been regraded and the walk relaid and realigned since 1914 when the Botanic Garden came into possession of this portion of its grounds, known as the South Addition. As a result of the erection of this beautiful gate, preliminary steps were taken near the close of 1929 for putting the adjacent street area in proper condition. This work is in charge of the Department of Parks, as Flatbush Avenue, from Empire Boulevard to Grand Army Plaza, is a parkway, and the Botanic Garden has no jurisdiction outside of the Garden fence. It is anticipated that the work will be completed early in 1930.

### Other Gates Needed

Designs for three other gates, all greatly needed, have been prepared by the same architects for the south Washington Avenue, north Washington Avenue, and Eastern Parkway entrances.

The Eastern Parkway Gate is specially urgent now that the Parkway has become built up opposite the Botanic Garden with high class apartment houses. This street, moreover, is one of the busiest thoroughfares of the City, and this is one of the most used entrances to the Garden, the registered attendance, in some months, exceeding 19,000.

The preliminary estimate of cost of the three gates, including architects commission, is as follows:

North Washington Avenue Gate .....	\$ 8,800.00
South Washington Avenue Gate .....	8,910.00
Eastern Parkway Gate .....	50,600.00

### *Doubling the Value of a Gift*

Public institutions, such as botanic gardens, museums, colleges, and universities, need not only funds but friends, assurance of appreciation, encouragement, and a sympathetic, intelligent understanding of aims and needs. The "endowment" of an institution is never completely expressed in terms of dollars and cents. The Brooklyn Botanic Garden has been bountifully blessed with this combination of material and moral support. The value of practically all of our benefactions, including these "important gifts" and others acknowledged in this report, have in this way been more than doubled. Thus, in the correspondence offering to provide funds for the bridges, Mr. Jenkins writes: "I feel certain that these improvements will add to the beauty of *our* Garden, and you may be assured that it is affording me much pleasure to be the instrument in taking care of these requirements." In another letter: "The Brooklyn Botanic Garden deserves support and I am glad to be in a position to help along. . . . It may be my activity will lead some other residents to spend their money in this way, for the further embellishment of the Garden *to the benefit of the general public.*" And again: "I am indebted to you for the opportunity to make this contribution to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, which is undoubtedly doing yeoman's service in the interest of the general public and *ought to be more generously supported.*" (All italics in these quotations are by the editor.)

In remitting the \$150.00 for the seat of the Garden Teachers Association, the treasurer of the Association writes: "The seat, as a gift, is only a slight token of our great love for the Garden, and of our appreciation for all the help extended to both teachers and pupils throughout the year."

Similar expressions, given orally, accompanied most of the other gifts listed above.

### Restrictions Concerning Memorials

From time to time, since it was established, the Botanic Garden has been offered gifts of money to be used for planting a tree or providing some other object to be prominently placed and designated by a bronze tablet or other suitable marker as a memorial to someone related to or greatly admired by the would-be donor, but concerning whom the proposed memorial would be the first intimation to the general public that such a person had existed. City authorities have had such proposals with reference to public squares and parks. The motive of the donor is of the highest, but it requires only a brief consideration to make clear the impropriety of placing such marked memorials in public places. After a thorough consideration of this matter, the Botanic Garden Governing Committee, some time ago, adopted the following resolution:

*Resolved* that no memorial inscriptions should be permitted within the Botanic Garden other than to those whose life and whose scientific, educational, or civic activities have been such as to entitle them to commemoration in public places.

### Bubbler Drinking Fountains

In the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for July, 1923, we published a letter from one of our visitors, which read, in part, as follows:

"I am writing this in favor of a number of small people who visit your beautiful gardens every day and who would very much like to know whether there could possibly be a drinking fountain placed somewhere on the lawns so as to enable them to quench their thirst these hot summer days."

Our reply contained the following statement: "We have, on a number of occasions, urged in our Annual Reports the need of more drinking fountains. At present, the only probability of our being able to secure funds for this purpose in the near future is for some public-spirited individual to make a contribution for this purpose."

In the spring of 1927, Mrs. Cl'otworth R. Butler (as recorded in our Annual Report for that year) interested herself in the matter and secured from seven members of the Woman's Auxil-



FIG. 3. Jenkins Boulder Bridge (upper). Replacing temporary wooden bridge. September 12. (6811.)

iary and one annual member of the Garden, contributions (seven of \$150.00 and one of \$250.00) totaling \$1,300.00 to be used for this purpose. At first, nine fountains were contemplated, but it was finally decided that eight would be sufficient and \$100.00 of the contribution of Mrs. William Hamlin Childs was transferred, with the consent of the donor, for the purchase of a glass-bead projection screen for the small lecture room. The names of the donors are as follows: Mrs. Edward C. Blum, Mrs. William H. Childs, Mrs. Frank H. Davol, Mrs. John E. Leech, Mrs. William W. Marshall, Mrs. Edwin P. Maynard, Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen, Miss Harriet H. White.

The fountains were designed by Mr. Harold A. Caparn, consulting landscape architect of the Garden and, owing to unavoidable delays, their installation was not completed until May 3, 1929. They meet a real need. Each one has been surrounded on three sides with a planting of shrubbery, and when this matures they will add to the aesthetic pleasure as well as the comfort of Botanic Garden visitors.

### Research during 1929

Brief statements of the results obtained by investigations carried on during 1929 may be found on pages 55-68, and need not be reviewed here.

#### *Pure and Applied Science*

Since the Botanic Garden was established its program of botanical research has been one chiefly of pure science. No hard and fast line can be drawn between pure and applied science. For example, the investigations at the Garden during the past eight years on the general project of Disease Resistance in Plants have yielded information of both theoretical and practical importance. The same has been true of other projects and problems. The advantage of a Botanic Garden in contrast, for example, with such an institution as an agricultural experiment station, is that, so far as it may seem desirable, the Garden can focus its energies on pure science problems, while the experiment station must, in the nature of the case, devote much of its time and resources to problems of applied science, not calculated to yield fundamental principles. It is for this reason, in part, that the research of the Botanic Garden is in little, if any, danger of duplicating the work

in these other institutions, important and essential as it is. This matter has been stressed in preceding reports of the Garden, but the question of duplication is like a perennial plant, whose root seems never to die, and so we are forced to give some attention to it at intervals in the annual reports.

Only the ignorant now question the importance of pursuing knowledge merely for the love of it. All the mechanical inventions which are the chief distinction between ours and earlier civilizations are merely by-products of the work of investigators pursuing their studies only for the joy of discovering new truth. The applied sciences of agriculture and horticulture are built upon foundations of pure science research. Such has been the foundation of all the educational work of this and other botanic gardens, including the exhibits in plantations, conservatories, and museums, and the formal instruction in classes and lectures.

### *Beardless Iris Project*

Iris is one of the few ornamentals to enjoy such widespread popularity as to have national organizations (in this and other countries) formed for the express purpose of furthering public interest in it and promoting our knowledge of it. This, of course, is evidence of the rare beauty of the flower, and of its wide range of variation and hardiness. In April, 1920, the Botanic Garden entered into a cooperative agreement with the American Iris Society to maintain here a test garden for beardless Irises and to make a special study of their culture, breeding, diseases, classification, nomenclature, and comparative merit. This Agreement was published in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record for October, 1920. In 1924, Dr. Reed, curator of plant pathology, took charge of the project, as the pathology of Iris is one of the most fundamental of these problems, affecting its culture and breeding. The investigations have resulted in substantial additions to our knowledge of this important group of plants, and valuable data have been accumulated, including many beautiful water color illustrations of the more desirable varieties. Our test garden now contains what is probably the largest collection of beardless Iris, in number of varieties, in the world.

This investigation has now reached a stage where a trip to Japan is essential for the purpose of making first-hand studies

of the culture, breeding, history, nomenclature, etc., of the Japanese varieties.

### *Dependence of Research on Public Support*

Everyone benefits from scientific research; the public should, therefore, support it. States have recognized this responsibility more generally and more generously than have municipalities. In particular, our cities are dependent upon research which yields results applicable to the raising of crops. The total annual saving effected by diminished loss and increased yield through a better knowledge of plant diseases, plant breeding, and agronomy amounts to millions of dollars annually. Municipalities and dwellers in cities benefit most from this saving because they do the bulk of the buying. General John J. Carty, vice-president of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, in referring to the economic benefits of scientific research, has recently written as follows:

"American business and commerce and industry and the American public should be urged to give to scientific research in our universities and elsewhere that support which it so greatly needs. The progress of scientific research in our country depends in the last analysis upon the support which it receives from the public. There is no lack of problems to be solved, all of which in one way or another affect the welfare of the nation, and there will be no lack of competent scientific investigators who will solve them if the necessary financial support is provided."

A statement of additional funds needed for research may be found on pages 50-53 following. In our preceding annual report, we pointed out in some detail how adequate the resources of Brooklyn are to finance all those cultural agencies (schools, botanic gardens, museums) which minister to the city's most fundamental need. All that is necessary is to arouse a public sense of this need. This has been nowhere more effectively stated than by Graham Wallas.

"The main hope for the future of American creative thought lies in an extension of the American sense of need. We do not despise the intellectual creator who gives us something that we ourselves really desire; and to an increasing extent the desire of the great average population of America, may turn towards values that cannot be expressed in terms of money. No one now makes money by looking at the glorious marble buildings of Wash-



ington . . . or the pictures and statues and biological collections that attract scores of thousands of eager visitors to the Metropolitan Museums of Fine Art and Science. And fifty years hence the great grandsons of the American pioneers may feel not only moral sympathy but spontaneous gratitude for that kind of effort by which alone the weak and imperfect human brain can add to its scanty store of knowledge and beauty." (*The Art of Thought* (1926), pp. 202-3.)

### Educational Activities

"One of the greatest menaces to civilization" (as a writer in *Mind* for October, 1929, has pointed out) "is the ever widening gulf between scientific and common knowledge." Recognizing the truth of this statement, we should welcome all serious attempts to interpret the results of modern scientific discovery to the non-specialist—the intelligent layman.

A complete statement of our educational work since the Garden was established may be found in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for July, 1929, entitled *Public Education at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1910-1928*.

### School Service

The school service of the Botanic Garden extends to all five boroughs of Greater New York. This includes the supply of study material (largely living plants and plant parts), sterilized agar for the study of bacteria, the loaning of lantern slides with lecture text, conferences with teachers, installing exhibits in the schools, supplying potted plants for the beautification of classrooms, and packets of vegetable and flower seeds for planting in school and home gardens. Over 286 day schools were served in one way or another in 1929, including 241 out of a total of 294 (82%) in the Borough of Brooklyn.

The extent and variety of this service are shown in the tables on pages 27 and 71. Considering the fact that our work is confined wholly to the study of plant life, and therefore finds only two or three points of contact with the school course—nature study (in part), biology (in part), and geography (in part)—the statistical figures are truly impressive.

TABLE I

## STATISTICS OF SCHOOL SERVICE

<i>Conferences</i>	1920	1928
No. of conferences .....	7	
No. of teachers involved .....	288	1,060
No. of pupils involved .....	14,023	40,600
<i>Loan Lectures - Lantern Slides, etc.)</i>		
No. of sets lent .....	27	
No. of teachers involved .....	97	60
No. of pupils attending .....	6,000	6,736
<i>Material Supplied</i>		
Total number of requests from schools .....	443	975
Number of different schools .....	140	
High Schools & H. S. Annexes .....		
Brooklyn (Total No. 33) .....	24	25
Queens (Total No. 13) .....	7	8
Manhattan (Total No. 28) .....	14	19
Other Boroughs (Total No. 16) .....	14	10
Junior High Schools (Totals in Brooklyn, 17) .....	18	18
Colleges and Universities (Total in Brooklyn, 7) .....	11	11
Training Schools (Total in Brooklyn, 2) .....	4	4
Elementary .....		
Brooklyn (Total No. 234) .....	20	123
Queens (Total No. 150) .....	0	
Manhattan (Total No. 102) .....	2	
Other Boroughs (Total No. 137) .....	1	
Private and Parochial .....		25
High .....	6	
Elementary .....	6	
Other Institutions .....	8	5
No. of potted plants for nature study .....	3,956	
No. of Petri dishes filled with agar .....	4,134	3,231
Total number of teachers supplied .....	6,457	3,818
Total number of pupils reached .....	282,290	156,610
<i>Living Plants Placed in School Rooms</i>		
No. of schools .....	41	
No. of plants .....	307	
No. of teachers .....	441	
No. of pupils .....	21,357	
<i>Plants Distributed (Raised in Classes) .....</i>	22,506	
No. of teachers taking plants .....	713	
No. of children taking plants .....	3,208	
Total number of schools represented .....	393	
<i>Seed Packets for Children</i>		
No. of schools .....	437	415
No. of teachers .....	6,501	3,574
No. of pupils .....	263,662	177,110
No. of packets .....	705,307	559,774
<i>Exhibits Provided</i>		
No. of exhibits .....	36	27
Viewed by .....	31,744	89,065
<i>Newspaper Clippings Received .....</i>	792	1,117
<i>Outside Organizations Meeting at Garden</i>		
Number .....	19	19
Attendance .....	859	1,175

*Independent Elementary Instruction*

The words "independent elementary instruction" refer to our work with teachers and children organized independently of the schools, and includes classes in the instructional greenhouses, the children's garden, the plantations, conservatories, classrooms, and laboratories. Also projects undertaken by boys and girls outside of class organization—individual work, under personal supervision, in which some problem, chosen or assigned, is investigated after the manner of research, as independently as possible and as thoroughly and over as long a period of time as the pupil wishes. Such projects are undertaken by boys and girls who have been taking work at the Garden, outside of school hours, for as many as three or more years—in some cases for as long as six or eight years. This is work which yields the most substantial educational results, and is given special recognition by the Garden in the way of medals and scholarships.

The appended report of the curator of elementary instruction gives a detailed account of this work during 1920, as well as of our activities in cooperation with schools.

*Public Instruction*

The title "public instruction," as here used, refers to the broader aspects of our educational work, such as newspaper publicity, popular publications, flower days, public lectures, cooperation with colleges and high schools, and classes or field work for adults.

The gradual increase in registration in classes for adults is worthy of special note. Sometime ago, the registration in certain classes (notwithstanding the fact that a nominal tuition is charged), reached the capacity of our instructional greenhouses and the number accepted was necessarily restricted, this fact being announced in the *Prospectus*. The number of applicants, however, continued to increase until it became necessary to organize some of the classes in two or three sections. While somewhat embarrassing, this has been very gratifying, for it shows, not only an increased public interest in plant life and gardening, but also that the courses offered are meeting the needs and interests of the public.

### *Demonstration Mounts for High Schools*

Special attention is called to the report (p. 82) of demonstration mounts of cereal grains, corn, and sorghum which have been prepared by Dr. George M. Reed in cooperation with Dr. Ralph C. Benedict, resident investigator, and distributed to High Schools in every borough of Greater New York. These have been purchased by the schools and have thus become part of the permanent equipment of the various departments of biology. Dr. Reed calls attention to the fact that the materials supplied were, to a great extent, by-products of our research.

### **Plantations and Grounds**

During the season of 1929, the garden itself gave a greater impression of maturity than ever before since the initial planting began in 1911. This was so noticeable that visitors frequently commented on it. The effect was due largely to the growth of the earlier planted trees and shrubs, to the greater number of woody plants, and to the introduction of new major features, such, for example, as the Rose Garden, the three new boulder bridges, and the new garden seats.

### *Gardening Operations*

Spring work on the grounds opened on March 23, as compared to April 2 in 1928. Among the larger operations were the re-planting of the Azaleas at the Richard Young entrance and, on Azalea Hill and Azalea Bank, and the planting of 100 lilacs, north and south of Lilac Triangle, adding about 100 varieties to those planted in 1916. The total number of lilac varieties is now approximately 200.

The Museum embankment immediately north of the Rose Garden, after soil treatment, was planted with about 100 climbing roses, in ten varieties and with a ground cover of "Japanese spurge," *Pachysandra terminalis*.

### *Wild Flower Garden*

Because of insufficient gardeners, it became necessary in 1923 temporarily, to discontinue the Local Flora Section (Native Wild



FIG. 4. Aster "Mauve Cushion." A Horticultural Variety derived from American Wild Asters.  
October 24. (6878)

Flower Garden). This was a pity, for much labor, in collecting and planting, had been expended on this section, and it had become one of the most popular sections of the plantations. In anticipation of its re-development, new planting plans were made, involving discontinuing the arrangement of the herbaceous plants in beds, and also the planting of a small grove of local flora trees, both deciduous and evergreen, in the northern part of the local flora "valley." The purpose of these trees was not only to have the various species represented, but to secure in that area, on a small scale, the conditions of a "woods" or open forest canopy, favorable to the growth of native woodland species, requiring more or less shade. The trees have now grown sufficiently to afford these conditions, and the Native Wild Flower Garden may now be re-established whenever funds become available for the salaries of additional gardeners.

### *Undeveloped Area*

For several years attention has been called to the undeveloped state of the North Addition, comprising about three acres, between Mt. Prospect Reservoir on the west and Brooklyn Museum property on the east, together with a strip south of the reservoir. Although this area fronts on Eastern Parkway (one of the most used thoroughfares of the Borough), and is in full view of the apartments recently constructed on the opposite side of the Parkway, it has remained under the plow for the past 16 years, owing solely to lack of funds for its development and subsequent maintenance.

On December 7, 1920, a request was forwarded to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment for an appropriation of corporate stock of the City of New York in the sum of \$24,100.00 for the improvement of this area. Plans have been prepared by the consulting landscape architect, Mr. Caparn, and these were approved by the Botanic Garden Governing Committee on December 19, 1920. They have also received the approval of McKim, Mead & White, the architects of the Museum Building. Their approval was sought because this area will serve as the setting for the west facade of the Museum Building, when completed and this fact has been one of the chief controls in the landscape design.

### *Rose Garden*

About 700 plants, representing 149 varieties, were added to the Rose Garden during the year. Additions have also been made to the structural work. A fuller statement is given in the appended report of the horticulturist and head gardener, page 100. By constant attention and intelligent care, the garden successfully withstood a severe drought during the summer. The period of bloom was unusually long—over 100 varieties being in flower as late as November 22, the first frost, on the following day, putting an end to the bloom. The second annual Rose Garden Day was held on June 14. (Cf. p. 79.)

### *Japanese Garden*

Mention has already been made (p. 15) to the woven wood fence erected around the Japanese Garden in the spring, thereby completing its enclosure. During the coming year, the Japanese type fence and the large bridge will both have to be rebuilt.

### *Laboratory and Conservatory Plazas*

On April 25, 1929, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment appropriated \$21,000 of Tax Notes of the City of New York for the completion of the improvement of the areas in front of the Laboratory Building and Conservatories. Delays of one sort or another prevented the beginning of this work during the year, but everything was in readiness in December for advertising the contracts for public bidding, and this will doubtless be done early in 1930, so that work may be undertaken in the coming spring.

## **Library**

### *Resignation of Miss Simpson*

The resignation of the librarian, Miss Ray Simpson, to take effect on September 1, 1929, was presented to the Governing Committee at its meeting of June 11. With expression of my personal regret at the resignation (owing to ill health) of one who had been an efficient member of our staff for so many years, I am glad to include here the resolution adopted by the Governing Committee in accepting the resignation, as follows:

*“Resolution.* The members of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee learn with special regret of the resignation of Miss Ray Simpson, librarian of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden since September 18, 1916. The director of the Garden is requested to convey to Miss Simpson an expression of the Committee's sincere appreciation of her faithful and effective administration during the past thirteen years. Members of the Committee who have had occasion to use the library have always been impressed with the efficiency and cheerfulness of the service, and regard Miss Simpson's resignation as a distinct loss to the Botanic Garden organization.”

When Miss Simpson entered upon her duties in 1916 the library, of about 4,000 volumes and 6,000 pamphlets, largely unbound, occupied temporary quarters in Room 327 of the Laboratory Building. At the time of her resignation the library occupied three stack rooms, besides the librarian's office and a duplicate room, and its more than 13,000 volumes and 10,000 bound pamphlets had outgrown the available shelving; the number of visitors had increased from about 1,400 to over 6,000. During this period, also, the library had acquired the reputation for rendering prompt, efficient, and cheerful service, not only to the staff, but also to the general public, all of which has been of great value to the Botanic Garden and very greatly appreciated.

#### *Appointment of Mr. Foss*

On June 28, Mr. Calvin W. Foss was appointed librarian, beginning as of October 1, 1929. Mr. Foss graduated from Dartmouth College in 1900 with the degree of B.L., and was assistant librarian of Amherst College (1905-1907), assistant reference librarian, Brooklyn Public Library (1908-1909), and reference librarian (1910-September 30, 1929).

#### *New Library Stacks*

On April 25, 1929, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment adopted a resolution (Calendar No. 43-A) authorizing the issue of Tax Notes of the City of New York in an amount not exceeding \$3,000.00 for new library stacks for the entire second floor of the reading room and the main stack room, and for additional



shelving for the main floor of the reading room and the stack room on the street floor.

On October 22, bids for this contract were received by the Park Board as follows (*City Record*, Nov. 9, p. 7897):

1. Art Metal Construction Co., Jamestown, N. Y.....	\$3,426.23
2. The General Fireproofing Co., New York City .....	3,578.00
3. Jamestown (N. Y.) Metal Equipment Co. ....	4,100.00

The lowest bid was, therefore, \$426.23 in excess of the amount appropriated.

On December 5, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment passed two resolutions, as follows:

1. Approving increased estimate of cost for this work in the sum of \$3,426.23.
2. Authorizing issue of Tax Notes of the City of New York in an amount not exceeding \$425.00 to supplement the original appropriation.

At the close of the year the contract had not been awarded.

### *Needs*

In previous annual reports it has been noted that the library never had any special fund for its initial purchase of books. It has, from the beginning, grown by such modest annual increments as have been made possible by comparatively small sums set aside from special contributions and endowment income. Although our *Agreement* with New York City provides (Paragraph Sixth. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 1: 11. Jan. 1912) that the City will make annual appropriations in its Tax Budget for the purchase of publications, the City has never been asked to do this, the library, from the beginning, having been financed from private funds. About six per cent. of the total private funds income is now set aside for the purchase of publications (including subscriptions to periodicals) and for binding. This has been supplemented by publications received as gifts and in exchange for our own serials.

At the close of the year 1929, the director has in hand requisitions for 1930 representing urgent needs for \$2,100.00 worth of publications—an amount that equals practically the entire antici-

pated funds for such purpose for next year. Many of these items are back sets of serial publications and botanical classics, very essential for such a library as ours, but which are becoming scarcer and more expensive every year.

There are also, at the close of the year, about one thousand volumes needing to be bound. From these statements it may be readily seen that we have urgent need for additional funds to be expended for present requirements, and also for a special library endowment fund to insure a larger annual income in the future.

## Herbarium

### *Appropriation for New Cases*

In the preceding report, I called attention to the need of additional herbarium cases. On March 5, 1929, with the authorization of the Governing Committee, a request was submitted to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment of New York City for an appropriation of \$6,000.00 for these cases. On April 25, the Board passed a resolution authorizing the issue of tax notes in the total sum of \$30,000.00 for permanent improvements, including an item of \$6,000.00 for the herbarium cases. Bids for this contract were received by the Park Board on October 15, as follows:

The General Fireproofing Co. ....	\$6,890.00
Art Metal Construction Co. ....	6,450.00
Roger A. Simonson & Co. ....	5,095.00
Jamestown Metal Equipment Co. ....	5,057.00

The contract with the low bidder was executed on November 21, the work to be completed within sixty working days.

### *Miscellaneous*

During November, doors were provided for the storage shelves in the Herbarium Work Room.

Special attention is called to fact that several thousand specimens remain unmounted for lack of funds for a temporary assistant for this work.

Accessions to the herbarium are noted in the appended report of the curator of plants.



FIG. 5. *Crocus vernus*, "naturalized" in the lawn. March 28. (6781.)

## Gifts

The Garden has received during the year an unusually large number of gifts which have been acknowledged with the thanks of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee. They are listed on pages 132-140. Their number and geographic distribution is gratifying evidence of the widespread interest in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge here the professional services donated in such a fine spirit by the following Japanese:

Mrs. Tsuya Okuda, principal of the Okuda Sewing High School for Girls, Tokyo, who graciously performed the Japanese Tea Ceremony in the Tea House on Japanese Garden Day, May 24.

Mr. B. Matsuki, who acted as guide to our guests on Japanese Garden Day, and who has freely rendered numerous other services.

Mr. Y. T. Sathaki, who has come to the Garden at frequent intervals during the year to care for the Garden's collection of Japanese dwarfed trees, as only a native Japanese could do. These trees were presented by Mr. Ernest F. Coe, in June, 1925.

Also to the members of the Woman's Auxiliary of the Garden who individually and as an organization contributed freely of services, materials and equipment on the occasion of our Spring Inspection, and to whom the success of that delightful function is largely due.

To the Woman's Auxiliary, also, the Botanic Garden is indebted for the gift of the Picture Map of the Garden, presented in memory of Dr. Glentworth R. Butler, as a token of appreciation of Mrs. Butler's services as president of the Auxiliary for several years.

## Membership

### *Enrollment*

The total number of members at the close of the year was 1,187, a slight decrease from last year. As in 1928, membership privileges have been extended during 1929 to those who contributed \$25.00 or more to the Citizen's Endowment Fund, subscribed in 1926. The list of members (as of February 24, 1930) is given on pages 156-170.

### *Special Service*

*Nursery Catalogs.* In February, a large collection of nursery catalogs was placed on the Library tables and post-card bulletins announcing this were sent to all members.

*Colored Souvenir Post Cards*, showing views in the Botanic Garden were distributed free to members during the Spring. These are the first colored post-cards of the Garden, and included the following subjects: Children's Garden (The Formal Garden); Children's Garden (Saturday Morning Scene); The Rock Garden (Waterfall and Iris); The Lake: View Facing West (East Indian Lotus—*Nelumbo nucifera*); The Brook (View Facing North); Daffodils (*Narcissus Pseudo-Narcissus* Variety "Emperor"), naturalized in the lawn. The cards have been on sale daily since published—on Sundays on the Grounds, on week days in the Laboratory Building.

*Distribution of Surplus Plant Material* to members included 1700 Chrysanthemums and 200 Asters. This has become a popular service, the demands being in excess of our ability to respond.

*Flower Days.* These are reported on in detail by the curator of public instruction (page 78). They increase in popularity from year to year.

### **Fifteenth Annual Spring Inspection**

On account of rain during part of the day, the attendance at the Annual Spring Inspection was only about 500—somewhat smaller than on preceding years. The Inspection, as usual, was held on the second Tuesday in May, which fell in 1929 on May 14.

The tour of the grounds included inspection of the statuette "Merchild" (permanently installed during the year), the Rock Garden, the eight new bubbler drinking fountains, the Hills Boulder Bridge, Lilac Triangle and Rose Garden, new Garden seat, Cherry Walk and Japanese Garden, and the Woven Wood Fence around the Japanese Garden.

The exhibits included a rare collection of reproductions of original water colors and drawings of Portuguese flowers by H. M. Queen Amelie of Portugal, Princes of France; also Indian, Persian, and European book illustrations (miniatures), showing the use of flowers, trees, and gardens in decorative illustrations

from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. For the opportunity of exhibiting these items the Garden is indebted to Messrs. Maggs Bros., London.

There was on exhibit a picture map of the Botanic Garden, designed and executed by Miss Helen Sewell, and presented by the Woman's Auxiliary of the Garden in memory of Dr. Glentworth R. Butler. Also designs of proposed entrance gates, fountains, seats, etc. prepared by the architects (McKim, Mead & White) and the consulting landscape architect (Mr. Harold A. Caparn).

As usual, the tea was in charge of the Woman's Auxiliary with Miss Elise Stutzer, as chairman of the social committee.

### Cooperation

*U. S. Department of Agriculture.* The Garden has continued during the year to afford accommodations for the local headquarters of Mr. L. E. Butler and Mr. C. O. Bratley of the Office of Horticultural Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry. The work of these men is being carried on in cooperation with the Bureau of Agricultural Economics, which maintains throughout the United States a force of inspectors to estimate the amount of spoilage of fruits and vegetables in transit and storage, and to issue to the consignee and shipper certificates of the percentage of loss. In case of disagreement between shipper and consignee the matter is referred to Government pathologists for an opinion as to the amount and cause of damage.

Messrs. Butler and Bratley are also engaged in research on the organisms and conditions involved in the spoilage of fruits and vegetables, the rates of decay and methods of prevention.

*Turkestan Plant Breeding Station.* On November 6, we received from the Central Cotton Committee of this station, located in Tashkent, U. S. S. R., nine packets of seeds of different varieties of cotton grown in different Asiatic countries, with a request to receive from us seeds of cotton plants grown in the United States. These seeds were forwarded to the Bureau of Plant Industry, Washington, D. C., and we have arranged with the Bureau to send to Tashkent samples of seed of 44 varieties grown in this country.

*Water Transportation Bibliography*, "a cooperative, non-commercial enterprise," with headquarters at 110 Washington Street, New York City, asked for the cooperation of the Garden library in the compilation of references for the Bibliography on plant introduction—laws and regulations, and meteorology as affecting the shipment of plants, and other related topics. The chairman of this organization is Mr. Merl E. Pellet, librarian of the Port of New York Authority.

It would not be feasible to list all of the several hundred institutions and organizations with which the Garden has cooperated during 1929. The following are given to illustrate the variety and geographical range of the service.

*Merchants' Association*, New York City. The director of the Garden has continued during the year as a member of the Association's Committee on Plant Quarantines and their Administration.

*Scuola Elementare "De Amicis,"* Rome, Italy. Photographs of a class from P. S. No. 4, Brooklyn, receiving practical instruction in our greenhouses, have been forwarded through Miss Eva C. Wood, principal of that school.

*Fifth National Shade Tree Conference*. A report on this conference, held at the Garden on Thursday and Friday, February 7 and 8, is given in the appended report of the curator of public instruction.

*Johns Hopkins University*. In January, we supplied the Department of Botany of the Johns Hopkins University with living material of the "Bird-of-Paradise Flower" (*Strelitzia Reginae*), and also of Manila Hemp (*Musa textilis*) needed for research work in progress there. Equivalent material has been received in exchange.

*Swansea College*, Wales, supplying printed matter and photographs to illustrate a magazine article by the principal. (January.)

*Dayton (Ohio) School Authorities*, in connection with the labeling of trees and shrubs on school property in Dayton. (March.)

*Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce, Cleaner Brooklyn Committee*. The Garden, through one of its staff, acts as Street Supervisor for certain areas adjacent to the Garden.

*University of Nebraska.* Eleven photographs supplied for the purpose of illustrating a publication.

*Home for Consumptives,* Brooklyn. In cooperation with the National Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild, the Garden gave the services of Miss Zelda Sargent, instructor, to visit the Home for Consumptives weekly to supervise the children's gardens on the grounds of that institution.

*Idaho Agricultural Experiment Station* (Moscow, Idaho), was supplied with seeds of *Valeriana* and *Valerianella* for rust investigations being carried on in cooperation with the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

### **Visit of Park Association**

The Park Association of New York City, Inc., made a tour of Brooklyn parks and playgrounds on September 18. The Brooklyn Botanic Garden was included in the itinerary, and the visitors included Borough President James J. Byrne, the Democratic leader of King's County and Chief Clerk of the Surrogate's Court, John H. McCooley, the Commissioner of Parks, Borough of Brooklyn, James J. Browne, the President of the Park Association and former State Senator, Hon. Nathan Straus, Jr., the secretary of the Association, Mr. M. Lawrence Craner, and various other officials of the Park Association, the Department of Parks, and numerous civic associations.

### **Appointments**

#### *Governing Committee*

Mr. Alfred W. Jenkins, of Brooklyn. April.

#### *Staff and Other Employees*

George R. Bishop, foreman gardener, beginning April 1.

Laura M. Brewster, stenographer, beginning March 1.

Calvin W. Foss, B.L., librarian, beginning October 1.

Marie-Louise Hubbard, A.M., secretary to the director, beginning October 16.

Lucile S. MacColl, instructor, beginning February 1.

Frances Miller MacKinnon, A.B., secretary to the director, beginning September 6.



L. Gordon Utter, B.S., M.S., research assistant, beginning August 15.

Hilda Vilkomerson, stenographer, beginning March 1.

Evelyn M. Williams, stenographer, beginning September 1.

### **Resignations**

#### *Governing Committee*

Mr. Edwin Gould, Manhattan. May.

#### *Staff and Other Employees*

Clement G. Agate, foreman gardener since May 16, 1927, resigned April 1.

Caroline M. Donald, secretary to the director since October 29, 1927, resigned August 31.

Frances Miller MacKinnon, A.B., secretary to the director beginning September 1, 1929, resigned October 15.

Ray Simpson, librarian since September 18, 1916, resigned September 1, 1929. (See pp. 32-33.)

Marjorie R. Swabey, A.B., research assistant since February 16, 1926, resigned September 30.

### **Terminations of Appointment**

#### *Governing Committee*

Mr. Frank Babbott, Brooklyn. Member *ex officio* as president of the Board. Membership on the Committee terminated with Mr. Babbott's resignation from the presidency, in May.

#### *Staff and Other Employees*

Norman Taylor, curator of plants (March 16, 1911, to December 31, 1920); curator of plants and plantations (January 1, 1921 to December 31, 1926); curator of plants (January 1, 1926 to March 20, 1928); curator (March 21, 1928 to December 31, 1929).

Evelyn M. Williams, stenographer, October 1, 1928 to March 1, 1929.



FIG. 6. Japanese Tea Ceremony. Mrs. Tsuya Okuda presiding on Japanese Garden Day. (6798.)

## Deaths

### *Governing Committee*

Mr. Alexander M. White, member of the Governing Committee.

At the first meeting of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee (November 26) following the death of Mr. White, the following minute and resolution were adopted:

### *Minute Concerning Alexander M. White*

In the death of Alexander M. White on September 21, 1929, the Brooklyn Botanic Garden has sustained a very great loss. Mr. White became a member of the Governing Committee of the Botanic Garden in 1924 and worked untiringly in its behalf until the illness preceding his death. He was also Chairman of the Citizen's Committee of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden Endowment Fund Campaign in 1926, and in a few months he raised more than \$250,000, thereby enabling the Botanic Garden to secure a fund of a quarter of a million dollars offered by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr.

Mr. White held a prominent place in the business and philanthropic

world in Brooklyn, carrying on the fine tradition of his family in the city. He was also keenly interested in horticulture, and had planned to extend his activities in behalf of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden which owed its existence to the vision of his uncle, Alfred T. White.

The Governing Committee of the Botanic Garden deeply regrets the untimely loss of a brilliant, able, and devoted member and extends its sincere sympathy to Mr. White's family in the great bereavement that they have sustained.

RESOLVED, that the above minute be spread upon the records of the Governing Committee and the Secretary be directed to send a copy of it to the family of Mr. White.

### *Employees*

John Trainor, suddenly at the Botanic Garden, September 17. Mr. Trainor, who was in advancing years, had been a valued employee of the Botanic Garden since April 1, 1918.

### Miscellaneous

*Phenology.* The spring of 1929 was an early one as indicated by the blooming of the Snow Drops (*Galanthus Elwesii*), which were in flower as early as February 14. Daffodils were above ground about February 21. Other herbaceous plants and shrubs were in bloom about two weeks earlier than usual.

*Merchild in Place.* The bronze statuette, Merchild, by Miss Isabel M. Kimball, sculptor, presented in 1928 by Mr. Richard R. Bowker, a member of the Board of Trustees, was permanently installed in April on a small boulder in the Brook, at the foot of the dam at the outlet of the Swamp.

*Popularity of the Leaflets.* Brooklyn Botanic Garden *Leaflet* for April 3, 1929 (Series XVII, No. 1-3), "A selected list of publications on gardening and wild flowers," has proven very popular. Among other requests was one from The Macmillan Co., publishers, who asked for 50 copies for their salesmen to show to libraries over the country. The New York Public Library asked for copies of the same issue for all the branch libraries of Manhattan.

In December, request was received from and granted to The Missouri State Board of Agriculture to reprint the *Leaflet* on "Our common garden vegetables" (Series 15, No. 8-9), by Dr. Orland E. White, formerly curator of plant breeding and economic plants on the Garden staff.

*Summer Seed Collecting.* In connection with our International Seed Exchange, the largest demand, very naturally, is for seeds of native American plants. In order to secure seeds from a wider geographic range, the Garden has had collectors in the field during the past summer, as follows: Mr. J. P. Anderson, Alaska; Miss Belle H. Burr, Newfoundland; Dr. C. Stuart Gager, Maine; Dr. Alfred Gundersen, Catskill Mountains; Students of Prof. D. B. Swingle, Montana; Students of Prof. Aven Nelson, Wyoming.

*Chrysanthemum and Rose Exhibit.* At the request of the Garden Department of the Garden City-Hempstead Community Club, the Botanic Garden, on November 11, made a display at their flower show of about two dozen named Chrysanthemums from our outdoor beds, and about two dozen named Roses from our Rose Garden. This occupied the entire front of the stage of the auditorium where the show was held, and made a very pleasing and striking appearance.

## Financial

### *Tax Budget Accounts*

The initial Tax Budget appropriation for 1929 was as follows:

	Requested	Granted
Personal Service	\$101,614.00	\$75,210.00
Other Codes	22,728.00	15,705.00
Totals.	\$124,342.00	\$90,915.00

In response to our requests, appropriations, supplementary to the original Tax Budget appropriation for maintenance for 1929, have been made as follows:

1. At its meeting on April 4, 1929, the Board adopted Resolutions (Cal. Nos. 99-A and 99-B), providing for a transfer *from* Code No. 3071, Line 1, For Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and Other Institutions *to* Brooklyn Botanic Account, Code No. 1361, Other than Personal Service, as follows:

Line	Requested Feb. 21	Granted	New Totals
4 . . .	\$750	\$200	\$1700
5 . . .	300	0	—
8 . . .	2,250	1000	2350
9 . . .	900	600	2350
10 . . .	1,000	1000	5000
	\$5,200	\$2800	

2. At its meeting on April 25, 1929, the Board adopted Resolutions (Cal. Nos. 43-A and 43-B), providing for the transfer *from* Code No. 3701, Line 1 (as above) *to* Botanic Garden Code No. 1360, Salaries, Regular Employees, as follows:

To Line 18 a, Guard and Gardener, 2 at \$1440.00 (8 mos.), \$1920.00.

This was in response to our request of March 5, 1929, for four new positions, as follows:

Foreman Gardener, 1 at .....	\$1860.00
Guards and Gardeners, 3 at \$1560 .....	4680.00
	<hr/>
	\$6540.00

3. On November 26, 1929, the Governing Committee authorized the director to request the Board of Estimate and Apportionment to make appropriations for maintenance, supplementary to the original Tax Budget appropriation for the year, as follows:

*Code 1361*

Line 4. Botanical and Agricultural Supplies .....	\$2500.00
Line 11. Light, Heat and Power .....	115.00
Line 12. Telephone Service .....	50.00
Line 14. Express and Deliveries .....	45.00

Total ..... \$2710.00

The first item was to meet the need for additional fertilizer and manure. Since the Botanic Garden lawns were first made, in 1912, they have never had a general top dressing of any kind of fertilizer, and the need of this is now everywhere apparent, as the great increase of attendance (to more than 1,000,000 persons) results in very hard usage of the lawns.

On December 19, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment took action as follows:

(Cal. No. 389—Item A)

“*Resolved*, That the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, pursuant to the provisions of section 237 of the Greater New York Charter, hereby approves of the transfer of funds within appropriations made for the year 1929, as follows:

FROM	
BOARD OF CHILD WELFARE	
2004 Fixed Charges and Contributions . . . . .	\$1,710.00
TO	
BROOKLYN INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES, BOTANIC GARDEN AND ARBORETUM	
1361 Expenses for other than Personal Service—	
4. Botanical and Agricultural Supplies . . . . .	\$1,500.00
11. Light, Heat and Power . . . . .	115.00
12. Telephone Service . . . . .	50.00
14. Expressages and Deliveries . . . . .	45.00
	-
	\$1,710.00”

The final total Tax Budget appropriation for the year including the initial and three supplementary appropriations, was as follows:

Personal Service . . . . .	\$77,160.00
Other Codes . . . . .	20,215.00
	-
Total . . . . .	\$97,375.00

### *Corporate Stock and Tax Notes*

(For permanent improvements)

At its meeting on April 25, 1929, the Board adopted a resolution (Cal. No. 43-A), authorizing the issue of Tax Notes of the City of New York in an amount not exceeding \$30,000.00 for the following permanent improvements at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden:

a. For the completion of the *improvement of the plaza* of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, including the construction of underground storage room for tools and bulbs (including architect's fees) . . . . . \$21,000.00

b. For completion of metal *stacks in library rooms and herbarium cases* and mezzanine floor in herbarium room.. \$9,000.00

The above item of \$9,000.00 is distributed as follows:

New Herbarium Cases .. .. .	\$6,000.00
New Library Stacks .. .. .	3,000.00
	<hr/>
Total .. .. .	\$9,000.00

### *Compensation Insurance*

Under date of July 17, 1929, we received from the Department of Finance, City of New York (Frank J. Prial, Deputy Comptroller) a letter reading as follows:

"I transmit for your files a communication dated June 29, 1929, addressed to you by the State Insurance Fund together with its policy No. 69,376 covering the period of twelve (12) months from January 1, 1929, to January 1, 1930, which covers the liability of the City of New York under the Workmen's Compensation Act to the extent of the amount of salaries and wages paid to employees of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences—Botanic Garden and Arboretum, from funds provided by the City of New York."

The premium paid by the City was \$459.90 based on the Tax Budget Payroll for the year 1929, as follows:

Class	Amount	Rate	Premium
Nurserymen	\$33,000.00	\$0.87	\$287.10
Clerical	31,000.00	.05	15.50
Others	11,000.00	1.43	157.30
			<hr/>
Total			\$459.90

Arrangements for the payment of the premium on the private funds payroll were not quite completed at the close of the year.

### *Private Funds Accounts*

The Private Funds Budget for 1929 was \$129,322.81, as against \$102,456.90 for 1928, an increase of \$28,865.91. The Private Funds Budget exceeded the Tax Budget for the third consecutive

year, the amount of the excess being \$31,947.81. The percentages of the two budgets for the past five years are as follows:

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
Tax Budget	58%	57%	49%	48%	43%
Private Funds	42%	43%	57%	52%	57%

Of the total of \$129,322.81 private funds income, \$54,052.86 is income from endowment, and \$75,260.95 (or three fifths) is from the uncertain and fluctuating sources of contributions solicited annually, membership dues, special gifts, and tuitions and sales.

### *Collections Fund Contributions*

Although our needs increase annually to meet increasing demands for service, the amount contributed to the Botanic Garden Collection Fund (for the purchase of books, plants, and specimens, and to meet various other needs of our scientific and educational work, but not for maintenance) has steadily decreased since 1927, without compensation by income from other sources for similar purposes, as follows:

	1927	1928	Decrease	1929	Decrease
From within the Board	\$2,350	\$1,925	\$ 425	\$1,850	\$ 75
From without the Board	7,532	5,495	2,037	5,132	63
	\$9,882	\$7,420	\$2,462	\$7,282	\$238

### *Membership Income*

Although Brooklyn, with a population of over 2,200,000 is the third largest city in America (Greater New York, of which Brooklyn is a part, being first, and Chicago second), and although the registered attendance at the Garden in 1929 (1,127,000) was equal to one half the population of the Borough, only 1097 members were enrolled (five ten thousandths of one per cent. of the population), and several of these reside outside of Brooklyn and some outside of New York State. The total income from memberships of all classes was \$7,632.27.



The support of the citizens by way of membership is less than that accorded to similar institutions in Manhattan and the Bronx and in other cities of comparable size, such, for example, as Chicago and Buffalo. It is less out of all proportion to the wealth



FIG. 7. Dwarfed Japanese Azalea. One of the plants presented in 1925 by Mr. Ernest F. Coc. (6229.)

of Brooklyn and the extent to which the citizens take advantage of the facilities and opportunities afforded by the Garden.

#### *Need for Additional Endowment*

The twentieth birthday of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden occurred on December 28, 1929. On that date the Agreement was executed between the City of New York and the Trustees of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences providing for the establishment of the Garden. The condition for the signing of this Agreement on behalf of the City was that the Institute should

secure by private subscription the sum of fifty thousand dollars "the principal of which or the income thereof to be set apart and used by the said institute for the purchase of plants, flowers, shrubs, and trees, to be set out in said botanic garden or arboretum."

In providing this initial \$50,000.00 the Brooklyn Institute fulfilled all of its financial obligations under the Agreement. So great was the need for the Botanic Garden, however, that City appropriations for maintenance, which have increased from \$14,550.00 in 1911 to \$97,375.00 for 1929, very shortly became inadequate and the private funds budget has had to be increased from \$5,626.00 in 1911 to \$120,322.81, the amount of the private funds budget for 1929.

The experience of semi-public museums, botanic gardens, and zoological parks, in this and other cities, has clearly shown that generous provision must be made from private funds to supplement Tax Budget appropriations, if the development of these institutions is to proceed as rapidly as the public use of them demands and as the nature and importance of their work requires.

I have several times pointed out, as have the administrators of other private and semi-private institutions, the necessity of having a certain minimum of annual private funds income assured by endowment. Income derived in any other way (by solicited or voluntary subscriptions, membership dues, etc.) is fluctuating and uncertain. Sure and solid progress of development is largely dependent upon the extent to which annual income is assured and the administration relieved of financial limitations and uncertainty.

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden has no fund that can be used for maintenance of plant; this expense is borne entirely (and properly so) by the City. Private funds are restricted to the scientific and educational work for which the Garden was established, including the purchase of plants, books, herbarium specimens and study collections, special educational features such as the Rose Garden, Japanese Garden, and Water Garden, popular and technical publications, special research projects, and a generous percentage of the salaries of those engaged in research and teaching. The plan of organization adopted soon after the

Garden was established is not yet fully realized,—and such departments as have been established are undermanned and underfinanced, able only in part to meet the demands of the City and the needs of botanical science. It has been necessary temporarily to suspend the department of plant breeding and genetics.

Additional endowment income is needed for two broad purposes:

1. *To beautify the grounds and to improve and expand the botanical and horticultural exhibits.*

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden affords an opportunity for private munificence to provide a public garden as beautiful as our most beautiful private places, not only for the enjoyment of the masses, but as an object lesson of what is really possible in the way of a public garden perfectly maintained. No such public garden exists in America.

A public that has an opportunity to become familiar with a perfectly maintained botanic garden will have higher standards for public parks and gardens and will demand of public officials greater efficiency and higher ideals.

In no American city is there a public park or garden in the same class as many private gardens in their suburbs, from the standpoint of design and maintenance. What a wonderful thing it would be if such a public garden could be provided for the most populous borough of Greater New York! This can never be accomplished by dependence on public appropriations alone.

With the Botanic Garden twenty years old and with only 50 acres, the entire area is underdeveloped compared with the standards of private places. Several acres remain wholly undeveloped. This is due solely to lack of funds.

Our ideal is to create here the most beautiful spot in Greater New York.

It is impossible to exaggerate the civic and educational importance of the realization of this ideal—what it would mean as a standard of excellence for public parks and gardens—as a stimulus to private gardening and interest in ornamental horticulture—as a contribution to public education and the advancement of a knowledge and love of plant life.

2. *To enrich and extend our educational and scientific activities.*

Extensive as our educational program now is, it fails to meet the demands of the schools and of the public outside of the schools. Quantitative statements of this work for 1929 are given on preceding pages of this report and need not be repeated here. A summary of this work since the Garden was established is given in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for July, 1929.

Our scientific work in plant breeding, genetics, plant pathology, ecology, and systematic botany has been summarized in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for July, 1928 (*Research at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*) and in several annual reports. Research is one of the fundamental purposes for which the Garden exists. It is undermanned and underfinanced for the projects already in hand; its enrichment and extension along conservative, logical lines are now quite impossible.

### *How Much Is Needed?*

To meet existing needs there is required, in addition to our present private funds budget, an annual income of not less than \$27,500.00—the interest at 5½ per cent. on a capital sum of \$1,000,000.00. The director will be glad to furnish anyone interested a statement of the items that enter into this total.

### **Appended Reports**

There follow reports on the research work of the Garden for 1929, administrative reports of the various heads of departments, and Appendices 1-7, all of which contain important information for those actively interested in the progress and welfare of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Respectfully submitted,

C. STUART GAGER,  
*Director.*



## REPORTS ON RESEARCH FOR 1929

## Plant Pathology

BY GEORGE M. REED

*Physiologic specialization of the oat smuts*

In 1924 we published our first data, giving definite evidence of the existence of specialized races of both loose (*Ustilago avenae*) and covered (*U. levis*) smut. The data were obtained from two collections of both of the smuts, and each collection showed well marked differences in its capacity to infect varieties of oats. A second paper dealing with the same problem was published in 1927 and contained the account of the demonstration of specialized races characterized by their capacity for infecting the cultivated varieties of Red Oats, which are grown more or less extensively in the southern part of the United States. In these experiments two distinct races were differentiated, one of which proved capable of infecting Fulghum and related varieties, while the other seemed to be largely confined to the Red Rust-proof types.

During the past few years several additional collections of both loose and covered smut have been obtained from various sources. Many of these have been secured in the United States, while others have come from various parts of Europe, and one from China. These collections have been used to inoculate definite strains or selections of oats in order to determine whether they showed differences in their capacity for infection. Relatively few varieties of oats have been used in all of these experiments, but they have served to differentiate distinct races of smut. Altogether, twenty-eight varieties belonging to seven different species have been grown.

Adequate data on fifteen collections of the loose smut have been secured, and eleven distinct races have been found. Nine collections of the covered smut have also been used, and there is definite evidence of five distinct specialized races.

Some of the more important points in the behavior of the oat varieties may be mentioned. The wild oat (*Avena barbata*) seems to be perfectly susceptible to every race of loose and cov-

ered smut, although it has not been tested with one or two of each. On the other hand, *A. brevis* has shown high resistance to all the races of the loose smut, although Miss Sampson in England has found a race of this smut which vigorously attacks it. This oat, further, is somewhat susceptible to several races of covered smut and is extremely susceptible to at least one.

Among the common cultivated oats, two varieties (Black Mesdag and Markton) stand out as extremely resistant to all races of both smuts. In contrast with these two varieties are Canadian and Victor, which have proved to be extremely susceptible to practically all the races, both being resistant to one race of loose smut and one of covered smut. These two varieties seem to differ only in the fact that Canadian is susceptible to the Red Rustproof Race of loose smut, while Victor seems to be resistant. Several other varieties, such as Early Gothland and Monarch, show interesting contrasts. Early Gothland is susceptible to several races of loose smut but resistant to all races of covered smut, while Monarch is susceptible to a few races of both smuts. So far as determined, however, these two varieties are never susceptible to the same race of either smut.

The varieties of *Avena sterilis* are characterized by harboring their own peculiar races of smuts. The Red Rustproof Race seems to be sharply limited to this particular group of varieties, while the Fulghum Race is capable of attacking several varieties of the common oats, as well as the Fulghum strains.

The different races of smut show certain peculiarities. There is one race of loose smut which seems restricted entirely to *Avena barbata* although this host, as already noted, seems susceptible to every race of both loose and covered smut. There is also a race of covered smut which is limited to *A. brevis* and certain strains of *A. strigosa*.

There is some evidence that there is even further differentiation among a number of the collections used. A few of them seem to be very similar and so have been grouped together as essentially alike. There is, however, some evidence of possible differences and further experiments will be necessary to determine whether any additional specialization exists.

The results obtained during the past few years have been prepared for publication in the *Bulletin* of the Torrey Botanical Club.

*Inheritance of resistance of oat hybrids to loose and covered smut*

The studies on the inheritance of smut resistance in oat hybrids have been continued and a large amount of data has been obtained with the second generation plants of several different crosses. Since it is this generation of hybrids which regularly shows the segregation of various characters, we may expect, in crosses involving a resistant and susceptible variety, that some of the second generation plants will prove to be resistant while others will be susceptible. Additional data on this generation have been secured with the hybrids Hull-less  $\times$  Black Mesdag, Early Gothland  $\times$  Victor, Fulghum  $\times$  Black Mesdag and Early Champion  $\times$  Black Mesdag, all of which have been previously reported upon. The new data correspond rather closely with the results previously published. Since relatively small numbers of plants were involved, there were minor variations from the results previously obtained, but no very wide departures were noted.

Perhaps the most interesting new combination involved a cross between Early Gothland and Monarch. The former is very susceptible to the loose smut but resistant to the covered, while the Monarch variety shows exactly the reverse behavior with reference to the two smuts. A few second generation plants of a cross involving these two varieties were grown, one set having been inoculated with the loose smut and another with the covered smut. The combined results for the loose smut with the reciprocal crosses between the varieties gave 9 infected plants out of a total of 50 (18.0 per cent.), and for the covered smut 9 infected plants out of a total of 85 (10.5 per cent.). The study of the third generation grown from the resistant individuals of these experiments as well as from uninoculated second generation plants promises to yield very interesting results. A large number of such third generation plants are now being grown in the greenhouse and additional ones will be planted in the field in 1930.

A great many third generation progenies of various crosses were grown during the past season. There were included 34 such progenies of Early Gothland  $\times$  Victor and 102 of Early Gothland  $\times$  Hull-less. These were all inoculated with the covered smut. Since one parent—Early Gothland—is resistant, while the other parent—Hull-less in one cross and Victor in the other—is



susceptible to this parasite, with these two crosses in the second generation, segregation of resistant and susceptible individuals was obtained. With Early Gothland  $\times$  Victor less than 25 per cent. of the second generation plants were infected, while with Early Gothland  $\times$  Hull-less, considerably more than 25 per cent. were infected. In the third generation there was obtained an exceptionally large number of resistant families in the first cross, while in the second there were relatively few. Thus the results obtained with the third generation seem to harmonize fairly well with those obtained with the second generation, but the two sets of hybrids show obvious differences in their behavior.

Other third generation progenies included 243 of the hybrid Monarch  $\times$  Hull-less inoculated with the loose smut, 99 progenies of Fulghum  $\times$  Black Mesdag inoculated with the Fulghum Race of loose smut, 67 progenies of Silvermine  $\times$  Black Mesdag, and 55 progenies of Early Champion  $\times$  Black Mesdag inoculated with the loose smut. In the case of these last two hybrids, seed of most of the same progenies were also inoculated with the covered smut.

For the most part, the results obtained with these progenies are in harmony with the data secured on the second generation plants. The second generation of Monarch  $\times$  Hull-less has given slightly more than 30 per cent. of infected individuals, and among the third generation progenies there was an excess of segregating and susceptible families. The progenies of Silvermine  $\times$  Black Mesdag and Early Champion  $\times$  Black Mesdag showed a similar behavior to both loose and covered smut.

A large number of  $F_1$  plants involving many varieties differing in their reaction to the smuts have been grown and the seed for growing the second generation has been obtained. Many of these have been planted in the greenhouse and additional ones will be grown in the field.

#### *Artificial illumination of oat hybrids*

During the past season the use of artificial light for hastening the growth of oat plants was tried out. The seed of a number of crosses made in the summer of 1928 were planted in the greenhouse in the early winter. Ordinarily, such plants would mature in the following May or June. They were illuminated by electric

light, however, each evening, beginning just after sunset and continuing for a few hours for about 12 weeks, and, as a result, ripe seed was obtained on many of the plants in the latter part of March. It was possible to plant this seed out of doors and thus secure the second generation crop during the same season. The utilization of artificial illumination is particularly valuable in such work, especially for the relatively small number of first generation plants. These occupy little space and, since they can be brought to maturity in sufficient time to plant a second crop out of doors in the early spring, an entire season may be gained.

### *Sorghum smut investigations*

The main studies during the past year have been in connection with the resistance of various hybrids to the covered kernel smut. The second generation progenies of sixteen different crosses of quite diverse parentage were inoculated with this smut and grown to maturity, and quite divergent results were obtained with many of the hybrids. A cross between the two susceptible varieties Dawn Kafir  $\times$  Red Amber Sorgo gave 60.9 per cent. infection. This corresponded rather closely to the per cent. of infected plants obtained with the Dawn Kafir and was somewhat higher than that obtained with the other parent, Red Amber Sorgo. The hybrids Feterita  $\times$  Sumac Sorgo and Feterita  $\times$  Dawn Kafir gave percentages of infection approaching or somewhat above 50 per cent., but lower than that secured with the susceptible parent. Feterita  $\times$  Brown Durra, Feterita  $\times$  Manchu Kaoliang and Feterita  $\times$  Red Amber Sorgo, gave comparatively low percentages of infection, ranging between 13.8 to 22.8 per cent. In all the combinations in which varieties of Milo were used as the resistant parent, low percentages were secured. Black Amber Sorgo crossed with varieties of Milo gave 14.2 to 19.2 per cent. infection and Dawn Kafir crossed with the same varieties gave 6.5 to 12.2 per cent. infection. It is not at all clear just what is the actual mode of inheritance of the resistant quality. The results are complicated by failure to secure practically 100 per cent. of infection of the susceptible parents, since this depends upon various environal factors which greatly influence the process. However, the results seem to indicate that the mode of inheritance is some-

what different, depending upon the varieties used in the original cross.

## Beardless Iris Project

BY GEORGE M. REED

### *Japanese Iris (Iris kaempferi)*

Since most of the varieties of Japanese Iris had been transplanted in 1927 and had become well established, they gave abundant bloom during the past season. The first varieties came into flower a few days earlier than usual, but the flowering period was greatly shortened due to the excessively dry weather in July. It was possible, however, to obtain excellent material for the comparison of the different varieties, and considerable progress was made in their proper identification. Most of the varieties were also classified on the basis of the scheme of classification which we had previously worked out.

The most important addition to the collection was seventy-five varieties obtained from T. Sakata & Co., a nursery in Japan. The plants arrived in the first part of May in fairly good condition and most of them survived the adverse season; in fact a very few produced flowers. It is hoped that these varieties are reasonably true to name and, if so, they will be very valuable in aiding in the proper identification of varieties now in the collection.

All the varieties of Japanese Iris were divided and reset during the late summer and early fall. In the new beds, so far as possible, they were grouped according to our color scheme of classification. Very similar varieties will thus be growing beside each other, and it will be possible to more conveniently make accurate comparisons. A large number of correctly named varieties have been planted along the Brook on the main grounds of the Garden.

In cooperation with Mrs. W. H. Peckham, who was preparing the new checklist of Iris names, we looked up the history of the varieties of the Japanese group. Unquestionably, the worst tangle of names among Iris is to be found among the Japanese varieties, and the complete story will be very difficult to work out. However, in time we may be able to secure a fairly accurate history of most of them. The great difficulty is to obtain the early catalogues of dealers who listed these plants. Information

is often lacking as to whether the varieties were originally introduced from Japan or grown from seedlings.

The usual diseases and pests were in evidence. Several plants were lost through the decay of the fibrous roots. More serious trouble seemed to be associated with the maggot or larva of a fly which has been identified as *Chaetopsis fulvifrons*. A great many plants died during and after the blooming season and, in most cases, it was possible to find the larvae in the dying leaves.

Miss Louise B. Mansfield made for us several additional water-colors of the Japanese varieties, as well as some of the other species. These are valuable additions to our collection of colored illustrations.

#### *Siberian and miscellaneous beardless Iris*

Since most of the plants of this group were transplanted in the fall of 1928, they were not thoroughly established and did not give abundant bloom during the past year. The plants, however, grew quite well and in another year should bloom vigorously.

Several of our own seedlings bloomed for the first time and among them there were several that were particularly interesting, especially those grown from Dorothea K. Williamson. This variety is a hybrid between *Iris fulva* and *I. foliosa* and is well known as a valuable garden plant. The flower was selfed in 1925 and the seed collected. A few seedlings were secured, some of which bloomed for the first time in 1928 and still others during the past season. The new plants are unusual in the combination of color, and extremely interesting in view of their parentage.

The following table shows the sources of the plants which have been added to the collection:

#### *Japanese Iris*

Mr. L. F. Hoyt, East Aurora, N. Y. ....	1 variety
* T. Sakata & Co., Japan .....	75 varieties
* Vilmorin, Andrieux et Cie, France .....	11 "

#### *Miscellaneous beardless iris—species and varieties*

Dr. S. S. Berry Redlands, Ca' .....	1
Mr. W. Herbert Dole, West Orange, N. J. ....	1
Mr. L. F. Hoyt, East Aurora, N. Y. ....	4
Dr. Orland E. White, University, Va. ....	1

\* Purchased.

During the past season we sent out some of our surplus material to other test gardens. A fairly large collection of plants was sent to the test gardens of the Iowa State College of Agriculture at Ames, Iowa, the Missouri Botanical Garden at St. Louis, Mo., and the California Botanic Garden at Los Angeles, Cal. Material of some varieties was also furnished to individuals who gave us plants in exchange.

## Forest Pathology

BY ARTHUR HARMOUNT GRAVES

### *Progress toward the Development of Disease Resistant Strains of Chestnut*

As in former years, all of the work done on the chestnut has been carried on in collaboration with the Office of Investigations in Forest Pathology, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. D. A., which has reimbursed us for the traveling expenses involved.

Nearly all of the work the past year has been projected with a single purpose in view; namely, to assist in the development of a type of chestnut which will be practically immune to attack by the parasitic fungus (*Endothia parasitica*) causing the chestnut blight, and will at the same time possess the timber producing character of the native American chestnut.

*Economic Value of the Chestnut.* If one is to judge from the variety of uses to which it is put, and the extent to which it has been used for each of these purposes, the American chestnut is, or *was*, one of the most valuable of our forest trees, perhaps the one which least of all we could afford to lose. A tall, fast-growing tree, especially from sprouts, its timber is remarkably durable in the soil, being less prone to decay than oak. These two characteristics have made it invaluable for telephone and telegraph poles, which must be tall and straight and with one end in the soil. Its durability in the soil has also rendered it extremely useful for railroad ties. For these two purposes no native wood can take its place. The timber has been valued also for furniture, resembling ash in appearance, and it has been used for construction timbers of houses. Besides these uses, the bark and to some extent the wood are used in the production of tannic acid, for tanning leather; and this tree and the hemlock have been the main sources

of tannic acid for this purpose. Again, besides the timber and the bark, the sweet, edible nuts have always been popular and used extensively as food in the fall of the year. Finally, as an ornamental tree, the American chestnut has been highly prized: many fine old estates along the Hudson, through New England, and farther south were noted for their massive, patriarchal chestnut trees.

*Extent of Damage and Amount of Loss Caused by Chestnut Blight.* The most recent surveys of the Office of Forest Pathology, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, show that by the end of 1930 all of the chestnut producing counties in the Southern Appalachians, the stronghold of the American chestnut, will show an infection of sixty per cent. or more. With practically all of the merchantable chestnut now dead in the region north of this area, this means that the American chestnut as a timber producing tree will soon become extinct. It means also, therefore, a tremendous pecuniary loss to the American people, not only from the death of the existing stands of this valuable timber, but from the cessation of production of all the future stands. Whereas, in 1911, \$25,000,000.00 was regarded as a conservative estimate of the loss from this dire disease, now, with its advance into practically the entire area where the chestnut is of commercial importance, the loss must be many times greater than this.

*Character of the Work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden in 1920.* For the securing of stock wherewith to make desirable crosses in the future, the work has gone forward in three directions during the past year. First, by the planting and cultivation of seedlings and hybrids which we have received from outside sources; second, by a survey of existing, disease-resistant, oriental trees in the region about New York with a view to determining which are the best for stock to be used in crossing, and third, by the collection of nuts from these trees, to be used in the raising of future stock for hybridization. These lines of work are described below.

*Plantations.* A beginning of these had already been made in 1928 (Brooklyn Bot. Gard. RECORD 18: 58, 1928) when nuts of the Japanese species, *Castanea japonica*, and of the Chinese, *C. mollissima*, were germinated here at the Garden. At that time fifteen of the Japanese and five of the Chinese were set out at

the eastern edge of the experimental plot. Due in part to the severe drought of the past summer, one of the Japanese died and four of the Chinese. The location is not good, nor is the soil deep enough, although fertile at and near the surface, to afford the best development for the characteristically long tap roots of the chestnut. Therefore, a shipment of young trees which we received from the U. S. D. A. in March were planted out on March 25 in fairly rich, deep soil on land owned by the writer in Hamden, Connecticut, near New Haven. This plantation consisted of eighteen *Castanea mollissima*, about four years old; ten *C. Henryi*, also about four years old, which is a rather large chestnut from central and western China; nineteen *C. Seguinii*, about two years old, a rather shrubby species from central and eastern China; and five hybrids between the American chinquapin, a fairly disease-resistant species, and the hairy Chinese chestnut, *C. mollissima*. During the present season we have lost a few of these young trees due to the drought, but the rest are thrifty. On November 27 we received from the U. S. D. A. sixty-five seedlings of a forest type of the Japanese chestnut, *C. crenata*. These are to be planted out also on the Hamden tract, but the ground being frozen at the time of their receipt they were heeled in and will be planted when the ground is workable in the spring. Along with these seedlings we heeled in twenty scions of hybrid chestnuts originated and given to us by Dr. Robert T. Morris of New York City and Stamford, Conn., the well-known expert in nut growing.

*Large Oriental Chestnuts in the Vicinity of New York City.* Within a radius of sixty-five miles from New York City as a center, there are some splendid specimens of chestnut which are available for breeding stock. Most of these are the Japanese chestnut, *C. crenata*. Perhaps the best specimen is one of several located at Brielle, Monmouth County, New Jersey, and is the property of Mr. John H. Folk. This tree, under the trade name of "Japanese Giant," was purchased 18 years ago from a nursery in Rochester, N. Y., and therefore is now about twenty-three years old. The circumference five feet above the ground is 4 feet  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches, which is equivalent to a diameter of about  $1\frac{1}{3}$  feet. It is a handsome tree, especially at flowering time—about July 1—is about 30 feet high and bears about one-half bushel of nuts

each year. This year, in late July, it was well supplied with young burs. The owner states that he has noticed no effects of the blight. The trunk is on the whole healthy and sound, and yet I found the blight fungus present in two spots. Apparently it makes little advance. A few small dead limbs were also present this year which may have been killed by the blight fungus. The fungus is abundantly present in this region, the woods about two miles distant having formerly produced fine native chestnuts. At present the usual basal shoots, both blighted and unblighted, may be found in large numbers in these woods.

Another interesting specimen is located on an estate at Syosset, Long Island (Fig. 9). It is said to be a Spanish chestnut, although it may have an admixture of Japanese blood. It is evidently a grafted tree because one leader (there being two main trunks) bears a single and the other three nuts in each bur. The leaves also differ slightly in each leader. One trunk is about three feet in circumference breast high, and the other two and one-half feet. The fungus is present in many places on both trunks, but the tree is growing well and the new growth is evidently more than replacing the loss by blight. The smaller leader has a canker in the trunk about one and one-half feet from the base with fruiting bodies present, and the length of life of this trunk is obviously dependent upon the progress of the fungus. The owner harvests a good crop of nuts from this tree each year.

Another valuable tree is growing on an estate at East Norwich, Long Island. This is four feet one inch in circumference breast high or about sixteen inches in diameter. It is 25-30 feet high and has a spread of 45 feet. The leaves are a little too long for *C. crenata*, so that it may have, as Prof. J. F. Collins of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture has suggested, some admixture of European stock. On the whole the trunk is very sound. On one side a fungus lesion has evidently been entirely healed over. Yet the blight is present here and there in the branches, and the gardener says very few nuts have been produced for the last three years, the burs falling off premature<sup>ly</sup>.

Another specimen, evidently of hybrid nature, is located at Oyster Bay, Long Island. This is about one foot in diameter breast high, and is about thirty-five years old. The owner thinks





FIG. 9. An exotic chestnut (*Castanea crenata*?) in full bloom on the estate of Mr. Bronson Winthrop, Syosset, L. I. June 28, 1929. (6820.)

it came from a nursery near Rochester. It has a spread of about thirty feet. It bears only one nut in each bur. The fungus is present here as on all these specimens, and places on the trunk and branches may be seen where the cankers have been healed over.

Other promising stock, evidently of the Japanese chestnut, may be seen on private estates at Jericho and Huntington, Long Island, at Ardsley and Kitchawan, New York, and in several other nearby localities.

*Nuts of Resistant Stock.* Collections of nuts from most of the above trees and from others in Connecticut and New York, including a valuable hybrid originated by Dr. Robert T. Morris between the native chinquapin and chestnut, are being overwintered at Hamden, Conn., and will be planted in the spring.

## Systematic Botany

BY ALFRED GUNDERSEN

### *International List of Genera*

Communication No. 10 was issued in mimeographed form in January, containing differences in usage as to plant families. Replies as to preferences of institutions will be included in the next communication. Compilation of differences as to usage in genera has required a large amount of time, but will be ready for publication early in 1930. In this connection I corresponded with many botanists and visited the National Herbarium in the spring, and the Arnold Arboretum and Gray Herbarium in the fall.

### *Floral Structures*

I continued studies of the floral structures and the distribution of families of dicotyledones.

### *Frankenias*

A paper on South American *Frankenias* is nearly ready for publication, though I am in need of more material, especially from Argentina.

### *Opposite-leaved Shrubs*

Miss Mary MacMurray, of the Richmond Hill (Long Island) High School, continued the study of opposite-leaved shrubs, begun in 1928.

*American Clubmosses*

Miss Margaret Griffin, of the Paterson, New Jersey, High School, began a study of the distribution of *Lycopodium* in North America.

**Genetics***Studies on the Variation of Nephrolepis (Boston Fern, etc.)*

BY RALPH C. BENEDICT

The collections of these ferns at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden comprise three groups of variant types: (a) bud variations of the Boston fern; (b) sporeling variations of *N. exaltata fertilis*; and (c) species types, including several collections from tropical America and various types obtained from European dealers. All three groups require rather frequent stock-taking and re-arrangement. In general, the aim has been to maintain as complete a series of the significant forms as possible, but it is difficult, in the space available to keep a sufficient number of plants constantly under development. This general maintenance demands considerable oversight and also actual labor with the plants.

While several reports dealing with the bud mutations have been published, there are still unreported results and further experimental cultures under way. During the year past, new cultures have been made of two sporeling types, from which a large number of young plants have been raised to maturity, with a resultant surplus crop of over one thousand which were turned over to the curator of elementary instruction for class work. One preliminary report has been published dealing with some of the species forms; much remains to be done. In the meantime, the general collection remains the most comprehensive of this group; and from time to time requests come in for representative sets for use in genetic experimentation. Such a set, of nearly fifty plants, was sent to Professor Roberts of the University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, this fall.



FIG. 10. Nurses' Training Class in the Japanese Garden. A plant of *Ephedra distachya* is nearby. The alkaloid, ephedrine, is derived from another species of *Ephedra*. (6888.)

## REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION FOR 1929

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I take pleasure in submitting herewith my report for the year ending December 31, 1929.

### Garden Attendance

*Registration at Entrance Gates.* There has been a slight increase in total registration at the entrance gates for the year, the final figure being 1,127,475, as against 1,101,653 last year (see Table I). The attendance for March, 101,434, was by far the largest ever recorded for that month, the best previous record being in 1927—63,185. This was owing in part to favorable weather, but was undoubtedly largely due to the display of spring crocuses—yellow, purple, and white—in the lawns in the southwest part of the Garden, the first ones, the yellow variety, appearing on March 13. Through our news releases and from posters placed in the subway trains the glad tidings were spread abroad. Thousands of visitors came to enjoy this first floral display of the season ushered in by these modest yet colorful little flowers. Over the week-end, including Saturday and Sunday, March 23 and 24, the attendance was 15,500, and at the next week-end 14,596. This is an interesting contrast with conditions in earlier years. In March, 1920, for instance, the total attendance for the entire month was 19,757. The attendance during the months of April, May, and June was slightly smaller than last year, but during July, August, and September somewhat larger—just why, it is hard to explain. Possibly weather conditions were an important factor.

### Adult Students

A figure that does not appear in the table is the total number of adult students attending classes at the Garden. This was larger last year than ever before. The figures for recent years are as follows:

Year	1925.....	424
"	1926.....	437
"	1927.....	435
"	1928.....	490
"	1929.....	512

These are of course mainly teachers of nature study, botany, and biology, who come to the Garden after school hours or on Saturdays, and it is for their convenience that all of the courses except those on Saturday are scheduled at 4 p.m.

TABLE II  
ATTENDANCE AT GARDEN DURING 1920

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July
At regular classes . .	1,682	1,225	2,731	4,855	3,361	1,667	11,250
At visiting classes . .	885	1,112	3,359	5,089	6,885	4,451	80
At lectures to children .	505	950	2,188	3,268	4,475	3,731	60
At lectures to adults . .	—	175	24	126	139	110	—
At conservatories . .	1,434	2,361	5,491	2,669	3,635	3,209	1,839
At grounds . . . .	45,263	61,419	101,434	97,682	159,234	126,659	118,220

	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual Totals
At regular classes . .	8,000	4,157	5,214	4,382	3,180	51,704
At visiting classes . .	—	345	5,059	4,101	2,036	33,402
At lectures to children .	—	245	4,391	3,731	1,040	24,584
At lectures to adults . .	—	32	138	135	80	959
At conservatories . .	1,759	3,261	4,392	1,812	928	32,880
At grounds . . . .	112,993	109,080	103,268	53,254	38,069	1,127,475

### Study Material Supplied to Schools

The past year has witnessed a tremendous growth in this part of the work of the Garden, as is shown by the following figures:

Year	Pupils Supplied	Teachers Supplied
1926 . . . . .	91,300	2,450
1927 . . . . .	109,011	2,995
1928 . . . . .	156,619	3,818
1929 . . . . .	282,299	6,457

For the Department of Public Instruction, which deals mainly with the high schools, colleges, and universities, Miss Rusk has been in charge as usual. The Department of Elementary Instruction is in charge of the distribution to the elementary schools. During the year 24 high schools and high school annexes in Brooklyn have been supplied, 7 in Queens, 14 in Manhattan, and 14 in

other boroughs. Eighteen junior high schools, 4 training schools for teachers, 11 colleges and universities, and also 29 elementary schools in Brooklyn and 3 in other boroughs have been assisted in this way. Twenty private and parochial schools and other institutions should be added to this list.

Some idea of the kind of material furnished will be afforded by the following list, which is by no means exhaustive :

#### PROTOZOA

Amoeba  
Paramoecium  
Euglena

#### OTHER ANIMALS

Daphnia  
Snails

#### ALGAE

Oscillatoria  
Nostoc  
Spirogyra  
Closterium  
Vaucheria  
Nitella

#### LIVERWORTS

Marchantia  
Lunularia  
Conocephalum  
Chiloscyphus

#### MOSSES

Fontinalis  
Polytrichum  
Protonema and sporophytes

#### FERNS

Prothallia  
Fronds with spores (sporo-  
phylls)  
Selaginella  
Azolla  
Marsilea

#### SEED PLANTS

Pine cones  
Water Hyacinth  
Coleus  
Bryophyllum leaves  
Elodea  
Linum  
Corn stalks  
Sorghum stalks  
Flax  
Wheat  
Lotus pods  
Cuttings of various plants  
Plants for nature rooms

Spirodela  
Sagittaria  
Leaves of Polygonum  
Leaves of Bidens  
Leaves of Manila Hemp  
Flowers of Trollius  
" " Tradescantia  
" " Delphinium  
" " Sagittaria  
" " Aster  
" " Cosmos  
" " Dahlia

Material showing seed dispersal

Various loan exhibits, such as silk, flax, cotton.

There has been a large increase in the demand for sterile agar in petri dishes, the number of dishes having nearly doubled in the last two years. The following figures show the increase during the last four years:

Year 1926 .....	1,667
“ 1927 .....	2,338
“ 1928 .....	3,231
“ 1929 .....	4,134

The dishes, brought by the school messenger, are filled by us with the sterile agar, and then called for. They are practically indispensable for the teaching of the manner of growth and development of colonies of bacteria and fungi.<sup>1</sup>

In all of this work it should be emphasized that it is the policy of the Garden to supply the schools with materials which they could obtain easily in no other way. This applies particularly to fresh living specimens, which are of inestimable value for enlivening the printed pages of text books. It has never been the aim of the Garden to supply the schools with charts, mounts, or diagrams which can readily be bought at supply houses. This policy applies also to the preparation of the agar for petri dishes. This is done by the Garden only for those schools which have not the requisite apparatus for doing it themselves.

### Classes, Courses, Etc.

The course in General Botany B1, as well as the Life of Plants C10, have been omitted from the Curriculum for the present school year (Sept., 1929-June, 1930), and we have arranged a new course planned especially for teachers—Field Botany B6, starting in September. In this course we are trying to bring in more of the out-of-doors, either by holding classes on the grounds of the Botanic Garden or Prospect Park if the weather permits, or by the study of fresh material brought in to the laboratory. Each student

<sup>1</sup> During the year, Riker mounts and exhibition cases showing various types of wheat, barley, oats, rye, rice, and corn, as well as specimens of sorghum varieties showing the results of crossing, have been prepared by Dr. G. M. Reed, Curator of Plant Pathology. These mounts and exhibits have been made for distribution to the schools who, in turn, pay for the cost of the material. (See p. 82.)





FIG. 11. Class in Haaren High School, New York City, studying preparations of cereals prepared by Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

makes his own labeled collection of the most important representatives of the various plant groups. The response has been encouraging. This year fifty people elected the course, most of them teachers.

Besides these courses, in which I was assisted by Miss Rusk, I gave the spring course in Trees and Shrubs, with a registration of forty. In Dr. Gundersen's absence Miss Rusk conducted a number of the exercises in the spring course on the "Flowers and Ferns of the New York Region." In the lecture course entitled "the Story of Plant and Animal Evolution" comprising three lectures, I gave the first—Water Plants and Water Animals—the other two being given by Dr. Gundersen. Beginning March 19 and continuing until May 21, I gave weekly lectures on the classification of plants to a class of twenty-five biology students from the Maxwell Training School for Teachers.

*A Voluntary Testimonial.* Our courses have never been given with the object of cramming teachers with facts so that they might pass examinations toward higher teaching licenses, but rather to give them a fully rounded conception of the whole subject. It was, nevertheless, gratifying to learn recently from one of our students that he has passed examinations entitling him to the position of first assistant in high school biology—in other words, head of the biology department. This pupil states that he was able to answer many of the questions only because of the knowledge of plants derived from our field courses.

### *Course for Student Nurses*

For eight weeks in the fall a course in botany was given to a class of thirty-five student nurses from Kings County Hospital, Clarkson Avenue. The course consisted of trips through the Garden plantations, with explanatory talks about the nature and functions of plants, particularly those of medicinal value. The structure of flowers and their care in the sick room were also discussed. These outdoor excursions were supplemented by indoor laboratory work and informal illustrated lectures, in which the nature and food value of seeds and fruits were explained.

A list of the plants most used in medicine was furnished by the regular instructors of the nurses, and as many as were avail-

able were shown to the class. The following are some of these, classified according to their uses. Many of them were seen growing in the outdoor plantations and conservatories; others were studied from herbarium specimens. The latter are marked H.

#### *Expectorants*

Squill—*Urginea Scilla*—related species were seen in the Rock Garden.  
Wild Cherry—*Prunus serotina*.  
Licorice—*Glycyrrhiza glabra*. H.

#### *Bitters and Carminatives*

Gentian—*Gentiana lutea*. H.  
Cinchona (Quinine) *Cinchona rubra*. II.  
Berberis—*Berberis vulgaris*.  
Serpentaria—*Aristolochia serpentaria*—Virginia snakeroot. II.  
Cardamon—*Elettaria cardamomum*.  
Ginger—*Zingiber officinalis*.  
Cinnamon—*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*. II.  
Peppermint—*Mentha piperita*

#### *Emetic*

Ipecac—*Cephalis ipecacuanha*. H.

#### *Cathartics*

Cascara—*Rhamnus purshiana*. H. Species of *Rhamnus* seen on plantations.  
Senna—*Cassia acutifolia*. II.  
Aloes—*Aloe vera*.  
Rhubarb—*Rheum officinale*—related species growing in plantations.  
Podophyllum—*Podophyllum peltatum*—Mandrake.  
Jalap—*Ipomoea jalapa*. H.  
Gamboge—*Garcinia hanburii*. H.  
Elaterium—*Ecballium elaterium* (squirting cucumber).  
Castor oil—*Ricinus communis*.  
Agar agar—Material from laboratory shown.

#### *Anthelmintics*

Aspidium—*Aspidium filix-mas* and *marginalis*.  
Pepo—*Cucurbita Pepo* (pumpkin seed).  
Granatum—*Punica granatum* (pomegranate). II.  
Santonin—*Artemisia pauciflora*. H.  
Spigelia—*Spigelia marilandica* (pink root). H.  
Chenopodium—*Chenopodium ambrosioides*.  
Thymol—*Thymus vulgaris*.  
Turpentine—from resin of *Pinus* (Canada Turpentine = Canada Balsam from *Abies balsamea*, the fir).

### Heart Stimulants

- Digitalis—*Digitalis purpurea*.
- Squill—*Urginea Scilla*.
- Strophanthus—*Strophanthus hispidus*. H.
- Convallaria—*Convallaria majalis* (lily-of-the-valley).
- Camphor—*Cinnamomum camphora*.
- Caffeine—*Coffea arabica* and other species.
- Nux vomica } —*Strychnos nux-vomica*. H.
- Strychnine }
- Ephedrine—*Ephedra vulgaris*—related species in Japanese Garden.

### Heart Depressants

- Aconite—*Aconitum Napellus*
- Veratrum viride. H.

### Respiratory Stimulant

- Belladonna—*Atropa Belladonna*. H.

### Local Anaesthetic

- Cocaine—*Coca erythroxylon*

### Cerebral Stimulants

- Caffeine—*Coffea arabica* and related species.
- Atropine—*Atropa Belladonna*. H.

### Cerebral Depressants

- Opium—*Papaver somniferum*—related species seen in plantations.
- Cannabis indica*.

### Antihysteria and Antispasmodic

- Valerian—*Valeriana officinalis*
- Ergot—parasitic fungus on rye.

### Counterirritants

- Flax seed—*Linum usitatissimum*.
- Capsicum—*Capsicum fastigiatum*. H.
- Mustard—*Sinapis alba* and *nigra*.

### Parasiticide

- Delphinium—*Delphinium staphisagria*—related species in plantations.

Others seen, some of which are only occasionally used, are sweet flag (*Acorus Calamus*); iris, the source of orris-root used in the manufacture of tooth powder; the toothache tree (*Xanthoxylum americanum*); the Jimson weed (*Datura Stramonium*); the marshmallow (*Althaea officinalis*), sage, horehound, hyssop, balm, catnip, and witch-hazel.

## Flower Days

In order to afford members of the Garden an opportunity to view its most prominent floral displays both at a time when they appear at their best and also under expert guidance, a series of special exercises known as "Flower Days" was initiated in 1927. During the past year the social nature of these exercises has been emphasized, and at the same time specialists in the culture of the various flowers concerned—some from our own staff, and some from outside—have been engaged to act as guides. This year each ceremony has commenced with an informal tea, given by officers of the staff to the members of the Garden and their guests and to the speaker of the day, who has followed with a short address, usually illustrated with lantern slides, about the flower of the day, its history, culture, etc. The final event is a visit to the flowers of the day as displayed in the outdoor plantations of the Garden. Under the guidance of the leader there is an informal discussion of the different varieties, those most suited for growing in one's own garden, best methods of culture, etc. On each flower day a selection of books and magazine articles bearing on the subject is displayed on the tables in the library, for consultation by visitors.

In this way, Daffodil Day, Rock Garden Day, Iris Day, Inspection of the Rose Garden, Water Garden Day, and Chrysanthemum Day were celebrated. But the nature of the exercises on Japanese Garden Day was somewhat different, the main feature being the performance of the ancient and revered Japanese tea ceremony by Mrs. Tsuya Okuda, principal of the Okuda Sewing High School for Girls, Tokyo, with Mr. B. Matzuki, of Columbia University, as interpreter. This ceremony was performed in the Japanese Garden, in the tea house on the margin of the lake. At the sound of the gong, struck by Mrs. Okuda after her preliminary preparations were completed, the expectant guests, waiting in the "Machiai" across the lake, inclined their heads politely in the direction of the tea house and proceeded slowly around the lake in that direction. After the customary greetings the guests seated themselves on the floor while Mrs. Okuda served each in succession a cup of tea brewed according to the orthodox Japanese method. Each guest turned the cup around three times and then

drank the contents in three swallows. If the taste was satisfactory he rendered effusive thanks; if the contrary, his praise was tempered somewhat. The whole ceremony consumed about twenty minutes, since the tea must be made afresh for each guest. The meaning of the various rites was explained in Japanese by Mrs. Okuda and interpreted in English by Mr. Matzuki. The latter also conducted the members of the Garden and their guests about the Japanese Garden, explaining the symbolism of its various features.

Following is the list of these various "Days" with the subjects and leaders, which was mailed to members early in April. Since the dates of flowering depend on the whims of the weather, they are of necessity tentative. Cards announcing the definite dates were mailed a few days before each event.

Friday, April 19. Daffodil Day.

Leader: Miss Hilda Loines, F.R.H.S., Chairman of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden Governing Committee.

(Tuesday, May 14. Date of Annual Spring Inspection.)

Friday, May 24. Japanese Garden Day.

Leaders: Mr. B. Matzuki, Columbia University, and Mrs. Tsuya Okuda.

Friday, May 31. Rock Garden Day.

Leader: Mr. Montague Free, Horticulturist, Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Friday, June 7. Iris Day.

Leader: Dr. George M. Reed, Curator, Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Friday, June 14. Second Annual Inspection of the Rose Garden.

Leader: Dr. J. Horace McFarland, Vice-President, American Rose Society, Harrisburg, Penna.

Friday, September 6. Water Garden Day.

Leader: Mr. Charles L. Tricker, Specialist in Water Lilies and Water Gardens, Arlington, N. J.

Friday, October 25. Chrysanthemum Day.

Leader: Professor Hugh Findlay, Columbia University.

It is a pleasure to add that the Flower Days this year have enjoyed a greater popularity than ever before, so that they seem now to have earned a place as regular events on the Garden's calendar.

### **Fifth National Shade Tree Conference**

The purpose of this Conference, held February 7 and 8 at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, is stated as follows: "To stimulate

greater interest in the study of Shade Tree Problems. To exchange ideas for enhancing the beauty and usefulness of shade trees. This is to be accomplished by holding meetings in different cities where methods of shade tree preservation can be studied; by discussing information; by cooperation with scientists engaged on tree problems."

The entire two days, from 10:30 Thursday morning, February 7 until 6 p.m. Friday, were devoted to lectures and informal discussions on shade trees viewed from many different angles, such as the healing of wounds, fertilizing, spraying, fungous diseases, and insect troubles. One hundred and ten men and women from nine states and thirty-seven cities were present at the conference. They represented investigators, "tree doctors," and nurserymen from State Experiment Stations, colleges and universities, the U. S. Department of Agriculture, and private firms dealing with the care of shade trees, tree surgery, and landscape gardening. A report of the proceedings, issued by the Shade Tree Association, is now published. During the part on fungous diseases of trees, held Friday afternoon, I served as leader of the discussion.

### Publicity

During the year we issued nineteen news releases comprising sixty-three typewritten pages describing events at the Garden. As in previous years, Mrs. Warner, of the Brooklyn Publicity Bureau, has cooperated in this work. As a result we received from our clipping bureau 792 items from various metropolitan and other dailies telling of our activities.

### Editorial Work

I have continued to serve on the editorial board of the *American Journal of Botany*, but with the increasing pressure of my other work have been obliged to delegate a large part of the details to Miss Rusk. As editor of the *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Leaflets*, I have to report that twelve numbers have been issued. I have also continued to serve as editor of the *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Contributions*, and as editor of the plant section of *General Biology of Biological Abstracts*.

### Miscellaneous

*Bureau of Information.* We are constantly receiving requests for information about plants, for advice as to their care, and for other assistance of various sorts. For example, on the day this is written a messenger from a well known rose grower on Long Island comes to us for advice as to the best methods for testing soils; a resident of Brooklyn telephones us to inquire how to get rid of scale insects on her ivy, and how and when to divide primrose plants; and a professor from a University comes to secure specimens of pine needles of different species, in order that he may complete a key to the identification of the various kinds of pines by means of their needles.

*Post Card Bulletins.* On February 23 post card bulletins were sent to members of the Garden, announcing that the new seed and nursery catalogs would be placed on the tables in the library, March 4-9. On May 21 post card bulletins sent to members announced that over 1,000 chrysanthemum cuttings were available for distribution.

*Personal Activities.* In early May, I represented the Garden at a meeting of the Cleaner Brooklyn Committee. In October I served at the Children's Fair at the American Museum of Natural History as chairman of the judges of the exhibits of plant and animal life for classroom use. During the year I gave eighteen talks and addresses for various organizations and institutions, and conducted two field trips for the Torrey Botanical Club.

*Boy Scout Examinations.* As usual, I have conducted examinations for Boy Scouts desiring to obtain merit badges in conservation and forestry.

*Increased Personnel.* The work of this department has been steadily increasing in all of its branches since I joined the staff of the Garden in 1921, more than eight years ago. We have therefore been fortunate in enlisting the services of Miss Hilda Vilkomerson as stenographer. Miss Vilkomerson commenced her duties March 1, 1929.

*Research.* A report of my work in forest pathology during the past year appears on pages 62-66.

Respectfully submitted,

ARTHUR HARMOUNT GRAVES,

*Curator of Public Instruction.*



## SPECIMENS OF CEREALS FOR HIGH SCHOOLS

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I beg to submit the following special report for 1929.

In cooperation with Dr. R. C. Benedict, I arranged two special meetings for the New York Association of Biology Teachers. Our first meeting was held on Saturday, October 12th, and was planned primarily to show the sorghums and corn in the Experimental Field. At that time the crop was maturing and the various hybrids being grown in connection with our studies of smut resistance were in excellent condition for observation. Several different varieties of sorghum, showing wide variations in plant characters, as well as the first generation hybrid plants, were being grown. There was also a considerable number of second generation progenies of hybrids which had been inoculated with the covered smut and which showed the inheritance of the smut-resistant quality. At the same time, Dr. Benedict had a series of types of the cabbage family, including the wild cabbage, cultivated cabbage, kohlrabi, brussels sprouts, and other members of the group. These were also at their best condition for a comparison of the great variation to be observed in a closely related group of plants.

The second meeting was held in the Laboratory Building on November 23d, and was intended primarily for the examination of specimens of various cereals, with some emphasis on the genetic aspects. We prepared a large number of different types of specimens of wheat, oats, rye, barley, sorghum, and corn, and put them on display. As a part of the same program, Dr. Benedict showed to those present his studies on ferns.

Very great interest was aroused by the examination of the cereal specimens, and the possibility of their use in connection with the High School teaching of botany was taken up. These plants, although constituting the basal food plants of the world, were more or less unfamiliar to the high school teachers. Some of them had never seen wheat, oats, rye, barley, or sorghum. Corn was slightly familiar because of its appearance on the market.

It was evident to those who attended the meetings that the material would prove very valuable in the instruction of the high

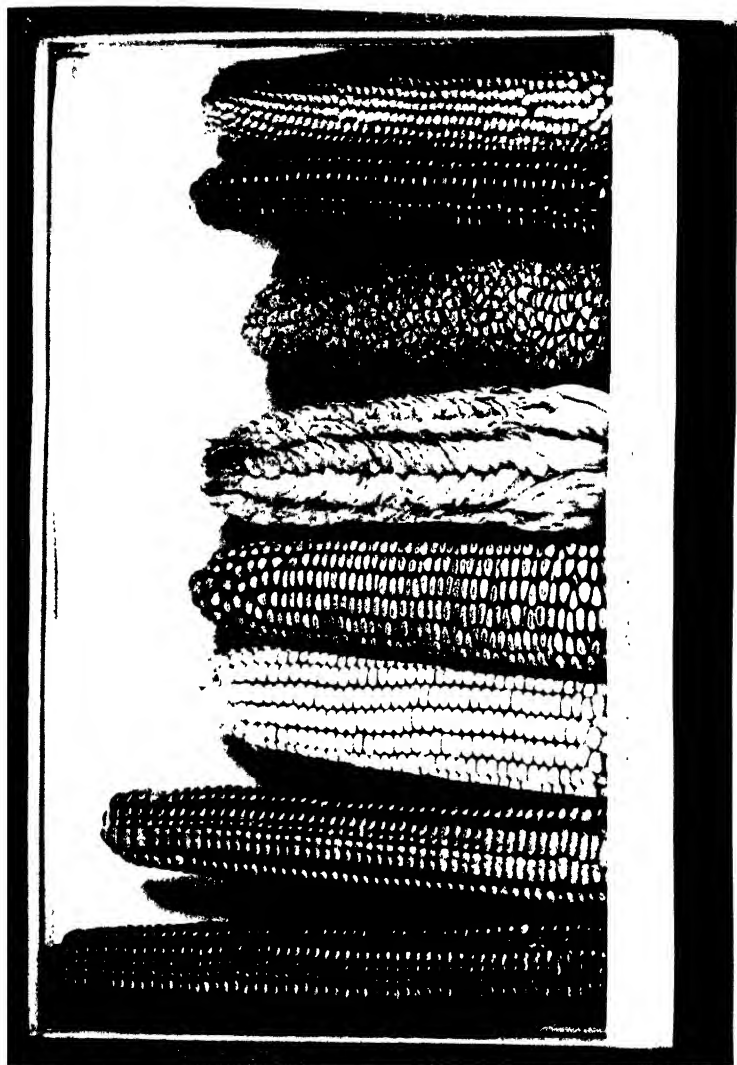


FIG. 12. Types of corn (*Zea Mays*), prepared for High School demonstration. (6883.)

school students. Accordingly, plans were prepared and a large number of different types of specimens were arranged and supplied to the schools which desired them. Several of these specimens were mounted in glass-covered exhibition cases which displayed the material in a very satisfactory fashion. Test tubes also proved valuable containers for certain types of material. The only charge to the schools was the actual cost of the exhibition cases, test tube containers, and ears of corn varieties which had to be purchased from the dealers.

Among the specimens exhibited and later prepared for the schools were the following:

1. Types of small cereals—7 small bundles of heads, including wheat (awned and awnless), barley (awned and awnless), oats, rye, and rice.

2. Types of wheat—one bundle each of 8 varieties showing the following characters:

- a. Awned, white, glabrous glumes
- b. Awnless,     "     "     "
- c. Awned, brown,     "     "
- d. Awnless,     "     "     "
- e. Awned, white, pubescent glumes
- f. Awnless,     "     "     "
- g. Awned, brown,     "     "
- h. Awnless,     "     "     "

3. Sorghum hybrids and parents—Heads of Dawn Kafir, Red Amber Sorgo, and the first generation plant.

4. Corn varieties—Ears of Yellow and White Dent, Yellow and White Flint, Sweet, Pop, Pod, and Indian Flour Corn. These varieties showed the variation in color, shape of ear, and other characters.

5. Corn hybrids—Ears of two parental varieties and the hybrid between them, showing the segregation of the second generation endosperm characters. A number of different types of crosses were available, and the schools selected one or more for their purposes.

In addition to the above, there were various miscellaneous specimens mounted in test tubes. One set consisted of seven tubes of small cereals—a single head of each in a tube with some of the

grain at the bottom. A second series consisted of eight tubes of grain, including wheat (red and white grains), barley (hulled and hull-less grains), oats (black and white hulled grains), rye, and rice. Other tubes contained the heads of Kanred, Kubanka, and Marquis wheats and also specimens of wheat rust, wheat smut, oat smut, and barley smut.

The seedlings of certain sorghum crosses have proved to be very interesting for observing the inheritance of the red and green color of seedlings. Seeds from the first generation plant for growing the second generation in order to obtain the segregation of red and green seedlings were furnished to many of the teachers; about seventy-five packets of seed of the hybrid, together with each of the parents, were prepared.

In the accompanying table there are listed the High Schools which obtained the various specimens. There is also indicated a fairly complete summary of the different types of material which we furnished. 68 exhibition cases, 12 Riker mounts, and about 215 tubes containing miscellaneous material were prepared.

*Cereal Specimens—High Schools*

Alexander Hamilton High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Erasmus Hall High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Flushing High School, Flushing, N. Y.  
 Haaren High School, New York City.  
 James Madison High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Julia Richman High School, New York City.  
 Manual Training High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 New Utrecht High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Port Richmond High School, Port Richmond, S. I.  
 Stuyvesant High School, New York City.  
 Theodore Roosevelt High School, New York City.  
 Thomas Jefferson High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Wadleigh High School, New York City.  
 Walton High School, New York City.

	Number of Schools Supplied
Types of small cereals, in case .....	9
Types of wheat, in case .....	9
Sorghum hybrid and parents in case .....	12
Corn varieties, in case .....	9
Corn hybrids, in case (26 case: 1 or more per school) .....	12
Types of wheat, barley, etc. in Riker Mounts (12 mounts—1 or more per school) .....	7
Test tube mounts—Types of cereals, types of wheat, grain, dis- cases, etc. (215 tubes—1 or more per school) .....	12

To a great extent the materials supplied were the by-products of our research. These various cereals were grown in connection with our investigations, and surplus material was secured. It is noteworthy that such material has found a demand in connection with the high school instruction in botany and that it thus serves a very useful purpose.

Some of the material to supplement what we had was obtained from other sources. Through the cooperation of the Office of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Department of Agriculture, we obtained some sorghums from their Field Stations in Kansas and Oklahoma; Dr. L. R. Waldron of the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station supplied us with some fine material of Kunkanka and Marquis wheats. Varieties of corn were secured from different growers, but the hybrids were grown at the Garden.

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE M. REED,  
*Curator of Plant Pathology.*

---

## REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION FOR 1929

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I hereby present the eighteenth annual report from the Department of Elementary Instruction under the following headings.

### **Class Work**

This might well be divided into four parts, as follows: visiting classes, extension classes, children's Saturday classes, and children's outdoor garden classes.

### **Visiting Classes**

The work in our visiting classes for this season has been most successful in respect to the quality of work and the demand for it. The attendance has been greatly reduced, due to the fact that for several years we have put a strong emphasis on our desire to have smaller numbers in groups, and to encourage groups

coming over a period of several weeks. In this way a body of knowledge has been built up for each group and greater help has been given to the schools for their work in geography and nature study, so that during 1929, classes of forty to fifty individuals each have been coming, rather than groups of from eighty to one hundred and fifty or more, such as we have had in years past. Eighteen different schools have availed themselves of this group system of visiting class work. It might be of interest here to note that the emphasis placed upon this phase of the work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden is equally stressed at the Field Museum in Chicago. Typical lists of lessons given in a series are as follows:

#### FIFTH GRADE

##### *Spring*

1. Demonstration lessons on seed planting
2. Soil (Experiments)
3. Seed planting (Greenhouse)
4. Trees (Outdoor excursion)
5. Seed pricking (Greenhouse)
6. Seed dispersal (Grounds)
7. Seeds (Demonstration)
8. Spring: Wild and Garden Flowers (Lantern talk)
9. Flowers and plants for classrooms (Demonstration with material)
10. Meaning of a flower
11. Spring walk (Tree walk)
12. Japanese Garden (Outdoor excursion)

#### JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL

##### *Spring*

1. Demonstration lessons on seed planting (Greenhouse)
2. Soil (Experiments)
3. Seed planting (Greenhouse)
4. Seed pricking (Greenhouse)
5. Trees (Outdoor excursion)
6. Forms and functions of leaves (Blueprints)
7. Seeds
8. Field trip—Ecology (Grounds)
9. House plants (Demonstration)
10. Shrubs (Grounds)
11. Story of plant life (Lantern talk)
12. Spring walk

## SIXTH GRADE

*Fall*

1. How to make cuttings (Greenhouse work)
2. Bulbs for classroom planting (Demonstration)
3. Planting bulbs (Greenhouse)
4. Economic plants (Lecture and visit to Economic greenhouse)
5. Potting cuttings (Greenhouse)
6. Trees familiar to Brooklyn boys and girls (Excursions on the grounds)
7. Excursions to discover plants of different countries (Economic greenhouse)
8. House plants (Lecture and greenhouse work)

P. S. 4, which has been sending a class of children for this intensive work for two years, asked to have some pictures taken, showing the opportunities offered by us to public schools. The pictures were added to a book they had prepared for a school in Italy, the Scuola Elementare "DeAmicis," in Rome.

The work of visiting classes for the year 1920 was in charge of the Acting Assistant Curator.

**Extension Classes**

Extension classes have been carried on as appeared in the Prospectus of Courses.

The B2, Nature Study class, has been divided into two sections so that the classes may receive the benefits of individual, personal attention. One of the requirements of the work is for each class member to take over some section of the grounds, making a special study of trees, shrubs, weeds, and flowering plants on the given section. This work is possible to carry out only when classes are in small groups.

B3, the beginners' greenhouse section, registered ninety-nine students—the largest class in this subject ever held at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

**Children's Saturday Classes**

I should like to call to your attention a new plan we have called the group plan, used in our 1920 fall classes. The children were placed in groups according to age and length of time spent in study at the Garden. There were four of these groups for the



FIG. 13. Class from Public School 18, Brooklyn, studying fruits of trees at the Botanic Garden. (6620.)



early morning period, and four for the second period. Each group met with a different teacher for four consecutive Saturdays. Each teacher represented a subject, for example, greenhouse, outdoor work, classroom experiments, and clubroom investigation. In order that each teacher's work should not stand out as a separate entity, but appear as a part of the whole, a common theme was chosen, namely, nature's plans for winter.

This group plan has worked well and was much enjoyed by the children. At the end of four weeks a questionnaire was given in order to find out the children's reaction to the plan. One hundred children received this questionnaire. Younger children were not asked to fill it out for various reasons. The result was as follows:

60 per cent. of the children enjoyed most their greenhouse work.

20 per cent. preferred classroom experiments.

11 per cent. voted for outdoor study.

9 per cent. liked best the work in connection with the clubroom and the reference books kept in that room.

### Children's Outdoor Garden

One hundred seventy-six children were in the outdoor garden. On account of the season's drought, it was a very poor season for work, and the lack of fertility in our soil was plainly demonstrated, so that toward the end of the summer, the gardens were given up, manure plowed in, and winter rye planted.

Because of the poor season more work than usual was done on allied garden subjects, such as insect pests, animal study, etc. Terraria of woody plants and mosses were set up, the grounds studied, and a special feature made of the Shakespeare Garden. In midsummer an exhibit was set up in the house of all the different phases of this work. It was entirely an exhibit of the children's own planning and consisted of collections, models, insect mounts, and intensive study of special features, such as the Shakespeare Garden and perennial border.

The Boys Cup for 1929 was presented by the Garden Teachers Association to John Degen, and the Girls Cup presented by Mrs. Glentworth R. Butler to Mary McPike of Barnard College. Silver and bronze medals were given as usual.

## Seed Work

This year 797,664 packets of seeds were distributed, which is nearly 240,000 more than were distributed last year. This number of packets represents nearly 265,000 children, 6,621 teachers, and 437 schools.

## Distribution of Nature Materials

Under this heading I should like to call to your attention the enormous amount of nature material and living plants which goes out from this department annually.

During the year 1929 more material was distributed by the Department of Elementary Instruction than ever before in its history. Nearly 4,000 potted plants were sent to schools, not for aesthetic purposes, but for definite study. This represents over 4,000 teachers and nearly 200,000 children. Plants are still presented to classes to be taken back to schools largely for decorative purposes. Over 300 such plants were sent out to 66 schools, representing over 20,000 children and over 500 teachers.

It might be of interest to note here that from our instruction greenhouses through our teachers' classes and our children's classes, and the schools sending classes for intensive study, over 22,000 plants have gone out. The sum total of all this work represents nearly 27,000 plants, over 5,000 teachers, and nearly 250,000 children. This figure does not take into account the perennials and annuals supplied to our school gardens of Brooklyn. This year we presented nearly 8,000 of these plants to 26 of our school gardens, representing help to over 1,000 teachers and more than 50,000 children.

The following letter from one of the schools is typical of those received by us in connection with this work of plant distribution.

P. S. 46,  
BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN,  
March 18, 1929.

*My dear Miss Shaw:*

All of us here feel that the success of our Nature Room is due to your great interest and generosity. The children love to go to it and learning about the specimens is a pleasure and not a task for them.

We want you to know that we appreciate very much all you have done for us.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) ELIZABETH H. ELLIS,  
*Principal.*

This work alone makes heavy demands upon the time of the department and upon the greenhouse space given to us. We feel that it is one of our greatest contributions to the schools of Brooklyn, but I think it should be held in mind that the mere mechanics of this part of our work represents a great drain upon time. It might be of interest to some to see a partial calendar of work done in our instruction greenhouses.

#### JANUARY-MARCH

Begonia seedlings started

(Almost 1,000 begonia plants were raised)

Cuttings taken of ivy, impatiens, cuphea, and other stock plants

Pansies and perennials planted for the children's garden

Bulbs brought in from the pit

(Over 800 bulbs brought to bloom and distributed)

#### APRIL-JUNE

Fern plants potted for fall stock

(2,000 in number)

Annuals, planted in spring classes, raised

Perennials, planted in spring classes, raised

Annual seedlings distributed for school gardens

Plants supplied to nature rooms

#### JULY-SEPTEMBER

Desert plant stock tripled by means of cuttings

#### OCTOBER-DECEMBER

Plants started from seedlings for winter bloom

Begonia plants and others brought in from the outdoor garden, cut back  
for winter stock

Ferns repotted

Desert plant cuttings potted

Cuttings made to increase stock

### Exhibits

Thirty-four exhibits were set up during the year which brought us in contact with over 45,000 children. These exhibits were

almost entirely those sent to schools for use of the entire school or to school nature rooms or to the School Nature League. Among those of special interest were the following.

The exhibit set up for the Girl Scouts at the Thirteenth Armory in May.

This consisted of model grounds with a lake, vegetable garden, and flower garden, and utilized seedlings raised in our greenhouse.

The exhibits which were set up Saturday mornings throughout the spring in the clubroom were:

Plants blooming in the greenhouse

Early twigs, showing buds

Twigs for indoor forcing

Tree exhibit (showing leaves, twigs, pictures of whole trees, and fruit of each)

Economic plants

Early blooming trees and shrubs

Twigs in leaf

Interesting plants in the greenhouse

A bud exhibit

An exhibit with pictures showing activities of early spring in other parts of the United States in agriculture and forestry

### Special Departmental Features

Miss Hammond, Assistant Curator of Elementary Instruction, was granted a continued leave of absence until September 1, 1930.

The Curator of Elementary Instruction has written a series of thirty-seven articles for the *New York Sun*, and six articles for *The American Home* besides other publications.

The Acting Assistant Curator has prepared a "List of Books on Gardening and Botanical Nature Study."

The Alfred T. White Scholarship this year was awarded to Rosemary Kennelly, a sophomore at St. Joseph's College for Women.

The Girl Scouts of Red Bank, New Jersey, carried on a demonstration Scout garden. Miss Sargent, of our department, was assigned to assist in this work and supervise it, going once every two weeks to Red Bank. She also carried on the little garden at the Brooklyn Home for Consumptives under the auspices of the Brooklyn Branch, National Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild.

The Curator of Elementary Instruction was given a five months' leave of absence. Because of this an extra assistant was appointed,

the additional funds for salary being contributed by members of the Garden who have been especially interested in the work of this department.

### Personal Activities

I continued to act as Honorary Secretary of the National Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild.

I served on the Executive Board of the Campfire Girls; the Board of Directors of the Coordinating Council on Nature Activities; the Board of Directors of the School Nature League; as one of the Directors of the School Garden Association, and as Secretary-Treasurer of the American Nature Study Society. In the latter capacity, I attended the December meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science at Des Moines, Iowa, and submitted my Secretary's and Treasurer's Reports at that time. I also served on the Program Committee for that meeting.

Respectfully submitted,

ELLEN EDDY SHAW,  
*Curator of Elementary Instruction.*

## REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF PLANTS FOR 1929

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I beg to submit herewith my report for the year 1929.

### Collections

We received plants of *Microcycas* from Cuba, so now we have eight of the nine genera of Cycads, lacking only *Stangeria*. Many of the new plants received were roses. Collections of *Sedum* and *Thymus* were increased. Every year we obtain numerous herbaceous plants, but nearly as many die out. To increase the variety of these plants special conditions such as shade, water, sand, limestone, etc., would be desirable, but this extension is not possible with present gardening force.



Fig. 4. Tree study in the Botanic Garden. Small Group Work. The pupils are supplied with Guide Sheets.  
(6475.)

## Iris Plantations

Under Dr. Reed's supervision several beds in the Iris Section were replanted with varieties of Tall Bearded Iris during the past season. Many of these beds had been idle for one or more years, the old plantings having been taken up, partly because of their crowded condition and partly because of prevalent diseases. The newly set plants started off in vigorous growth and there is every indication of abundant bloom during the coming season.

A good many varieties of Tall Bearded Iris were received in exchange, mainly for Siberian and Japanese varieties. Mr. L. F. Hoyt, East Aurora, N. Y., sent us 4 varieties; Mrs. Thomas Nesmith, Lowell, Mass., supplied us with 18 varieties, including 2 of her own seedlings; and Col. J. C. Nicholls, Ithaca, N. Y., sent us 6 varieties.

We have also added to our collection of the Pogocyclus Iris and related forms. The former are particularly interesting because of their hybrid character. Col. J. C. Nicholls sent us 3 varieties; Mr. F. X. Schreiner, St. Paul, Minn., sent us 12 varieties; and Mr. Howard Weed, Beaverton, Ore., supplied us with 11 varieties of the Pogocyclus group.

In addition to the above, several species and varieties belonging to the Oncocyclus and bulbous groups of Irises were obtained from C. G. Van Tubergen Ltd. of Haarlem, Holland, and Fr. Vester & Co. of Palestine.

## Phanerogamic Herbarium

Among collections received were the following: 170 specimens, mostly ferns from Miss E. M. Kittredge, Vermont; nearly 2,000 Long Island plants and 1,000 Brazilian plants collected by Mr. Norman Taylor; 243 specimens from Alaska, collected by Mrs. Ynes Mexia, presented by Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen, who met Mrs. Mexia while traveling in Alaska; 300 specimens from W. A. Schipp in British Honduras; 226 from the University of Cluj, Roumania, and 250 arctic plants from Germany. No mounting has been done as the herbarium cases are nearly filled.

## Cryptogamic Herbarium

Dr. Reed reports that the following specimens were added to the fungus collection of the Cryptogamic Herbarium during the past year :

329	specimens	by	purchase
213	“	“	exchange
2,705	“	“	gift

In turn, we sent to correspondents 180 specimens.

Mr. Charles C. Hanmer, Fishers Island, N. Y., gave us his collection of 2,705 specimens. The collection included a large number of species of Agarics and related higher forms of fungi. Mr. Hanmer has been a collector of this group of fungi for many years, the majority of his specimens having been secured in Connecticut. Many, however, were obtained through exchange with correspondents. His material arrived in excellent condition and is available for students of the higher fungi.

## Conservatories

*Loan of Plant.*—On September 17, Mr. Edward C. A. Olson, of Brooklyn, brought to the Botanic Garden for temporary exhibit in our conservatories, a beautiful flowering specimen of *Hac-manthus albiflos*, a South African plant of the Anaryllis Family. Subsequently, Mr. Olson presented two smaller specimens of this species as a gift to the Garden.

*Chocolate Tree in Bloom.*—During October, the chocolate tree (*Theobroma cacao*), a native of tropical America, was in full bloom in the Economic House, and many classes from the public schools came to see it. As is well known, this plant bears its flowers on the old wood, including the branches, larger limbs, and the trunk, where the flowers extend down nearly to the ground. This is contrary to the method of most plants which bear their flowers at the tips or along the sides of the new growth of the given year.

*Transparencies.*—A number of illustrations were selected to make enlarged transparencies of economic plants. Three large drawings were nearly completed by Miss Maud H. Purdy to



illustrate fossil plants for the Evolution Exhibit. These transparencies are to be hung in the conservatories back of the living plants so as to make the exhibits more instructive.

*Need of Rearrangement.*—In order to make the conservatories more effective educationally, a rearrangement is desirable. Plans for this were instigated in December, in anticipation that they may be put into effect in 1930.

### Lectures and Classes

Following Dr. Graves's lecture on water life, I gave two lectures in March on "The Story of Plant and Animal Evolution." Assisted by Miss Hester M. Rusk, I gave eight field lessons on "Spring Flowers and Ferns" during May and June.

### International Seed Exchange

#### *Distribution of Cactus Seeds*

In our International Seed Exchange list for 1929 were included seeds of Cacti collected in the summer of 1928 in Arizona. The distribution of these seeds to foreign countries has attracted considerable attention. Clippings concerning it have been received from newspapers in New Orleans, La. (*Picayune*), Indianapolis, Ind. (*Star*), Detroit, Mich. (*Free Press*), Independence, Mo. (*Examiner*), Amarillo, Texas (*News*), Marquette, Mich. (*Journal*), Norwich, Conn. (*Bulletin*), and Paterson, N. J. (*Call*), besides the Metropolitan press.

#### *Summer Seed Collecting*

The largest foreign demand, very naturally, is for seeds of native American plants. In order to meet this demand more generously, collectors have been in the field during the past summer as follows (in addition to collections in the Botanic Garden): Mr. J. P. Anderson, *Alaska*; Miss Belle H. Burr, *Newfoundland*; Mr. Lorentz Cantor, *New Jersey*; Dr. C. Stuart Gager, *Maine*; Dr. Alfred Gundersen, *Catskill Mountains*; Students of Prof. D. B. Swingle, *Montana*.

### *Extent of Distribution*

In his report, appended hereto, the Horticulturist notes that over 3,300 seed packets were distributed. We are now in regular exchange with 145 foreign gardens.

### **Labels and Signs**

Labels and signs were made by our labeler, Mr. John McCallum, as follows:

Steel labels for herbaceous beds .....	208
Family labels for beds .....	106
Lead labels for woody plants .....	90
Lead labels for rock garden .....	224
Small wood labels .....	448
Large wood labels .....	42
Wooden signs .....	60
Cardboard signs .....	176

Total ..... 1,354

Also numerous miscellaneous numbers and signs.

A number of the larger trees in the garden were marked by labels on the trunks.

### **Statistics**

	Plants	Species or varieties
<i>Living Plants Received:</i>		
By exchange ..	237	163
By gift .....	780	145
By purchase .....	23,707	602
Derived from seed .....	211	211
By collection .....	10	10
	-----	-----
Total .....	24,945	1,131
<i>Living Plants Distributed:</i>		
To members .....		1,900
<i>Seed Packets Distributed:</i>		
By exchange .....		303
<i>Seed Packets Received:</i>		
By exchange .....		967
By gift .....		26
By purchase .....		158
		-----
Total .....		1,151

*Herbarium Specimens Received:*

By exchange .....	591
By gift .....	286
By purchase .....	795
By collection .....	2,870

Total ..... 4,542

Respectfully submitted,

ALFRED GUNDERSEN,  
*Curator of Plants.*

## REPORT OF THE HORTICULTURIST AND HEAD GARDENER FOR 1929

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I beg to submit herewith my report for the year ending December 31, 1929.

### Personnel

Two men were added to the gardening force on May 1st. This brings the number of employees under this heading up to nine. As compared with 1927 this represents an increase of three men, but as the Rose Garden demands the time of two men, with occasional extra help throughout the growing season, the net increase in labor available for general upkeep of conservatories and grounds is slight. Half the time of one gardener, Miss Sutcliffe, was available for work in the Rock Garden during the growing season as in 1928.

Mr. Clement C. Agate, foreman gardener (outdoors), resigned his position March 31st, 1929. Mr. George R. Bishop was appointed in his place on April 1st, 1929.

### The Passing of the Horse

The small tractor (adapted by our own men to serve both for plowing and trucking) and the motor cultivator purchased late in 1928 have greatly expedited our work and enabled us to dispense with horses entirely.

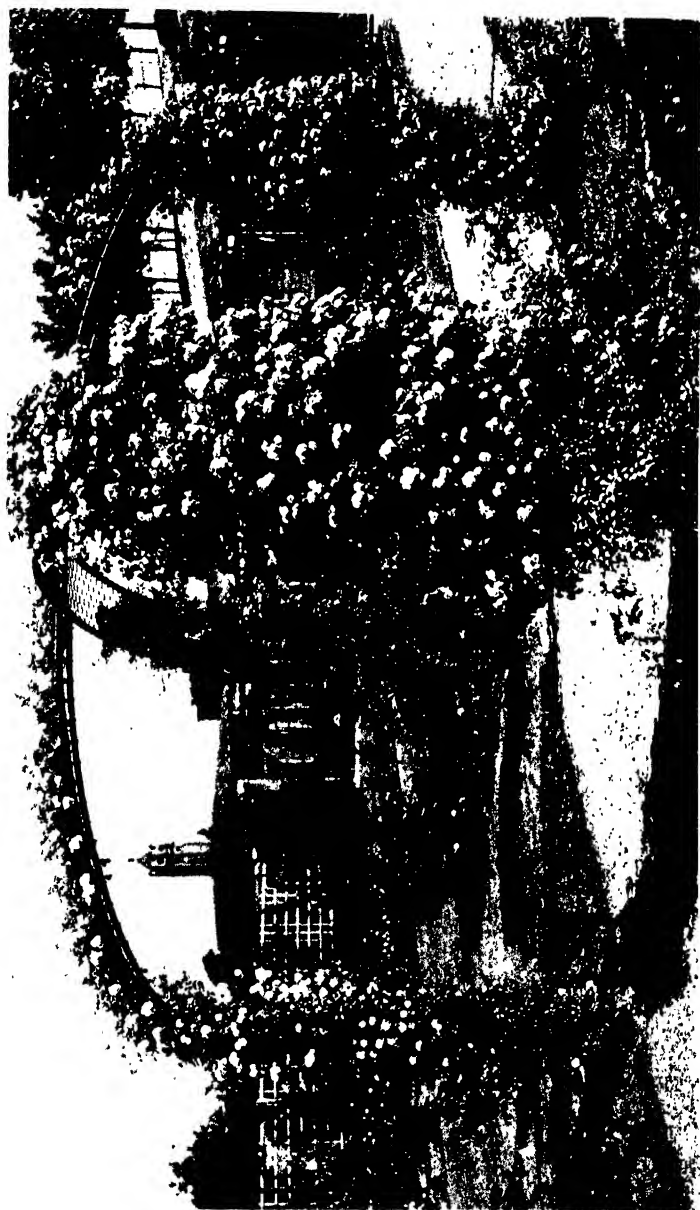


FIG. 15. View in the Rose Garden. June. Last view of Mt. Prospect Water Tower, taken down since this photograph was made. (6892.)

### General Systematic Section

Five beds along the brook, formerly occupied by Iris, were planted in the fall with Globe Flower, Trollius; Columbine, Aquilegia; Plume Poppy, Bocconia; herbaceous Spiraea; and Astilbe. These are all ornamental plants of garden importance and are located near their respective plant family beds.

Three new beds of irregular shape were made in the Malvaceae Family and planted with garden varieties of hollyhock and marsh-mallow. The species bed was remade to harmonize with the new beds.

A hedge of *Hypericum densiflorum* was planted to mark the south edge of the aisle between the Malvales and Violales.

In the above Order a bed was constructed and planted with the interesting *Gordonia alatanaha*, and two beds were made and planted with one thousand pansy plants.

Two beds for the accommodation of the Primulaceae and Plumbaginaceae were remade so as to conform more harmoniously with the surrounding topography.

The small bed of *Abelia grandiflora* made such a charming display in 1928 that it was greatly enlarged and thirty additional plants set out.

Twenty-four varieties of Canna were added to our collection.

### Bulb Planting

More than fourteen thousand Crocus corms were planted amongst the shrub honeysuckles and in weak spots of the existing Crocus groups in the vicinity of the Flatbush Avenue service entrance.

The garden varieties of tulip in the two beds near the White Oak Circle were taken up and replaced with new bulbs—about fourteen hundred bulbs in fifty-nine varieties being used.

### Rock Garden

In addition to numerous alpine and rock plants derived from seed or purchase, the following bulbs suitable for rock garden adornment were planted during the summer and fall:

- 800 Crocus (autumn blooming) in 8 species and varieties
- 800 Crocus (spring blooming) in 10 species and varieties
- 450 Chionodoxa ("Glory of the Snow") in 5 species and varieties
- 250 Muscari (Grape Hyacinth) in 11 species and varieties
- 150 Narcissus in 3 species
- 125 Galanthus (Snowdrop) in 5 species
- 75 Tulipa in 3 species
- 140 Miscellaneous Bulbs from Palestine in 10 species and varieties
- 100 Eranthis Tubergeni (Winter Aconite)
- 100 Fritillaria Meleagris (Guinea-hen Flower)

### Rose Garden

About seven hundred new rose plants were set out during the spring and fall. The beds of hybrid tea, hybrid perpetual, tea, Bourbon, and China roses are now complete with the exception of a few varieties, difficult to obtain, that are required to complete the chronological sequence.

Considerable difficulty has been experienced in obtaining all the species roses desired for planting the side borders that extend all around the garden. It will probably be a matter of several years before it is possible to get all the species we want. As the frame of foliage provided by these species roses is very important in adding to the appearance of the rose garden, it was decided to spread out the species and varieties we already have and, by the use of duplicates, eliminate the spotty appearance that has hitherto existed. About half of this work was carried out in the fall when freezing weather put a stop to operations.

The museum bank immediately north of the rose garden was planted with about a hundred climbing roses in ten varieties and thousands of plants of *Pachysandra terminalis* were set out to provide a ground cover until the roses fill their allotted space.

### Ornamental Planting

For a number of years the azalea planting at the Richard Young gate has been unsatisfactory, because of the distressing juxtaposition of difficult colors, the mixture of varieties, the crowded condition of some varieties, and the death of others. To remedy this condition involved the labeling (during the blossoming season) and replanting (in early fall) of over six hundred bushes.

This was done in 1929. Two hundred *Kalmia angustifolia* were planted as an irregular border around Azalea Knoll and ten large pin oaks were planted to give shade and protection to this area.

The construction of the new gate made necessary the removal and replanting of a number of shrubs in the vicinity. Two holes, 14 feet in diameter and 2½ feet deep, on either side of the arch, were dug by our men for the reception of two pin oaks each 35 feet high, planted by Hicks Nurseries from whom they were purchased.

The worn-out wire fence that protected the planting on both sides just inside the entrance was replaced by hedges of *Berberis Thunbergii minor*.

The Lilac Triangle was extended south to the west entrance of the Rose Garden. This accommodated fifty plants from our own nursery. The peninsula north of the triangle, after extensive grading, was planted with thirty-nine purchased plants.

The bed of lily-of-the-valley, given in 1925 by Mrs. Frederick W. Rowe, was replanted and extended to cover more than double its original area.

On the border mound adjacent to the lily-of-the-valley bed one hundred and fifty *Acanthopanax pentaphylla* were set out to block unauthorized passageways.

The two rows of *Ginkgo biloba* planted on the eastern end of the Museum bank, which had made poor growth, were amalgamated in one row and the row left vacant planted with twenty-five *Populus Eugeni*. Five hundred privet bushes were planted along the boundary fence to further screen the unfinished face of the Museum from the Garden.

The soil was improved, and plantings made, around the eight new drinking fountains. The following material was used: 100 *Berberis Thunbergii*, 25 *Rhamnus cathartica*, 15 *Malus atrosanguinea*, 10 *Syringa vulgaris*, according to the Plant Family area in which the respective fountains are located.

The display of hardy chrysanthemums proved to be so popular last year that the plantings were increased this year by providing an additional bed about seventy-five feet long containing 1,375 plants in twenty-five varieties.

About fifty square yards of ground in the vicinity of the Alfred T. White Memorial were prepared for the planting of Rhododendrons, in the spring of 1930, by digging to a depth of two feet and mixing in sand and peat moss.

### **Miscellaneous**

Fifteen hundred feet of trench was dug by our men for the installation of irrigation pipes to cover the North Addition. Connection was made with existing garden mains and, on Eastern Parkway, with a new sixteen inch main of the Department of Water Supply. This main is laid under the sidewalk along the south side of the Parkway.

Trenches for water and sewer connections for eight bubbler drinking fountains were dug, concrete bases cast, and the pedestals set up in readiness for the plumber. Concrete platforms and "stepping blocks" were also made for the above.

Twelve concrete-and-wood garden benches, designed by our landscape architect, were set up and concrete platforms made for eleven of them.

The foundation was made, concrete mounting cast, and the metate bird bath installed in the Rose Garden.

Concrete foundations and bases were made and four additional pillars erected at the inside ends of the north pergola of the Rose Garden.

Concrete fence posts were cast and set up on top of the Museum embankment opposite the Rose Garden. This fence is designed to carry climbing roses, and will mask an awkward grade.

A section of roadway of tar macadam was laid over the north Jenkins bridge and its approaches.

The steps of granite blocks leading from the walk to the top of the reservoir bank were reset in cement on a foundation of ashes.

### **Seed and Plant Distribution**

In connection with the International Seed Exchange, 3,303 packets of seeds, chiefly of herbaceous plants, were distributed to foreign and domestic botanic gardens, and to other institutions and individuals during the spring of 1929.



One thousand nine hundred plants of hardy chrysanthemums and hardy asters were distributed to Botanic Garden members.

Propagating material, sufficient to provide two thousand buds, of the Rose "Max Graf" was supplied to one of the liberal donors of roses to the Rose Garden.

### Personal Activities

I attended the meeting of the Canadian Horticultural Council at Ottawa on Mar. 13-14.

I am continuing to serve on the Plant Registration Committee of the National Association of Gardeners and, in August, was appointed on the International Peace Garden Committee of the above organization.

Respectfully submitted,

MONTAGUE FREE,  
*Horticulturist and Head Gardener.*

### REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN FOR 1929

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* Herewith is submitted the report on the condition and work of the library for the year 1929.

The present librarian began his duties on October 1, and is the fifth regular appointee since the library was established in 1911. From a modest beginning in one small room and without a book to form even the nucleus of a library, it has grown steadily during the nineteen years with an average of more than one thousand accessions per year. Fortunate in its librarians during the formative period, its largest and most substantial growth has taken place under the guidance of Miss Ray Simpson who resigned at the end of June after continuous service as librarian for thirteen years. Miss Simpson summarizes her administration as follows:

#### Final Report of Miss Simpson

"In presenting my last report as librarian, it may be of interest to glance in retrospect over the thirteen years of my stay at the

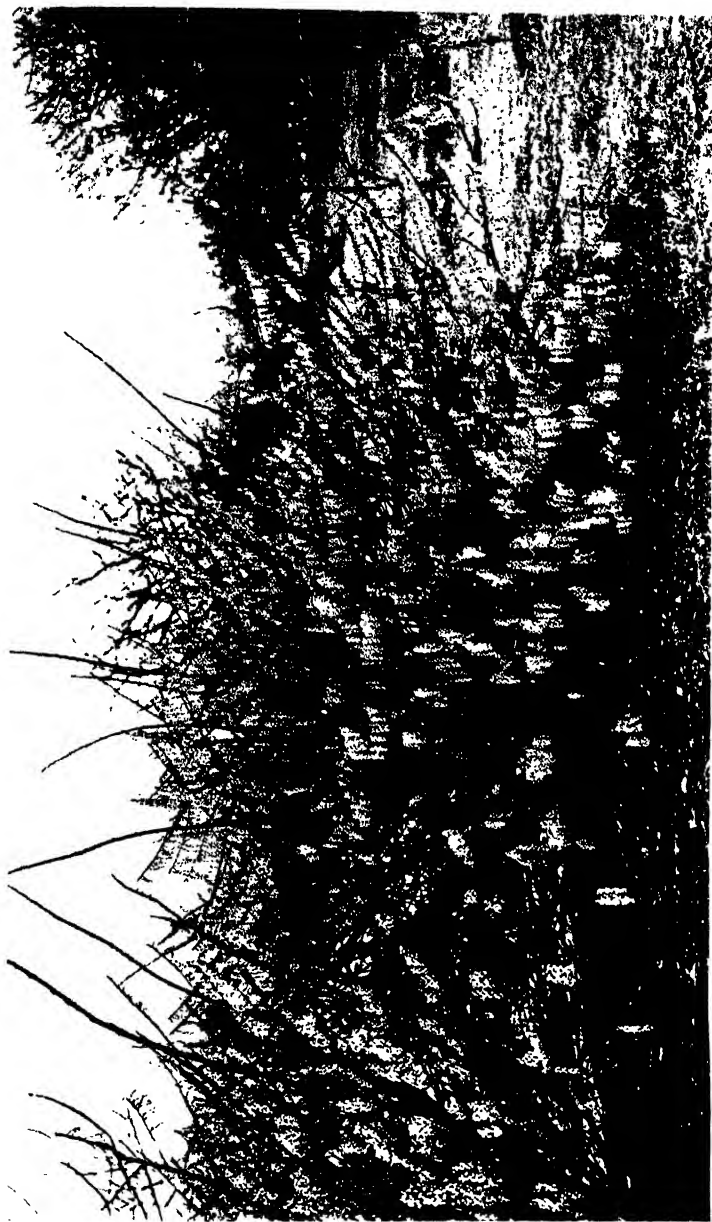


FIG. 16. Spiketail (*Stachyurus praecox*), in full bloom. General Systematic Section of the Plantations. April 4.  
Cf. Fig. 17. (6789.)

Garden. When I arrived, there were in the library 3,804 volumes and 5,885 pamphlets. There were 224 serial publications received regularly, 150 of these being received in exchange. Thirteen years later the volumes in the library number 14,003, and the pamphlets 9,863. There are 950 titles in our current serial and periodical file, of which 685 are received in exchange. Not all of these serials issue numbers each year, but in 1928 the library received numbers or parts of 872 serials and periodicals aggregating 7,393 separate pieces. From January to June, 1929, numbers or parts totalling 3,378 were received from 607 serials and periodicals.

"The readers in the library for 1915 numbered 1,027, while the number for 1928 was 6,283. Books lent to members of the Garden staff numbered 246 in 1915, and 1,101 in 1928.

"For the ten-year period covering 1916-1926, 2,135 volumes were sent to the bindery. For the period covering 1927-1929, 2,619 volumes were bound. In the main, the volumes bound in 1927-1929 were serials, thousands of agricultural experiment station publications and U. S. documents.

"In these thirteen years the aim of the director and the librarian has been to complete the files of periodicals, serials and society transactions. The library today is rich in these completed sets, many of which, as well as the greater number of the works in our special collection of incunabula and Pre-Linnaean works, were purchased with the income from the Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund, given for this purpose.

"Attention may be called to the physical expansion of the library. In 1917 the library moved from the one room which it had occupied to its present quarters, consisting of a main reading room with its shelves of books and serials, two stack-rooms and a library office which also serves as a work room.

"The principal piece of work we set before us for accomplishment during 1929 was the binding of as many agricultural experiment station publications as possible. From January to June, 1,282 volumes, of which 421 were serials and 861 agricultural experiment station publications, were forwarded to the binder. In order to bind into volumes the agricultural experiment station annual reports, bulletins, circulars, etc., 10,837 parts were collated and prepared for the bindery.

"The librarian compiled Brooklyn Botanic Garden *Leaflets*, Series XVII, nos. 1-3, dated April 3, 1929, entitled 'A Selected List of Publications on Gardening and Wild Flowers.' An editorial comment regarding this list appeared in the American Library Association "Book List" for June, 1929. The Macmillan Company asked for copies to be distributed to public libraries by their salesmen in their several territories, and also requested permission to place a number on the table containing their books on gardening at the annual meeting of the American Library Association in Washington, D. C. The Chief of the Circulation Department of the New York Public Library also desired us to forward copies so that he could distribute them to various branches of the New York Public Library.

"The librarian compiled also, at the request of our horticulturist, a list of several hundred horticultural organizations in the United States for the use of the National Association of Gardeners.

"The nursery and seed catalogues have been rearranged in two new vertical files which will greatly facilitate their use.

"Special exhibits of books were arranged for the Annual Spring Inspection and for each of the Flower Days, and of seed and nursery catalogues during the week of March 4 to 9. Special notices were sent to all Botanic Garden members calling attention to the display of catalogues."

The above brief and characteristically modest report falls far short of conveying an adequate impression of the amount of devotion and painstaking labor which the writer must have given to bringing the library to its present state.

### Use of the Library

The total recorded use of the library for the year 1929 was 5,396 and the number of books lent to the Garden staff 901. To one accustomed to the work of a busy public reference library, this record seems small. However, one has to keep in mind that much of the use of a general public library is hurried and superficial while, in a highly specialized library like our own, the exact reverse is true. In addition to use by the curators and Garden staff who are engaged in scientific research and educational work,

its privileges are taken advantage of by teachers, students, writers, business organizations and various members of the community who are interested in plant life. The following are a few examples of the use made of the library by the public during the past year: the librarian of a large business corporation in Manhattan compiled a "Bibliography on petroleum products as insecticides," which was based largely on material in this library; the author of the article on botany for the 1929 edition of the New International Yearbook secured his data from the library's current publications; a local physician used our books in making a study of fungus diseases of plants for the purpose of discovering possible analogies to similar growths in human beings; a teacher requested a list of books to be used in identifying the seeds of weeds found in the locality of Brooklyn; investigators from the research department of a large fruit importing company made a study of the use of potassium for fertilizing purposes; a sculptor used illustrations of the European willow for decorative motives on a monument; a landowner in Connecticut sought information on the possibility of growing bamboo; several illustrators at different times used pictures of flowers; a local drug company asked for a list of books containing good drawings of medicinal plants; an investigator from a well-known research institute made a preliminary survey for a projected series of experiments with tea and coffee in relation to health.

Other topics on which information was given were: growing of narcissi, care of rubber plants, culture of honeysuckle, evergreens used as hedges, flower shows, cultivation of ginseng, historic trees, plant coloration, care of ferns, where to purchase orchids, plant genetics, teaching of botany, aquatic plants, rock gardens, garden furnishings, iris cultivation, peach tree diseases, flower arrangement, treatment of black rot in delphiniums, pools and water gardens, wood destroying insects, spraying apple trees, biographical sketches of various botanists.

An instance showing the practical use of the Pre-Linnean books was the following: a visitor wished information on the history of the microscope, especially experiments by Robert Hooke and his use of the word "cell" for the units of plant structure. Original sources for this information are Hooke's "Micrographia" and his

"Microscopic observations" of which the library possesses 1667 and 1780 editions respectively.

### Accessions

During the year 1929 there were added to the library 1,767 volumes and 1,509 pamphlets, making a total collection on December 31 of 15,091 volumes and 11,108 pamphlets, or a grand total of 26,199. Besides the above volumes and pamphlets there were received 6,667 parts of publications which will be bound and accessioned later when complete volumes have been issued.

The number of volumes added by purchase was somewhat less than for the previous year. The funds allotted for the purchase of books were exhausted some time before the end of the year and many order slips which had already been written had to be filed and held for the beginning of the new year. This will result in considerable inroads on the ensuing year's appropriation at the very commencement and reduce by so much the number of other desirable books that can be purchased. This is particularly unfortunate at this time because of the large number of sets of botanical periodicals, serials, and other scholarly publications which are now in the market. Catalogues from English and European booksellers are being received constantly and checked for works needed for the library, only a fraction of which can be ordered because the income from the special book funds is insufficient for the purpose. Several rare botanical classics were purchased from the income of the Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund, but the opportunity of securing a number of other Pre-Linnean works had to be lost.

#### *List of Some Important Accessions*

- Albertus de Bollstaedt. Albertus magnus de secretis mulierum item de virtutibus herbarum lapidum et animalium. 1665.  
 Allioni, Carlo. Flora Pedemontana . . . 1785. 3 vols. in 1. 1st edition.  
 Alpinus, Prosper. Historia Aegypti naturalis . . . 1735. 2 vols. in 1.  
 Belon du Mans, Pierre. De arboribus, coniferis, resiniferis . . . cum earundem iconibus ad vivum expressis . . . 1553.  
 Boccone, Paulo. Icones et descriptiones rariorum plantarum Siciliae, Melitae, Galliae, et Italiae. 1674. Bound with: Sabbati, Liberato. Syn-

- opsis plantarum . . . 1745. Allioni, Carlo. *Rariorum Pedemontii stirpium specimen primum*. 1755.
- Bonpland, Aimé. *Archives inédites*. V. 1. *Lettres inédites de Alexandre de Humbolt* . . . 1914. V. 2. *Journal de botanique*. 1924.
- Candolle, August P. de. *Extrait de l'Astragalogia*. [1802?] (Manuscript of a portion of his work *Astragalogia nempe astragali*.)
- Astragologia nempe astragali . . . 1802.
- Clusius, Carolus. *Caroli Clusii atreb. aliquot notae in Garviae Aromatum Historiam* . . . 1582. (Includes his: *Atrebatibus descriptiones peregrinarum nonnullarum stirpium*. . . )
- Rariorum aliquot stirpium per Hispanias observatarum historia, libris duobus expressa: ad Maximilianum II Imperatorem. 1576.
- Commelin, Jan and Kaspar. *Horti medici amstelodamensis rariorum tam orientalis* . . . 1697–1701. 2 vols. in 1.
- Cornut, Jacques Philippe. *Canadensium plantarum aliarumque nondum editarum historia* . . . 1635.
- Deutsche dendrologische gesellschaft. *Mitteilungen (Jahrbuch.)* 1892–1923.
- Dillenius, J. J. *Hortus Elthamensis seu Plantarum rariorum* . . . 1732. 2 vols.
- Dodoens, Rembert. *Histoire des plantes* . . . 1557. (First French edition.)
- Purgantium aliarumque eo facientium . . . convolvulorum ac deleteriarum herbarum historiae. *Libri IIII*. 1574. 1st edition.
- Duhamel du Monceau, H. L. *Nouveau traité des arbres fruitiers*. 2 vols. n.d.
- Fuchs, Leonard. *Den nieuwen Herbarius* . . . (1543). (The only Flemish edition.)
- Gerarde, John. *The herball, or generall historie of plantes*. 1597. 1st edition.
- Gesner, Konrad. *Ein köstlicher theurer schatz Euonymi Philiatr* . . . 1555. (First German edition.)
- Grew, Nehemiah. *Musaeum regalis societatis* . . . 1681. (This volume once belonged in the library of Abigail Adams, whose husband, John Adams, in 1785, was the first ambassador to the Court of St. James from the United States. It has on the title page the signature of H. L. Piozzi (Hester Lynch Salisbury Piozzi) who was Dr. Johnson's friend Mrs. Thrale.)
- Haller, Albert von. *Historia stirpium indigenarum Helvetiae inchoata*. 1768. 3 parts in 2 vols.
- Hooke, Robert. *The posthumous works of Robert Hooke* . . . containing his *Cutlerian lectures* . . . 1705.
- How, William. *Phytologia Britannica* . . . 1650. 1st edition.
- Lamarck, J. B. and Mirbel, C. F. B. *Histoire naturelle des végétaux, classés par familles* . . . 1830. 15 vols. (Suites a Buffon.)
- Lemée, Albert. *Dictionnaire descriptif et synonymique des genres de plantes phanérogames*. 1929. V. 1.

- McKelvey, S. D. The lilac. A monograph. 1928.
- Malpighi, Marcello. Opera omnia . . . 1687.
- Marshall, Humphry. Arbustrum Americanum: the American grove . . . 1785.
- Mattioli, Pierandrea. Commentaires de M. Pierre André Matthioli . . . sur les six livres de Ped. Dioscor. Anazarben de la matiere medecinale . . . 1578.
- Mattioli, Pierandrea. I discorsi di M. Pietro Andrea Matthioli . . . nelli sei libri di Pedacio Dioscoride . . . della materia medicinale . . . 1568.
- Opera quae extant omnia . . . 1508. (First edition of complete works.)
- Michaux, F. A. North American sylvia . . . 1857. 3 vols. (With supplement in 2 vols. by Thomas Nuttall.)
- Miyoshi, Manabu. Japanese cherries. 1921. (1 vol. text, 2 vols. atlas.)
- Morandi, Giambattista. Historia botanica practica . . . 1744. 1st edition.
- Planta. Archiv für wissenschaftliche botanik. Vols. 1-8, 1926-1929.
- Priestley, Joseph. Experiments and observations on different kinds of air. 1774.
- Pritzl, George Augustus. Iconum botanicarum index Londinensis . . . v. 1, 1929.
- Proclamation concerning starch . . . by the king. Given at Salisbury the 23. day of August, in the fifth yeere of our Reigne . . . 1607. 2 sheets.
- Ray, John. De variis plantarum methodis dissertatio brevis . . . 1696. 1st edition.
- Historia plantarum . . . de plantis in genere. 1686-8. 2 vols. Vol. 3. Supplement. 1704.
- Redi, Francesco. Experimenta circa generationem insectorum ad nobilissimum virum, Carolum Dati. 1671.
- Redouté, P. J. Les roses, décrites et classées selon leur ordre naturel, par C. A. Thory. 1828-29. 3 vols.
- Regimen sanitatis Magnini mediolanensis medici famosissimi attrebatensi episcopo directum . . . 1506.
- Another copy. (With other works by Camerarius, Melanchthon, etc.) 1557.
- Seguiér, J. F. Bibliotheca botanica . . . de re rustica, & de horticulura tractant. 1740.
- Societas pro fauna et flora fennica. Acta. V. 1-53, 1875-1923.
- Totius orbis flora photographica arte depicta. V. 1. Domin, Karel. Trinidad and the West Indies. 1929. V. 2. Itis, H. and Schulz, B. Floral province of the European "Mittelgebirge" I. 1928.
- Tromsø museum. Tromsø museums arsheiter. V. 38-48, 1915-1925.
- Walcott, M. V. North American wild flowers. V. 4-5.
- Zagreb. Instituti botanici R. Universitatis Zagrebensis. Acta botanica. V. 1-4, 1925-1929.



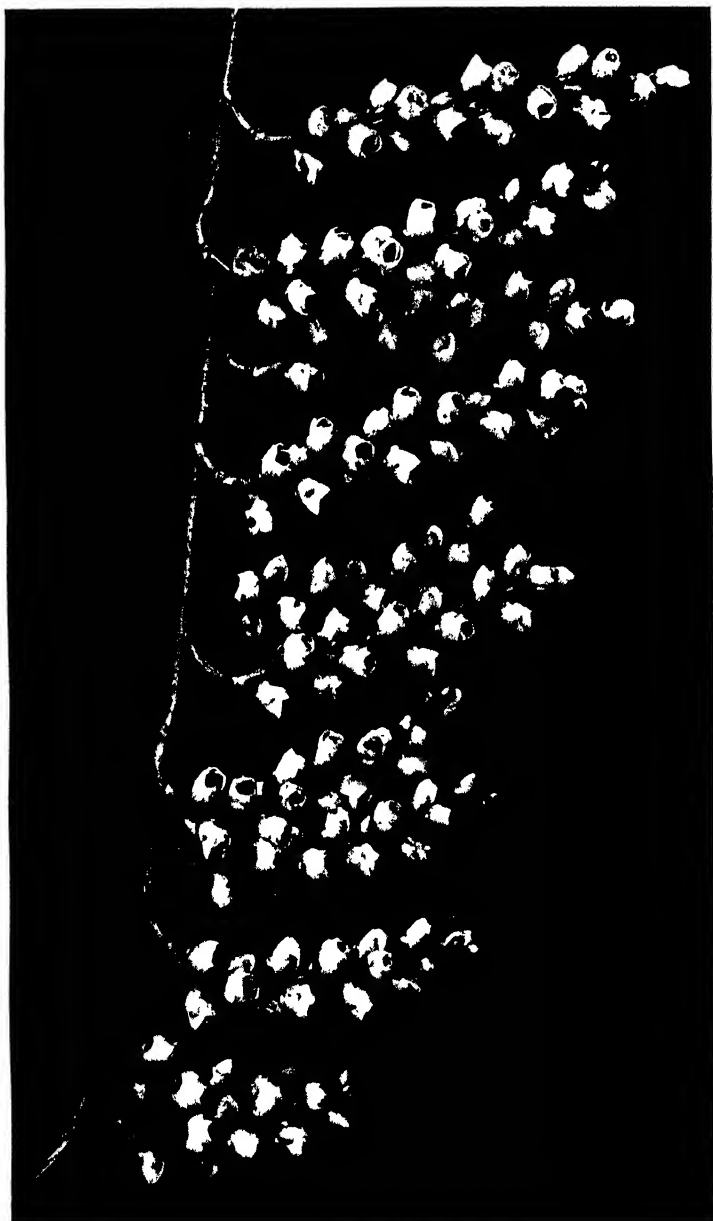


FIG. 17. Spiketail (*Stachyurus praecox*) ; Inflorescences. Cf. Fig. 16. (6479.)

### Autograph Letters

There have been acquired from time to time a number of original letters of famous botanists and scientists which form the nucleus of what promises to become a valuable collection of this kind of material.

One of the most interesting is a letter written by Linnaeus in 1767 in which he introduces a friend and makes a request for various seeds which he needs. A letter by Charles Darwin mentions certain papers soon to be published. An autograph medical prescription signed by Erasmus Darwin bears the date 1794. An address to the Minister of the Interior in 1793, the second year of the French Republic, complains of the non-payment of pensions to members of the Academy of Sciences and is signed by a Committee of the Academy composed of Lavoisier, Laplace, D'Arcet and Bory.

Other letters are by Sir Joseph Hooker, Sir William Hooker, Humboldt, Elias Durand to Asa Gray, several written by Francois Michaux from Paris to Dr. John Francis of New York during the years 1817 to 1820, and one by Thomas Nuthall, dated 1838, in which he refers to "Mr. Gray" and also to his own researches on the Compositae.

Recent additions to the collection are letters by Boussingault, Sir Humphrey Davy, Parmentier, who introduced the potato into France, Persoon, an early Dutch mycologist, one by Brongniart, founder of the science of paleobotany, in which he refers to a paper read at the Academy of Sciences, and another by Humboldt inviting his correspondent to his house to make an experiment and asking him to bring a slab of zinc and a silver thread.

These items have been purchased with a special fund provided for that purpose.

### Binding

The number of volumes which were bound during 1929 was 1,492 as against 1,105 the previous year. Many of these volumes are larger than the ordinary octavo book and the average cost of binding was approximately \$1.55 per volume. A conservative estimate would place the number of additional volumes that will be ready for binding during 1930 at upwards of 1,000. Eventu-

ally all these publications will have to be bound in order to preserve them and incidentally to make them more convenient to shelve and consult. It is hoped that about a hundred volumes a month can be sent to the bindery regularly, which would be as many as the small library staff could prepare in addition to performing other necessary routine activities.

### **Inter-library Loans**

Thirteen volumes were lent to libraries of the following institutions: American Museum of Natural History, Boyce Thompson Institute, Carnegie Institution of Washington, Columbia University, New York State Library, New York University, Rockefeller Institute, Syracuse University, United States Rubber Company, Vassar College.

Twenty-seven volumes were borrowed for the use of members of the Garden staff from the American Museum of Natural History, Arnold Arboretum, Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn Public Library, Columbia University, Massachusetts Horticultural Society, Medical Society of the County of Kings, Municipal Reference Library, United States Department of Agriculture Library, United States Department of the Interior Library.

### **Miscellaneous**

The contract for new book stacks for the balcony and the second floor of the stack-room has been awarded to the Art Metal Construction Company and it is expected that the stacks will be installed within a few months. This will add approximately 1,400 running feet of shelving and, besides relieving the present very crowded condition, should provide room for expansion for some years to come.

For several years the library has been receiving the printed cards of the "Index Algarum Universalis" and the "Catalog en fiches de la bibliographie technique et agricole tropicale," but has been unable to file them because of lack of catalogue cases. A new sixty-drawer standard cabinet with special finish to match the library furnishings was ordered in November and has recently been received. This will permit the filing of all the accumulated cards, and make them available for consultation.

Perhaps the most important special piece of work for the immediate future is the filling in of gaps in our sets of periodicals and serials. As the result of correspondence with the library of the United States Department of Agriculture regarding a large accumulation of duplicates on its shelves, a want-list of our state agricultural experiment station publications was compiled and forwarded to that library, and it is hoped that many of the numbers which we need to complete files will be secured from that source. A similar want-list of our other periodicals and serials should be made and copies sent to institutions and booksellers to obtain, either by exchange or purchase, as many as possible of the volumes now lacking. A considerable collection of duplicates which have been received in the library from time to time as gifts or in exchange for Brooklyn Botanic Garden publications and are now stored in a basement room could well be utilized for the purpose of exchanging with other libraries, or perhaps could be sold and the proceeds applied to the purchase of other needed books.

It is too early for the present librarian to undertake to outline plans for indexing and bibliographic work which might be undertaken by the library, or to suggest methods of broadening its service to the community. The main task is to continue building up a collection of scholarly works on the foundation that has been so well laid.

Respectfully submitted,

CALVIN W. FOSS,  
*Librarian.*



FIG. 18. Chocolate Tree (*Theobroma cacao*) in bloom in the Conservatories. The flowers are on the older branches and trunk, extending nearly to the ground. September 30. (6895.)

## STATISTICAL REPORT ON THE LIBRARY

## Accessions

	Volumes	Pamphlets	Parts (Including Periodicals)
Exchange .....	85	222	3,634
Gift .....	103	378	1,787
Publication .....	0	123	338
Purchase .....	291	786	906
Bindery .....	1,288	0	0
Deposit .....	0	0	2
Total .....	1,767	1,509	6,667

Total number of volumes in library, December 31, 1928 ..... 13,324

Number of volumes added during 1929 ..... 1,767

Total number of volumes in library, December 31, 1929 ..... 15,091

Total number of pamphlets in library, December 31, 1928 ..... 9,509

Number of pamphlets added during 1929 ..... 1,509

Total number of pamphlets in library, December 31, 1929 ..... 11,108

Total number of volumes and pamphlets in library, December 31, 1928 ..... 22,923

Number of volumes and pamphlets added during 1929 ..... 3,276

Total number of volumes and pamphlets in library, December 31, 1929 ..... 26,199

## Serials, Periodicals, and Documents

Subscription .....	110
Gift .....	82
Exchange .....	583
Publication .....	11
Total .....	786

## Cataloguing

Books, Pamphlets, and Serials catalogued .....	1,800
Total number of cards typewritten and filed .....	3,126

## Printed Cards

Torrey Botanical Club index cards on file, December 31, 1928 ....	38,581
Filed during 1929 .....	1,778
Total, December 31, 1929 .....	40,359

Index Algarum Universalis cards, December 31, 1928 .....	24,419
Number of cards received during 1929 .....	2,521
<hr/>	
Total Index Algarum Universalis cards, December 31, 1929 .....	26,940
Catalogue en fiches de la Bibliographie Technique et Agricole Tropicale, Institut Colonial de Marseille, December 31, 1928 .....	3,438
Number of cards received during 1929 .....	1,378
<hr/>	
Total, December 31, 1929 .....	4,816

### Miscellaneous

Total recorded use of the library .....	5,396
Books lent to members of staff .....	901
Books lent to other institutions .....	13
Books borrowed from other institutions .....	27

## REPORT OF THE RESIDENT INVESTIGATOR FOR 1929

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I present herewith my report on educational and related activities for 1929. Report on research in progress will be found under that heading on page 68.

### School Service

The Nephrolepis collections continue to be of interest and value to local teachers in connection with high school classes studying evolution. Two groups of teachers, during the year, were personally conducted in a survey of the various types of variation. Specimens have been provided for class use in a number of high schools, and the *Leaflet*, "Evolution as illustrated by ferns" has been reprinted, with some slight revision, including the replacement of one of the illustrations by two different pictures. This *Leaflet* article is regularly used as reference reading in high school classes in advanced biology.

### Conservation of Native Plants

Under this heading, several lines of activity have been under way. Considerable correspondence has been carried on relating

both to the general program and to the special project which I have been engaged in, for the protection and propagation of the rare Hart's-tongue fern. At Easter time, a visit was made to Syracuse to observe the present status of the Jamesville station for this plant. Photographs were made as a record of the current stage in the destruction of the famous fossil waterfall east of Jamesville, near which a fine colony of the Hart's tongue was formerly located. The old plunge basin has now been turned into a great rock dump.

Assistance was rendered the Syracuse Botanical Club in preparing the introduction of amendments to the State Conservation Law, which, however, did not reach the Governor. A special article, "What should be conserved in New York State?," was written and published in the *Bulletin to the Schools* of the University of the State of New York in the April issue. One of the illustrations was a picture of the unique thatch palm which stands in the east end of the economic greenhouse.

### Editorial Work

In the course of the year, numerous letters are received requesting information regarding fern culture, fern identification, fern books, etc., in answering which the facilities of the Garden are called upon. During 1930, the *American Fern Journal* plans to publish a special twentieth anniversary volume of larger size than usual and for which special articles are already assured from representative fern students the world over. From time to time, the writer's activities in the American Fern Society result in the receipt of valuable fern specimens which are turned over for the herbarium or for the greenhouse collections.

### Science Education

Under this heading, I have cooperated with Dr. Reed and Dr. Graves in promoting several visits of high school biology teachers to the Garden, and with Dr. Reed in arranging for the distribution of the very valuable genetic collections of cereal specimens which are of special use in the course of advanced biology in the high schools. As a fern student, I was invited to serve as one of the



leaders on the May trip of the Torrey Botanical Club to Branchville. As a member of a committee of the Biology Teachers' Association, I collaborated in the preparation of a "Report on Science Sequence for High Schools" published in *Bulletin of High Points* for September.

As chairman of the Program Committee of the Biology Teachers, I have arranged for seven special programs, including addresses by Drs. A. B. Stout, L. O. Howard, G. N. Calkins, Knight Dunlap, A. E. Wiggam, and others. A program of several years standing, aimed to interest New York high school teachers in national science organizations, was continued by articles in *Bulletin of High Points*, "Keeping in touch with the stream of new science," and in *Science*, "Preaching the gospel of Science." During the years of this activity, over one hundred local teachers have joined the American Association for the Advancement of Science, nearly fifty the Torrey Botanical Club, thirty the American Genetic Association, and several the Ecological Society.

Respectfully submitted,

RALPH W. BENEDICT,  
*Resident Investigator.*

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR 1929

### I. Tax Budget Accounts

#### 1360 *Personal Service:*

Appropriation .....	\$ 75,240.00
Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3071 for Adjustments of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various public Libraries and other Institutions (8 months) .....	1,920.00 \$ 77,160.00
Expended .....	\$ 77,160.00

#### 1361 *Other Codes than Personal Service:*

##### Line 1 Fuel Supplies:

Appropriation .....	\$ 4,200.00
Expended .....	4,200.00

Line 2	Office Supplies:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	500.00
	Expended .....		500.00
Line 3	Laundry, Cleaning and Disinfecting Supplies:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	80.00
	Expended .....		80.00
Line 4	Botanical and Agricultural Supplies:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	1,500.00
	Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3071 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	200.00	
	Transferred from Board of Child Wel- fare 2004 Fixed Charges and Contri- butions .....	1,500.00	\$ 3,200.00
	Expended .....		3,200.00
Line 5	General Plant Supplies:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	350.00
	Expended .....		350.00
Line 6	Wearing Apparel:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	40.00
	Expended .....		40.00
Line 7	Office Equipment:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	200.00
	Expended .....		200.00
Line 8	General Plant Equipment:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	1,350.00
	Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3071 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	1,000.00	\$ 2,350.00
	Expended .....		2,350.00

## Line 9 General Plant Materials:

Appropriation .....	\$ 1,750.00	
Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3071 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	600.00	\$ 2,350.00
Expended .....		<u>2,350.00</u>

## Line 10 Repairs and Replacements:

Appropriation .....	\$ 4,000.00	
Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3071 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	1,000.00	\$ 5,000.00
Expended .....		<u>5,000.00</u>

## Line 11 Light, Heat and Power:

Appropriation .....	\$ 400.00	
Transferred from Board of Child Wel- fare 2004 Fixed Charges and Contri- butions .....	115.00	\$ 515.00
Expended .....		<u>515.00</u>

## Line 12 Telephone Service:

Appropriation .....	\$ 375.00	
Transferred from Board of Child Wel- fare 2004 Fixed Charges and Contri- butions .....	50.00	\$ 425.00
Expended .....		<u>425.00</u>

## Line 13 Carfares:

Appropriation .....	\$ 60.00	
Expended .....		<u>60.00</u>

## Line 14 Expressage and Deliveries:

Appropriation .....	\$ 300.00	
Transferred from Board of Child Wel- fare 2004 Fixed Charges and Contri- butions .....	45.00	\$ 345.00
Expended .....		<u>345.00</u>

Line 15	General Plant Service:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	500.00
	Expended .....		500.00

Line 16	Contingencies:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	100.00
	Expended .....		100.00

*Summary of Tax Budget Accounts:*

Appropriated			
Personal Service			
	Original Appropriation .....	\$	75,240.00
	Supplemental (by transfers) .....	1,920.00	\$ 77,160.00
Other Codes			
	Original Appropriation .....	\$	15,705.00
	Supplemental (by transfers) .....	4,510.00	20,215.00
Total .....			
		\$	97,375.00
Expended .....			
			97,375.00

## II. Private Funds Accounts

1. *Endowment Fund (\$50,500.00) Restricted\* in Part:*

Income Account:

Income 1929 .....	\$	2,777.48
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	555.50
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	2,221.98	2,777.48
	\$	0.00

2. *Life Membership Fund (\$6,500.00) Restricted:*

Income Account:

Income .....	\$	357.48
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	71.50
Transferred to Annual Membership Account	285.98	357.48
	\$	0.00

3. *George C. Brackett Library Fund (\$500.00) Restricted:*

Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	20.50
Income 1929 .....	27.48	\$ 57.07
Expended .....	\$	45.36
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	5.50	50.86

Balance, December 31, 1929 .....

\$ 6.21

\* Restricted funds are those limited, by terms of gift, bequest, or solicitation, to the scientific and educational work of the Garden.

4. *Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund (\$13,417.20) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	52.32	
Income 1929 .....		737.92	
Sale of Duplicate Books .....		40.00	
Transferred from Annual Membership ...	226.21	\$	1,056.45
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	908.87	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	147.58		1,056.45
<hr/>			
		\$	0.00

5. *Martha Woodward Stutzer Memorial Fund (\$10,000.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	706.62	
Income 1929 .....	550.00	\$	1,256.62
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	686.81	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	110.00		796.81
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		459.81

6. *Mary Bates Spalding Fund (\$2,697.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	98.38	
Income 1929 .....	148.32	\$	246.70
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	200.00	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	29.66		229.66
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		17.04

7. *Special Account W. (\$243,149.27) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	315.54	
Income 1929 .....	13,373.20	\$	13,688.74
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	170.75	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	2,674.64		
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	10,500.00		13,345.39
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		343.35

8. *A. Augustus Hcaly Bequest (\$9,798.31) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1929 .....	\$	538.88	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	107.78	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	431.10		538.88
<hr/>			
		\$	0.00

9. *Robert B. Woodward Bequest (\$25,000.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1920 .....	\$	1,375.00
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund \$	275.00	
Transferred to Special Contributions ....	1,100.00	1,375.00
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

10. *Alfred T. White Memorial Tablet Fund (\$3,880.85) Restricted*

## Income Account:

Income 1920 .....	\$	213.92
Expended .....	\$	20.79
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	42.78	
Transferred to Special Contributions ....	150.35	213.92
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

11. *Brooklyn Institute Centennial Fund B. B. G. Share (\$30,000.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1920 .....	\$	1,650.00
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund \$	330.00	
Transferred to Special Contributions ....	1,320.00	1,650.00
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

12. *John D. Rockefeller, Jr., Fund (\$250,000.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1920 .....	\$	2,736.88
Income 1920 .....	13,750.00	\$ 16,486.88
		<hr/>
Expended .....	\$	1,019.73
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	2,750.00	
Transferred to Special Contributions ....	7,500.00	
Transferred to special Purposes (Miscel.) ..	300.00	12,469.73
		<hr/>
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$	4,017.15

13. *Citizens Endowment Fund (\$253,929.26) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1929 .....	\$	13,966.10
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund \$	2,793.22	
Transferred to Special Contributions ....	11,172.88	13,960.10
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

14. *Sustaining Membership. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	16.66	
Received from dues .....		574.79	\$ 591.45
<hr/>			
Transferred to Annual Membership Account.			566.46
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		24.90

15. *Annual Membership. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	2,765.61	
Received from dues 1929 .....		6,700.00	
Transferred from Life Memb. Acct. ....		285.98	
Transferred from Sustaining Memb. Acct. ..		566.46	\$ 10,318.05
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	5,882.72	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		1,620.00	
Transferred to Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund .....		226.21	7,728.93
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		2,589.12

16. *Tuition and Sales. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	1,100.80	
Received 1929			
a. Tuitions .....		2,505.95	
b. Seed Packets .....		7,953.07	
c. Sales .....		265.78	
d. Miscellaneous .....		92.04	\$ 11,917.64
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	6,228.45	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund		1,942.16	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		2,000.00	10,170.61
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		1,747.03

17. *Botanic Garden Collections Fund 1929. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	3,283.33	
Received from Contributions .....		7,352.00	
Transferred from Special Purposes (Garden Seats) .....		196.02	
Miscellaneous .....		176.18	\$ 11,007.53
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	9,126.81	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		1,170.00	10,296.81
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		710.72

18. *Special Fund (Brooklyn Institute General Endowment Income: Annual Allotment) Restricted:*

Income Account

Income 1929 .....	\$	995.00	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		995.00	
	\$	0.00	

19. *Cary Library Fund (\$10,000.00 --1/5 of Income to Brooklyn Botanic Garden) Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	160.27	
Income Allotment 1929 .....	110.00	\$	270.27
Expended .....	\$	233.68	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund .....	22.00		255.68
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		14.59

20. *Special Purposes. Restricted by Terms of Gifts:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	2,035.61	
Received:			
a. Anonymous for Japanese Garden .....	1,575.00		
b. Various for Japanese Iris Test Garden ..	785.00		
c. Special Gifts for Children's Work .....	88.00		
d. Bubbler Drinking Fountain .....	30.00		
e. Bird Bath .....	100.00		
f. Garden Seats .....	1,817.66		
g. Richard Young Gate .....	17,000.00		
h. Truvison Beaded Screen .....	130.00		
i. Jenkins Bridges (2) .....	2,456.63		
j. For Planting at Alfred T. White Memorial .....	668.75		
k. Miscellaneous .....	387.60	\$	27,074.25
Expended .....	\$	15,719.96	
Transferred to Collections Fund .....	196.02		15,915.98
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		11,158.27

21. *Plant Pathology Research Fund. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$	2,756.61	
Income 1929 .....	5,000.00	\$	7,756.61
Expended .....	\$	1,414.18	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	5,421.50		6,835.68
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$		920.93



*22. Special Contributions (for 1929 only). Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1929 .....	\$ 763.28	
Anonymous .....	3,050.00	
Transferred from		
Endowment Fund Income Account .....	2,221.98	
Special Account W. Income Account .....	10,500.00	
A. Augustus Healy Bequest Income Account .....	431.10	
R. B. Woodward Bequest Income Account .....	1,100.00	
A. T. White Memorial Tablet Fund Inc. Account .....	150.35	
Brooklyn Inst. Centennial Fund Inc. Acct...	1,320.00	
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr., Fund Income Ac- count .....	7,500.00	
Citizens Endowment Fund Income Account .....	11,172.88	
Annual Membership Account .....	1,620.00	
Tuition and Sales .....	2,000.00	
Collections Fund .....	1,170.00	
Special Fund (Inst. General Endowment) ..	995.00	
Plant Pathology Research Fund .....	5,421.50	\$ 49,416.09
Expended .....	47,865.15	
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....	\$ 1,550.94	

*23. Endowment Increment Fund (\$75,613.95) Restricted:*

Transferred from other accounts 1929 .....	\$ 11,857.32	
Interest 1929 .....	3,482.08	\$ 15,339.40
Transferred to Principal .....	15,339.40	
		\$ 0.00

*Summary of Private Funds Accounts:*

Balances, January 1, 1929 .....	\$ 16,821.50	
Income 1929 .....	112,501.31	\$ 129,322.81
Expended .....	\$ 90,423.26	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund		
Principal .....	15,339.40	105,762.66
Balances, December 31, 1929 .....	\$ 23,560.15	

**III. Summary of Total Maintenance Budget for 1929***Income*

Tax Budget Appropriation 42.9% .....	\$ 97,375.00	
Private Funds Budget 57.1% .....	129,322.81	
Total .....	\$ 226,697.81	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund Principal..	15,339.40	
Available .....	\$ 211,358.41	

*Expended*

Personal Service		
Tax Budget .....	\$ 77,160.00	
Private Funds .....	47,865.15	
	<hr/>	
Total .....	\$125,025.15	
Other than Personal Service		
Tax Budget .....	\$ 20,215.00	
Private Funds .....	42,558.11	
	<hr/>	
Total .....	\$ 62,773.11	\$187,798.26
Balance, December 31, 1929 .....		\$ 23,560.15

Respectfully submitted,

DANIEL C. DOWNS,  
*Secretary and Accountant.*

*Note:*—The above “Financial Statement” is a transcript of Brooklyn Botanic Garden accounts in the books of the Treasurer of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. The Treasurer’s accounts are audited annually by a Public Accountant, and a separate audit of this “Financial Statement” is not made in order to save unnecessary expense.

G. FOSTER SMITH,  
*Treasurer.*

**IV. Tax Notes for Permanent Improvements**

N.D.P. 212Q.—Completion of improvement of Plaza of Brooklyn Botanic Garden, including construction of underground storage room for tools and bulbs. (Including Architects Fees.)

Appropriation .....			\$ 21,000.00
Contracts awarded			
Architects Fees .....	\$	210.00	
“ “ .....		1,255.12	1,465.12

Balance .....

N.D.P. 212R.—Completion of Metal Shacks in Library Rooms and Herbarium Cases and mezzanine floor in Herbarium Room, Brooklyn Botanic Garden

Appropriation ..... \$ 9,425.00

*Contracts awarded*

New cabinets and fabrication of

cases ..... \$ 5,957.00

New stacks ..... 3,426.23      9,383.23

Balance ..... \$ 41.77

Certified as correct,

EDWARD S. RYAN, *Chief Clerk,*

*Department of Parks, Borough of Brooklyn.*

## APPENDIX 1

### GIFTS RECEIVED DURING 1929

#### Collections Fund

Miss E. Addie Austin  
Frank L. Babbott  
Mrs. Armin E. Brunn  
Mrs. Paul Bucher  
John J. Clark  
Walter H. Crittenden  
Mrs. John R. Delafield  
Dugan Brothers  
Otto Ebel  
Walter Ebel  
Miss Adele F. Emerson  
Gates D. Fahnestock  
Mrs. Lewis W. Francis  
John W. Frothingham  
Mrs. A. Augustus Healy  
Mrs. William T. Hunter  
Miss C. Julie Husson  
Edward A. Ingraham  
Alfred W. Jenkins  
Miss Hilda Loines  
William G. Low  
Mrs. F. D. MacKay  
William J. Matheson

Mrs. Whitney Merrill  
Horace J. Morse  
Mrs. Grace Pullman Perkins  
Miss Julia J. Pierrepont  
George D. Pratt  
William A. Putnam  
Mrs. William A. Putnam  
Miss Lillian Sanger  
Herbert S. Smith  
Mrs. Daniel McL. Somers  
Miss M. Louise Spring  
Dr. Edward H. Squibb  
Mrs. Seth Thayer Stewart  
Miss Elise W. Stutzer  
Herman Stutzer  
Mrs. Herman Stutzer  
"C. W."  
Miss Frances E. White  
Harold T. White  
Miss Harriet H. White  
Miss Mary Blackburne Woodward  
Women of "76" chapter, D. A. R.

#### Living Plants

Mr. A. T. Beals, 4 specimens, Hart's Tongue Fern (*Scolopendrium vulgare*).  
Bobbink and Atkins, 192 Roses, representing 52 varieties; 50 *Hibiscus Moscheutos*.

The Conard-Pyle Co., 240 Roses, representing 42 varieties.

Boyce Thompson Southwestern Arboretum (through Mr. F. J. Crider), 1  
*Opuntia discata*, 1 *Opuntia laevis*, 2 *Opuntia* "Burbank Hybrid," 3  
*Opuntia mamillata*.

Mrs. J. W. Draper, 36 Mandrake roots (*Podophyllum peltatum*).

Henry A. Dreer, 17 Roses, representing 9 varieties.  
 Miss R. W. Erlanson, 25 Roses, representing 10 varieties.  
 The Hawaii Experimental Station, 1 *Canna edulis*.  
 Miss Jane Hoagland, 7 *Asimina triloba*.  
 Harlan P. Kelsey, 2 *Chrysanthemum corcanum*, 1 *Malus Bechteli*.  
 Mr. A. L. Miller, 1 *Styrax Obassia*.  
 The New York Botanical Garden, 3 *Pereskia aculeata*, 3 *Pereskia Bleo*.  
 The New Brunswick Nurseries, 20 Roses, representing 10 varieties.  
 Miss Marguerite Nightingale, 2 *Aster tardiflorus*.  
 Mr. Edward C. A. Olson, 2 *Hacmanthus albiflos*.  
 Mr. Edward M. Powers, 1 Rose.  
 Mrs. William A. Putnam, 1 *Cibotium Schiedei*.  
 Mr. E. C. Robbins, 1 *Abies Frascri*.  
 The Rose Farms, 18 Roses, representing 3 varieties.  
 Mrs. C. L. Tanner, 2 Cactus plants.  
 Miss Venetia C. Taylor, 25 *Sarracenia purpurea*.

### Seeds

Dr. Frank L. Babbott, Jr. (5)	Dr. I. S. Kleiner (1)
Dr. A. F. Blakeslee (5)	Dr. Robert T. Morris (1)
Mr. Lorentz Cantor (6)	Mrs. E. Root (1)
Miss Margaret Cranford (1)	Mr. Alfred B. Sims (2)
Mrs. Catherine W. Deacon (1)	Miss Alys Sutcliffe (4)
Mr. G. W. Dubois (1)	Mr. E. N. Walther (1)
Mr. E. E. Edwards (1)	

### Phanerogamic Herbarium

Dr. J. A. Drushel, 11 specimens.  
 Mr. William C. Ferguson, 4 specimens from L. I.  
 Miss E. M. Kittredge, 25 specimens from Vermont.  
 Mr. Roy Latham, 23 specimens from L. I.  
 Miss Ella C. Rowell, 1 specimen.  
 Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen, 243 specimens from Alaska.

### Cryptogamic Herbarium

Mr. Joseph C. Adams, 84 specimens from Woods Hole.  
 Mr. A. T. Beals, 40 specimens.  
 Children's Museum, Brooklyn, 143 specimens.  
 Mr. D. Demaree, 40 specimens.  
 Mr. Harold G. Rugg, 3 specimens.

**Iris Project***Special Fund*

American Iris Society .....	\$200.00	
Mrs. Wheeler H. Peckham .....	50.00	\$ 250.00

*For Expedition to Japan*

Mrs. Wheeler H. Peckham .....	\$100.00	
H. F. duPont .....	100.00	
Bobbink and Atkins .....	100.00	
John Scheepers .....	100.00	
Albert C. Burrage .....	100.00	
Robert Wayman .....	25.00	
John H. Love .....	10.00	535.00
		<hr/>
		\$ 785.00

*Plants*

Gifts of Plants for the Iris Project are listed on page 61.

**For Garden Seats**

Dr. and Mrs. Charles G. Purdy .....	\$ 150.00
Garden Teachers Association, Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	150.00
Mr. and Mrs. Edward C. Blum .....	300.00
Alfred W. Jenkins .....	1,217.66
	<hr/>
	\$ 1,817.66

**Richard Young Gate**

Hon. Richard Young .....	\$17,000.00
--------------------------	-------------

**Jenkins Boulder Bridges (2)**

Alfred W. Jenkins .....	\$ 2,456.63
-------------------------	-------------

**Japanese Garden**

Anonymous .....	\$ 1,575.00
-----------------	-------------

**Special Gifts for Children's Work**

Gates D. Fahnestock .....	\$ 25.00
Woman's Auxiliary of Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	100.00
Brooklyn Heights Seminary .....	10.00
Miss Ellen Eddy Shaw .....	3.00

### Miscellaneous

Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen, for planting in immediate vicinity of the Alfred T. White Memorial .....	\$268.75	
Miss Frances E. White, ditto .....	200.00	
Miss Harriet H. White, ditto .....	200.00	\$668.75
<hr/>		
Mrs. William H. Childs, for Truvison Beaded Screen ...	130.00	
Miss Alice A. Driggs, for Bird Bath .....	100.00	
Anonymous, for Purchase of Clock .....	24.00	
Ancel J. Brower, for Rhododendron Seed .....	15.00	
Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen, for Herbarium Specimens ...	48.60	

Mr. A. T. Beals, 1 photograph of *Habenaria ciliaris*.

Mr. Albert C. Burrage, Certificate conferring on Brooklyn Botanic Garden all rights and privileges to construct on its premises a revolving greenhouse after specification of his Letters Patent of the United States, No. 1703388, February 26, 1929.

Mr. F. W. Chaundy (of Dulau & Co. Ltd., London), 1 original print of James Benwell, in the Physic Garden, Oxford, England.

Dayton Milling Co., 1 ton buckwheat hulls for mulching.

Mr. Guy DuVal, 1 airplane photograph of Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Los Angeles (California) Chamber of Commerce, 21 photographs.

Mr. Samuel Kay Roller, 1 photograph of his painting of Water Hyacinth (*Eichornia crassipes*) in natural habitat.

Mr. Walter T. Swingle, 1 photograph, 8 × 10 inches, of Date Palm in fruit.

Woman's Auxiliary, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 3 brass samovars.

Woman's Auxiliary, B. B. G. and other friends (anonymous), 1 picture map of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

### Library

#### Books

Hon. Loring M. Black, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Messrs. P. Blakiston's Sons & Company, Philadelphia, Pa. ....	2
Brooklyn Institute of Arts & Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	14
Mrs. G. Stewart Brown, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, D. C. ....	2
The John Day Company, New York, N. Y. ....	1
The A. T. De La Mare Company, Inc., New York, N. Y. ....	4
Miss Louise Dreyer & Mr. Charles Dreyer, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	3
Dr. C. Stuart Gager, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	14
Miss Prudence Gager, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1

Mrs. Catherine Ihnen, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Miss Mabel Kcep, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Miss Sophie L. Lauffer, F. R. P. S., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Dr. Albert Lemée, Brest, Finisterre ....	1
Miss Hilda Loines, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
The Macmillan Company, New York, N. Y. ....	14
Dr. E. D. Merrill, New York Botanical Garden ....	1
Marquis Nabeshima, Tokyo, Japan ....	1
New York State Conservation Department, Albany, N. Y. . .	1
New York Zoological Park ....	1
The Orange Judd Publishing Company, New York, N. Y. ....	7
Dr. Vilho A. Pesola, Tikkurila, Finland ....	1
Public School 162, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	4
Messrs. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, N. Y. ....	3
Hon. William C. Redfield, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Miss Ellen Eddy Shaw, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	7
The Frederick A. Stokes Company, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Third British Empire Forestry Conference, Canberra, Australia ...	1
Miss Doris Thruelsen, East Orange, N. J. ....	1
Miss Harriet H. White, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Hon. Richard Young, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
<hr/>	
Total .....	97

## MANUSCRIPTS

Miss Martha E. Foulk, New York, N. Y. ....	2
--	---

## PAMPHLETS

Mr. Charles C. Adams, New York State Museum, Albany, N. Y. ....	2
Africa. Kenya Colony Protectorate, Forest Department .....	1
American Telephone & Telegraph Company, Statisticians Division, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Prof. Oakes Ames, Cambridge, Mass. ....	1
Mr. Ernst Antevs, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Prof. Howard J. Banker, Cold Spring Harbor, Long Island .....	1
Mr. A. H. M. Barrington, Rangoon, Burma, India .....	2
Dr. Ralph Curtiss Benedict, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	5
Mr. Henry Bird, Rye, N. Y. ....	1
Botanical Institute, Department of Science, Imperial University, Kyoto, Japan .....	2
Mr. Richard R. Bowker, New York, N. Y. ....	1
British Association for the Advancement of Science, London, England	3
Mrs. N. L. Britton, New York Botanical Garden .....	4
Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Dr. S. C. Brooks, University of California, Berkeley, Cal. ....	8
Mrs. S. B. Bryant, Rancho Santa Ana, Cal. ....	1

Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, D. C. ....	12
Carnegie Institution of Washington, Department of Genetics, Cold Spring Harbor, Long Island .....	7
Mr. L. Charles Clark, Bradford, Yorks, England .....	1
Dr. Leonard Cockayne, Ngaio, Wellington, New Zealand .....	1
Dr. Charles Drechsler, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. ....	1
Miss E. W. Erlanson, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich. ....	2
Florida State Geological Survey, Tallahassee, Fla. ....	1
Forest Experiment Station, Department of Agriculture & Forestry, Meguro, Tokyo, Japan .....	1
Prof. George D. Fuller, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill. ....	1
Dr. C. Stuart Gager, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	87
Prof. R. Ruggles Gates, University of London, London, England ....	1
Dr. S. W. Geiser, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas ....	1
M. P.-A. Genty, Jardin Botanique de Dijon, France .. .	1
Dr. Arthur H. Graves, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Prof. S. Ikeno, Komaba, Tokyo, Japan .....	4
Dr. S. O. Illitchevsky, Poltava, U. S. S. R. ....	1
Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa .....	6
Kellogg Bird Sanctuary, Battle Creek, Mich. ....	1
Dr. J. Horace McFarland, Harrisburg, Pa. ....	2
Miss Ines Mexia, University of California, Berkeley, Cal. ....	1
Municipal Art Society of New York .....	1
Dr. G. E. Nichols, Osborn Botanical Laboratory, Yale University, New Haven, Conn. ....	1
Dr. L. V. Pammel, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa .....	2
Department of Plant Pathology, Agricultural College, Ithaca, N. Y. ..	10
Mr. G. A. Plimpton, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Roger Williams Park, Park Museum, Providence, Rhode Island ....	1
Miss Edith R. Saunders .....	3
Prof. Dr. Hans Schinz, Botanisches Garten, Zurich, Switzerland .....	4
Mr. Harlan I. Smith, Kitwanga, British Columbia, Canada ....	1
Dr. C. van Steenis, Buitenzorg, Java .....	3
Dr. J. Valckenier Suringar, Wageningen, Holland .....	13
Dr. Walter T. Swingle, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. ....	1
Mr. Norman Taylor, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Third British Empire Forestry Conference, Canberra, Australia ....	3
The Town Hall, New York, N. Y. ....	1
U. S. Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wis. ....	13
Miss Maude E. Voris, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Dr. E. E. Watson, Michigan State College, East Lansing, Mich. ....	1
Mr. Aaron Webber, Garfield Park Conservatory, West Chicago, Ill. ....	1
Dr. Hermann Zillig, Berncastel-Cues/Mosel, Germany .....	2
Total .....	233



## PARTS OF PUBLICATIONS

*(Exclusive of Government Documents)*

American Association for the Planting & Preservation of City Trees	1
American Eagle, Estero, Fla. ....	60
American Horticultural Society, Washington, D. C. ....	1
American Museum of Natural History, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Miss E. Addie Austin, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Barro Colorado Island Biological Station, Panama Canal Zone ....	1
Dr. Ralph Curtiss Benedict, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	4
Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Brooklyn Institute, Children's Museum ....	1
Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	164
Mrs. Glenworth Butler, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Canal Zone Plant Introduction Gardens, Sumit, Canal Zone ....	1
Committee on the Relation of Electricity to Agriculture, Chicago, Ill.	2
The Commonwealth Fund, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Mr. Harry F. Dietz, Indiana Conservation Department, Indianapolis, Ind. ....	1
The Explorers' Club, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Federated Garden Clubs of New York State ....	1
Federation of Shade Tree Commissions, Kearney, N. J. ....	1
Mr. Montague Free, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	12
Dr. C. Stuart Gager, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	127
Miss Elsie M. Kittridge, North Ferrisburg, Vt. ....	1
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass. ....	1
National Plant, Flower & Fruit Guild, New York, N. Y. ....	3
National Shade Tree Conference ....	2
National Society, Children of the American Revolution, Washington, D. C. ....	4
New York Academy of Sciences, New York, N. Y. ....	35
New York City Department of Health ....	52
New York State Conservation Department, Albany, N. Y. ....	1
L'Institut Oinoue de recherches agronomique et biologique, Simo-ômi, Japan ....	1
Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa. ....	54
Port of New York Authority ....	1
School Garden Association of New York ....	8
Mrs. Annie Morrill Smith, Bronxville, N. Y. ....	2
Tohoku Imperial University, Sendai, Japan ....	1
U. S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D. C. ....	131
Mr. J. E. Weaver, Lincoln, Neb. ....	1
Wild Flower Preservation Society, Washington, D. C. ....	4
Woman's National Farm and Garden Association, New York, N. Y. ...	10
World Peace Foundation, Boston, Mass. ....	1
Total .....	697

## PORTRAITS

Dr. Ralph Curtiss Benedict, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Dr. N. L. Britton, New York Botanical Garden .....	1
Prof. Stanley Coulter, Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind. ....	1
Dr. Adolph Engler, Botanisches Garten, Berlin-Dahlem, Germany ....	1
Dr. Francis E. Lloyd .....	1
Prof. C. Sauvageau, Bordeaux, France .....	2
Prof. Dr. Hans Schinz, Botanisches Garten, Zurich, Switzerland ....	2
Miss Ellen Eddy Shaw, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Total .....	11

## MISCELLANEOUS

Dr. C. Stuart Gager. Facsimile of an engrossed scroll presented to Theodore Augustus Havemeyer by the Horticultural Society of New York, March 11, 1929.

## For the Department of Elementary Instruction

Bartlett, Mr. H. Noble, Six outline maps of the children's gardens and borders.

Bartlett, Mrs. Homer L., Forty-one plants for the children's garden.

Bartlett, Mrs. L. Hall, One pottery fern dish for the children's club room.

Blakiston's Son & Company, P., Two books for the children's club room library.

Blatt, Miss Natalie, \$1.00 for the children's club room.

Brooklyn Heights Seminary Club, \$10.00 for the children's work.

Brown, Mrs. George Stewart, One book for the children's club room library.

Butler, Mrs. Glentworth R., One prize cup competed for by the girls in the outdoor garden. Two books for children's club room library.

Coca Cola Company, One thousand sets of tree picture cards.

Dole, Mrs. Howard, Two plants for the children's garden.

Driggs, Miss Alice, One prize book for the child who showed the greatest interest in the flowers in the outdoor garden.

Flatbush Garden League (through Mrs. E. L. Carson), Prize book for the greatest improvement made by a first year child in the outdoor garden.

Gager, Miss Prudence, One book for the children's club room library.

Garden Teachers' Association, One prize cup competed for by the boys in the outdoor garden.

Hogg, Mrs. L. W., Two cameras as prizes for children's garden work.

Hyde, Mrs. Clarence R., One year's subscription to the Nature Magazine for the children's club room library.

Jones, Mrs. I. T., One geranium for the instruction greenhouses.

Lingnan University Trustees, Specimens of cocoons and raw silk for the children's work.

- Loines, Miss Hilda, One book for the children's club room library.  
 Magalhaes, Miss Helen, Milkweed pods for the children's work.  
 Marshall, Mrs. William W., \$5.50 for the children's club room library.  
 Mothers' Club, P. S. 217, \$5.00 for the children's club room.  
 Platt, Miss Sally, \$1.50 for the children's club room.  
 Public School 162, \$5.00 for books for the children's club room library.  
 Raymond, Mrs. Ralph, One plant of Baby Rose for the instruction greenhouses.  
 Redfield, Hon. William C., One book for the children's club room library.  
 Sargent, Miss Zelda J., One book for the children's garden library.  
 Shaw, Miss Agnes M., One set of model English farm toys for the children's club room.  
 Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, Six books for the children's club room library.  
 Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, Two gold honor pins for honorable service in the outdoor garden.  
 Thruelsen, Miss Doris, One book for the children's club room library.  
 Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, \$50.00 toward the publication of the children's booklist.  
 Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, \$50.00 for the children's work.  
 Woodwork Class of Public School 90, Greenhouse implements for the instruction greenhouses.

### Professional Services

- Mr. Y. T. Sathaki, in the care of the Botanic Garden's collection of dwarf Japanese trees.

## APPENDIX 2

### PUBLICATIONS OF MEMBERS OF STAFF DURING 1929

#### Bartlett, Kathryn Clark

When the flowers move indoors. *Your Home*. July.

List of books on gardening and botanical nature study. *Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. December.

#### Benedict, Ralph C.

Who was Petri? *Torreya* 29: 9-12. January-February.

Keeping in Touch with the Stream of New Scientific Work. *Bull. of High Points* 11: 29-33. March.

What should be conserved in New York State? *The Univ. of the State of New York, Bull. to the Schools* 15: 194-196. April 15.

- Cabbages and Cacti. *Torrey* **29**: 53-58. May-June.  
 Fern Hunting at Branchville. *Torrey* **29**: 108-110. July-August.  
 A field for Ferns in Sussex County, New Jersey. *Amer. Fern Jour.* **19**: 105-108. July-September.  
 Preaching the Gospel of Science. *Science* **70**: 368-371. October 18.  
 A Genetic Analysis of Variation in the Hart's Tongue (Review). *Amer. Fern Jour.* **19**: 129-133. October-December.  
 Evolution as Illustrated by Ferns. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets* **XVII**<sup>6</sup>. November 6.  
 Report of Committee on Science Sequence for High Schools, with Paul B. Mann and Elsbeth Kroeber. *Bull. of High Points*. September.

### **Free, Montague**

- Eighteenth Annual Report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Report of the Horticulturist. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 71-75. March.

### **Gager, C. Stuart**

- Annual report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1928. Report of the Director. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 17-50. March.  
 Aeration of tree roots. *The Shade Tree* **2**: 2-3. May.  
 Gardens within a garden: A general guide to the grounds of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Guide No. 2, *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 153-188. May.  
 Public education at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 189-264. July.  
 Botanic Garden. *Encyclopaedia Britannica* **3**: 942-944. September.  
 Dr. Britton and the New York Botanical Garden. *Sci. Mo.* **29**: 475-477. November.  
 Botany serving the public. *Proc. Ohio State Educational Conference. Ninth Ann. Session*. November.

### **Graves, Arthur Harmount**

- Report of work in forest pathology for 1928. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 57-59. March.

Report of the Curator of Public Instruction for 1928. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 75-90. March.

Forms and functions of stems. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets* **XVII**<sup>8-12</sup>: 1-16. November 27.

50 newspaper articles relating to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.  
7 abstracts in *Biological Abstracts*.

**Graves, Arthur Harmount, and Hester M. Rusk**

The distinguishing characteristics of the woody plants of Greater New York, including the kinds most commonly seen in cultivation. 38 pp. *Mimeographed*. May.

**Gundersen, Alfred**

Delectus Seminum (with Mr. Montague Free), 1929. (Seed List.) *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 1-16. January.

International Seed Exchange: Communication No. 9. (Plant Families.) January.

An International List of Genera of Vascular Plants. *Science* **70**: 15. July.

Various abstracts for *Biological Abstracts*.

**Reed, George M.**

Beardless Iris Test Garden at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. (Brief report.) *Bull. Amer. Iris Soc.* **30**: 32-35. January.

Plant Pathology. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 52-57. March.

Beardless Iris Project. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 59-62. March.

One Hundred Japanese Irises, more or less. *Bull. Amer. Iris Soc.* **32**: 4-12. July.

New physiologic races of the oat smuts. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* **56**: 449-470. December.

**Shaw, Ellen Eddy**

Bulbs. *Everygirls*. January.

Window boxes. *Everygirls*. February.

Report of the Curator of Elementary Instruction. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.* **18**: 90-95. March.

The outdoor window box. *Your Home*. July.

Everybody's window box. *Your Home*. November.

Children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. *Directory of Women in Brooklyn Today*. December.

Secretary's and Treasurer's Reports of the American Nature Study Society. December.

The following articles appeared in *The American Home* as indicated:

The soil's the thing. January.

The garden tool chest. February.

Starting the outdoor garden indoors. March.

First steps in the outdoor garden. April.

More steps in gardening. May.

Summer Seed sowing for next year's flowers. July.

The following articles appeared in the *New York Sun* on the dates indicated:

Planning the garden. January 11.

Choosing seed for the outdoor garden. January 25.

Starting seeds in the home. February 8.

Keep on planting. February 22.

Getting ready for the vegetable garden. March 8.

Roses. March 22.

Clearing up the garden. March 29.

Improving the soil. April 5.

Mid April in the garden. April 12.

A garden of constant bloom. April 19.

A little rock garden. April 26.

The outdoor window box. May 3.

The annual flower garden. May 10.

The annual flower garden (part 2). May 17.

Trouble in the garden. May 24.

June in the Garden. June 14.

Experiments in the garden. June 21.

The man with the hoe. June 28.

July in the garden. July 12.

In the flower garden. July 26.

Starting perennials for next year. August 9.

Late summer in the garden. August 23.

Plant propagation. September 6.

The outdoor bulb bed. September 20.

- When your plants move indoors. October 4.  
 Checking up the garden. October 11.  
 Indoor bulb planting. October 18.  
 Growing bulbs indoors. October 25.  
 Planting Easter lilies. November 1.  
 Making cuttings. November 8.  
 Raising plants from stolons. November 15.  
 Planting calla lilies. November 22.  
 Garden Christmas presents. November 29.  
 Desert gardens. December 6.  
 Making a fernery. December 13.  
 Winter bouquets. December 20.  
 Care of Christmas plants. December 27.

### **Simpson, Ray**

- Report of the Librarian for 1928. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Rec.*  
**18**: 95-103. April.  
 A selected list of publications on gardening and wild flowers.  
*Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets XVII*<sup>1-3</sup>. April.

## **APPENDIX 3**

### **TALKS, LECTURES, ADDRESSES, AND PAPERS GIVEN BY MEMBERS OF STAFF DURING 1929**

#### **By the Director of the Garden:**

- January 18. *The proper approach to scientific and religious data.* Central Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn.  
 February 7. *Aeration of tree roots: Theory of.* (Introductory to a symposium on the aeration of tree roots.) Fifth Nat. Shade Tree Conference. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.  
 February 17. *Harmonizing scientific and religious ideas.* Young Peoples Society: Lafayette Avenue Presbyterian Church.  
 March 12. *Gardens within a Garden.* Convocation, Connecticut College for Women, New London.  
 April 2. *Gardens within a Garden.* Women's League. Flatbush Congregational Church, Brooklyn.  
 April 5. *Botany serving the public.* Ninth Annual State Educational Conference, Columbus, Ohio.

- April 20. *Effects of radium rays on plants.* Annual Science Dinner, New York Association of Biology Teachers. Aldine Club, New York.
- April 27. *Effects of radium rays on plants.* Polytechnic Chemical Society (Student Branch), American Institute of Chemical Engineers, Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce.
- June 5. *Gardens within a Garden.* Women's League. Ocean Avenue Congregational Church, Brooklyn.
- October 4. *Early botanical education in American Colleges, with special reference to Women's Colleges.* The Phi Beta Kappa Alumnae in New York, Columbia University.
- November 23. *The Y. W. C. A. and the Community.* Central Y. W. C. A. Building, Brooklyn
- December 9. *Gardens within a Garden.* New Rochelle Garden Club, New Rochelle.

#### **By the Curator of Public Instruction:**

- February 8. *Investigations on the chestnut bark disease.* Before the National Shade Tree Conference. At the Garden.
- March 2. *Fungous diseases of forest trees.* To biology departments of Haaren and Newtown High Schools. At the Garden.
- March 19, 26; April 9, 16, 23, 30; May 7, 16, 21. *The classification of plants.* Biology class, Maxwell Training School for teachers.
- April 18. *Research at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* College of the City of New York, Brooklyn Branch.
- May 8. *Arbor Day, Conservation, and Brooklyn.* Boys High School, Waverly Annex.
- September 12. *The present status of the chestnut in North America.* Northern Nut Growers Association annual meeting. Hotel Pennsylvania, New York City.
- September 19. *Vegetative propagation.* Girls Commercial High School. Advanced biology class. At the Garden.
- October 20. *The chemical side of plant life.* Hunter College Chemistry Club. Annex, 145 E. 32d St., Manhattan.
- November 22. *The evolution of plants.* Biology class, Girls Commercial High School. At the Garden
- December 5. *The cultural value of the study of natural sciences.* Boys High School, Waverly Annex.



**By the Curator of Elementary Instruction:**

- January 8. *A trip around the world.* P. S. 165.
- January 11. *Nature study for children.* Jamaica Training School.
- January 24. *Graduation address.* P. S. 47.
- February 4. *Garden soil.* Larchmont Garden Club.
- February 18. *The soil.* Women's Club of Englewood, N. J.
- February 19. *Starting the small garden.* Contemporary Club, Englewood, N. J.
- March 1. *Planning the small garden.* Palisade Garden Club.
- March 4. *Choosing seed for the perennial garden.* Women's Club of Englewood, N. J.
- March 5. *The garden and the child.* Women's Union, Brooklyn Society for Ethical Culture.
- March 11. *Indoor planting.* Women's Club of Englewood, N. J.
- March 13. *Starting children's outdoor gardens.* Norwalk Garden Club.
- March 16. *Nature study in education.* New Paltz Alumni Association.
- March 18. *Plant propagation.* Women's Club of Englewood, N. J.
- March 21. *Perennials.* Women's Club of Maplewood.
- March 25. *Pricking out seedlings.* Women's Club of Englewood, N. J.
- November 12. *Children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. At the Garden.
- November 12. *Activities of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* Brooklyn Heights Seminary Club. At the Garden.
- November 23. *Children's activities at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* National Recreation School. At the Garden.
- November 25. *Thanksgiving.* P. S. 206.
- December 5. *Parents and children.* Neighborhood Teacher Association.

**By the Curator of Plants:**

- November 16. *The Plant-Animal Partnership.* At Labor Temple, 242 East 14th Street, N. Y. C.

**By the Curator of Plant Pathology:**

- March 16. *Some illustrations of genetics*. Biology teachers of Haaren and Newtown High Schools. At the Garden.
- February 6. *Irises*. Little Gardens Club of Tarrytown, N. Y.
- April 22. *Irises*. Contemporary Club of Brooklyn. At the Garden.
- May 31. *Irises*. Iris Field Day. At the Garden.
- October 13. *Field experiments with sorghums and sorghum hybrids*. New York Association of Biology Teachers. At the Garden.
- November 7. *Examples of cereal breeding*. Biology class, Girls Commercial High School. At the Garden.
- November 23. *Cereals and cereal breeding*. New York Association of Biology Teachers. At the Garden.

**By the Horticulturist:**

- February 2. *Impressions of a Visiting Horticulturist*. Bermuda Garden Club, Hamilton, Bermuda.
- February 25. *Rose Growing*. Women's Club of Englewood, N. J.
- March 18. *Rock Gardens*. East Orange Garden Club, N. J.
- April 11. *English Gardens*. Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences.
- May 8–November 20. *Eleven lessons on Garden Making*. Garden Department of the Garden City-Hempstead Community Club, L. I.
- July 9. *Rock Gardens*. Stamford Garden Club, Conn.
- August 13. *House Plants*. North Suffolk Garden Club, Jamestown, L. I.
- September 10. *Perennials and Biennials*. Garden Committee, Woman's Club, Great Kills, S. I.
- September 25. *Rock Gardens*. Summit Garden Club, N. J.

**By the Resident Investigator:**

- March 10. *Cabbages and Cacti*. Men's League, Flatbush Congregational Church, Brooklyn, New York.
- March 16. *Variations in *Neprolepis**. Biology Departments of Haaren and Newtown High Schools, at Brooklyn Botanic Garden.
- May 10. *Eugenics: a biologist looks into the future*. American Museum of Natural History, New York.

- May 20. *Eugenics and Religion*. Young People's Union, Central Presbyterian Church, Montclair, New Jersey.
- May 25. *Fern Hunting at Branchville*. Torrey Botanical Club Field Meeting, Branchville, New Jersey.
- June 3. *Biological History of the Hudson River*. Haaren High School, New York.
- October 12. *Cabbages and Related Types*. New York Association of Biology Teachers, at Brooklyn Botanic Garden.
- November 7. *How Uncle Sam breeds Novel Plants*. American Museum of Natural History, New York.
- November 12. *Scientific Plant Breeding*. Hunter College, New York.
- November 23. *The Boston Fern and its Varieties*. New York Association of Biology Teachers, at Brooklyn Botanic Garden.
- December 3. *Biology Lessons through the Apple*. Torrey Botanical Club, Barnard College, New York.
- December 8. *Choosing a Biological Profession*. Young People's Society, Flatbush Congregational Church, Brooklyn, New York.
- December 14. *What Ferns are best for the Home*. New York Botanical Garden.

### By Instructors:

MRS. BARTLETT:

- April 23. *What the Brooklyn Botanic Garden does for boys and girls*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 129. At the Garden.
- May 10. *The work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. People's Institute. At the Garden.
- May 28. *Japanese gardens*. Brooklyn Section, New York Public School Kindergarten Association. At the Garden.
- July 8. *Flower arrangement*. Garden Club of Bellport, Long Island.

MISS MARCY:

- November 14. *Bulbs as house plants*. Garden Club of Lawrence, Long Island.

MISS SARGENT:

- January 8. *House plants*. Sunnyside Garden Club.

- January 22. *Forestry*. P. S. 165.  
 March 7. *Gardens for adults and children*. Garden Club of New Preston, Conn.  
 March 18. *The living soil*. Mount Vernon Garden Club.  
 March 21. *Activities of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Mothers' Club, Central Congregational Church.  
 April 8. *Nature in the life of a child*. Parent-Teacher Association, Floral Park, N. Y.  
 April 10. *What the Brooklyn Botanic Garden does for children*. Parent-Teacher Association, Nepera Park, N. Y.  
 November 6. *Forestry*. P. S. 167.  
 November 12. *The children's garden at the Brooklyn Home for Consumptives*. Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. At the Garden.  
 November 13. *House plants*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 3.  
 November 14. *Birds of Brooklyn and the Bird Hospital of Springfield, Massachusetts*. Bird Lovers' Club of Brooklyn.  
 November 21. *The making of bayberry candles*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 171.  
 November 25. *Children's garden at the Brooklyn Home for Consumptives*. Brooklyn Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild.

#### By the Custodian:

- February 18. *Trees of use and beauty*. Men's Club. Park Slope Evangelical Lutheran Church, Brooklyn.  
 October 17. *Identification of trees*. Brooklyn Nature Club. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

## APPENDIX 4

### REPORT ON BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN PUBLICATIONS, 1929

#### *American Journal of Botany*

Published monthly in cooperation with the Botanical Society of America. Volume XVI (1929) comprised ten monthly issues as usual (omitting August and September), with 66 papers, 881 pages, 79 plates, and 154 text figures (as against 54 papers, 610

pages, 47 plates, and 117 text figures in 1928). There was a supplement, as usual, in the December issue, comprising "Abstracts of the papers presented before the Physiological Section of the Botanical Society of America, Des Moines, Iowa, December 30, 31, 1929, and January 1, 1930." This supplement was printed and distributed on December 7, in advance of the regular issue. The cost of publishing and distributing the supplement was met by the Physiological Section. Eight papers were published on the "author-payment" plan. Dr. E. W. Sinnott, of Columbia University, continued as Editor-in-Chief, and Dr. Arthur Harnount Graves continued as Brooklyn Botanic Garden representative in the editorial board.

The circulation of this journal, as of November 30, 1929 (the close of the fiscal year), was 1,622 as against 1,448 a year ago, and the annual budget was \$15,807.77, as against \$12,454.73 in 1928. The journal closed the year with a balance of \$6,110.14 and assets over liabilities of \$5,988.84, not counting the value of back sets and volumes on hand.

### *Ecology*

Published quarterly, in cooperation with the Ecological Society of America. The four issues of Volume XI comprise 38 papers (besides reviews, proceedings, and miscellaneous matter), 563 pages, 61 plates, and 36 text figures (as against 42 papers, 540 pages, 23 plates, and 58 text figures last year). The circulation at the close of the fiscal year, November 30, 1929, was 1,048, and the annual budget \$5,946.39, as against 1,058 and \$4,841.16 for 1928. The journal closed the year with a credit balance of \$1,060.73 and assets over liabilities of \$698.66, not counting the value of back sets and volumes on hand.

### *Genetics*

Published bi-monthly, in cooperation with the Editorial Board of Genetics. The six numbers of Volume XIV comprised 23 papers, 644 pages, 19 plates, and 31 text figures (as against 27 papers, 570 pages, 5 plates and 62 text figures last year). The circulation at the close of the fiscal year was 623 and the annual budget \$5,957.63 (as against 605 and \$6,555.96 for 1928). The

journal closed the fiscal year with a cash balance of \$640.70 and assets over liabilities of \$254.80, exclusive of the value of back sets and volumes on hand.

### *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record*

Volume XVIII (1929) of the *Record* comprised 307 pages, as against 186 pages last year. Beginning with the January, 1929, number, the *Record* was issued bi-monthly. The six issues were as follows: January, *Delectus Seminum Brooklyn, 1928*; March, *Eighteenth Annual Report, 1928*; May, *Gardens within a Garden—A General Guide to the Grounds of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Guide No. 2*; July, *Public Education at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*; September, *Prospectus, 1929-30*; November, *The Story of Our Metate—A Chronicle of Corn. Guide No. 3*.

### *Leaflets*

Two double numbers (1-3, April 3 and 4 5, May 15) and one quadruple number (8-12, November 27) were issued. The circulation was 1860, as of December, 1929. No. 1-3 was "A selected list of publications on gardening and wild flowers," by Miss Ray Simpson, librarian of the Garden from 1916 to 1929.

### *Contributions and Memoirs*

No numbers were issued in 1929.

### *Research Published*

The total number of research papers published by the Garden in 1929 was 127, occupying 2,088 pages.

### *Bibliographies*

Special attention is called to two bibliographies published during the year, as follows:

1. *A selected list of publications on gardening and wild flowers.* By Miss Ray Simpson, librarian of the Garden from September 18, 1916 to September 1, 1929. This constituted No. 1-3 of the *Leaflets*, noted above.

2. *List of books on gardening and botanical nature study.* By

Kathryn Clark Bartlett. This was issued in October as a separate pamphlet, and is on sale at 25 cents a copy.

## APPENDIX 5

### FIELD TRIPS CONDUCTED 1929

#### By the Director:

May 4. Torrey Botanical Club. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

#### By the Curator of Plants:

August 5-9. Torrey Botanical Club. Catskill Mountains, Maplecrest, Greene Co., New York.

October 19. Torrey Botanical Club, Hillside, Queens Borough, L. I.

#### By the Curator of Public Instruction:

March 30. Torrey Botanical Club. Inwood Park, Manhattan.

September 8. Torrey Botanical Club. Fresh Kills, Staten Island.

## APPENDIX 6

### MEETINGS OF ORGANIZATIONS AT THE GARDEN

1929

February 7-8. National Shade Tree Conference.

March 26. Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

April 19. Contemporary Club of Brooklyn.

April 23. Mothers' Club, P. S. 129.

May 7. Vassar Club.

May 7. Winter's Night Club

May 10. Peoples Institute.

May 18. Reconciliation Tours.

May 20. New York Kindergarten Association, Brooklyn Section.

May 30. New York League of Girls Clubs, Inc.

June 15. Italian Mission.

October 1. Torrey Botanical Club.

October 5. New York University.

October 15. Department of Botany, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences.

October 17. Brooklyn Nature Club.

October 20.	New York League of Girls Clubs, Inc.	
November 12.	Brooklyn Heights Seminary Club.	
November 12.	Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.	
November 23.	National Recreational School.	
	Number of Organizations .....	10
	Total attendance .....	859

## APPENDIX 7

### REPORT ON PHOTOGRAPHIC WORK

Negatives on file December 31, 1928 .....	6,000
Negatives accessioned during 1929 .....	250
	-
Total negatives on file December 31, 1929 .....	6,850
Lantern slides on file December 31, 1928 .....	5,120
Lantern slides accessioned during 1929 .....	250
	-
Total lantern slides on file December 31, 1929 .....	5,370
Prints on file December 31, 1928 .....	2,976
Prints made during 1929 .....	1,847
Used or distributed .....	1,597
	-
Prints filed during 1929 .....	250
	-
Total prints on file December 31, 1929 .....	3,226
Enlargements made .....	33

Respectfully submitted,

FRANK STOLL,  
*Registrar.*



## OFFICERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

HONORARY PRESIDENT

FRANK L. BABBOTT

PRESIDENT

EDWARD C. BLUM

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

WALTER H. CRITTENDEN

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT

WILLIAM A. PUTNAM

THIRD VICE-PRESIDENT

ADRIAN VAN SINDEREN

TREASURER

G. FOSTER SMITH

SECRETARY

JOHN H. DENBIGH

BOTANIC GARDEN GOVERNING COMMITTEE

MISS HILDA LOINES, CHAIRMAN

EDWARD C. BLUM, *Ex officio*

JOHN W. FROTHINGHAM

MRS. WILLIAM H. CARY

WILLIAM T. HUNTER

WALTER H. CRITTENDEN

ALFRED W. JENKINS

GATES D. FAHNESTOCK

EDWIN P. MAYNARD

MRS. LEWIS W. FRANCIS

WILLIAM A. PUTNAM

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

THE MAYOR OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

THE PRESIDENT OF THE BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN

THE COMMISSIONER OF PARKS, BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN

## MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

*(Trustees are Elected from the Life Membership of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences)*

Babbott, Frank L.

Curtin, John J.

Bailey, Frank

Denbigh, Dr. John H.

Beers, E. LeGrand

Dettmer, Hon. Jacob G.

Benedict, Henry Harper

Draper, Mrs. Mary Childs

Blum, Edward C.

Fahnestock, Gates D.

\* Boody, Hon. David A.

Fairchild, Julian P.

Bowker, Richard R.

Farrell, James A.

Cadman, Rev. S. Parkes, D.D.

Ford, Sumner

Cary, Mrs. William H.

Francis, Mrs. Lewis W.

Crane, Judge Frederick E.

Frazier, Kenneth

Crittenden, Walter H.

Frothingham, John W.

\* Deceased, 1929.

Good, Mrs. William H.	Morse, Horace J.
Healy, Mrs. A. Augustus	Post, James H.
* Healy, Henry W.	Pratt, Charles
Hunter, William T.	Pratt, Mrs. Frederic B.
Jenkins, Alfred W.	Putnam, William A.
Jonas, Ralph	Shaw, Robert Alfred
Lewisohn, Adolph	Smith, G. Foster
Lockwood, Luke Vincent	Stutzer, Herman
Loines, Miss Hilda	Underwood, John T.
Matheson, William J.	Van Sinderen, Adrian
Maynard, Edwin P.	Warner, Dr. Edwin G.
McLaughlin, Hon. George V.	* White, Alexander M.
Morgan, John Hill	York, Rt. Rev. Mgr. John C.

## WOMAN'S AUXILIARY

MRS. GLENTWORTH R. BUTLER, CHAIRMAN

Babbott, Mrs. Frank L., Jr.	Frank, Mrs. George S.
Bailey, Mrs. Frank	Frothingham, Mrs. Theodore L.
Baldwin, Mrs. Wm. H.	Gager, Mrs. C. Stuart
Blum, Mrs. Edward Charles	Gibb, Mrs. Lewis M.
Boardman, Mrs. George	Goetze, Mrs. Otto
Braman, Miss Emily L.	Good, Mrs. William H.
Braman, Miss Irene M.	Greenman, Mrs. William B.
Brewster, Mrs. Walter Shaw	Gunnison, Mrs. Herbert F.
Brinsmade, Miss Alice	Healy, Mrs. A. Augustus
Brower, Mrs. George E.	Hills, Mrs. James M.
Brown, Mrs. G. Stewart	Hills, Mrs. John
Cabot, Mrs. Irving L.	Hooker, Mrs. Samuel C.
Carpenter, Mrs. James O.	Hunter, Mrs. William T.
Cary, Mrs. William H.	Hyde, Mrs. Clarence R.
Childs, Mrs. William H.	Ingersoll, Mrs. Raymond V.
Coutts, Miss Frances H.	Ingraham, Mrs. Henry A.
Cranford, Mrs. Frederick L.	Jameson, Mrs. P. Chalmers
Cranford, Mrs. Walter V.	Jameson, Miss Jeanetta C.
Cruikshank, Mrs. Russell V.	Jonas, Mrs. Ralph
Davenport, Mrs. Henry B.	Jones, Miss Helen Swift
Davenport, Mrs. Henry J.	Knox, Miss Maria
Delafield, Mrs. John R.	Lathrop, Mrs. John H.
Diller, Mrs. Frank J. W.	Lay, Mrs. Charles Downing
Dreier, Mrs. H. Edward	Leech, Mrs. John E.
Duncan, Mrs. Cameron	Littlejohn, Mrs. Thos. B.
Earle, Mrs. William P., Jr.	Lloyd, Mrs. T. Mortimer
Eastman, Mrs. William F.	Loines, Mrs. Hilda
Folger, Mrs. Henry C.	Lyman, Mrs. Frank
Francis, Mrs. Lewis W.	MacKay, Mrs. Frederick D.

Mark, Mrs. Henry A.  
 Marshall, Mrs. William W.  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P.  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P., Jr.  
 Merrill, Mrs. Whitney  
 Morse, Miss Alice L.  
 Noble, Mrs. Francis L.  
 Notman, Mrs. George  
 Otis, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Palmer, Mrs. Carleton H.  
 Parsons, Mrs. Frank H.  
 Peckham, Mrs. Wheeler H.  
 Perkins, Mrs. Charles E.  
 Peters, Mrs. Wm. Sterling  
 Pierrepont, Miss Julia J.  
 Post, Miss Jessie W.  
 Potts, Mrs. Charles E.  
 Pratt, Mrs. Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Mrs. Richardson  
 Prince, Mrs. Benjamin  
 Putnam, Mrs. W. Allen, Jr.  
 Putnam, Mrs. William A.

Rowe, Mrs. Frederick W.  
 Sargent, Mrs. William D.  
 Smith, Mrs. B. Herbert  
 Stewart, Mrs. Seth Thayer  
 \* Stoughton, Miss Elizabeth C.  
 Stutzer, Miss Elise W.  
 Stutzer, Mrs. Herman  
 Sutphin, Mrs. Joseph H.  
 Swan, Mrs. Eugene L.  
 Swift, Mrs. Fred Joel  
 Thatcher, Mrs. Edwin H.  
 Truslow, Mrs. Walter  
 Tuttle, Mrs. Winthrop M.  
 Underwood, Mrs. John T.  
 Van Brunt, Mrs. Jeremiah R.  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian  
 Warren, Mrs. Luther  
 White, Mrs. Alexander M.  
 White, Miss Harriet H.  
 Woodward, Miss Mary Blackburne  
 Young, Mrs. Richard, Jr.

## LIST OF MEMBERS

*(Revised to February 24, 1930)*

For information concerning the various classes of membership consult  
 page 172, at the end of this Report

## BENEFACTORS

*By contribution of \$100,000 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

* Samuel P. Avery	* A. Augustus Healy
* Carl H. de Silver	* Alfred T. White
* Augustus Graham	* Robert B. Woodward

## PATRONS

*By contribution of \$25,000 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

* Samuel P. Avery	* Mrs. Caroline H. Polhemus
Frank L. Babbott	William A. Putnam
* Mary Benson	* Charles A. Schieren
Edwin Gould	John T. Underwood
* Edward L. Graef	* Alfred T. White
* Frank S. Jones	Miss Frances E. White
* Alfred Duane Pell	Miss Harriet H. White
* Deceased.	

## DONORS

*By contribution of \$10,000 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

- |                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| * Abraham Abraham          | Alfred W. Jenkins           |
| Frank L. Babbott           | Mrs. Mary Babbott Ladd      |
| Dr. Frank L. Babbott, Jr.  | Mrs. Joseph H. Lester       |
| * Henry Batterman          | * Frederick Loeser          |
| * James A. H. Bell         | Mrs. Ian MacDonald          |
| * Miss Mary Benson         | * Henry P. Martin           |
| * Mrs. Eugene G. Blackford | * Miss Matilda McLean       |
| * William Calverly         | * Joseph T. Perkins         |
| * William H. Cary          | * Mrs. Caroline H. Polhemus |
| Mrs. William H. Childs     | George D. Pratt             |
| Walter V. Cranford         | William A. Putnam           |
| Walter H. Crittenden       | * Henry K. Sheldon          |
| * Edward L. Graef          | Mrs. Lydia Babbott Stokes   |
| * George A. Hearn          | Herman Stutzer              |
| Mrs. John Hills            | John T. Underwood           |
| * Joseph C. Hoagland       | Hon. Richard Young          |
| * Samuel N. Hoyt           |                             |

## PERMANENT MEMBERS

*By contribution of \$2,500 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

- |                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Abraham, Mrs. Abraham    | * Dutcher, Mrs. Helvetia B.    |
| * Avery, Samuel P.       | English, Mrs. J. Radford       |
| Babbott, Frank L.        | Evans, Miss Mabel Louise       |
| Barclay, Mrs. Reginald   | Fahys, George E.               |
| Barnes, Mrs. Richard S.  | * Fahys, Joseph                |
| Barr, Mrs. Thos. T.      | First Unitarian Church Society |
| Beers, E. LeGrand        | Freifeld, Mrs. George          |
| Beers, Miss M. Elizabeth | Godfrey, Mrs. Edwin D.         |
| * Beers, Mrs. Mary L.    | Good, Mrs. John, Sr.           |
| Beers, Dr. Nathan T.     | * Gottsberg, Francis           |
| Benedict, Henry Harper   | * Graef, Edward L.             |
| * Benson, Miss Mary      | * Healy, A. Augustus           |
| Blackford, Eugene G.     | * Healy, Frank                 |
| Blum, Edward C.          | * Hearn, Mrs. George A.        |
| Boocock, Murray          | Hentz, Henry                   |
| * Boody, Hon. David A.   | Herriman, Miss Helen           |
| * Brackett, Miss Mary A. | * Higgins, Charles M.          |
| Brown, Mrs. Lilla        | * Hoagland, Mrs. Jos. C.       |
| Campbell, Miss Mary      | * Hoagland, Joseph C.          |
| Coffin, Mrs. Sturgis     | * Hoagland, Raymond            |
| Cooke, Henry F.          | Hoagland, Miss S. W.           |
| Day, Mrs. Emily L.       | Hodenpyl, Eugene, Jr.          |

- How, Miss Susan B.  
 Hoyt, Mrs. Mark  
 \* James, John S.  
 \* Jones, Frank S.  
 \* Jones, Mrs. Mary L.  
 \* Jones, Townsend  
 Joost, Mrs. Martin  
 \* Lawrence, Henry C.  
 Lawrence, Lysander W.  
 Lawrence, Richard H.  
 \* Loeser, Frederick  
 \* Lord, Mrs. John Bradley  
 Low, Mrs. A. A.  
 MacDonald, Mrs. Ian  
 Maxwell, J. Rogers, Jr.  
 McMahon, Jos. T.  
 Morse, Horace J.  
 Oakley, Mrs. Theodora L.  
 Olcott, George M.  
 \* Palmer, Lowell M.  
 Peabody, George Foster  
 \* Pell, Rev. Alfred Duane  
 Pell, Mrs. Cornelia L.  
 Post, James H.  
 Powell, Mrs. Robert E.  
 Pratt, George D.  
 Putnam, William A.  
 Sanger, William  
 \* Sanger, William Cary  
 \* Schieren, Charles A.  
 Seamans, Miss Dorothy  
 \* Sheldon, Mrs. Henry K.  
 Simonds, Mrs. William R.  
 Smith, Mrs. Annie Morrill  
 Smith, Howard C.  
 Stutzer, Herman  
 Underwood, John T.  
 Vander Weyde, Mrs. N. J.  
 Walsh, Mrs. Anna F.  
 \* Webster, Mrs. Mary L.  
 \* White, Alexander M.  
 \* White, Alfred T.  
 White, Miss Frances E.  
 White, Miss Harriet H.  
 \* Woodward, Mrs. John B.  
 \* Woodward, Col. Robert B.

### LIFE MEMBERS

*By contribution of \$500 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value  
 Through the Botanic Garden*

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| Atkins, Frederick L.  | Gould, Edwin              |
| Babbott, Frank L.   | Hicks, Henry              |
| Bailey, Frank   | Hunter, William T.        |
| Bobbink, Lambertus C.   | Jonas, Ralph              |
| Butler, Mrs. Glentworth R. (In<br>memory of Dr. Glentworth R.<br>Butler.) | Loines, Miss Hilda        |
| Cary, Mrs. William H.   | Osman, Fred D.            |
| Childs, Eversley  | Potts, Maj. Charles F.    |
| Engelhardt, George P.   | Pratt, Charles M.         |
| Frothingham, Miss Elisabeth W.  | Smith, Mrs. Annie Morrill |
| Frothingham, John W.  | Southwick, Dr. E. B.      |
|   | Thatcher, Edwin H.        |

### Through other Departments of the Institute

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| Abraham, Lawrence E.                     | Allan, Mrs. Mansfield   |
| * Adams, Mrs. Edward                     | Allen, Miss Mary W.     |
| Ager, John Winifred                      | Anderson, Mrs. John     |
| Albertson, Rev. Charles Carroll,<br>D.D. | Andrews, William A.     |
|  | Ayers, Dr. H. Messenger |

Babbott, Dr. Frank L., Jr.  
 Banbury, James J.  
 Bannister, Miss Eleanor C.  
 Batterman, Charles H.  
 Batterman, Henry L.  
 Batterman, Miss Minnie P.  
 Baxter, F. W.  
 Baylis, A. B.  
 Baylis, Wm., Jr.  
 Bigelow, Edward F.  
 Blumenthal, Maurice  
 Blydenburgh, Frank J.  
 Bolwell, Mrs. Sarah A.  
 Boody, Alvin  
 Bouck, James B.  
 Bowker, Richard R.  
 Bramm, Miss Elizabeth  
 Brasher, Philip  
 Brasher, Reginald R.  
 Brockway, Miss Emma A.  
 Brown, Miss A. W.  
 Brown, John W.  
 Buckley, Charles R.  
 Buckley, John D.  
 Buek, Mrs. Cecilia  
 Burnham, Dr. Clark  
 Cadman, Rev. S. Parkes, D.D.  
 Campbell, Mrs. Wm. Mitchell  
 Cary, Miss Alice B.  
 Chapel, William L.  
 Chapman, Miss Leila H.  
 Chapman, Mrs. Leila T.  
 Chauncey, Rev. E. F.  
 Chittenden, Miss Alice H.  
 Claflin, John  
 Clarke, Rev. L. Mason  
 Colyer, Mrs. Joseph H., Jr.  
 Corliss, Howard  
 Crane, Judge Frederick E.  
 Crittenden, Walter H.  
 Crowell, Mrs. Jeremiah  
 Cullen, Miss Margaret M.  
 Cunningham, Mrs. F. W.  
 Curtin, John J.  
 Curtis, Henry S.  
 Dalby, Archibald B.

\* Davenport, Hon. William B.  
 Davenport, Mrs. William B.  
 Davis, William T.  
 De Motte, G. J.  
 Denbigh, Dr. John H.  
 Dennis, Dr. Frederic S.  
 Dennis, Mrs. Frederic S.  
 Dettmer, Hon. Jacob G.  
 Dick, J. Henry  
 Dixon, Theodore P.  
 Dodge, Miss S. Ross  
 Dougherty, Andrew, Jr.  
 Doyle, Mrs. Allan M.  
 Draper, Ernest G.  
 Draper, Mrs. Mary Childs  
 Dreier, Theodore  
 Dykeman, Conrad V.  
 Eastman, Mrs. William F.  
 Eger, Mrs. Theodore G.  
 Elmhirst, Mrs. Dorothy P. Whitney  
 English, George L.  
 Evans, Mrs. Gertrude C.  
 Fahnestock, Gates D.  
 Fairchild, Julian P.  
 Fara Forni, Mme. A. F.  
 Farmer, Walter B.  
 Farrell, James A.  
 Farrier, Albert Moses  
 Farrier, Frederick B.  
 Ferrier, Miss Elizabeth A.  
 Field, Miss Elizabeth  
 Fish, Mrs. Ivy Chapel  
 Flagg, Mrs. T. Benson  
 Flinsch, Rudolph F. R.  
 Foote, Alfred Sherman  
 Ford, Sumner  
 Francis, Mrs. Lewis W.  
 Frank, Mrs. George S.  
 Franken-Sierstorpff, Countess von  
 Frazier, Kenneth  
 Frothingham, Miss Elisabeth W.  
 Frothingham, Miss Helen H.  
 Frothingham, John W.  
 Gibb, William T.  
 Gifford, Ira L.

- Gilbert, Miss A. Louise M.  
 Gilbert, William T.  
 Good, Mrs. John, Jr.  
 Good, Mrs. William H.  
 Goodnow, David F.  
 Goodnow, Prof. Frank J.  
 Goodnow, Weston W.  
 Grace Church (Brooklyn)  
 Hall, Charles H.  
 Halsey, William B.  
 Harriman, Mrs. E. H.  
 Healy, Mrs. A. Augustus  
 \* Healy, Henry W.  
 Heckscher, August  
 Hester, Mrs. Ada Gibb  
 Hill, William B.  
 Hoagland, Miss Anna M.  
 Hollenback, Miss Amelia B.  
 Hooker, H. D.  
 Hooper, Mrs. Franklin W.  
 Hornaday, William T.  
 Horsman, Edward I.  
 Howell, Hampton  
 Hubbell, Rev. William S.  
 Huher, Joseph  
 Hudson, Mrs. Laura K.  
 Hulbert, Mrs. Henry C.  
 Hulst, Mrs. M. H. S.  
 Husson, Miss C. Julie M.  
 Hyde, Henry St. John  
 Hyde, James H.  
 Ingraham, Miss Frances  
 Ingraham, George S.  
 Jeffrey, Dr. Stewart L.  
 Jenkins, Alfred W.  
 Jennings, Walter  
 Johnson, Alvan R.  
 Jones, Miss Emily W.  
 Joost, Mrs. Martin  
 Kahn, Mrs. Otto  
 Kelekian, Dikran G.  
 Kellogg, Dwight H.  
 Kennedy, Mrs. Mary A.  
 Kenyon, Mrs. Irene S.  
 Kenyon, Whitman W.  
 Kunz, George F.  
 Ladd, Mrs. Mary Babbott  
 Lamb, Col. Albert E.  
 Lang, Mrs. Robert  
 Latimer, Miss Julia W.  
 Lewis, Mrs. August  
 Lewisohn, Adolph  
 Lincoln, Mrs. Dorothy Chapel  
 Litchfield, E. Hubert  
 Litchfield, Edward H., Jr.  
 Litchfield, Edward H., Sr.  
 Littlejohn, Mrs. Thos. B.  
 Lockwood, Luke Vincent  
 Love, Mrs. Henry D.  
 Low, Ethelbert Ide  
 Low, Josiah O.  
 Ludlum, Clinton W.  
 Lyman, Frank  
 Lynde, Mrs. Martha R.  
 Macbeth, Robert W.  
 MacDonald, Rev. Robert  
 Marshall, William W.  
 Mason, William P.  
 Matheson, William J.  
 Mathews, Mrs. Albert H.  
 Maxwell, Henry L.  
 Maynard, Edwin P.  
 McAneny, Hon. George  
 McConnell, Rev. S. D.  
 McKay, Mrs. John S.  
 McLaughlin, Hon. George V.  
 Mead, W. S. M.  
 Melish, Rev. John H.  
 Mercer, Rev. Arthur  
 Moffat, David  
 Moffat, William I., Jr.  
 Moore, Mrs. W. H.  
 \* Morgan, James L.  
 Morgan, John Hill  
 Morse, Miss Alice L.  
 Morse, Charles L.  
 Mundhenk, Herman  
 Nichols, William H.  
 \* Nostrand, P. Elbert  
 O'Connor, Mrs. W. B.  
 Ogilvie, Donald Manson  
 Olcott, Miss Martha W.

- Orr, Miss Mary Moore  
 Packard, Miss Mary S.  
 Palmer, Henry L.  
 Parker, Asa W., Jr.  
 Parker, Gordon  
 Peet, Mrs. Louis H.  
 Pierrepont, John J.  
 Pierrepont, Seth Low  
 Polhemus, Miss R. A.  
 Potts, Maj. Charles E.  
 Pratt, Charles  
 Pratt, Mrs. Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Harold I.  
 Prentice, James Howard  
 Prentiss, Russell E.  
 Prosser, Thomas  
 Prosser, Thomas Harold  
 Prosser, Walter R.  
 Putnam, Harrington  
 Putnam, Mrs. William A.  
 Ramsay, Dick S.  
 Ramsdell, Mrs. F. Van N.  
 Robinson, George C.  
 Robinson, Dr. Nathaniel  
 Ruger, Mrs. Adolph  
 Ruland, Irving A.  
 Ruscoe, Miss Rose  
 \* Russell, Rev. James T.  
 Russell, James T., Jr.  
 Russell, Mrs. Talcott H.  
 Sackett, Charles A.  
 Sanbern, Mrs. Frank H.  
 Sanger, Miss Lillian  
 Schenck, Miss Eunice M.  
 Schieren, Harrie Victor  
 Shaw, Robert Alfred  
 Sheldon, Mrs. Anna B.  
 Sheldon, Henry  
 Slack, Mrs. Julia G.  
 Smith, G. Foster  
 Smith, Mrs. Katherine L.  
 Snow, Helmer  
 Squier, Frank  
 Stevens, Mrs. Roy G.  
 Stevens, Shepherd  
 Stewart, Douglas MacC.  
 Stokes, Mrs. S. Emlen  
 Sullivan, Andrew T.  
 Taylor, Miss Bessie  
 Taylor, Mrs. Helen S.  
 Taylor, William H.  
 Thayer, Mrs. Anna K.  
 Tiffany, Louis C.  
 Tucker, Mrs. George S., Jr.  
 Turner, Mrs. Bertha C.  
 Tuthill, Miss Isabel H.  
 Valentine, P. A.  
 Van Anden, Miss Susan M.  
 Van Nostrand, Mrs. John B.  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian  
 Van Sinderen, Adrian  
 Van Wyck, Richard  
 Wagner, Miss Marie  
 Walbridge, Robert R.  
 Warbasse, Mrs. James P.  
 Ward, Miss Helen  
 Warner, Dr. Edwin G.  
 Weber, Mrs. Herman C.  
 Webster, Mrs. Edward H.  
 White, Harold T.  
 White, S. V., Jr.  
 Whitney, Sumner B.  
 Wisner, Mrs. Horatio S.  
 Woodward, Miss Mary B.  
 York, Rt. Rev. Mgr. John C.  
 Young, Hon. Richard  
 Zabriskie, Mrs. Cornelius  
 Ziegler, Mrs. William



SUSTAINING MEMBERS <sup>1</sup>*By payment of \$25 annually*

- |                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Anderson, John (G)             | Leech, Mrs. John E. (G)            |
| Babbott, Dr. Frank L., Jr. (M) | Logan, William J. (E)              |
| Baker, Joseph J. (M)           | Loomis, Guy (M)                    |
| Boissevain, Robert (G)         | Louria, Dr. Henry W. (M)           |
| Brooks, Mrs. Edward B. (G)     | Low, Mrs. Chauncey E. (M)          |
| Bush, Irving T. (M)            | Low, William G. (M)                |
| Campbell, Miss Mary (M)        | Luther, Mrs. George Martin (G)     |
| Crampton, Mrs. Edwin H. (G)    | MacLean, Mrs. Peter A. (G)         |
| Doscher, Mrs. Alice B. (M)     | Mercelis, Edo E. (G)               |
| Dreier, Miss Katherine S. (M)  | Merritt, Mrs. James H. (G)         |
| Edwards, Mrs. Wm. Seymour (M)  | Morgan, Mrs. Mary E. (M)           |
| Emerson, Mrs. William (G)      | Morrow, Mrs. Thomas I. (G)         |
| Enequist, John (G)             | Morton, Dr. L. J. (M)              |
| Faber, Lee W. (M)              | * Notman, George (G)               |
| Field, Mrs. W. D. C. (M)       | Perkins, Mrs. Charles E. (E)       |
| Foster, Charles L. (M)         | Pierrepoint, Miss Julia J. (M)     |
| Froeh, Charles (M)             | Pinkerton, Mrs. Robert A. (E)      |
| Frothingham, John W. (M)       | Poughkeepsie Nursery Co., Inc. (G) |
| Frothingham, Mrs. John S. (M)  | Redfield, Hon. William C. (M)      |
| Gladstone, A. I. (E)           | Reimer, Miss Margareth B. (M)      |
| Good, Mrs. William H. (M)      | Righter, Miss Jessie H. (M)        |
| Graves, Robert N. (M)          | Rossin, Alfred S. (M)              |
| Greenberg, Morris (M)          | Rothschild, Simon F. (G)           |
| Havemeyer, T. A. (G)           | See, Alonzo B. (M and G)           |
| Hicks, Henry (E)               | Somers, Harold (M)                 |
| Hottinger, Henry (G)           | * Squibb, Dr. Edward H. (E and M)  |
| Ingraham, Edward A. (G)        | Sutphin, Mrs. Joseph H. (M)        |
| Ingraham, Mrs. Henry C. M. (G) | Uhrbrock, Mrs. E. F. (G)           |
| Jackson, F. W. (M)             | Underwood, Mrs. John T. (M)        |
| Jenkins, Mrs. John Sloane (M)  | * White, Alexander M. (G)          |
| Kirkman, Mrs. A. S. (M)        | Wood, Miss Emily S. (E)            |
| Lambert, Frank (M)             | Zabriskie, Mrs. Cornelius (G)      |
| Latimer, Miss Mary (G)         | Zoebisch, Mrs. C. T. (M)           |
| * Lawrence, L. W. (G)          |                                    |

## BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN ANNUAL MEMBERS

*By payment of \$10 annually*

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Abate, Angelo  | Adams, Henry S. |
| Abraham, Meyer | Adelman, Arthur |

<sup>1</sup> (G), Through the Botanic Garden; (M), Museum; (E), Educational Department.

- Allison, Mrs. Walter G.  
 Almirall, Mrs. Juan A.  
 Alper, Dr. Samuel E.  
 Altman, Dr. I. E.  
 Anderson, Mrs. John  
 Anderson, Robert  
 Anderson, William C.  
 Anderson, William W.  
 Andrews, Miss Grace  
 Ant, Dr. Morris  
 Ardery, Walter A.  
 Ashton, Thomas J.  
 Atkins, Miss Annie G.  
 Auerbach, Dr. Romeo W.  
 Augur, W. A.  
 Avery, Walter  
 Babcock, Mrs. C. Lynde, Jr.  
 Bailey, Mrs. A. W.  
 Bailey, Mrs. Frank  
 • Ballin, Mrs. Rose L.  
 Bancroft, Miss Henrietta  
 Bangs, C. Roy  
 Banker, John F.  
 Barnes, Mrs. Edith C.  
 Bassett, Alden  
 Beatty, Dr. George Wesley  
 Beck, Mrs. Anna W.  
 Becker, Frederick W.  
 Becker, Miss Johanna L.  
 Beers, John Frank  
 Behr, Edw. A.  
 Bennett, Miss Josephine M.  
 Benson, Mrs. Philip A.  
 Bernstein, A. N.  
 Berte, Dr. Joseph  
 Betsch, William G. L.  
 Betts, Miss Dorothy L.  
 \* Betts, Morris  
 Biezynski, William  
 Bildersee, Miss Adele  
 Bishop, Mrs. Elizabeth L.  
 Bixby, Willard G.  
 Blackman, Mrs. Edwin L.  
 Blackman, Dr. William W.  
 Blankley, Miss A. Grace  
 Blatchford, Miss Stella  
 Bleckman, Elias  
 Blum, Mrs. Edward Charles  
 Boardman, Mrs. George M.  
 Bohm, Albert  
 Bornmann, Dr. Alfred  
 Bossert, John  
 Bossert, Mrs. L.  
 Braeunig, Max  
 Braman, Miss Irene M.  
 Brennan, James V.  
 Brewster, Mrs. Walter Shaw  
 Brinsmade, Miss Alice  
 Britton, Dr. N. L.  
 Brody, Miss Gertrude  
 Brooke, James J.  
 Brower, Miss Edith D.  
 Brown, Mrs. G. Stewart  
 Browning, Dr. William  
 Bryant, Miss Helen W.  
 Buchanan, Mrs. S. Edwin  
 Buckley, Jane T.  
 Burkard, Mrs. Anna  
 Burrell, F. A. M.  
 Butler, Edward M.  
 Butterick, Miss Mary E.  
 Cabot, Dr. Irving L.  
 Cahoon, Mrs. Richard M.  
 Calder, Hon. William M.  
 Camp, Miss Caroline D.  
 Campbell, Miss Mary  
 Canis, Prof. O. P. M.  
 Carey, Miss Maude B.  
 \* Carlton, Miss E. D. H.  
 Carpenter, Mrs. Norman J.  
 Carpenter, Mrs. William H.  
 Cary, Mrs. William H.  
 Casamajor, Mrs. Louise J.  
 Chaffee, Mrs. D. Dwight  
 Chanin, Irwin S.  
 Chapman, Mrs. A. Wright  
 Chapman, Charles H., Jr.  
 Chardovoyne, Henry S.  
 Chauncey, Mrs. George W.  
 Chesebrough, Mrs. Augustus  
 Child, Dr. A. L.  
 Cisney, Thomas E.

- Clark, Dr. Frank H.  
 Clark, Dr. John H.  
 Clark, Dr. Raymond  
 Coffin, Mrs. I. Sherwood  
 Cogswell, Mrs. Alvina  
 Cohen, Morris  
 Cohn, Dr. Michael A.  
 Colket, Mrs. J. Hamilton  
 Collins, Miss Sarah E.  
 Combs, Miss Mary H.  
 Conover, Henry S.  
 Contemporary Club, The  
 Cooper, Mrs. Marin Le Brun  
 Corcoran, James J.  
 Cottrell, Frederick A.  
 Cowell, Mrs. Thaddeus  
 Cranford, Frederick L.  
 Crawford, Mrs. G. H.  
 Creamer, William G.  
 Cruikshank, Russell V.  
 Curnow, Dr. Dorothea  
 Curran, Mrs. P. A.  
 D'Alboro, Dr. John B.  
 Dana, Mrs. Arnold  
 Dangler, Mrs. George Jacob  
 Daniel, Mrs. William W.  
 Dann, James E.  
 Darrigrand, Miss Lucie P.  
 Dauernheim, A. M.  
 Davenport, Mrs. Henry Benedict  
 Davenport, Mrs. Henry J.  
 Davis, Jacob  
 Davis, Mrs. Thomas J., Jr.  
 Davison, Mrs. George Millard  
 Day, Mrs. Eugene A.  
 Decker, Mrs. Charles A.  
 Deeves, Richard A.  
 deComps, Miss Pauline C.  
 deForest, Robert W.  
 Delafield, Mrs. John R.  
 Delatour, Dr. H. Beeckman  
 Delclisur, Mrs. Arthur C.  
 De Silver, Mrs. Albert  
 De Yoanna, Dr. Gaetano  
 Dialogue, Miss Mary E.  
 Dickey, Miss Annie L.  
 Dietz, Nicholas  
 Diller, Mrs. Frank J. W.  
 Doane, Albert C.  
 Dobson, Harvey O.  
 Doherty, Philip A.  
 Domon, Mrs. Samuel H.  
 Donoho, Mrs. Roger  
 Donovan, Miss Loretto V.  
 Doody, Mrs. Gertrude M.  
 Dreier, Mrs. H. Edward  
 Dudley, Percy S.  
 Duncan, Mrs. Cameron  
 du Pont, Mrs. T. Coleman  
 Dusseldorf, Mrs. Louis M.  
 DuVal, Guy  
 DuVal, Mrs. Guy  
 Dykeman, Mrs. Conrad F.  
 Earle, Mrs. Wm. P., Jr.  
 Ebinger, Walter D.  
 Eckstein, Harry  
 Eldert, Cornelius  
 Elmer, Mrs. Charles W.  
 Epstein, Milton  
 Ericson, Carl O.  
 Ericson, Emanuel  
 Ericsson, Miss H. Wilhelmina  
 Etzel, Mrs. Mary M.  
 Fairbanks, Maria B.  
 Fairchild, B. T.  
 Feaster, Dr. Henry J.  
 Feldman, Herbert  
 Felzmann, Ernest F.  
 Ferguson, William C.  
 Figge, Alexander H.  
 Fisher, Miss Edna M.  
 Fogel, Louis F.  
 Foster, Miss A. M.  
 Frank, Miss Anna B.  
 Freedman, Dr. L.  
 Friedberg, Mrs. Frederica D.  
 Gabbe, Mrs. Herman  
 Gair, Mrs. Robert  
 Gallagher, J. J.  
 Gans, Marion S.  
 Germain, L.  
 Gibson, Mrs. Henry S.

- Girls' High School  
 Gladding, Walter M.  
 Goddard, Mrs. Eleanor S.  
 Goetze, Mrs. Otto  
 Goldberg, Dr. Jacob M.  
 Gonnoud, A. J.  
 Goodman, Joseph  
 Gotimer, Eugene C.  
 Graeber, C. A.  
 Graham, Dr. J. C.  
 Greve, William M.  
 Griffin, Frank E.  
 Gruhn, Otto  
 Gunnison, Herbert F.  
 Gunnison, Mrs. Herbert F.  
 Gunnison, Mrs. Raymond M.  
 Guyer, Louis G., Sr.  
 Haack, Karl F. O.  
 Hadden, Crowell  
 Hahn, Mrs. R. C.  
 Halperin, Nathan  
 Halstead, Mrs. J. Morton  
 Halsted, Mrs. Henry M.  
 Hamilton, Mrs. George S.  
 Hanan, Mrs. H. W.  
 Hanks, Lenda T.  
 Hargitt, Dr. Chas. A.  
 Harrison, Miss Katharine I.  
 Harrisson, Mrs. Stephen M.  
 Hasenflug, August  
 Hawes, Dr. Edward S.  
 Haynes, Miss Mabel  
 Heath, Royal V.  
 Heffley, Norman P.  
 Heller, Dr. Jacob  
 Hetkin, Henry  
 Higgins, Dr. Alice K.  
 \* Higgins, Charles M.  
 Higgins, Tracy  
 Hill, Lester W.  
 Hills, Mrs. James M.  
 Hills, Mrs. John  
 Hincken, Mrs. Helen S.  
 Hine, M. C.  
 Hirschberg, Benjamin  
 Hirschberg, Mrs. Samuel  
 Hogg, Miss Elizabeth  
 Holcombe, W. P.  
 Hollenback, Miss Amelia B.  
 Hollwegs, Miss Katherine  
 Holmes, Miss Grace L.  
 Hoogland, John W.  
 Hooker, Mrs. Samuel C.  
 Hooker, Dr. Samuel C.  
 Howard, Mrs. Wm. F.  
 Howe, Mrs. Arthur M.  
 Hubbard, Miss Harriet F.  
 Huber, Joseph  
 Hughes, Mrs. Mary  
 Hull, Mrs. Charles A.  
 Hume, Mrs. Henry M.  
 Hutton, Miss Sarah E.  
 Ingersoll, Mrs. R. V.  
 Ingraham, Miss Grace  
 Ingraham, Henry A.  
 Ingraham, Miss Mary A.  
 Ingraham, Dr. Ruth  
 Irish, William S.  
 Irwin, Mrs. Henry, Jr.  
 Jackson, Edward  
 Jaffe, A. L.  
 James, Mrs. Warner  
 James, William L.  
 Jameson, Mrs. A. Stedman  
 Jansen, Miss Dora  
 Jennings, Miss Annie B.  
 Jennings, Dr. Frank D.  
 Jewell, John V.  
 Jewett, Dr. William A.  
 Johns, Mrs. Edward B.  
 Johnson, Mrs. David C.  
 Johnson, Mrs. J. V.  
 Johnston, F. Cliffe  
 Johnston, Mrs. F. Cliffe  
 Jones, Miss Helen Swift  
 Jones, Mrs. Howard E.  
 Jones, Mrs. Jane Bates  
 Jones, Mrs. Mabel G.  
 Jones, Mrs. Wallace Thaxter  
 Judd, Mrs. Orin R.  
 Judge, Jas. P.  
 Kant, Wm. H.

Kaplan, Abraham  
 Kasper, Dr. Gerard  
 Kay, Miss Lillian S.  
 Keating, Miss Margaret R.  
 Kennedy, Mrs. Sinclair  
 Keyes, Dr. James J.  
 Klein, Nat  
 Klempner, Mrs. Ida  
 Kolb, William D. A.  
 Kuebler, William H.  
 Kuffler, Mrs. A.  
 Lafrentz, F. W.  
 Lancaster, Miss Bertha  
 Lane, Miss Ella M.  
 Lanes, Dr. Abraham H.  
 Lang, Frank T.  
 Langdon, Palmer H.  
 Lathrop, Mrs. John H.  
 Latson, Almet R.  
 Lawton, Alfred C.  
 Learey, Mrs. Arthur R.  
 Lee, Dr. Marguerite T.  
 Lehrenkrauss, Julius  
 Levin, Philip  
 Levingson, Isaac  
 Lewis, Dr. M. T.  
 Lindsay, Miss Adele G.  
 Lipper, Aaron  
 Litchfield, Miss Cornelia  
 Littlejohn, Mrs. Thomas B.  
 Lloyd, Mrs. R. I.  
 Lloyd, Mrs. T. Mortimer  
 Loines, Mrs. Stephen  
 Louria, Dr. Henry W.  
 Love, John H.  
 Low, Josiah O.  
 Low, Samuel W.  
 Low, Mrs. Seth  
 Low, Mrs. Walter Carroll  
 Lowenstein, Joseph H.  
 Lucia, Dr. William A.  
 Lutz, Frederick A.  
 Lyman, Frank  
 Lyons, Edward  
 MacCulley, Miss Minnie  
 Maher, Miss S. A.

Mahoney, Miss Rose A.  
 Manley, Dr. Mark  
 Manville, Mrs. H. Edward  
 Mark, Jacob  
 Marks, Mrs. Alexander D.  
 Marsh, Miss Mabel R.  
 Marshall, Mrs. William W.  
 Martin, Mrs. Delmer Duncan  
 Matschat, Mrs. L. J.  
 Matthews, Mrs. Beulah F.  
 Max, Louis  
 Maxwell, Mrs. Earl C.  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P.  
 McCarthy, Edward Joseph  
 McConnell, Miss Margaret E.  
 McConville, Dr. C. Adeline  
 McCormick, John, Jr.  
 McDonald, Dr. Milo F.  
 McGuire, Cornelius A.  
 McKelway, Mrs. St. Clair  
 McKensie, Mrs. Andrew C.  
 McLanahan, Mrs. Scott  
 McLaren, James R.  
 McLean, Mrs. F. B.  
 McNeill, Malcolm, Sr.  
 Mead, D. Irving  
 Meeker, Samuel M.  
 Mellen, Mrs. Arthur W.  
 Mellucci, Angelo  
 Mercelis, Mrs. Edo E.  
 Merkert, Miss Marie M.  
 Merovitz, Harry P.  
 \* Meruk, William  
 Meskin, Abraham  
 Mesmer, Louis F.  
 Messeberg, G.  
 Meyenborg, Miss Evelyn A.  
 Meyer, Frederick J.  
 Mitres, G.  
 Moffat, Mrs. F. D.  
 Montague, M. A.  
 Mooney, James A.  
 Morgan, Miss Charlotte E.  
 Morse, Miss Alice L.  
 Moulton, Mrs. John F.  
 Mucher, John

- Müller, Adolf  
 Muller, Miss Josephine  
 Munkenbeck, Earl T.  
 Munson, Miss Katherine F.  
 Murchie, Wilfred E.  
 Nathan, Sigurd  
 Needham, Henry C.  
 Nellis, Dr. Frank G.  
 Nesmith, Miss Charlotte  
 Neuburger, Mrs. Julia J.  
 Nevin, Julius O. E.  
 Newbold, Frederick R.  
 Newell, A. Curtis  
 Newman, Miss Louise M.  
 Newman, Max H.  
 Nezold, Max  
 North, Nelson L.  
 Nova, Algernon I.  
 Noyes, Mrs. Henry F.  
 Noyes, Mrs. Jessie Cooke  
 Nurick, Miss Helen D.  
 Ohly, Dr. John H.  
 O'Neill, Charles E.  
 Ormond, Miss Helen C.  
 Osborne, Mrs. Dean C.  
 Otis, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Ott, Mrs. Louis  
 Ovington, Charles K.  
 Paffard, Dr. F. C.  
 Pancake, C. O.  
 Paris, Mrs. John Walton  
 Parrish, Dr. John W.  
 Parshelsky, Moses L.  
 Parsons, Frank H.  
 Pearson, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Peck, Mrs. Bayard L.  
 Peck, Fremont C.  
 Peckham, Mrs. Wheeler H.  
 Peirson, Mrs. William B.  
 Peloubet, Mrs. S. W.  
 Perry, George H.  
 Perugini, Dr. Alex  
 Peters, Mrs. Wm. Sterling  
 Petrocelli, Mrs. Mary O.  
 Pfeiffer, Joseph  
 Pierrepont, Miss Anna J.  
 Pierrepont, Miss Julia J.  
 Pinkerton, Mrs. Robert A.  
 Platt, Mrs. Willard H.  
 Plump, Miss Julia H.  
 Poggenburg, Robt. H.  
 Pond, Miss Pearl F.  
 Pond, William H.  
 Popper, Mrs. William C.  
 Post, Mrs. James H.  
 Post, Miss Jessie  
 Potter, Mrs. R. Burnside  
 Pratt, Abram J.  
 Pratt, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Pratt, Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Harold I.  
 Pratt, Mrs. K. Sloan  
 Price, Frank J.  
 Prince, J. Lloyd  
 Prosser, Mrs. Alfred L.  
 Prosser, Miss Ella W.  
 Provost, Miss Eva M.  
 Purdie, Miss B. S.  
 Purdy, Miss Maud H.  
 Rafferty, Miss Margaret M.  
 Raftery, Miss Clara  
 Raiman, Mrs. Robert I.  
 Randall, Arthur E.  
 Randall, Mrs. H. S.  
 Redfield, Hon. William C.  
 Reed, Mrs. George M.  
 Reinhardt, Mrs. Charles  
 Rentrop, Mrs. Bernard  
 Richardson, William C.  
 Righter, Miss Jessie A.  
 Ris, Mrs. Bernard  
 Roberts, Miss Marion L.  
 \* Robertson, Norman A.  
 Rodman, William A.  
 Rogers, Mrs. John R.  
 Romanovsky, Dmitry  
 Rosati, Dr. Vincent F.  
 Rosenberg, John A.  
 Roth, Benjamin H.  
 Roth, William B.  
 Rowe, Mrs. Frederick W.  
 Rushmore, Dr. Jacques C.

Rychoff, Abraham  
 Ryder, Miss Harriet L.  
 Ryerson, William F.  
 Rynd, Dr. C. E.  
 Salamone, Charles  
 Salsberg, Dr. Philip L.  
 Satterlee, Mrs. Herbert L.  
 Schatzov, Dr. Lewis  
 Schiff, Abraham  
 Schlagenhauf, F. W.  
 Schlein, Dr. Julius  
 Schlossberg, A.  
 Schneirow, Simon  
 Scholl, Anton, Jr.  
 Schreiber, Charles W.  
 Schuman, Carl J.  
 Schwarz, John A.  
 Schwenke, Arthur O.  
 Seaman, Miss Mary T.  
 Seaver, Benj. F.  
 Selle, Fred. E.  
 Shabshelowitz, Herman  
 Shapiro, Michael  
 Shaw, Mrs. Aubrey N.  
 Shaw, Mrs. Frank S.  
 Shaw, Robt. Alfred  
 Shay, Dr. James J.  
 Shea, Miss Mae J.  
 Shelton, Stephen L.  
 Shevlin, Mrs. George C.  
 Siebert, William  
 Simpson, Miss Etta  
 Simpson, Mrs. T. A.  
 Simrell, Dr. George W.  
 Slee, John B.  
 Sloan, Mrs. Matthew S.  
 Smiley, Daniel  
 Smith, Mrs. Annie Morrill  
 Smith, B. Herbert  
 Smith, Miss Bertha H.  
 Smith, Miss Elizabeth F.  
 Smith, G. Foster  
 Smith, George W.  
 Smith, Mrs. J. L.  
 Smith, James A.  
 Smith, Peter P.

Smolenski, John  
 Snyder, Dr. Wm. H.  
 Solomon, Dr. Charles  
 Somers, Mrs. Andrew L.  
 Somers, Arthur S.  
 Somers, Harold  
 Somers, Dr. James A.  
 Sonfield, Charles  
 Southard, Miss Edith Brett  
 Sparrow, Robert G.  
 Spatt, Dr. Moses  
 Squillance, Dr. J. A.  
 Staber, Maud J.  
 Stanley, Mrs. A. W.  
 Stasek, Joseph  
 Steen, Charles  
 Steeves, Edward E.  
 Stein, Dr. B.  
 Steinbrink, Meier  
 Steinbrucker, Charles W.  
 Stellwagen, Fred L.  
 Stephan, Mrs. Louis  
 Stern, Dr. Bernard  
 Stern, Nathan  
 Stevenson, Charles G.  
 Stewart, Miss E. Grace  
 Stewart, Mrs. Seth Thayer  
 \* Stoughton, Miss E. C.  
 Strack, Dr. G.  
 Straus, Hugh Grant  
 Street, Mrs. Herman E.  
 Strong, Dr. L. V.  
 Sukoff, Morris  
 Sullivan, Miss Bessie  
 Swahn, Mrs. Fanny D.  
 Sweedler, Nathan  
 Sweeton, Miss Hannah M.  
 Szerlip, Sidney  
 Talmage, Mrs. John F.  
 Taylor, James W.  
 Taylor, Miss Venetia C.  
 Thayer, Mrs. John Van Buren  
 Thirkield, Mrs. Gilbert H.  
 Thomas, Mrs. O. W.  
 Thommen, Dr. August A.  
 Thompson, William Boyce

- Throckmorton, Mrs. LaZelle J.  
 Tiebout, Cornelius H., Jr.  
 Tiebout, Mrs. Ralph H.  
 Tilley, Dr. R. McFarlane  
 Topol, Meyer  
 Travis, Mrs. Eugene M.  
 Traynor, John J.  
 Trenchard, Henry  
 Trismen, Frederick  
 Tritsch, Mrs. Arthur A.  
 Tromba, Dr. S. C.  
 Trowbridge, Miss Cornelia B.  
 Truman, Miss Nellie S.  
 Tumbridge, Mrs. S. S.  
 Twyeffort, Miss Nellie  
 Tyler, Mrs. Walter L.  
 Ughetta, Miss Maryc  
 Uhdal, John H.  
 Uhlig, Miss Caroline  
 Vaczy, Mrs. Margaret M.  
 Vail, Harry C.  
 Valentine, Stephen  
 Van Brunt, Jeremiah R.  
 Vanderbilt, Mrs. R. T.  
 Van Norden, Mrs. Mary  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian  
 Van Sinderen, Adrian  
 Van Sinderen, Henry B.  
 Van Vleck, Miss Clara  
 Varin, Miss Dora N.  
 Veatch, Mrs. A. C.  
 Vernes, Mrs. S. M.  
 Virdone, Anthony  
 Voight, Albert  
 Von Campe, Mrs. Edward  
 Von Glahn, Mrs. J. Henry  
 Von Keller, Mrs. Camilla H.  
 Von Lehn, Mrs. Richard  
 Waldes, Mrs. Ica  
 Waldman, Arthur  
 Walsh, James A.  
 Walton, Mrs. John J.  
 Wardell, Mrs. Tylee W.  
 Wark, Charles F.  
 Warlow, Miss Dorothy  
 Warren, William H.  
 Wasserman, Mrs. Samuel  
 Waters, Mrs. W. H.  
 Watson, Thomas G.  
 Wayman, Robert  
 Weaver, Mrs. Susan  
 Weber, Louis  
 Weck, Mrs. Edward  
 Weekes, Francis  
 Weekes, Mrs. Mary  
 Weeth, Dr. Charles R.  
 Weinberg, Henry  
 Weiss, Nathan  
 Welden, Frank C.  
 Wellman, Morris  
 Wentz, George E.  
 Wenzel, Fred.  
 Werner, Mrs. Frederick J.  
 Whitaker, Mrs. Blanche F.  
 White, Mrs. Anna K.  
 Wikander, Miss Elin  
 Wildhack, Mrs. John  
 Willard, George N.  
 Williams, Mrs. John O.  
 Williams, R. L.  
 Winey, Mrs. C. L.  
 Wing, Benjamin  
 Wing, Miss Beulah A.  
 Wittmer, Mrs. Mary  
 Wolf, Dr. Adam B.  
 Wolf, David  
 Wolfe, Mrs. Christian F.  
 Wolfe, Dr. Samuel A.  
 Wolfer, Dr. Henry  
 Wolkowitz, Max  
 Wood, Dr. Thomas B.  
 Woodruff, Miss Helen G.  
 Woodward, Miss Mary Black-  
 burne  
 Wortmann, Fred H.  
 Yeaton, Mrs. Ralph C.  
 Young, Mrs. Charles T.  
 Zabriskie, Mrs. Elmer Thomas  
 Zartmann, Wm. J.  
 Zellner, Mrs. Carl P.  
 Ziering, Mrs. Louis  
 Zimmele, Charles F.  
 Zingler, Paul



## SUMMARY OF MEMBERSHIP

Benefactors .....		6
Patrons .....		14
Donors .....		33
Permanent Members.....		90
Life Members		
Through the Botanic Garden.....	21	
Through Other Departments .....	271	292
Sustaining Members		
Through the Botanic Garden .....	25	
Through Other Departments .....	43	68
Annual Members .....		648
Total .....		1,151

THE BOTANIC GARDEN AND THE CITY

---

THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN, established in 1910, is a Department of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. It is supported in part by municipal appropriations, and in part by private funds, including income from endowment, membership dues, and special contributions. Its articulation with the City is through the Department of Parks.

The City owns the land devoted to Garden purposes, builds, lights, and heats the buildings, and keeps them in repair, and includes in its annual tax budget an appropriation for other items of maintenance. One third of the cost of the present buildings (about \$300,000) was met from private funds.

Appointments to all positions are made by the director of the Garden, with the approval of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee, and all authorized expenditures for maintenance are made in the name of the private organization, from funds advanced by the Institute, which, in turn, is reimbursed from time to time by the City, within the limits, and according to the terms, of the annual appropriation.

All plants have been purchased with private funds since the Garden was established. In addition to this, it has been the practice of the Garden to purchase all books for the library, all specimens for the herbarium, all lantern slides, and numerous other items, and to pay certain salaries, with private funds.

*The urgent needs of the Garden for private funds for all purposes are more than twice as great as the present income from endowment, membership dues, and special contributions.* The director of the Garden will be glad to give full information as to possible uses of such funds to any who may be interested.\*

\* A written *Agreement*, dated August 17, 1914, between the City of New York and the Institute, touching the Botanic Garden, published in full in the *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record*, for April, 1915, amends the agreement of September 9, 1912, which amends the original agreement of September 28, 1909, published in the *Record* for January, 1912.

## INFORMATION CONCERNING MEMBERSHIP

The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences is organized in three main departments: 1. The Department of Education. 2. The Museums. 3. The Botanic Garden.

Any of the following seven classes of membership may be taken out through the Botanic Garden:

1. Annual member .....	\$ 10	5. Donor .....	\$ 10,000
2. Sustaining member ....	25	6. Patron .....	25,000
3. Life member .....	500	7. Benefactor .....	100,000
4. Permanent member ....	2,500		

Sustaining members are annual members with full privileges in Departments one to three. Membership in classes two to seven carries full privileges in Departments one to three.

In addition to opportunities afforded to members of the Botanic Garden for public service through cooperating in its development, and helping to further its aims to advance and diffuse a knowledge and love of plants, to help preserve our native wild flowers, and to afford additional and much needed educational advantages in Brooklyn and Greater New York, members may also enjoy the privileges indicated on the following page.

Further information concerning membership may be had by addressing The Director, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, Brooklyn, N. Y., or by personal conference by appointment. Telephone, 6173 Prospect.

.....  
 Date .....

To The Secretary,  
 Brooklyn Botanic Garden,  
 1000 Washington Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

I desire to become

An Annual Member .....	\$ 10	A Donor .....	\$ 10,000
A Sustaining Member ...	25	A Patron .....	25,000
A Life Member .....	500	A Benefactor .....	100,000
A Permanent Member ...	25,000		

Please find enclosed my check payable to Brooklyn Botanic Garden, and present my name to the Board of the Trustees for election.

Yours truly,

Name .....

Address .....

## PRIVILEGES OF MEMBERSHIP

1. Free admission to the buildings and grounds at all times.
2. Cards of admission for self and friends to all exhibitions and openings preceding the admission of the general public, and to receptions.
3. Services of docent (by appointment), for self and party, when visiting the Garden.
4. Admission of member and his or her immediate family to all lectures, classes, field trips, and other scientific meetings under Garden auspices, at the Garden or elsewhere.
5. Special lectures and classes for the children of members.
6. Copies of Garden publications, as follows :
  - a. Record.
  - b. Guides
  - c. Leaflets
  - d. Contributions
  - e. Frequent Announcement Cards concerning plants in flower and other exhibits and events.
7. Privileges of the Library and Herbarium.
8. Expert advice on the choice and care of plants, indoors and out, on planting the home grounds, the care of lawns, and the treatment of plants affected by insect and fungous pests.
9. Identification of botanical specimens.
10. Participation in the periodical distribution of duplicate plant material and seeds, in accordance with special announcements sent to members from time to time.

## FORMS OF BEQUEST TO THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

### Form of Bequest for General Purposes

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, the income from which said sum to be used for the educational and scientific work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

### Form of Bequest for a Curatorship

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, as an endowment for a curatorship in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, the income from which sum to be used each year towards the payment of the salary of a curator in said Botanic Garden, to be known as the (here may be inserted the name of the donor or other person) curatorship.

### Form of Bequest for a Fellowship

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, the income from which sum to be used in the payment of a fellowship for advanced botanical investigation in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, to be known as the .....fellowship.

### Form of Bequest for other particular purposes designated by the testator

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, to be used (or the income from which to be used) for the Brooklyn Botanic Garden \*  
.....  
.....

\* The following additional purposes are suggested for which endowment is needed.

1. Botanical research.
2. Publishing the results of botanical investigations.
3. Popular botanical publication.
4. The endowment of a lectureship, or a lecture course.
5. Botanical illustrations for publications and lectures.
6. The purchase and collecting of plants.
7. The beautifying of the grounds.
8. The purchase of publications for the library.
9. Extending and enriching our work of public education.





# VIEWS IN BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN 1930-1935

## THE PURPOSE OF THESE ILLUSTRATIONS

The development of every institution represents the realization of ideals. The more vividly these ideals are conceived, the more prompt and assured is their realization likely to be.

The most important ideals for a scientific and educational institution, such as the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, have reference to the work which it was organized to accomplish. Secondary to these, but nevertheless of prime importance, are the ideals with reference to the buildings, setting, and equipment for carrying on the work.

We have frequently given public expression to our plans, not only to develop an effective program of research and public education, but also to make the grounds of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden the most beautiful spot in Greater New York.

While much of the cost of developing the grounds has been met by municipal appropriations, nevertheless this work affords attractive opportunities for private benefactions. In fact, some of our most beautiful major features, such as the Japanese Garden, the Rose Garden, the Lily Pools, the Richard Young Gate, and the Hills and Jenkins Bridges, and all of the planting have been made possible by contributions from citizens interested not only in the Botanic Garden but in all that tends to make this city a beautiful and attractive place.

The following "Views in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930-1935," are here presented for the purpose of helping others to visualize with us, some of our ideals for the development of the Garden.

It is hoped that all of these may be realized, either by municipal appropriations or by private gifts, before the close of the five year period. The director will be glad to confer with anyone who may be interested to learn more about the features here illustrated and the work and needs of the Botanic Garden as a whole.

In the meantime, we should not lose sight of the need of additional endowment for the enrichment and extension of our scientific and educational work.

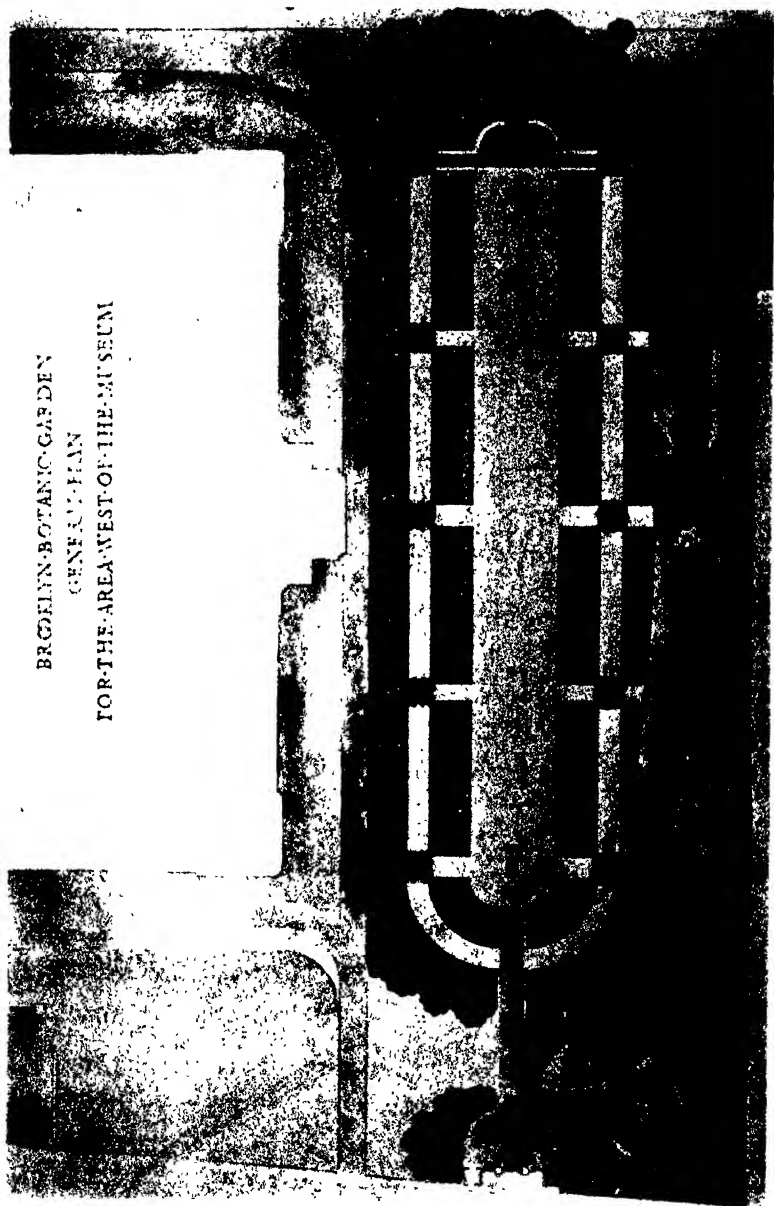




## PROPOSED MAIN ENTRANCE, EASTERN PARKWAY

The estimated cost of this gate, including architect's fee, is approximately \$50,600.00.

BRIDGEMAN BOTANICAL GARDEN  
GENERAL PLAN  
FOR THE AREA WEST OF THE MUSEUM

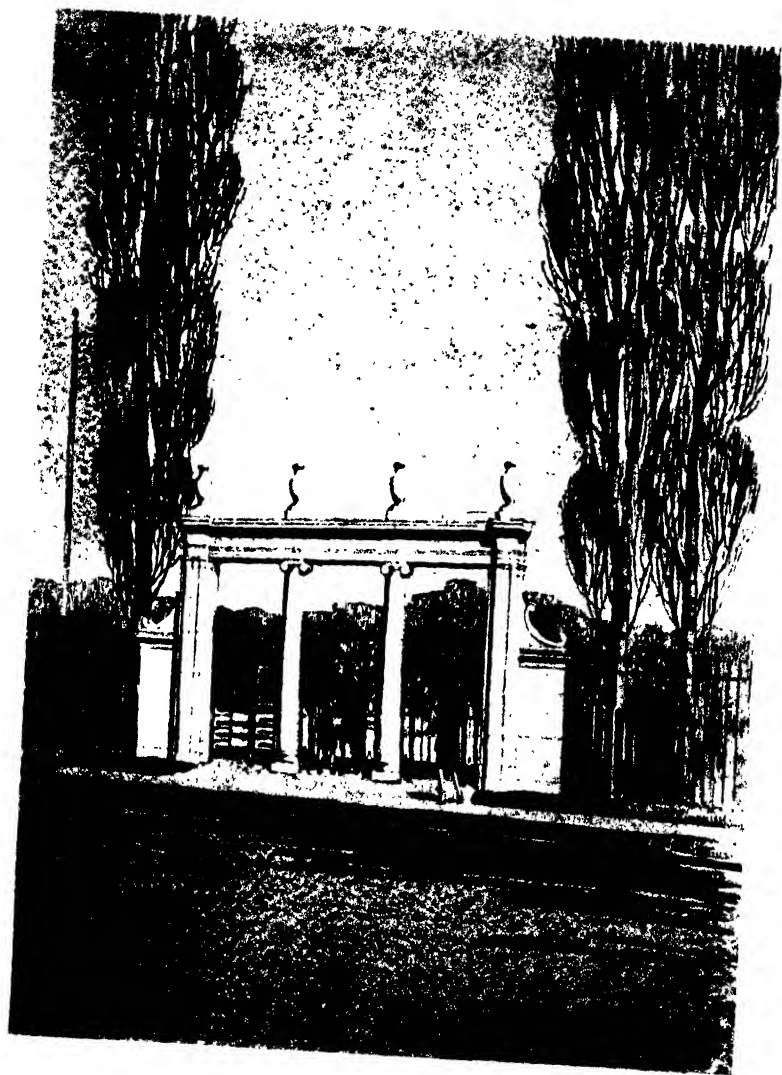


## HORTICULTURAL SECTION

This is on the so-called "North Addition" of the Botanic Garden, comprising about three acres lying between Brooklyn Museum property on the east and Mt. Prospect Reservoir on the west, with the north front on Eastern Parkway.

The proposed new Main Entrance, shown in the preceding illustration, opens directly to this area which has been formally designed as a suitable setting for the Brooklyn Museum Building; also to serve for the display of horticultural collections and to provide a dignified and beautiful approach to the Botanic Garden.

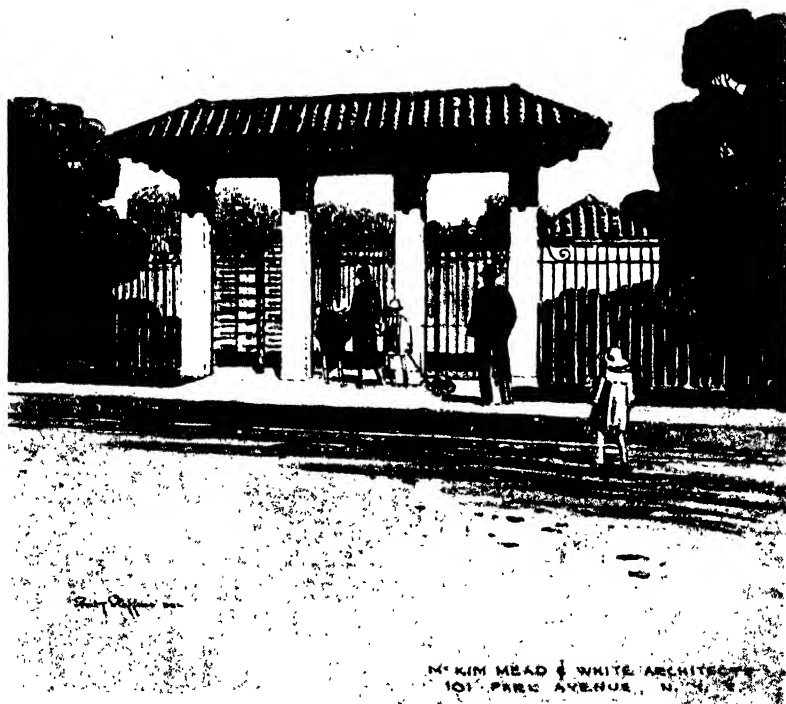
Estimated cost, including landscape architect's fee, is \$24,500.00.



## SOUTH WASHINGTON AVENUE GATE

This is for the entrance near the Children's Building.

Estimated cost, including architect's fee, approximately \$9,000.00.

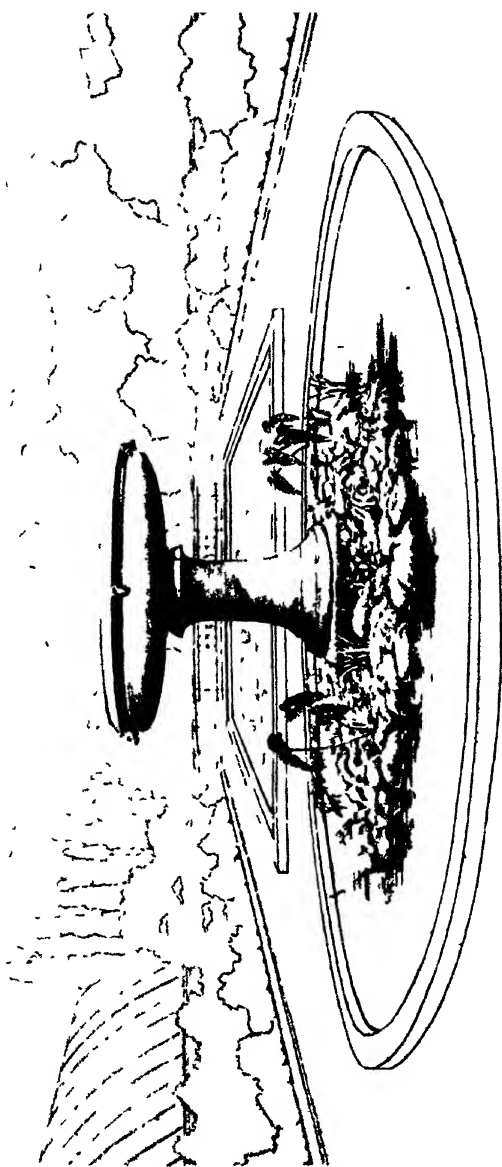


## NORTH WASHINGTON AVENUE GATE

The entrance is opposite the Japanese Garden, and this fact has largely determined the design.

Estimated cost, including architect's fee, approximately \$9,-000.00.

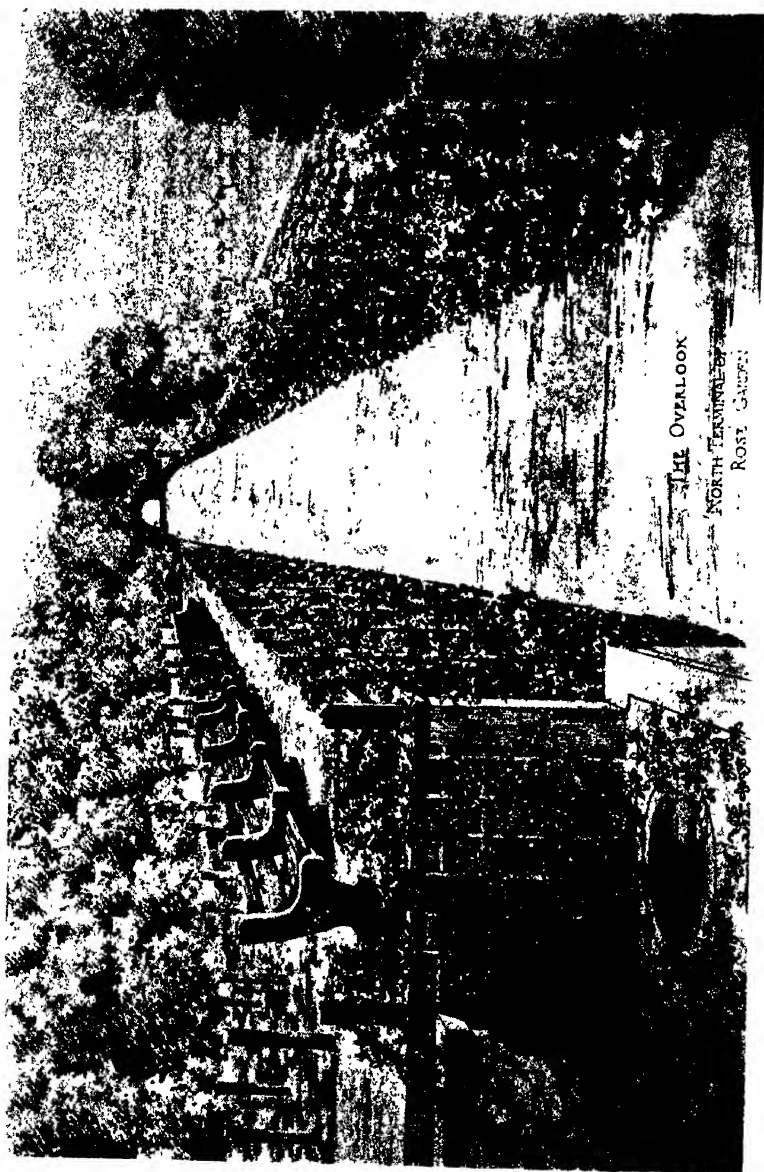




## FOUNTAIN FOR CONSERVATORY PLAZA

This fountain is to stand in front of the main entrance to the Conservatories, between the two existing Lily Pools.

Estimated cost, including designer's fee, approximately \$5,000.00.

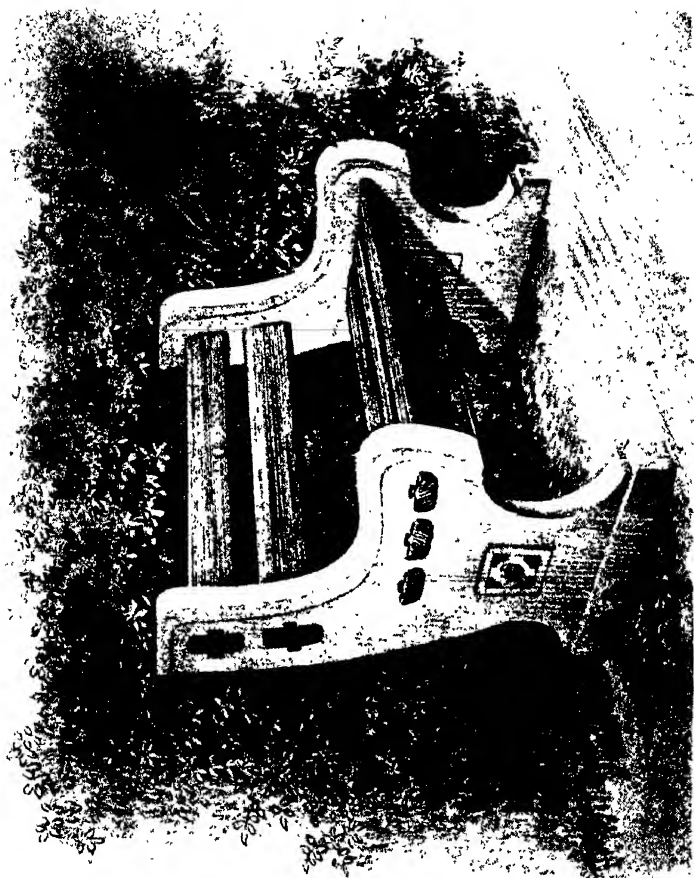


THE OVERLOOK  
NORTH TERMINAL  
ROSE GARDEN

## THE OVERLOOK

This design is for the treatment of the embankment immediately north of the Rose Garden. It will not only be a beautiful feature in itself, but will be the most advantageous place from which to view the Rose Garden, Esplanade, Cherry Walk, and, in fact, the Botanic Garden as a whole.

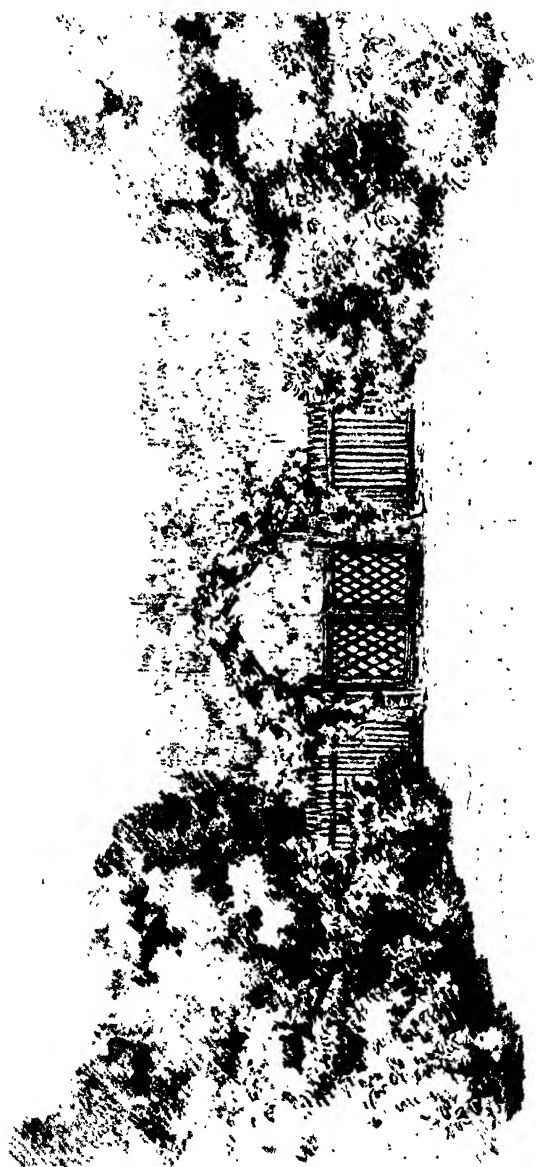
Estimated cost, including landscape architect's fee, not to exceed \$3,000.00.



## GARDEN SEAT

Fourteen of these seats have already been donated. They were designed specially for the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Several more are greatly needed.

Cost, including designer's fee, \$150.00.



## ENTRANCE TO NATIVE WILD FLOWER GARDEN

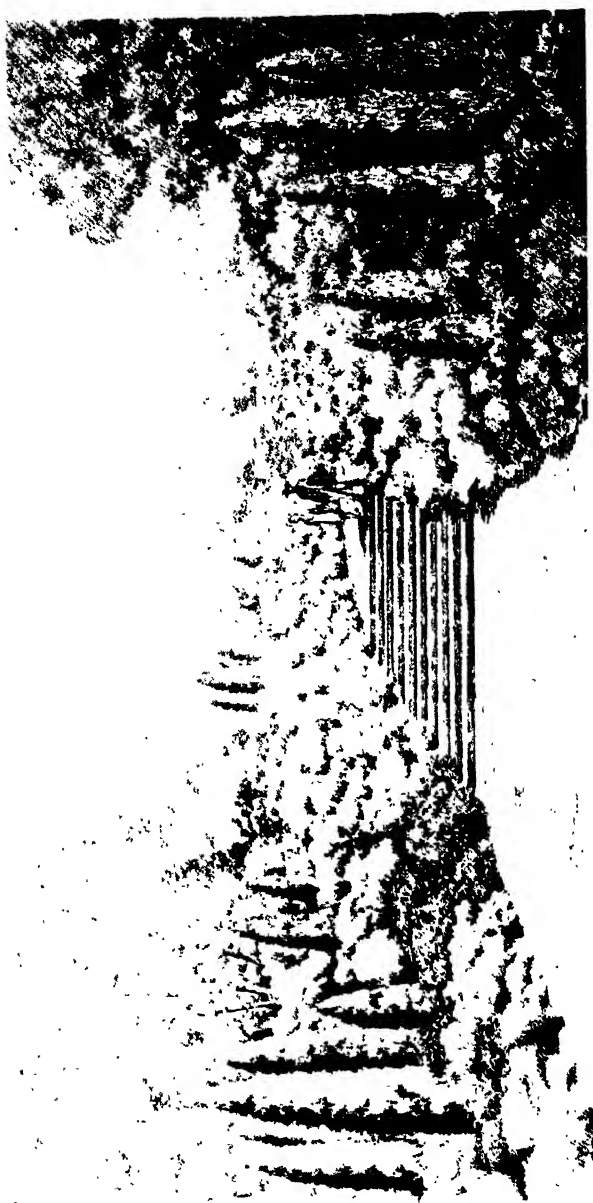
The Native Wild Flower Garden (Local Flora Section) contains only plants that grow without cultivation within a radius of approximately 100 miles of Brooklyn. This is, roughly, the Local Flora Area as defined by the Torrey Botanical Club.

Several years ago it became evident that the greatest success of this collection would require a closer approach to an open "woods" than was then available, and so, about 1916, a small grove of native deciduous and evergreen trees was planted in the northern third of the so-called "Local Flora Valley." Shortly thereafter came the World War, accompanied by diminished income and gardening personnel. This condition continued, and the Native Wild Flower Garden, originally the most attractive and popular part of the Botanic Garden, had to be temporarily abandoned.

It is hoped that we may re-install this garden by not later than 1931, but under existing conditions it will be necessary to enclose it with a separate fence, just as in the cases of the Rose Garden and the Japanese Garden. The figure on the opposite page is the Landscape Architect's design for the eastern entrance, opposite Lilac Triangle.

The estimated cost of the gateway and the adjacent planting, including architect's fee, is \$350.00. The cost of the woven wire fence (approximately 1000 feet) is approximately \$1650.00, making a total cost to enclose the Wild Flower Garden of \$2000.00.





## PLANTING AT NORTH FLATBUSH AVENUE ENTRANCE

With the increase of population in the vicinity of the Botanic Garden this entrance, like all of the others, is being used more and more each year. The area just inside the gate has never received any attention, beyond routine maintenance, since the Botanic Garden was established. This entrance will become still more important when the new building of the Brooklyn Public Library, now under construction near this entrance, is completed.

It is estimated that the contemplated planting with necessary regrading and soil improvement and reconstruction of the walk, can be accomplished for not more than \$1800.00.



FOOT BRIDGE OVER THE BROOK NEAR THE OUTLET TO THE LAKE

Estimated cost, including architect's fee, \$1,500.00.

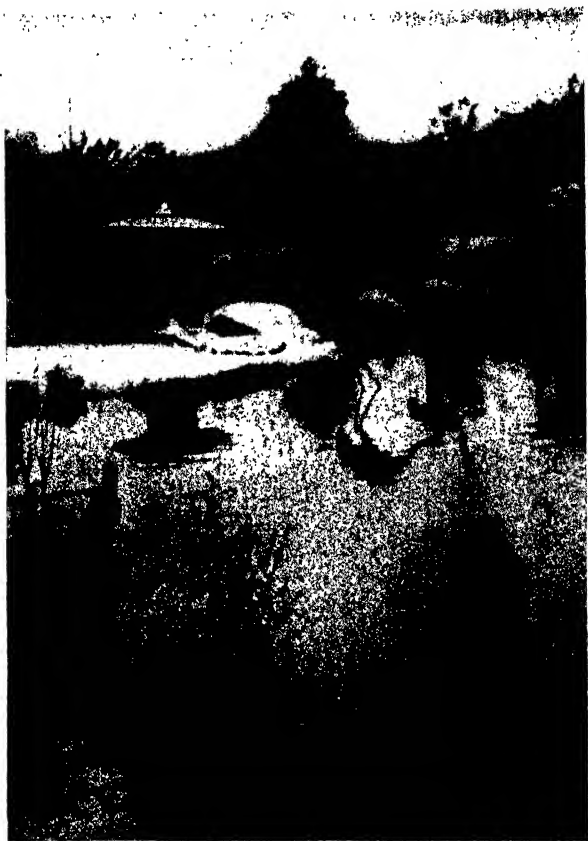


FIG. 1. Yukimi Stone Lantern and Storks. (Photo. by Harry B. Shaw)

# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XVIII

JULY, 1930

NO. 4

## THE JAPANESE GARDEN OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

BY BUNKIO MATSUKI

### Introduction

The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden is a charming spot in this great metropolis where visitors may temporarily forget their western thought and enjoy a glimpse of the Land of the Rising Sun. At least so it impresses a native Japanese who enters into this garden. It is a great pleasure to me, therefore, to write out and explain the various interesting features in this unique Japanese garden in the midst of the great occidental city. There are many books which have been written about Japanese gardens, but reading them and actually seeing a garden are two different matters. It is my hope that this guide book may clarify and explain the delightful features to those who visit this place.

The garden was designed by Mr. Takeo Shiota, and was first opened to the public on Sunday, June 6, 1915. Since then, from the Japanese point of view, the garden has shown a very marked improvement in adding a patina to the tone of the garden complexion through the processes of natural weathering.

This Japanese garden, or *Niva*, is a landscape garden and, in order to keep its aspect constant all the year round, the transitory flowering plants are greatly restricted; preference is given to evergreen trees (such as the pine) and shrubs, in association with rocks and water. A yearning for nature exists in every nationality, but the demonstration of such intimacy with nature as was created in landscape garden making in Japan is a distinct aesthetic contribution of the Japanese to the world.

The earliest record of garden making in Japanese history is found in the twentieth year (602 A.D.) of the reign of Empress



FIG. 2. Gate and Fence at Tea House with flowering cherry (6202).

Suiko. Among the Corean immigrants there was a man named Roshiko, whose face and body were profusely covered with unpleasing freckles. So unbecoming was his aspect that he was ordered to be deported and would have been had he not made a special appeal to the Empress, stating: "Though hideous I may be to look at, I possess a humble talent for composing landscape gardens. If her August Majesty will retain the faithful new subject it will benefit her domain." The Empress Suiko granted his request and caused him to set up a landscape garden in the southern enclosure of the palace. Roshiko's name soon became famous and a few years later he made another garden for Soga-no-Umako, near the Asuka River in the Yamato Province, where he employed a running streamlet. This garden had a small lake with an island in it, and the people called the owner of the garden *Shima-no-Omi*, or Great Minister of the Island. The word *Shima* (Island) came to be applied for a garden in ancient Japan.

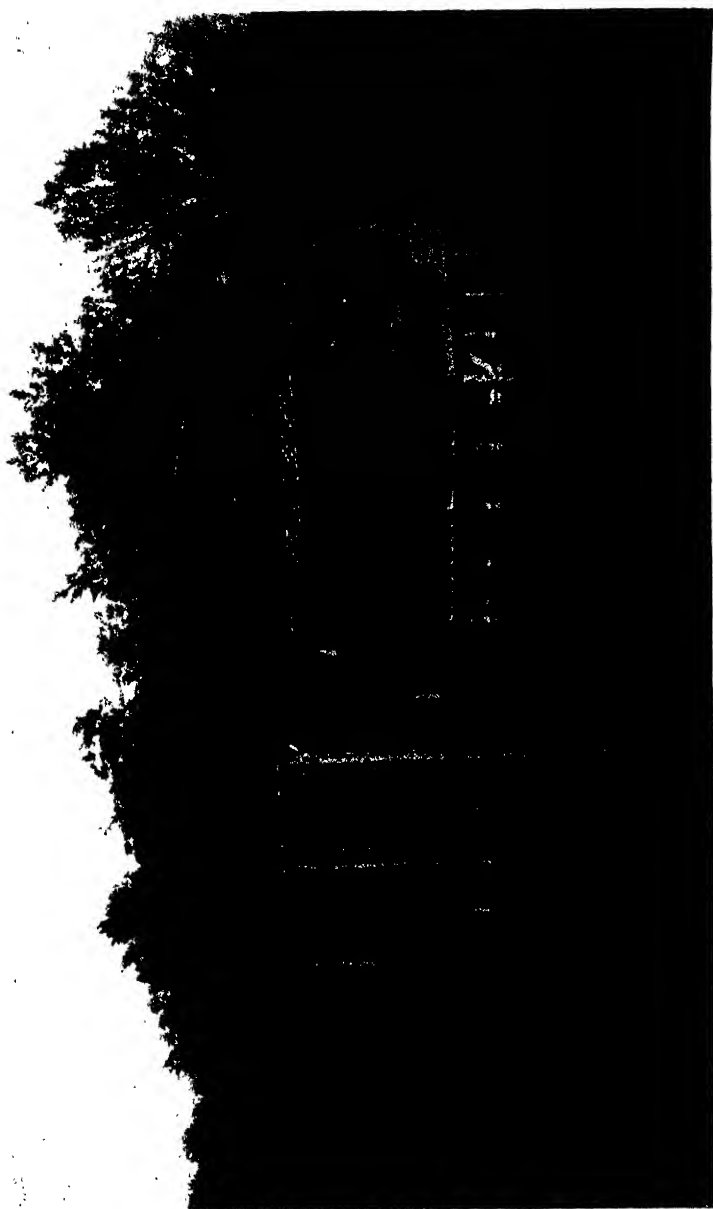
As in calligraphy, painting, flower arrangement, and other branches of Japanese art, various elaborate formulae for application in gardening have been developed and their different aspects of treatment will be explained later. In a general way, Japanese gardens may be classified in four main styles: Palace Garden, Shinto and Buddhist Temple Gardens, and *Cha-no-yu* or Tea Cult Garden. One of the interesting aspects of this garden in Brooklyn is that it embraces some features of all of these four garden types.

### The Entrance and the Water Pavilion

The entrance to the Botanic Garden at the North Washington Avenue gate leads to the roofed board fence, with gateway enclosing the Japanese Garden on the east, and gives visitors a sensation of approaching a Japanese tea house, for the style here represents *Cha-no-yu*, or Tea Cult.

The timbers employed for making the fence and gate are the white cedar (*Chamaecyparis thyoides*), a common tree along the Atlantic Coast in New Jersey. It is the practice of the Japanese gardener to char the surface of the wood to a certain degree and then polish with a dry brush made of rice straw in order to produce an attractive natural grain of the timber in low relief, and at the same time to preserve against exposure to the weather.





· FIG. 3. Tea Pavilion (2440).

Certainly this method of treatment is more artistic than a coat of paint.\* The intervening spaces between the charred cedar boards are filled with bamboo strips for the artistic effect. The fence posts at intervals have cross pieces and brackets at the top which carry a light boarded roof of graceful projection. The roofed fence gives a touch of dignity to the enclosure and serves also to shut out distracting sights and sounds.



FIG. 4. Madam Okuda serving tea (6798).

The pair of hinged door panels on the entrance gate (*Omotemon*) have ovate openings cut out at the top which are called Lotus Window, or *Ren-so*, a popular ovate form of opening in Japanese architecture. The gate leads by a short path to the tea house, past a beautiful white flowering Japanese cherry (Fig. 2).

On the right, just inside of the entrance gate, there stands a wooden post lantern known by the name of Who Goes There?

\* Since the above was written the original fence of charred boards has been replaced with a new fence in which the same effect has been obtained by another method.

(*Tasoya?*). This style of lantern is commonly illustrated in Japanese color prints. A light from this post lantern serves to guide the way from the gate to the entrance of the tea house.

The tea house, which is really a Water Pavilion, or *Sui-ro*, is constructed on the small lake. In Japan, *Mat-cha* (pulverized tea whipped in hot water in a tea bowl) or *Sen-cha* (tea leaves steeped in hot water in a teapot) may be served (Fig. 3). This Water Pavilion is built with great skill, with refined taste, and in exquisite proportion. In conformity with the tea ceremony, this superb simplicity in architecture is intended to arouse sensations in harmony with the spirit of tea, and conducive to a meditative frame of mind.

On the south wall of the pavilion there is a circular window (*Yen-so*), provided with bamboo lattice work. This is a very popular feature in a Japanese house and generally has a square paper screen (*Sho-ji*) fastened on the wall inside, upon which the silhouette of trees and shrubs planted nearby is cast in a moon-light night. The rows of narrow verandas with balustrades on the south and west sides are intended to make possible the enjoyment of a view of the large goldfish in the lake. The low broad benches, or *Koshi-kake*, in the house are for the guests to seat themselves on and to have their cup of tea. The shelf by the bamboo boarded window on the north side is the place for keeping the tea utensils.

A small wing, its trellis roof entwined with wisteria, extends toward the right and is admirably modeled after a part of the tea pavilion of the Gold Palace (*Kinkakuji*), in a suburb of Kyoto, and built in the 14th Century.

### The Panorama from the Water Pavilion

From this tea villa a panoramic view of the entire garden, covering over an acre, may be had across the water. Immediately in front is a series of high hills or Constructed Mountains (*Tsukiyama*), which are never more attractive than during the first part of May, and will become increasingly beautiful at that season from year to year as the flowering cherry, plum, and apple trees and the azalea bushes become larger.

The highest point in the far background is known as the Distant

Peak, *Toyama*. Beginning near its top and extending down the slope, there is a deep gorge or ravine, through which the water glides, falling over four cascades which are overhung by pine trees, wisteria, and maples, and emptying into the lake at the foot of the gorge (Fig. 5). There the stream, just before it enters the lake, is spanned by a wooden bridge with a balustrade. Slightly



FIG. 5. Three Cascades near the summit of the "Distant Peak" (*Toyama*) (2442).

in front of the Distant Peak, and more toward the left, is the Companion Hill, *Soe-yama*. It is further distinguished by the presence of a large Japanese flowering crab. Just across the ravine from this tree is a leaning pine tree. In the foreground, across the lake to the right of the ravine, there is another elevation, the Near Hill, *Chika-yama*. It can be readily located by the fine pine tree growing on its peak.

The wooden structure standing in the water is the *Torii-mon*, an entrance gate to the Shinto Shrine which is built on the hill above. A Torii always indicates an approach to a temple or shrine. To the left of the Torii is the Shinto Pine Grove, or *Sho-rin*. To the right of the ravine with the cascading water, near the center of the hill, there is a large stone lantern fashioned of granite. At the foot of the hill to the right of the stream of water entering the lake there is an island connected with the main shore path by a wooden drum bridge. On the front of this island, nearest the observer, stands a large-roofed stone lantern, casting its inverted reflection upon the water. Beyond the island and a little further toward the right is the Waiting Pavilion (*Machi-ai*).

From the vantage point of the Tea Pavilion one can observe the application of the three forces of nature—Heaven, Earth, and Man (*Ten-chi-jin*) to the garden. The highest point, or Constructed Mountain, represents Heaven, the island (or the Companion Hill) represents Man, while the Earth is represented by the two large boulders, on the south shore of the lake. There is a necessary artistic rhythm in the relative heights of these points in the arrangement of the garden, the Earth being represented by the lowest point, Man by an intermediate, and Heaven by the highest place in the garden.

### The Lake (Ike)

A most attractive feature is the small lake, or *Ike*, which furnishes a splendid habitat for aquatic and semi-aquatic plants. As I have already stated, the feature of the hills and water (*San-sui*) must be employed in a Japanese garden; without water or the suggestion of water a garden is not artistic. The small lake in this garden gives a calm dignity, and the waterfall at a distance gives the garden a feeling of perpetual life. Western art is outspoken and objective (impressions from the outside), whereas Eastern art is subjective and based on continuity—something doing or going on constantly. Thus, to the Japanese mind, the water in a garden must be moving, though quietly, denoting constant change.

There is a certain glamour attached to the fact that the shape of this lake happens to be in the form of the Chinese letter for



FIG. 6. Rustic *Torii*. The words over the arch mean, "Enter to the Flowers" (3726).

"heart," in the abbreviated style of calligraphy. It must have been an ancient Japanese ideal to care for this form in making a lake. As early as 1010 A.D., in the Tale of Genji, Lady Murasaki, the authoress, described a palace garden: "'Heart' of lake is deftly constructed, expanding joyously far." Later, in the 14th Century, Muso, a famous Buddhist priest, designed many well-known gardens near Kyoto. One garden he had built in Saihoji Temple with its lake in the form of the Chinese letter for heart, which, in Zenism, means "meditating center."

### From the Tea House to the Waiting Pavilion

Leaving the tea house one passes under a rustic Torii. The Japanese characters over the arch mean, "Enter to the flowers" (Fig. 6). Walking along the lake shore, toward the right, one may look back upon the Japanese wisteria entwining over the trellis roof of the wing of the tea house. Shading the path, there are a number of double-flowered cherry trees (*Yae-zakura*), pine trees, and various shrubs. Just beyond these there is a planting of the Japanese Iris on the edge of the lake below. These varieties have come from Japan, where they are grown in special gardens, and large numbers of people view them in the flowering season. Near to the walk, a little beyond, is the Sleeve Fence (*Sode-gaki*), used to screen off a certain part of the garden. The term is derived from its resemblance to the sleeve of a girl's kimono, which was often a means of a bashful maiden for concealing her secret expression in an amorous dilemma. Its coquettish use gives character to the garden. The ropes for these fences in Japan are made either of palm fibers (*Shuro*) or wild wisteria vine (*Fuji-zuru*), in order to withstand exposure to the weather. On the bank at the right side of the walk there are a number of beautiful trees and shrubs, including pines, laurels, and birches.

A little further along the walk there stands the Waiting Pavilion (*Machi-ai*). It is a narrow rectangular building with a shingled roof supported by one frame wall, at the center of which there is a square window (Fig. 7). The cross pieces and brackets at the top of the wall posts carry the projecting roof, which shelters a long narrow veranda constructed with the device of cedar planks



FIG. 7. Waiting Pavilion (*Machi-ai*) (6992).





FIG. 8. View from Waiting Pavilion over the Lake. Laboratory Building in distance (4092).

and bamboo between. This is furnished with polished log balustrades at each end. The support of the roof is further strengthened with carved bent brackets and reinforced with bamboo rods over the posts at each end. It is used in Japan as the waiting place for the guests for *Cha-no-yu* party until the host, in the house far off, summons them by ringing a resonant gong. On such occasions round straw mats (*Yen-za*) would be provided for each guest, to be used on the veranda seat. In the Japanese *Cha-no-yu*, the summoning gong sounds seven numbers in varied tones, and the waiting guests pay their respects by keeping a perfect silence, tipping their heads slightly toward the host, who is to receive them shortly at the entrance of the tea house beyond.

Over the window of the Waiting Pavilion is the inscription, *Tsuki-mi-tei*, meaning Moon View Pavilion. From this place, at certain periods, the moon and its reflection in the lake may be seen to advantage in the late afternoon or early evening. From here, also, there is a beautiful view over the Drum Bridge and across the Lake.

### The Island (Yami-Jima)

The garden lake generally has an island, and the one adopted here is the Mountain Island, or *Yami-jima*. It has the form of a mountain rising from the water, upon which are planted various small trees and evergreen shrubs. A wooden bridge (*Ki-bashi*), which is made with logs of wood in the form of a Drum Bridge (*Taiko-bashi*), spans across from the main shore to the island (Figs. 9 and 10).

A stone protruding in the water below the Drum Bridge is termed Cormorant Feather-Drying Stone (*Uha-hoshi*). Here the aquatic birds may gather on the rock and dry their wings.

On the south side of the island is the White Pebbled Beach (*Shira-hama*), and at the edge, facing the tea house on the shore opposite, stands the Snow View Stone Lantern (*Yukimi*). The large boulder just south of the lantern is called the Waiting Stone (*Machi-ishi*), and is carefully arranged in relation to the highest level of water. A rock cave (*Hora*) at the back of the *Shira-hama* is for the retreat of the aquatic birds which inhabit the lake. The pair of green bronze cranes are represented as wading about the edge of the beach.



FIG. 9. The Island (*Yami-Jima*), showing Drum Bridge, Stepping Stones, Storks, Cave, Stone Lantern (*Yukimi*), Pebble Beach, and, beyond the Drum Bridge, the original Waiting Pavilion, now replaced by the one described in the text. In the lower left hand corner are the Lying Stones (*Tobi-ishi*) (2446).



FIG. 10. Drum Bridge (*Taiko-bashi*), and the five Stepping Stones (*Sute-ishi*) to the Island (4713).

Two large stones on the opposite bank, across the water, are called Cast Away Stones or Idling Stones (*Sute-ishi*); the two combined, the upper and lower, give character to the edge of the water.

The waterway between the White Pebbled Beach and the main shore may be traversed on stepping-stones (*Tobi-ishi*). The device is considered one of the great achievements of a *Cha-no-yu* garden, that is, the planting of each stone in the water, irregularly, like a flight of wild geese or plovers, just as the style was innovated by some tea master in the 17th Century.

Stone lanterns are among the chief accessories of the Japanese garden. The Snow View Lantern (*Yukimi*), imported from Japan, is a very fine specimen, made out of Mikage granite. It has a broad hexagonal roof surmounted with a pointed jewel top, or *Giboshi*, the fire globe (*Hi-bukuro*) has six square windows and base with six facets. It is supported by four curved legs. When it is laden with snow it gives a charming effect to the landscape (Fig. 11). It stands at the edge of the island nearest the Tea Pavilion. The old original Yukimi Lantern is in Yusenji Temple, in Kioto.

### The Waterfalls (Taki)

The path southward, along the edge of the water from the Waiting Pavilion, leads to the wooden bridge with the balustrade (Fig. 12). Here a full view of the two lower of the four cascades may be enjoyed, overhung with and partly concealed by the beautiful wisteria vines and maples (Figs. 13 and 14). These cascades are known as the Layer Falls (*Kasane-ochi*), so named because the water flows down in four repeated falls. The three upper cascades can be seen from the path above the lower one (Fig. 5).

This rock formation on the right side of the lower fall symbolizes the Guardian or Dedicated Stone (*Taido-seki*) of the garden, and on the left side, counterbalancing this stone, is the Low Vertical or Cliff Stone (*Reijo-seki*).

From the aspect of the lowest fall or cascade, it is also called Linen Spreading Falls (*Nuno-biki*). Below this cascade various stones or rock columns are placed among the rapids. They are



FIG. 11. Snow scene, showing Drum Bridge, Island and Cave, Stepping Stones, and Snow View Stone Lantern (*Yukimi*) (2439).



FIG. 12. Wooden Bridge, with Sleeve Fence at right (Cf. Fig. 13) ; Shrine beyond the bridge ; Waterfalls in distance at the right. Note the Pine, Azalea, and Boulder at the right of the Bridge, forming the trinity, heaven, man, and earth (3706).



FIG. 13. Wisteria in bloom near lower waterfall. Sleeve Fence and Wooden Lantern at left (5787).



Separate Stream Stone (*Mizu-wake*), Fleeing Stone (*Nige-ishi*), and Chasing Stone (*Oi-ishi*), being carefully arranged in accordance with the art of garden making. All these names symbolize their life when the rapids give them apparent motion by the agitation of the water in a whirlpool. This cascade is so located that the beauty of sunshine and moonbeam reflecting upon it gives infinite charm at certain times of the day or evening. Indeed, the skill in devising this cascade constitutes a remarkable feature of this garden. The caves in the rockwork are resonating, magnifying, somewhat, the sound of the falling water.

Toward the right, from the foot of the bridge, there are three natural stone steps (Fig. 13), leading down to an enchanting retreat, a recess or *cul-de-sac*, representing an abandoned stream course with a waterfall formerly at the upper end. This is like inaccessible spots suitable for meditation, which we often see in ancient Buddhist paintings, giving a profound impression to pictorial art lovers, as if a majestically robed Deity of Mercy (*Kwan-non*) had just left the seat.

A large flat rock, lying on the edge of the water, is called the Worshipping Stone (*Shin-tai-seki*) (Fig. 14). This is one of many religious names given to the stones in the garden and has reference to a certain Buddhist conception. The garden is created by the labor of man, but when completed, it is recognized as one phase of living nature; therefore, when one stands upon this stone and faces the garden he may have impressed upon his mind a sense of reverence. Hence the name of Worshipping Stone has been derived.

The position of the Worshipping Stone is generally in the center of the foreground or on the edge of the lake in the garden. However, the tea house has the location of the Main Residence and is partly built out on the water; accordingly, it was necessary to rearrange the position of the Guardian, Cliff, and Worshipping Stones, and place them in their present positions.

### The Kasuga Lantern

On the right side of the ravine with the cascades there is a winding path, skirting Near Hill and leading to an upper road. Part way up the path, in a recess, is a tall stone lantern (Fig. 15),

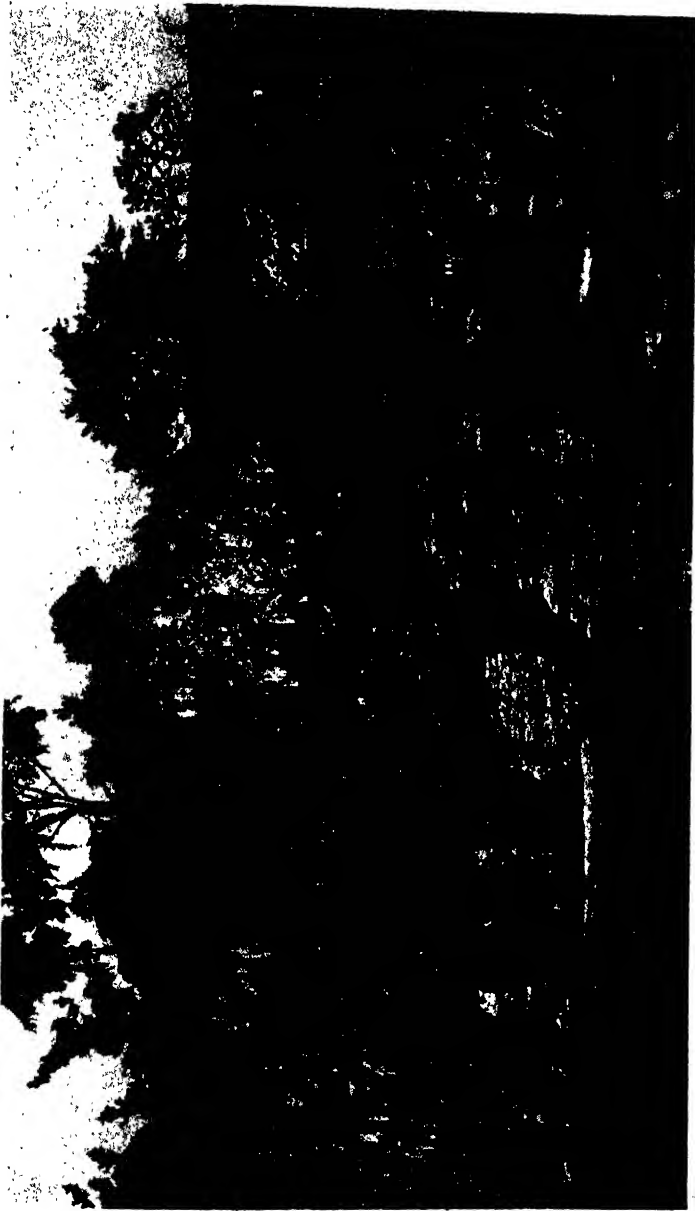


FIG. 14 Wisteria in bloom near lower waterfall. Note the resonating caves in the rock. The large stone in the water is the Fish Stone. Wisteria petals are floating on the water (5788).

also from Japan. This is of the *Kasuga* type, so termed from the hundreds of stone lanterns which adorn the Kasuga Temple yard beneath the entrancing *Cryptomeria* grove in Nara, an ancient capital of Japan.\*

The oldest stone lantern in Japan of this type is in the Tachibana Temple in Yamato, which was fashioned with the design of the images of Buddha and the twelve zodiac animals, creatures carved out in relief around the lantern. The granite lantern in this garden is an example of a very elaborately wrought Kasuga type. It has a thick hexagonal base, around whose edges there is a carved design of a series of rabbits and waves and at the top of it, the lotus flower medallion. Upon this base stands a tall cylindrical column with a bulged annulet at the center. This supports the hexagonal base of the fire globe, which is ornamented with the lotus medallion carvings on both the upper and lower parts. Each of the six facets of this fire globe base has the carvings of the zodiac animals: Rat and Bull, Tiger and Rabbit, Dragon and Serpent, Horse and Lamb, Ape and Rooster, Dog and Wild Boar, similar to the one in the Tachibana Temple in Japan.

Near the Kasuga lantern, to the south, there is a fine double flowered cherry tree. The path from the lantern leads on upward, past beautiful azalea bushes on one side and a Japanese barberry hedge on the other, to the main path. On the crest of Near Hill there are two white flowering Japanese plums, two magnolias and two Ginkgos or maiden hair trees.† Turning to the left on the main path we pass on the left the barberry hedge, near which there are two small *cryptomeria* trees (*Cryptomeria japonica*), just above the Kasuga lantern. On the right-hand side there is a fine group of Japanese yews. Just above the lower falls one may obtain a fine view of the upper cascades of the stream, the banks covered with beautiful azaleas and Japanese maples; near the beginning of the stream the leaning pine is seen. Further down the hill on the left there are two weeping mulberry trees, additional Japanese barberries, and flowering crabs.

\* The Kasuga lantern was given in 1914 by Messrs. Yamanaka & Co., of New York City, through Mr. D. J. R. Ushikubo.

† This tree (*Ginkgo biloba*) was probably saved from extinction by being cultivated in the temple grounds in Japan and China. It has never been found growing wild within historic times.—C. S. G.



FIG. 15. Stone Lantern, *Kasuga*. On the six facets under the fire box are the twelve signs of the Zodiac (6897).

The fire globe has two large perforated windows, two geometrical lattice windows, and the two intervening sides have a lion and peony carving in high relief. It is crowned with a stone roof with a double curve, having corner scrolls. It is surmounted with a pointed ball in the form of a lotus bud.

The stone lantern is said to have originated in ancient Japan in order to protect the wayfarers in Kawachi Province, but the types of the lanterns now in existence are probably derived from the Buddhist stupes or pagodas, which were erected for the commemoration of the teaching of Buddha. These structures must have been transported from Corea along with Buddhism, which was introduced into Japan in the 6th Century. In the gardens, especially the tea garden, the various types of stone lanterns are adopted mainly for the decorative effect and, whether they are lighted or not, they signify light dispelling darkness.

In the temples, however, it is a common thing to light up the lanterns, and for a small sum any traveler may ask the temple attendant for *Sotomyo*, or for the entire illumination of the lanterns. Then all the stone lanterns in the temple compound, as well as the shrine lanterns within the temple itself, will be lighted up with candles at night, giving an enchanting panorama, enabling one to realize fully the nocturnal scene of a Shinto Temple. In the Japanese temple yards they have a simple device for keeping lighted the candles or oil lamps in the fire globes of these lanterns. The method is to wrap around the fire globe a long sheet of paper, the overlapping ends of which are held in place by a bent bamboo strip which is so arranged as to act as a spring.

### The Shinto Shrine

A short distance beyond the stream one comes to a wood-post lantern, Honorable Deity Lantern (*Go-shin-to*). Here a path leads up to the Shinto Shrine.

This shrine is constructed of California coast redwood and put together with wooden pins; nails are not used except for holding the shingles on the roof. In Japan, these shrines are very common, not only in the temple yards, but often in an alley or a lane of the streets. They generally contain cut white paper emblems known as *Gohei*, and round metal mirrors on stands which

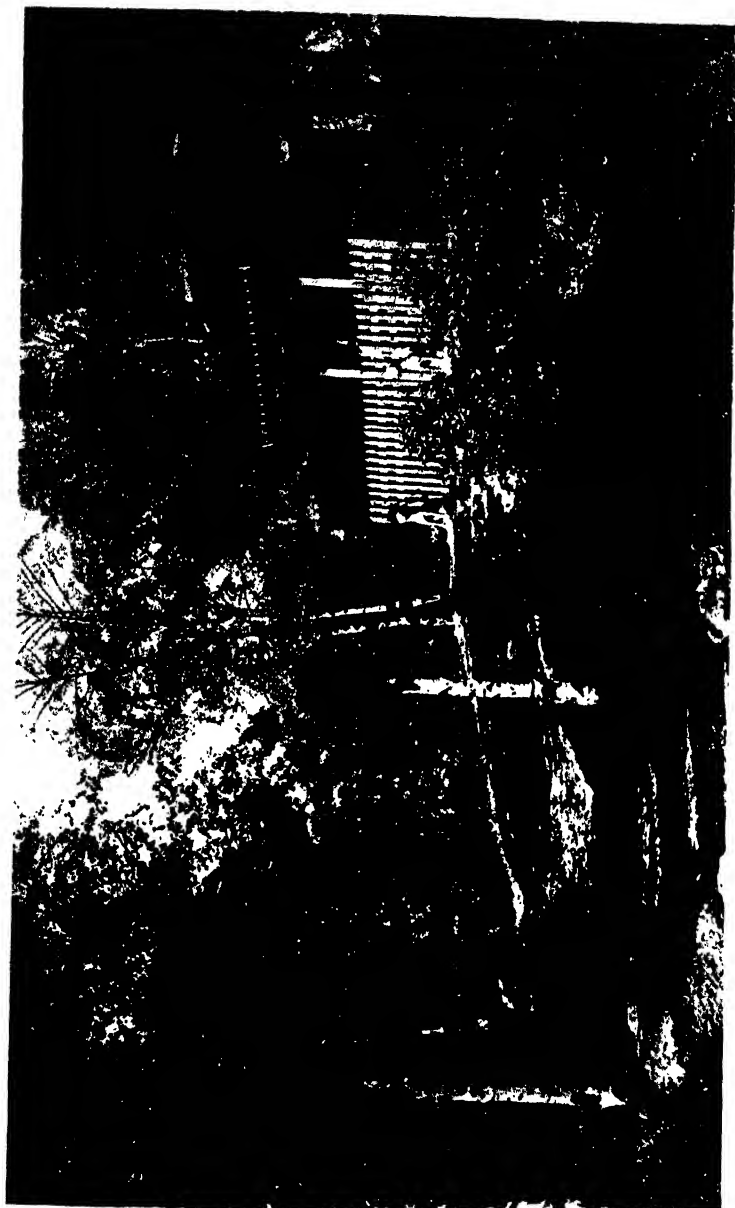


FIG. 16. Shinto Shrine, devoted to the Protector of the Harvest (*Inari-myōjin*) (2447).

represent various deified *Kami* or Shinto divinities. This particular shrine is devoted to the Protector of Harvest (*Inari-myōjin*). This type is supposed to be the oldest form of Sacred Abode of ancient Japan. The horizontal curved beam across the entrance pillars is called the Rainbow Dragon (*Ko-ryō*). This is often elaborately carved with the design of dragons and the pilgrims pay homage right beneath this arch. The two stone foxes on either side of the entrance gate are the messengers of the deity. Just below the shrine is the beautiful pine grove (*Sho-rin*) (Fig. 16).

### The Torii

Passing down the path to the lake shore, the visitor approaches the *Torii-mon*, a large wooden structure standing in the lake and facing in the direction which leads up the hill to the Inari Shrine. The front view of the Torii is obtained from the tea house or the adjacent lake shore. Ordinarily, one would approach the Torii in a boat and pass beneath its arch to the landing. The inscription on the front side is Great Illuminating Deity (*Dai-myō-jin*), or Spirit of Light.

The *Torii-mon* is of uncertain derivation, but undoubtedly means Bird-perching Gate. Just when it was first introduced is not known, but probably very early in Japanese history. The Torii may be built of wood, stone, or bronze. Some of the wooden Torrii are painted red, while others are roofed, having a top with an upward curvature on both ends, usually bearing a framed sign of the temple at its center. All these styles are for the Shinto Shrines amalgamated with Buddhism. The pure Shinto Shrines, particularly those at Ise, Atsuta, Izumo, or Meiji, have the Torri-mon constructed with plain Hinoki wood (Japanese cypress), with the horizontal beams perfectly straight, unpainted, and without signs.

The Torii-mon in this garden is modeled after the famous camphorwood one erected at Miyajima, which stands in the water of the sea, and is the only one in Japan placed in such a position. It is admirable in proportion, gives an air of great dignity, and harmonizes most beautifully with its surroundings (Fig. 17).

Miya-jima, or Temple Island, is in the western part of the Inland Sea of Japan, not far from the city of Hiroshima. Although



FIG. 17. The *Torii* (2442).



small in area, nature has wrought it out with numerous mountains, cascades, and valleys, which are thickly wooded. The highest mountain is about 1800 feet. In the reign of Empress Suiko (A.D. 593-628) this island was dedicated to the Shinto Goddess Ichiki-shima-hime, and from this the alternative name of *Itsukushima*, or Island of Magnificence, is derived.

In the 12th Century, Kiyomori, who was the most powerful of the Taira Clan, and practically ruled Japan during this era, greatly glorified this temple in such a manner that it soon won the reputation of one of the Three Chief Sights (*San-kei*) of Japan. The other two sights were the Pine Island (*Matsushima*) in the Province Rikuzen, and *Ama-no-hashidate* in the Province Tango.

The beautiful valleys of Miya-jima trend down to the sea and, among groves of maple trees, there nestles a little village with inns and tea houses for the pilgrims. An ancient religious rule forbade all births or deaths on this island. No dogs were allowed to be present and every effort was made to keep it entirely free from all contamination.

The temple itself, being partly built out over the sea on piles, appears at high tide to float upon the surface of the water. Not far from the main landing veranda of the shrine, the huge camphor-wood Torii stands in the water. If a pilgrim asks the temple priest, offering a few dollars, for the entire illumination for the night (*Sotomyo*), a temple attendant early in the evening would call for the pilgrim and his party in his rowboat and convey them to the temple, rowing them beneath the great Torii to the temple veranda. The waiting priest would then lead them to the inner shrine and offer a prayer, with the Shinto music. The Floating Temple is situated in the recess of an inlet. The myriad of faintly flickering lights from the stone lanterns standing on extensive shores on both sides, narrowing gradually into the temple shrine or vanishing point, and also the lights from the bronze lanterns hanging down from the long row of galleries, all casting their reflections upon the water in the dusky evening, give a gossamer-like aspect of peculiar charm as gorgeous and free and colossal as one's grandest dreams.

### The Lotus (Hasu-No-Hana)

As I have stated before, this garden has a characteristic feature of a Buddhist Temple garden, namely, the Lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*). It is indeed a rare treat on this Western Hemisphere to see the genuine Lotus flowers. In this garden they grow profusely, having spread from a small area under the Torii (Fig. 17) until now they almost fill the lake (Fig. 18). In Japan, the cultivation of the Lotus flowers was originally confined to the Buddhist Temple gardens, for it is regarded by them as a sacred flower. It has, however, escaped from cultivation and grows extensively in marshy places, where its rootstocks are gathered and used as food.

I have often been asked by the admirers of oriental art why so many phases of Buddhist art are associated with the Lotus flower and why the Buddhist considers the flower sacred. The Lotus flowers in remote time were transported into China, Korea, and Japan from India. We call this flower by the single word *Lotus*, but in ancient India it had three separate terms applied, according to the stage in the life of the flower. When it was in the bud it was called *Kumara*, when in full bloom *Pundarika*, and when the petals were falling from the developing seed pod it was called *Kamara*.

The Lotus at the stage of *Pundarika*, or full bloom, discloses the pod holding the seeds all ready for their renewing of life. The root in the water is the past, full bloom is the present, and the seed pod is the future. Of all flowers in the world, the Lotus is the only blooming plant that clearly demonstrates the past, present and future, all at one time. It thus symbolizes the immortality of the soul. It was for this reason that Sakamuni-Buddha adapted the name of Lotus and applied to his most important doctrine "The Covenant of Eight Years," preaching *Saddharma-Pundarika* or "The Supreme Law of the Lotus Flower," which is of great and central interest in Chinese and Japanese civilization. Buddha often quoted in his scripture:—"Emanating from dirt through the water and seeking the light of the sun—Immaculate purity."

The real lovers of Lotus flowers watch them at midnight from the edge of the pond when the whole universe is solemn and quiet, not only to inhale their fragrant odor, but also to hear the fascin-



FIG. 18. Lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*) in the Lake (5621).

ating tones of the breaking buds, or toward sunrise, the low rustling sounds of the petals of the reopening blooms, which are often compared by Oriental poets to the swishing of the dancing skirts of celestial angels.

### The Rear Gate (Ura-Mon)

The way along the lake shore, skirting the edge of the pine grove, leads the visitor to the Rear Gate. This is constructed in a typical tea garden style, with the double-barred hinged doors and open bamboo sleeve fence at each end. The side posts have cross pieces and bracketing at the top which carry a projecting board roof. An antique looking tablet of wood bearing the inscription Lakeside Terrace (*Chihan*) is placed overhead between the two lintels (Fig. 19).

### General Observations on Gardens in Japan

It is interesting to know that the primary knowledge of Japanese children for landscape gardens is obtained by actual contact with various gardens in their tutelary Buddhist temples. The children visit these temples and gardens accompanied by their parents on many occasions, such as the anniversary of the birth of Buddha, the celebration of Buddha's Nirvana, and the propitiation of *Kwan-non*, Goddess of Mercy, or the memorial rituals performed for the spirit of departed ancestors. On such days the visitors are received by the chief priest of each temple at the Drawing Hall (*Sho-in*) of the Monastery. From its spacious veranda they may obtain the full view of the garden—its lake, rocks, trees, and shrubs. The garden varies according to the size of the village, but there are three to seven Buddhist temples in nearly every village all over Japan, each having distinctive gardens.

These landscape gardens in Japan are costly in their production. From one standpoint, they are the product of luxury, but they have resulted from the intense desire of the Japanese people to enjoy nature. This has further resulted in the expenditure of enormous sums of money for the creation of these gardens.

The large landscape gardens are associated either with the temples or with the palaces of the Mikado and the higher nobility. In the feudal days of Japan, many fine gardens were constructed



FIG. 19. The Rear Gate (*Ura-Mon*).

by the feudal lords. Many of these have been destroyed and others have been converted into public parks.

There are two main styles of the landscape garden, the Artificial Hill or *Tsuki-yama*, in which mountains, ravines, waterfalls, and other natural features are represented. The other type is the Level Garden or *Hira-niwa*.

In the 15th Century, three styles of elaboration, finished, intermediary, and sketch, or *Shin*, *Gyo* and *So*, in other words, formal, semi-formal and informal, came into vogue in the art of garden making. Their applications vary according to the usage of quantities in stones, streams or lakes with hills, depending chiefly on the degree of elaboration, any definite line of demarkation being a task impossible to draw here. The Brooklyn Japanese Garden may be called a semi-formal or intermediary type (*Gyo-no-niwa*).

Tea garden (*Cha-niwa*) is another distinct type attaching to the tea villa (*Cha-seki*). It is generally confined to a small area, but it is most tastefully designed, deft in grouping rocks with trees and shrubs, producing a fascinating bit of nature, which is a source of genuine admiration. The style was originated by Soami, a master painter and favorite associate of Shogun Yoshimara (1436-1490) in the Silver Pavilion Temple (*Ginkakuji*), in a narrow space partitioned off from the garden proper. Later, Sen-no-Rikyu perfected its style. The stones and all accessories for the tea garden are selected with great care as to their form, color and patina. A green moss-covered stone is highly desired, for the garden must look natural and ancient with quiet refinement.

### Miniature Landscape Gardens

In Old Japan a small open space surrounded by buildings was called Secluded Yard (*Tsubo*). At the present time, trees or shrubs arranged in an open space are frequently called the Front Planting (*Senzai*). These are in contrast to the large gardens in the Buddhist temples with their vista of natural landscape with running water and other artificial features. Such a garden is called a Forest and Spring Garden (*Rinsen*).

Esteem for the Japanese garden is so high that the expenditure for the garden is often much greater than that for the residence. Even where there is only a small amount of space, a characteris'ic

miniature landscape garden is constructed. A few square feet of ground, so long as rain falls on it and dew moistens it, will serve as a garden. It is common to observe, in the small quarters occupied by a family, a wonderful glimpse of Japanese gardening, devised in a small space by digging deeply and setting selected rocks, thus creating the illusion of a ravine.

### Flower Gardens (*Hana-Yashiki*)

The viewing of flowers is a festival occasion in Japan. The plum and cherry trees and the azalea shrubs in masses in the fields or on the banks of the river, are visited by throngs in the flowering season. There are special places in which the peony, azalea, iris, wisteria, chrysanthemum, *Hagi* (bush clover), and morning and evening glories are cultivated. These are known by the name of *Hana-Yashiki*. Excellent restaurant accommodations are provided, and anyone can enjoy these flowers according to their seasons. Plum blossoms at Kamata, peony flowers and azalea at Okubo, iris flowers at Horikiri, lespedeza at Sumida, and chrysanthemum flowers at Hongo.

One great recreation enjoyed by the mass of Japanese people is Fête Day of local deity (*En-nichi*); on that evening hundreds of street stalls open up their bazaars along the main thoroughfare and most conspicuous are the arrays of *Uekiya* or nurserymen. The whole local streets are transformed into open flower gardens; the articles range from a tiny potted plant to large trees, all kinds of flowers in season, dwarf trees, miniature gardens and shrubs. For instance, in the city of Tokio these Fête nights take place almost every evening in at least ten to fifteen different localities; no vehicles are allowed to enter into the Fête limit after dark. No well-to-do merchant is allowed to open a street stall; the license is limited only to the merchants of small means.

### Winter Decorations

A Japanese landscape garden retains its beauty throughout the winter. Ephemeral plants, so far as possible, are eliminated from its construction. Instead, the pines and firs and other evergreens are conspicuous features. The stones, ravines, and ponds are alike beautiful in the winter season (Fig. 20).



FIG. 20. Snow scene, showing the *Yuki-Yoke* (Snow Protection), consisting of a bamboo pole projecting up through the crown of the pine tree with ropes extending down and fastened to the branches near their tips (4408).



Very often special features are provided, such as the *Yuki-Yoke* (snow protection). The Moon, Snow, and Blossom (*Tsuki-Yuki-Hana*) is a delightful combination of nature. Many poems and odes have been composed in connection with them. It is common to construct a straw rope awning in the form of a half-open parasol over a leaning pine tree. This, when partially covered by the wet snow, is very ornamental. The device, of course, has some value as a protection for the tree in winter. The snow view lantern also has a special beauty in the winter season when covered with snow (Fig. 11).

## GLOSSARY OF JAPANESE NAMES

Cha-niwa	.....Tea garden
Cha-no-yu	.....Tea Cult
Cha-seki	.....Tea villa
Chihan	.....Lakeside terrace
Chika-yama	.....Near Hill
Dai-myo-jin	.....Great Illuminating Deity
En-nichi	.....Fete Day
Fuji-zuru	.....Wisteria vine
Giboshi	.....Pointed jewel top of lantern
Gohei	.....White paper emblems
Go-shin-to	.....Honorable Deity lantern
Gyo	.....Intermediate
Hana-yashiki	.....Flower gardens
Hasu-no-hana	.....The lotus
Hi-bukuro	.....Fire globe
Hinoki	.....Japanese cypress
Hira-niwa	.....Level garden
Hora	.....Cave
Ike	.....Lake
Inari-myojin	.....Protector of the Harvest
Itsuku-shima	.....Island of Magnificence
Kasane-ochi	.....Layer falls
Kasuga	.....Tall type of lantern
Kibashi	.....Wooden bridge
Ko-ryo	.....Rainbow dragon
Koshi-kake	.....Benches
Machi-ai	.....Waiting pavilion
Machi-ishi	.....Waiting stone

Mat-cha	Pulverized tea whipped in hot water in tea bowl
Mizu-wake	Separate stream stone
Nige-ishi	Fleeing stone
Niwa	Landscape garden
Nuno--biki	Linen spreading falls
Oi-ishi	Chasing stone
Omote-mon	Entrance gate
Reijo-seki	Cliff stone
Ren-so	Lotus window
Rinzen	Forest and spring garden
San-kei	Three chief sights of Japan:—Miya-jima, Matsu-shima and Ama-no-hashii-date
San-sui	Mountain and water landscape
Sen-cha	Tea leaves steeped in hot water in tea pot
Senzai	Front planting
Shima	Island
Shin	Elaborated
Shin-tai-seki	Worshipping stone
Shira-hama	White pebbled beach
Sho-in	Drawing hall
Sho-ji	Paper screen
Sho-rin	Pine grove
Shugo-seki	Guardian Stone
Shuro	Palm fibers
So	Abbreviated
Sode-gaki	Sleeve fence
Soe-yama	Companion Hill
Sotomyo	Entire illumination
Sute-ishi	Cast away stones or idling stones
Sui-ro	Water pavilion
Tobi-ishi	Stepping stones
Taiko-bashi	Drum bridge
Taki	Waterfall
Tasoya	"Who goes there" lantern
Ten-chi-jin	Heaven-earth-man
Torii-mon	Torii gate
Toyama	Distant Peak
Tsubo	Secluded yard
Tsuki-mi-tei	Moon-view pavilion
Tsuki-yama	Constructed mountain
Uekiya	Nurseryman
Uha-hoshi	Cormorant feather-drying stone
Ura-mon	Rear gate
Yae-zakura	Double petaled cherry

Yami-jima	.....	Mountain island
Yen-so	.....	Circular window
Yen-za	.....	Straw mats
Yukimi	.....	Snow view stone lantern
Yuki-Yoke	.....	Snow protection

## GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE NATURE AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN, established in 1910, is a department of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. It is supported in part by municipal appropriations, and in part by private funds, including income from endowment, membership dues, and special contributions. Its articulation with the City is through the Department of Parks.

By an Agreement with the City of New York, the functions of the Garden have been defined as two-fold, and may be summarized as follows: first, the advancement of botanical science through original research; and second, the dissemination of a knowledge of plants.

The first of these activities is carried on by director, curators, resident investigators, fellows, and others, who devote all or a part of their time to independent investigation.

The second, the dissemination of botanical knowledge, is accomplished in the following ways:

- I. By the teaching of classes—
  - a. of children who come voluntarily outside of school hours;
  - b. of children who come with their teachers from public and private schools for special lessons on plant life and closely related subjects;
  - c. of adults who are interested in some phase of pure or applied botany.
- II. By lectures at schools and elsewhere by the various staff members.
- III. By broadcasting.
- IV. By loan sets of lantern slides accompanied by lecture text, for use in the schools.
- V. By the distribution to schools of study material for classes in botany, biology, and nature study.
- VI. By public lectures and educational motion pictures at the Botanic Garden.

- VII. By maintaining labelled collections of living plants, arranged systematically and otherwise on the grounds and in the Conservatories of the Garden.
- VIII. By the herbarium, containing specimens of preserved plants from all parts of the world.
- IX. By maintaining a reference library on plant life and related subjects, open free to the public daily (except Sundays and holidays).
- X. By the following periodicals, published by the Botanic Garden:
  - 1. Americal Journal of Botany.
  - 2. Ecology.
  - 3. Genetics.
  - 4. Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, including Guides.
  - 5. Leaflets.
  - 6. Contributions.
  - 7. Memoirs.
- XI. By popular and technical articles in journals and the public press.
- XII. By the maintenance of a Bureau of Public Information on all phases of plant life.
- XIII. By providing docents to accompany members and others who wish to view the collections under guidance.
- XIV. By cooperating with City Departments and other agencies in the dissemination of botanical knowledge.

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden is also taking an active part in the State-wide movement for legislation for the conservation of our native American plants.

A brief summary and report of the public educational work of the Garden from 1910 to 1928, with some attempt to set forth the fundamental principles upon which it is based, was published in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for July, 1929. On request, copies will be sent gratis to those engaged in educational work.

## CONTENTS

	Page
I. Cooperation with Local Schools .....	235
II. Bureau of Public Information .....	238
III. Docentry .....	238
IV. Teaching Staff .....	238
V. Courses of Instruction .....	240
A. Courses for the General Public .....	241
1. Full Year Course .....	242
2. Fall Courses .....	242
3. Spring Courses .....	242
B. Courses for Teachers: Given in Cooperation with the Brooklyn Teachers' Association .....	244
C. Children's Courses .....	246
D. Course for Student Nurses .....	248
E. Consultation and Independent Investigation .....	249
VI. Other Educational Features .....	250
Plantations, Conservatories, Herbarium, Library, Lab- oratory Building, Instructional Greenhouses, Children's Room, Children's Garden Building, Children's Garden, Rose Garden, Japanese Garden, Etc.	



# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XIX

SEPTEMBER, 1930

NO. 5

---

## PROSPECTUS: 1930-31

### I. COOPERATION WITH LOCAL SCHOOLS

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden aims to cooperate in every practicable way with the public and private schools of Greater New York in all matters pertaining to the study of plants and closely related subjects. The purpose of the Garden in this connection is to supplement and enrich the school work in the way of instruction, demonstration, methods, study material, etc., which otherwise would not be available.

Geography classes, as well as classes in nature study and botany, are finding the collection of useful plants in the economic plant house, and also the Japanese Garden, valuable adjuncts to their class work. Arrangements may be made by teachers of geography to have their classes study these collections under guidance. Illustrated lectures for geography classes may also be arranged for at the Garden.

The systematic collection in the main part of the Garden, where the living plants are arranged by orders and families, is proving of great value for demonstration to visiting high school classes in botany.

**A. Talks at Schools.**—The principals of public or private schools may arrange to have lantern talks given at the schools on various topics related to nature study, such as garden work with children, tree planting, and Arbor Day. If an illustrated lecture is desired, the lantern and operator must be provided by the school, but slides will be furnished by the Botanic Garden. Address the *Curator of Elementary Instruction* for a list of talks and for appointments.

**B. School Classes at the Garden.**—(a) Schools not provided



with a stereopticon, and other schools, may arrange for classes, accompanied by their teachers, to come to the Botanic Garden for lectures either by the teacher or by a member of the Garden Staff.

(b) Notice of such a visit should be sent at least *one week* previous to the date on which a talk is desired. Blank forms are provided by the Garden for this purpose. These talks will be illustrated by lantern slides, and by the conservatory collection of useful plants from the tropics and subtropics. Fall and spring announcements of topics will be issued during 1930-31.

(c) The Garden equipment, including greenhouses, plant material, lecture rooms, lantern, and slides, is at the disposal of teachers who desire to instruct their own classes at the Garden. Arrangements must be made in advance so that such work will not conflict with other classes and lectures. For High School classes address the *Curator of Public Instruction*. For Junior High and Elementary School classes address the *Curator of Elementary Instruction*.

(d) The principal of any elementary or high school in Brooklyn may arrange also for a series of six lessons on plant culture to be given during the fall or spring to a class. A small fee is charged to cover the cost of the materials used. The plants raised become the property of the pupils. The lessons will be worked out for the most part in the greenhouse, and the class must be accompanied by its teacher. This is adapted for pupils above the third grade.

**C. Seeds for School and Home Planting.**—Penny packets of seeds are put up by the Botanic Garden for children's use. In the early spring, lists of these seeds and other information may be secured on application to the *Curator of Elementary Instruction*.

**D. Conferences.**—Conferences may be arranged by teachers and principals for the discussion of problems in connection with gardening and nature study. Appointments must be made in advance. Address Miss Ellen Eddy Shaw.

**E. Study and Loan Material.**—To the extent of its facilities, the Garden will provide, on request, various algae and protozoa, as well as living plants, leaves and twigs, or other plant parts for study. When containers are necessary, as in the case of the algae and protozoa, they must be furnished by the school. Petri dishes will, on request, be filled with sterilized nutrient agar ready for use in the study of bacteria and molds. They should be delivered to the Garden, *clean*, and in general one week before the

agar is desired. In all cases arrangements must be made by the teachers for calling for such material. Address, by mail or telephone, Miss Hester M. Rusk.

#### MATERIAL USUALLY AVAILABLE

1. Protozoa: Paramoecium and others.
2. Pleurococcus.
3. Spirogyra.
4. Vaucheria.
5. Blue-green algae: Oscillatoria and others.
6. Moss plants: gametophyte and sporophyte, with capsules.
7. Liverworts: Conocephalum and Lunularia.
8. Fern prothallia. For these, a Petri dish with a cover is the best container to bring, since the prothallia dry out quickly.
9. Fern sporophylls (with sori).
10. Geranium, Coleus and Tradescantia—variegated green and white, loaned for photosynthesis experiment.
11. Cacti, pitcher plant, Selaginella and others—loaned for demonstration.
12. Elodea—to show movement of protoplasm.
13. Various collections loaned for exhibit: *e.g.*, lichens, fungi, plant diseases, fruits, modified leaves, demonstrations of Mendel's law.

**F. Demonstration Experiments.**—Teachers may arrange to have various physiological experiments or demonstrations conducted at the Garden for the benefit of their classes. Communications in regard to these matters should be addressed to the *Curator of Public Instruction*.

**G. Loan Sets of Lantern Slides.**—Sets of lantern slides have been prepared for loan to the schools. Each set is accompanied by a short syllabus of explanatory nature. In all cases these sets must be called for by a special messenger and returned promptly in good condition. The subjects now available are as follows. Other sets are in preparation.

1. Plant Life
2. Spring Wild Flowers
3. Common Trees

4. Fall Wild Flowers
5. Forestry (2 sets)
6. Conservation of Native Plants

## II. BUREAU OF PUBLIC INFORMATION

Each year hundreds of requests for information about plants are answered by the various members of the Garden staff, personally, by mail, or telephone. These questions, many of them most unusual and interesting, extend into practically every field of pure and applied botany, and the information sought is gladly given wherever possible. Inquiries should be directed to the *Curator of Public Instruction*, preferably by letter. If the identification of plants is desired, it is best to enclose as large a specimen as possible of the plant in question. If diseased plants are concerned it is advisable to enclose a representative specimen of the part diseased.

## III. DOCENTRY

To assist members and others in studying the collections the services of a docent may be obtained. Arrangements must be made by application to the Curator of Public Instruction at least one week in advance. No parties of less than six adults will be conducted. This service is free of charge to members; to others there is a charge of 50 cents per person. For information concerning membership in the Botanic Garden see page 3 of the cover of this PROSPECTUS.

## IV. TEACHING STAFF

MARGARET MAXWELL DORWARD, A.B., Acting Assistant Curator of Elementary Instruction.

A.B., Smith College, 1927; Assistant in Botany, Smith College, 1928; Instructor, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930; Acting Assistant Curator of Elementary Instruction, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930-.

MONTAGUE FREE, Horticulturist.

Botanic Garden, Cambridge, England, 1899-1906; Warley Place Gardens, 1906-1908; First Class Certificate, Royal Horticultural

Society, 1910; Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, (Certificate) 1908–1912; Dept. of Floriculture, N. Y. State College of Agriculture, Ithaca, N. Y., 1912–1913; Instructor in Floriculture, School of Horticulture for Women, Ambler, Penna., 1913; Head Gardener, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1914–1920; Horticulturist and Head Gardener 1920–24; Horticulturist, 1924–.

ARTHUR HARMOUNT GRAVES, Ph.D., Curator of Public Instruction.

A.B., Yale, 1900; Ph.D., 1907; University of London, 1914–1915; Assistant in Botany, Sheffield Scientific School and Yale School of Forestry, 1902–1904; Instructor in Forest Botany, Yale School of Forestry, 1904–1906; Instructor in Botany, Sheffield Scientific School, 1906–1909; Assistant Professor, 1909–1914; Associate Professor of Biology, Connecticut College for Women, 1916–1917; Pathologist and Collaborator, Office of Investigations in Forest Pathology, U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1918–; Curator of Public Instruction, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1921–.

ALFRED GUNDERSEN, Docteur de l'Universite (Paris), Curator of Plants.

A.B., Stanford University, 1897; A.M., Harvard University, 1907; Docteur de l'Universite, Paris, 1910; Teacher, secondary schools, Boston, Mass., 1898–1903; Assistant, Arnold Arboretum, 1910–1913; Herbarium Assistant, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1914–1915; Assistant Curator of the Herbarium, 1916–1919; Associate Curator of Plants, 1920–1924; Curator of Plants, 1924–.

H. DOROTHY JENKINS, A.B., Instructor.

A.B., Mt. Holyoke College, 1927; Assistant, Newark Museum, 1929–1930; Instructor, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930–.

FRANCES M. MINER, A. B., Instructor.

A.B., Smith College, 1927; Local Director, Elmira Council Girl Scouts, Elmira, N. Y., 1927–1930; Director, Elmira Girl Scout Camp, 1928–1930; Instructor, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930–.

HESTER M. RUSK, A.M., Instructor.

A.B., Columbia University, 1912; A.M., 1917; Instructor in Botany, Nebraska University Agricultural High School, 1913–1915; Assistant in Botany, Barnard College, 1915–1918; Instruc-

tor, 1918–1920; Technical Assistant, New York Botanical Garden, 1920–1926; Curatorial Assistant, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1926–1927; Instructor, 1928–.

ELLEN EDDY SHAW, B.S., Curator of Elementary Instruction.

B.S., Tufts College, 1902; Tufts Medical School, 1902; Supervisor of Nature Study and Head of Science Dept., High School, Wayland and Cochrane, Mass., 1902–1905; Supervisor of Nature Study Dept., State Normal School, New Paltz, N. Y., 1905–1906, 1907–1909; Supervisor of Nature Study, Rochester City Training School, 1905–1907; Lecturer in Nature Study, State Board of Education, New York, 1907–1910; Supervisor of Nature Study, Ethical Culture School, New York City, 1910–1913; Lecturer in Spring Garden Course at Pratt Institute Kindergarten, 1912–1916; Lecturer in Nature Study, State Board of Education, West Virginia, 1912; Curator of Elementary Instruction, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1913–.

HENRY KNUTE SVENSON, Ph.D., Assistant Curator of Plants.

A.B., Harvard University, 1920; A.M., 1922; Ph.D., 1928; Assistant, Arnold Arboretum, 1920; Instructor in Biology, Union College, 1922–1925; Assistant Professor, 1925–1927; Assistant in Gray Herbarium, Harvard University, 1928–1929; Editorial Work on Biological Abstracts, 1929; Assistant Curator of Plants, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930–.

## V. COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

Courses of instruction are offered in Botany, Gardening, and Nature Study, and are divided into 4 classes:

- A. For the general public ("A" courses, p. 241)
- B. For teachers ("B" courses, p. 244)
- C. For children ("C" courses, p. 246)
- D. Other courses of a special nature ("D" courses, p. 248)

*No course will be given when less than ten persons apply for registration.* Tuition is free, but for the majority of courses a small fee is charged to cover the cost of the materials used. Since registration in many of the courses is restricted to a fixed number on account of the limited space available in the greenhouses, and

for other reasons, applicants are urged to send in their entrance fee to the Secretary, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, several days in advance of the first exercise. This avoids delay at the beginning of the first exercise, ensures a place in the course, and enables the instructor to provide adequate material for the class.

The following equipment is available for the courses:

1. Three *Classrooms* (in addition to the Boys' and Girls' Club Room in the Laboratory Building), equipped with stereoscopes and views, a stereopticon, plant collections, economic exhibits, models, and other apparatus and materials for instruction.

2. Two *Laboratory Rooms*, with the usual equipment for plant study.

3. *The Instructional Greenhouses*, three in number, for the use of juvenile as well as adult classes for instruction in plant propagation and related subjects.

4. *The Children's Garden*, on a piece of land about three-quarters of an acre in extent, in the southeast part of the Botanic Garden, divided into about 150 plots which are used throughout the season for practical individual instruction in gardening.

5. *The Children's Building*, near the north end of this plot, containing rooms for consultation and for the storage of tools, seeds, notebooks, special collections, etc.

6. The *Auditorium*, on the ground floor, capable of seating 570 persons, and equipped with a motion-picture lantern and stereopticon.

In addition to these accommodations, the dried plant specimens in the herbarium and the living plants in the conservatories and plantations are readily accessible, while the main library and children's library, which contain a comprehensive collection of books on every phase of gardening and plant life, may be consulted freely at any time.

#### A. Courses for the General Public.

The following courses are open to any one who has a general interest in plants. Teachers are welcome. They are *free to members of the Botanic Garden*; \* for others a small fee is required, as specified.

\* For information concerning membership in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden consult the third page of the cover of this PROSPECTUS.

### 1. Full Year Course

**A15. Field Botany.**—Thirty sessions. This is mainly an outdoor course, given in the Botanic Garden and Prospect Park, having for its chief object an acquaintance with the plants one meets with commonly in Greater New York and vicinity, including seed plants (trees, shrubs, and herbs), ferns, mosses and hepatics, algae, and fungi. *Fee* \$5. *Thursdays*, 4 p.m. (Not offered in 1930–31.)

### 2. Fall Courses

**A4. Gardening in the Fall.**—Five lessons, with practical work in the greenhouse, on the methods of making cuttings, the various kinds of bulbs for fall planting, their treatment and care, the proper management of house plants, and a discussion of the kinds suitable for cultivation. *On account of restricted space in the greenhouse, this class must be limited to 40. Registration according to the order of application. Fee*, \$5. *Mondays*, 4 p.m., *October 6 to November 3.* Mr. Free.

**A5. Trees and Shrubs in their Winter Condition.**—Eight outdoor lessons in the Botanic Garden and elsewhere in Greater New York on the characteristics of our common trees and shrubs, both native and cultivated, emphasizing their distinguishing features in the winter condition. *Fee*, \$4. *Saturdays*, 2:30 p.m., *October 4 to December 6.* (Omitting *October 11 and November 29.*) Dr. Graves.

**A13. Flowering Plants of Greater New York: Fall Course.** Four sessions. Field identification of the flowering plants of Greater New York, with special reference to fall-flowering species and methods of seed dispersal. *Fee*, \$2. *Saturdays*, 2:30 p.m., *October 18 to November 8.* First exercise at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Dr. Svenson and Miss Rusk.

### 3. Spring Courses

**A7. The Story of Plant and Animal Evolution.**—The parallel progress of plant and animal life through the ages, outlined in four illustrated lectures: (1) Water plants and water animals. (2) The transition from water life to land life. (3) Mesozoic life:

gymnosperms and reptiles. (4) Cenozoic life: flowering plants and mammals. (*Not offered in 1930-31.*)

Dr. Graves, Dr. Gundersen, and Dr. Svenson.

**A17. Glimpses of the History of Botany.**—Four illustrated lectures, with subjects as follows: (1) Pre-Linnaean botanists. (2) Some early plant physiologists. (3) Early botanical exploration in North America. (4) Modern trends in systematic botany. *Fee, \$2. Fridays, 4 p.m., January 30 to February 20.*

Dr. Gundersen, Dr. Graves, and Dr. Svenson.

**A1. Plants in the Home.**—How to grow them. Five talks with demonstrations. Practice in potting, mixing soils, making cuttings, etc. This course deals with the principles to be followed in raising plants. The members of the class have the privilege of keeping the plants they have raised. *On account of restricted space in the greenhouse, this class must be limited to 40. Registration according to the order of application. Fee, \$5. Fridays, 4 p.m., February 27 to March 27.* Mr. Free.

**A8. Plant Families.**—Eight outdoor lessons in the Botanic Garden, taking up the structure of flowers and the characteristics of the more important plant families. (*Not offered in 1931.*)

Dr. Gundersen.

**A9. Trees and Shrubs of Greater New York.**—Ten outdoor lessons at the Garden and elsewhere in Greater New York, the principal object being to gain a ready acquaintance with the common trees and shrubs of the eastern United States, which are well represented in this region. The species are considered in systematic order, and the features pointed out by which they may be most easily recognized; also their habits, rate of growth, economic value and use, methods of planting and propagation; importance in forestry, horticulture, and landscape art. *Fee, \$5. Saturdays, 2:30 p.m., March 28 to June 13. (Omitting April 4 and May 30.)*

Dr. Graves.

**A18. Ornamental Shrubs.**—Eight weekly field trips dealing with the shrubs used in ornamental planting, their habits, uses, and botanical relationships. The classes are held out-of-doors, weather permitting, in the Botanic Garden and in Prospect Park. *Fee, \$4. Wednesdays, 4 p.m., April 22 to June 10.* Dr. Gundersen.



**A11. Flowering Plants of Greater New York: Spring Course.**

—A field course of eight lessons in the parks and woodlands of Greater New York. The common native and naturalized wild flowers are studied as they come into flower, and their distinguishing features pointed out. *Fee, \$4. Saturday afternoons; April 25 to June 20. (Omitting May 30.)* Dr. Svenson and Miss Rusk.

**A16. Plant Geography.**—A course of six lectures and conferences on the chief geographic areas of the eastern United States, and their representative vegetation, with occasional excursions Saturday afternoons. *Fee, \$3. Tuesdays, 4 p.m., May 5 to June 9.* Dr. Svenson.

### **B. Courses for Teachers: Given in Cooperation with the Brooklyn Teachers Association**

These courses have been accepted by the Brooklyn Teachers Association, and appear in its Syllabus of Courses. On satisfactory completion of each course, the student is awarded a certificate by the Brooklyn Teachers Association, in cooperation with the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. The courses are also accepted by the New York Board of Education for credit toward higher teaching licenses, one credit being granted for each 15 hours (with the exception of "B8, Plant Culture"). Credits may also be used toward advanced standing in colleges or universities. Nature materials used in the courses, and plants raised become the property of the student.

*Members of the Garden* are entitled to a 50 per cent discount from the regular fee for all "B" courses; from other persons the indicated fee is required. *No course will be given when less than ten persons apply.*

**B1. General Botany.**—Thirty sessions. A course on the structure and functions of plants. About half of the time is spent on seed plants. The rest of the course deals with the lower groups, bacteria, algae, fungi, lichens, mosses, and ferns, their life histories and relationships. Optional laboratory work with the compound microscope. *Fee, \$5. Tuesdays, 4 p.m., beginning October 7.* Miss Rusk.

**B2. Nature Study.**—Thirty sessions. This course is based on the New York City outline of nature study for grades three to

six inclusive. Mounts, charts, and diagrams are made. The student becomes familiar with actual material. The course is entirely practical, work being done in both field and laboratory. *Fee, \$10. (Not offered in 1930-31.)* Miss Shaw.

**B3. Principles of Agriculture and Horticulture.**—Thirty sessions. This course is especially helpful to teachers. The principles of horticulture are considered and applied in a practical way through greenhouse, laboratory, and lecture work. The greenhouse work includes the following subjects: plant propagation by means of bulbs, rhizomes, roots, seeds, etc.; the care of the greenhouse; house plants; window-box materials; fertilizers. Insect and fungous pests, grafting, and pruning are also included from both a practical and a theoretical point of view. *Class limited to 60 members. Fee, \$15. Wednesdays, 4 p.m., beginning October 1.* Miss Shaw and Mr. Free.

**B4. Pedagogy of Botany and Educational Principles of Children's Gardening and Nature Study.**—(Not given in 1930-31.)

**B5. Children's Garden Practice.**—Fifteen sessions. This course is entirely practical and includes all the outdoor work of the student in his own garden, applying the principles of agriculture and gardening, work with children in the garden. Open only to those who have taken the spring course in 1930. *No fee. Mondays, 4 p.m., beginning October 6.* Miss Shaw and Miss Dorward.

**B6. Field Botany.**—Thirty sessions. This is mainly an outdoor course, given in the Botanic Garden and Prospect Park, having for its chief object an acquaintance with the plants one meets with commonly in Greater New York and vicinity, including seed plants (trees, shrubs, and herbs), ferns, mosses, and hepatics, algae, and fungi. *Fee, \$5. (Not offered in 1930-31.)*

Dr. Graves and Miss Rusk.

**B7. Greenhouse Work.**—Thirty sessions. A course for those interested in the propagation and care of house plants. Lessons in repotting ferns; forcing blooming plants; shaping plants; plant insects and diseases; making window boxes, Wardian cases, and desert gardens, will be carried on in the greenhouses. Emphasis will be laid on problems of a practical nature. Limited to those who have taken B3. *Fee, \$15. Thursdays, 4 p.m., beginning October 2.* Miss Shaw and Mr. Free.

**B8. Plant Culture.**—A course of twenty weeks duration for those who have taken B3 and B7. *No credits are given for this course. Fee, \$15. Tuesdays, 4 p.m., beginning October 21.*

Miss Shaw.

### C. Children's Courses

The following courses are open to all boys and girls. Enrollment in these courses entitles the boy or girl to membership in the Boys' and Girls' Club of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. This club, having an active membership of about 1,000, meets twelve times a year for discussion of subjects related to plant life. Papers, by members, on various botanical and horticultural subjects, are read at these meetings, and the speakers are then entitled to a silver pin, providing they have satisfactorily completed courses of study at the Garden extending over at least six months. For information concerning Children's Room, the Children's Garden Building, and Children's Garden, see pages 253, 254.

**C1. Fall Greenhouse Work.**—The following courses are for both beginners and advanced students:

Class A.—Open to boys and girls who have never taken any greenhouse work before. *Saturday mornings at 9:15. Fee, fifteen cents. October 25 to December 20.*

Miss Miner and Miss Jenkins.

Class B.—Open to boys and girls over thirteen years of age who have had one year of greenhouse work. Subjects studied: hyacinth, Easter lily, calla lily, the botany of common cultivated plants, etc. *Fee, fifteen cents. Saturday mornings at 9:15, October 25 to December 20.*

Miss Miner.

Class C.—Open to boys and girls who have been in at least two fall greenhouse classes before this. Time of class, 10:30, *Saturday mornings. Fee, fifteen cents. October 25 to December 20.*

Miss Dorward.

Class D.—Open to any boy or girl. Subject: the making of garden Christmas presents. *Saturday mornings at 10:30. Fee, fifteen cents and cost of materials. October 25 to December 20.*

Miss Dorward, Miss Miner, and Miss Jenkins.

Class E.—Silver Pin work as applied to greenhouse and garden work. The members of this class will be selected from students

eligible for this work. Given in January and February, 1931.  
*No fee.*

Miss Dorward

**C2. Junior Gardeners' Course.**—This is a course for boys 14–17 years of age. Lessons are given in the care of border and other flower beds, in the weeding and care of small vegetable gardens, in mowing and watering lawns, repotting plants, etc. Hours to be arranged. *Fee, fifty cents.*

Miss Dorward.

**C3. Preparation for the Outdoor Garden.**—The following classes are open to boys and girls during the spring of each year. The courses are planned for a better understanding of plant life and so that the outdoor garden may become a more intelligent piece of work. On account of limited space in the Children's Greenhouse, classes are limited to twenty. The fee for each course is *fifteen cents* to cover the cost of material.

Boys' Spring Course.—(a) *Saturday* mornings, 9–10:15, *March 7 to April 25.* (b) *Saturday* mornings, 10:30–11:30, *March 7 to April 25.*

Miss Dorward and Miss Miner

Girls' Spring Course.—(a) *Saturday* mornings, 9–10:15, *March 7 to April 25.* (b) *Saturday* mornings, 10:30–11:30, *March 7 to April 25.*

Miss Miner and Miss Jenkins

**C4. Advanced Work for Older Boys and Girls.**—How to raise plants, mix soils, transplant, start seedlings for outdoor gardens, etc. Boys and girls who have taken spring courses under C5 are eligible for advanced work. The fee for the course is *twenty-five cents.* Each student may take home his plants and seedlings. This course is open to both boys and girls over twelve years of age. *Saturday* mornings at 9:30, beginning *February 7.*

Miss Dorward.

**C5. The Beginners' Garden.**—Open annually to 50 boys and girls who have never had instruction in gardening at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. This course takes up the subject of the small garden, what to plant, how to plant it, care, replanting, etc. *Application for plots should be made in person or in writing before March 7.* Size of plots 8 ft. by 10 ft. All crops belong to the individual. *Fee twenty-five cents.* *Saturday* mornings, 9–12, *May 16 to October 3.*

Miss Shaw and Assistants.

**C6. Second Year Gardens.**—Open to 75 boys and girls who

have had one or more seasons at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden—a continuation of Course C5. Registration should be made before January 1 of each year for the ensuing year. *Fee, twenty-five cents. Saturday mornings, 9–12, May 16 to October 3.*

Miss Dorward and Assistants.

**C7. Junior Garden Assistants.**—Open to older boys and girls, or to those who have mastered Courses C2 and C4. Size of plot 10 ft. by 20 ft. These gardens are for the raising of vegetables. The work is in the nature of a project, “How much can one raise on a plot 10 ft. by 20 ft.?” Hours to be arranged. The student must put in at least two periods a week during the summer vacation, and, if possible, three. Registration date: *April 4. Fee, fifty cents.*

Miss Dorward.

**C8. Advanced Nature Work.**—A course designed for those older boys and girls who have taken Courses C1–C5. Herbarium specimens will be prepared and the simpler principles of plant classification studied. Projects will be assigned to individuals. *Open only to pupil assistants of the Garden.* Hours to be arranged. *No fee.*

Miss Shaw.

**C9. Nature Study for Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, Camp Fire Girls, Scout Leaders, and Others.**—Short courses of at least four periods each, with talks, demonstrations, and field trips in the grounds of the Botanic Garden and Prospect Park to study trees, shrubs, etc. The instruction and schedule dates will be adapted to meet the needs of the various groups that apply. *Open only to groups of at least ten persons.* Hours to be arranged. *No fee.*

Dr. Graves, Miss Miner, and Assistants.

**C10. Special Work for High School Pupils.**—A course in gardening or greenhouse work adapted for high school pupils. Classes to be arranged for by the high school teacher. *Fee for materials used.*

Miss Shaw and Assistants.

#### D. Course for Student Nurses

**D1. General Botany With Special Reference to Medicinal Plants.**—A course of conferences, demonstrations, and field trips for student nurses. The general principles governing the life of plants, as well as the use and care of flowers in the sick

room will be considered. Special attention will be paid to the identification of officinal plants in the field. Hours to be arranged.  
*No fee.* Dr. Graves.

## E. Consultation and Independent Investigation

### 1. Consultation

Consultation and advice, and the facilities of the laboratories, library, and herbarium are freely at the service of members of the Botanic Garden and (to a limited extent) of others with special problems relating to plants or plant products, especially in the following subjects:

1. **Plant diseases** (phytopathology) and classification of fungi (mycology). Dr. Reed.

2. **Plant geography** (phytogeography) and ecology. Dr. Svenson.

3. **Classification and identification of flowering plants** (systematic botany). Special groups studied in the Garden, supplemented by herbarium studies. Dr. Gundersen.

4. **The growing of cultivated plants** and their arrangement; also their adaptation to soils, climate, and other factors (horticulture and gardening). Mr. Free.

### 2. Investigation \*

For the following research courses, open to those properly qualified for independent investigation, there is a charge covering all expenses, including laboratory fee, of \$30 for each full course of 100 credit hours, and \$20 for each half course of 50 credit hours.

**E6. Research in Mycology and Plant Pathology.**—Independent investigation of problems relating to fungi and fungous diseases of plants. Dr. Reed.

\* Courses of graduate rank offered by the Botanic Garden, when approved by the Faculty of the Graduate School of New York University, are listed as courses in the Graduate School, and are given the same credit as other graduate courses. Properly qualified students who take these courses may present them in satisfaction of the requirements for advanced degrees given by the University. Graduate credit has also been allowed elsewhere for such advanced work done at the Garden.

**E8. Research in Forest Pathology.**—Independent investigation of the diseases of woody plants. Dr. Graves.

**E9. Research in Systematic Botany of the Flowering Plants.**  
Dr. Gundersen and Dr. Svenson.

## VI. OTHER EDUCATIONAL FEATURES

### Guide Books, Maps, and Souvenir Postcards of the Garden

For those who wish to become acquainted with the various features of the plantations, including the general plan of the, systematic section and the nature and location of the various types of special gardens, a guide book is now available entitled "Gardens Within a Garden: a General Guide to the Grounds of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, 18: 153-188. May, 1929.) "The Story of Our Metate: a Chronicle of Corn" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, 18: 283-307. December, 1929.) is the title of another guide which gives an illustrated account of the ancient metate (now used as a bird bath) at the northern end of the Rose Garden. "The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, 19: 197-234. July, 1930.) copiously illustrated, outlines briefly the history of Japanese Gardens and explains the meaning of the various features of our Japanese Garden.

These guides have been mailed free to members of the Garden, and are on sale at 25 cents each. Other guides, descriptive of other special features of the Garden, will be published shortly.

A detailed map of the Garden, showing not only the various types of gardens included in the Botanic Garden area, but especially the location of the various orders and families in the Systematic Section, is appended to the General Guide. Copies are on sale at 5 cents each.

A colored picture map of the Garden,  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  feet, designed and executed by Miss Helen Sewall, is on view in the Laboratory Building. This map was presented to the Garden at the Annual Spring Inspection, May 14, 1929, as a memorial to the late Dr. Glentworth R. Butler by members of the Woman's Auxiliary and other friends of Dr. Butler. Photographs of this map (in black and white) may be had at 5 cents each.

A set of six souvenir postcards, in colors, may be had at 15 cents a set. The subjects are: Scene in the Children's Garden; The Brook; Daffodils in the Lawn; The Lake; Children's Building and Formal Garden; The Rock Garden (Waterfall and Iris).

**Orders** for guide books, maps, and souvenir postcards, accompanied by remittance, should be sent to *The Secretary*. They may also be obtained at the Information Desk in the Laboratory Building.

### Plantations

The plantations comprise the following sections:

1. General Systematic Section (trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants arranged according to orders and families).
2. The Local Flora (native wild flower garden).
3. Ecologic Garden.
4. Rock Garden.
5. Japanese Garden.
6. Rose Garden.
7. Iris Garden.
8. Water Garden.
9. Children's Garden.
10. Shakespeare Garden.
11. Horticultural Garden.
12. Experimental Garden.
13. Nursery.

As noted under *Docentry*, arrangements may be made for viewing the plantations under guidance. They are open free to the public daily from 8 a.m. until dusk; on Sundays and holidays from 10 a.m. until dusk.

### Conservatories

The Garden conservatories contain a collection of tender and tropical plants. Of special interest for teachers of nature study and geography are the following useful plants from the tropics and subtropics: banana, orange, lemon, lime, kumquat, tamarind, West Indian cedar (the source of the wood used for cigar boxes), eucalyptus, Manila hemp, sisal, pandanus (source of the fiber used



for making certain kinds of fiber hats), fig, grapevines from north and south Africa, date palm, coconut palm, chocolate tree, coffee, tea, ginger, bamboo, mahogany, balsa, cocaine plant, black pepper, annatto (used in coloring butter and cheese), cardamom, olive, pomegranate, logwood, durian, mango, sugar cane, avocado (so-called "alligator pear"), West Indian and other rubber plants, banyan, religious fig of India, and numerous others.

The Conservatories are open April 1 to October 31, 10 a.m.—4:30 p.m. (Sundays, 2–4:30); November 1 to March 31, 10 a.m.—4 p.m. (Sundays 2–4).

### **Herbarium**

The Garden herbarium consists at present of about 188,300 specimens, including phanerogams, ferns, mosses, liverworts, lichens, parasitic and other fungi, algae, and myxomycetes. This collection may be consulted from 9 a.m. until 5 p.m. by those interested, and specimens submitted will be gladly identified.

### **Library**

The rapidly growing library of the Garden comprises at present over 15,000 volumes and over 11,000 pamphlets. This is not a circulating library, but is open free for consultation to all persons daily (except Sundays and holidays) from 9 a.m. until 5 p.m. (Saturdays, 9 to 12). Over 900 periodicals and serial publications devoted to botany and closely related subjects are regularly received. These include the transactions of scientific societies from all quarters of the globe, the bulletins, monographs, reports and other publications of various departments of the United States Government, as well as those of foreign governments; of all state agricultural experiment stations and agricultural colleges; the publications of research laboratories, universities, botanic gardens and other scientific institutions of the world, as well as the files of independent journals devoted to the various phases of plant life. The library is especially rich in publications of foreign countries and has a growing collection of incunabula and other pre-Linlean works.

Bibliographical assistance is rendered to readers by members of the Library staff.

### **Laboratory Building**

The Laboratory Building contains (besides offices of administration and the Library and Herbarium mentioned above) four laboratory rooms, a culture room, three classrooms with stereopticon and other equipment for instruction, a room for the installation of temporary exhibits, six private research rooms, and an auditorium seating about 570 and equipped with motion picture machine, stereopticon and lecture table supplied with water, gas, and electric current for lectures involving experimental work.

### **Instructional Greenhouses**

A range of three greenhouses, each about 20 x 30 feet, is provided for the practical instruction of children and adults in plant propagation and other subjects.

### **Children's Room**

A gift of \$1,500 in 1921 from Mrs. Helen Sherman Pratt, supplemented in 1923 by a further gift of \$500 from Mr. George D. Pratt, has made it possible to provide a beautifully decorated room for the use of the Boys' and Girls' Club. Any boy or girl who is enrolled, or has been enrolled, in any of the children's classes at the Garden is eligible for membership in this club, which now numbers about 1,000 active members. The room contains shelves for a nature-study library, of which a nucleus has already been secured, and is equipped with stereoscopic views, photographs, and preserved and living specimens of plant life, for the instruction and entertainment of boys and girls. The room is open free to all children. Contributions of specimens and of books on nature study and closely related subjects will be most welcome.

### **Children's Garden Building**

This is located in the northern part of the Children's Garden plot and contains a conference room, and rooms for the storage of garden tools and implements. The furniture in the conference room was a gift from Mrs. James H. Post. Various collections of plants, seeds, and insects of economic importance in the garden are accessible here for consultation by the children. A garden library, a gift of friends, has been added. North of the Chil-

dren's Building is a plot planted to ornamental shrubs and herbaceous perennials for the instruction of the children.

### Children's Garden

A plot of about three quarters of an acre in the southeast part of the Botanic Garden is devoted to the theoretical and practical instruction of children in gardening. The larger part of this area is laid out in garden plots which will accommodate about 150 children.

### Rose Garden

The Rose Garden, occupying about one acre in the northwest part of the Botanic Garden, was formally opened to the public on Sunday afternoon, June 24, 1928. This garden was made possible by a gift of \$10,000, later increased to \$15,000, from Mr. and Mrs. Walter V. Cranford, of Greenwich, Connecticut.

The general plan of the Garden is as follows. At the north end, entrance is gained through a Doric pergola. Three parallel rows of beds extend to the southward from the pergola, as far as the pavilion. In the central row of beds, varieties of hybrid perpetuals have been planted; in each of the two side rows varieties of hybrid teas. In the location of these varieties the older forms appear at the beginning, near the pergola, the most recent productions near the pavilion, with the intermediate forms in chronological sequence between. Varieties of pillar and post roses are planted at regular intervals, on suitable supports, in the beds, with standards between the beds of the side rows. The trellis surrounding the garden as well as the pergola and pavilion furnishes support for climbing roses, while the marginal beds along the trellis are for wild species and their derivatives. South of the pavilion, three additional beds are devoted to historical roses, *i.e.*, those mentioned in ancient literature, and to roses of commercial use.

The Rose Garden is open to the public from 1 to 5 on weekday afternoons, except holidays. Children are admitted only when accompanied by responsible adults.

### Japanese Garden

The Japanese Garden, first opened to the public in 1915, was a gift to the city from Mr. Alfred T. White, "the father of the Botanic Garden." Designed by the Japanese architect, Mr. T. Shiota, it represents truly the Japanese idea of a garden. From the tea house (near the east entrance) one can see the *machiai* or "rest house," the island with the drum bridge, bronze storks, stone and wooden lanterns, the waterfalls, and the wooden Torii standing in the lake. For details and explanations of the meaning of the various features see "The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, 19: 197-234. July, 1930.) This garden has been enclosed by a "woven wood" fence, of chestnut poles, imported from France. This fence was presented by a friend of the Botanic Garden.



FIG. 1. Part of the Iris display at Ayameike play-ground.

# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XIX

NOVEMBER, 1930

NO. 6

---

## REPORT ON A TRIP TO JAPAN AND TO THE NORTHWESTERN UNITED STATES

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR,

*Sir:* I submit herewith a brief report of my trip to Japan and to the Northwestern United States.

The main purpose of the trip to Japan was a study of the Japanese Iris, a term usually applied to the horticultural varieties of *Iris kaempferi*. These Iris constitute one of the largest and most important subdivisions of this group of ornamental plants. Their cultivation in Japan goes back a great many years, and a large number of varieties have been developed. About seventy years ago, introductions were made into Europe and America and, since that time, new varieties have been developed in these countries. It is, however, in Japan that these Iris have reached their highest stage of development. Consequently, it is in that country that we may expect to find the essential information regarding their history.

I arrived in Japan on March third, just at the end of the winter season. At this time the Iris plants are still in a dormant condition, but in a short time showed the renewed growth. I remained until July twenty-second, and thus was able to observe the Iris throughout the growing and flowering period.

The most noted place in all Japan for the Iris is Horikiri, a village situated a few miles from the main center of Tokyo; in fact, it is now practically a suburb of this city, although it lies across the Sumida River. For nearly one hundred years it has been famous for its Iris gardens. The three best known ones are Horikiri-yen, Kotaka-yen and Musashi-yen, all located within a short distance of each other. The latter garden, however, is now practically abandoned, and the others are much more restricted than they were in former days. About a mile away, at Yotsugi, there is located the Yoshino-yen.

All of these gardens are primarily display places where many Iris plants are grown with a view to attracting visitors during the flowering season. Temporary tea houses are erected and various facilities provided for the visitors. Hundreds of people come to these gardens when the flowers are in bloom.

I made several trips at different times during the spring and early summer to these places, and observed the methods of culture. A great deal of useful information from the owners was also secured regarding the history of the gardens and the names and origin of the varieties which are grown there.

In Tokyo there is a fine display of Japanese Iris in the Meiji-jingu. This Shrine, with its beautiful grounds, was erected in commemoration of the late Emperor Meiji. In one part of the large area there is a Secluded Garden which is open to the public only two or three times a year. Within this Secluded Garden there is a narrow winding valley planted with varieties of the Japanese Iris. It is a very unusual setting for these plants in Japan.

At the Botanic Garden of the Imperial University of Tokyo, a number of cultivated varieties are grown. Many different species of Iris are also to be found there. Several visits were made to this garden, especially for the purpose of consulting with Dr. M. Miyoshi, who has contributed more in a scientific way to the Japanese Iris than anyone else. There are many private gardens in Tokyo, most of which are the typical Japanese landscape type. In company with Mr. Kiyoshi Inoshita, Director of the Bureau of Parks and Cemeteries, Municipality of Tokyo, and Mr. H. Kuwashima, many of these were visited and the interesting features observed. Relatively few of these gardens contained Iris; in a few cases, however, excellent plantings were observed.

A good deal of time was spent in the Imperial Library in Ueno Park. Within this library are found many old Japanese books. Some of those which contained references to the Iris were consulted, with the aid of Mr. Bunkio Matsuki, who made translations, and thus was obtained a great deal of very valuable information. Dr. M. Shirai, Professor Emeritus of the Tokyo Imperial University, has a splendid collection of old Japanese books on natural history, and I was privileged to consult his collection. He also very kindly made translations of certain parts of these books which dealt with the Iris.



FIG. 2. Iris at Horikiri-yen, Horikiri.



There are several places of Iris interest in the vicinity of Yokohama. The office of the Yokohama Nursery Company, Ltd., is located within the limits of the town, and the grounds where they grow their plants are found in nearby localities. For many years they have been prominent growers of the Iris. A great deal of information was secured from Mr. Seizo Suzuki, the President of the company, and also from Mr. S. Manami. It was possible to consult many of their old records and also study the various colored drawings of varieties which had been made. These men, as well as other members of the firm, accompanied us to the grounds and supplied us with all possible facilities for making observations on the Iris.

Mr. T. Sakata, the head of the firm T. Sakata & Company, was also helpful in many ways. Some years ago this firm was prominent in the exportation of plants, but in recent years it has devoted itself very largely to seeds. Within recent years, Mr. H. Nishida has started a nursery near Yokohama and is now growing a large number of varieties of Iris. As yet, however, his place apparently is not known outside of Japan. I was able to visit his nursery and observe his varieties when they were in excellent flower.

Not far from Yokohama, at Ofuna, the Kanagawa Agricultural Experiment Station is located. Here, for a number of years, Dr. B. Miyazawa carried on studies of the herbaceous peony and the Iris. Although he is no longer connected with this institution, the studies are being carried on. I visited this station at peony time in company with Mr. T. Sakata, and again at Iris time with several members of the Yokohama Nursery Company. There is not only a good collection of named varieties, but many new seedlings.

About three weeks were spent in the vicinity of Kyoto. At the Kyoto Botanic Gardens there is a collection of about sixty varieties of Iris which make a fine display by the edge of the brook. In company with Dr. T. Hemmi and Dr. Isawo Namikawa, members of the Faculty of the College of Agriculture, Kyoto University, many of the temple gardens, as well as the Imperial Palace grounds, were visited. Most of these gardens are the usual Japanese landscape type and very few of them have any large plantings of Iris. In the Heian Shrine, however, there is a fine collection of the Iris by the edge of the pond.

Not far from Kyoto, at Ayameike, there is an extensive planting



FIG. 3. Iris at Kotaka-yen, Horikiri.

of Iris. This place is really a playground which is being developed by one of the electric railroad companies of Osaka. There is a large pond with many bays or inlets, the margins of which are planted with hundreds of clumps of Iris. Various other Japanese ornamental plants are found in different parts of the same area, and facilities are provided for the enjoyment of visitors throughout the year. A somewhat similar development is to be found at Sumiyoshi Park near Osaka. At this place also there is a very large area devoted to the Iris and, although the development is comparatively new, the flowers already make a fine display.

Not far from Kobe, in the heart of the Yamamoto nursery district, the Chugai Nursery Company is located. It grows a few Iris, but still obtains most of its plants from other sources.

The Botanic Garden at the Imperial University of Tokyo has a branch garden at Nikko for alpine plants. Here there is a good collection of horticultural varieties of the Iris, as well as a good many plants of the wild type.

One of the most interesting features of the trip was the collecting of the wild *Iris kampfieri* in the northern part of Japan. About two weeks were spent in going to various places where the wild plant was known to grow. On this trip I was accompanied by Mr. S. Tanaka, a student of the Kyoto Imperial University. The wild plant is very common at Senjo-ga-hara, a plain among the mountains not far from Nikko. Northward from this point several stops were made and the wild Iris collected. At Morioka, we were accompanied by Dr. G. O. Shinji, Professor of Entomology in the Morioka Agricultural College, to several places in that vicinity. At Aomori, Mr. T. Susa, Horticulturist of the Aomori Agricultural Experiment Station, accompanied us to various places nearby.

After leaving the Main Island, we went across to Hokkaido, and at Sapporo we met Dr. S. Ito and Dr. K. Miyabe. Dr. Ito is head of the Botanical Institute of the College of Agriculture of the Hokkaido Imperial University and also Director of the Botanical Garden, and Dr. Miyabe is a Professor Emeritus of the same institution. These two men furnished us with a great deal of interesting information and also accompanied us to some places nearby. There is a good collection of horticultural varieties in the Botanic Garden. The Toko-en is located in Sapporo, and this nursery has



FIG. 4. Iris bordering a pool—Kumamoto.

a great many horticultural varieties, many of which have been developed there.

The wild species of *Iris kaempferi* occurs abundantly at Horomui, a few miles north of Sapporo. A day was spent collecting specimens at this place, in company with members of the staff of the Botanical Institute. From Sapporo south to Hakodate the wild *Iris* is relatively common, and usually may be found at the borderline between the rice-growing areas and the lower slopes of the mountains. In some cases, land which was formerly cultivated with rice has been abandoned, and in such places the wild *Iris* has established a very secure foothold.

In addition to the cultivated varieties of *Iris kaempferi*, several other species of this genus were also to be found in Japan. Of these, the most important one is *I. laevigata*, which occurs as a cultivated plant over large areas. Usually, the typical blue-purple form is grown, but there are several distinct varieties to be found. It is commonly grown around Tokyo for use as a cut flower in the Flower Arrangement. The species may also be found in many of the old temple gardens, especially in the vicinity of Kyoto.

The Roof *Iris*, *Iris tectorum*, may be observed growing on the thatched roofs of houses and other buildings in various places. In the village of Hodagaya, south of Yokohama, the Roof *Iris* is very common on dwellings. Northwest of Tokyo, in the vicinity of Kiriū, there are many small villages in which the thatched roofs bear this *Iris*. A day was spent in this region in company with Professor H. Yoshioka of the Kiriū Higher Technical School. He took us around to a number of the villages and we were able to see many places with the *Iris* on the roofs.

In the parks of Tokyo, such as Ueno and Hibiya, there are large quantities of *Iris japonica*. This plant grows vigorously and blooms abundantly during the month of April.

Opportunities were afforded for the observation of many of the other ornamental plants of Japan. The cherries were in bloom from the latter part of March to nearly the end of April. The celebrations of Japan at the cherry blossom time are famous, and thousands of trees may be found in all parts of the Empire. There is a special society which has been organized for the development of interest in the cherry, and I attended the annual meeting which was held in one of the gardens of Tokyo on April twentieth.



FIG. 5. Iris at Kyoto Botanic Gardens.

There are several very fine collections of tree peonies in the vicinity of Tokyo. Famous arbors of wistaria may also be found within comparatively short distances of this city. The azalea is common everywhere in the parks and private gardens.

Opportunities were also afforded for observing the culture and diseases of various cereals. We commonly think of rice as the main cereal crop of Japan. To a great extent this is true, but a



FIG. 6. Iris at Meiji-jingu, Tokyo.

surprisingly large quantity of both wheat and barley are grown throughout the Main Island. In May and early June these are conspicuous crops, and many areas were visited and observations made as to the occurrence of various diseases. The loose smut of wheat usually occurred in very small quantities; some rust and mildew were also observed on this plant. In almost every field of barley the loose smut could be found and, in a few cases, relatively high percentages of the plants were infected. On the other hand, the covered smut of barley was comparatively rare. In the northern part of the Main Island and in Hokkaido, oats are grown to a

considerable extent. In most of the fields the loose smut was found.

On my return to the United States, several days were spent in California. At the Agricultural Experiment Station, Dr. F. N. Briggs is carrying on interesting experiments with the bunt of wheat. His investigations deal primarily with the inheritance of the smut-resistant quality. The results which he has so far obtained are extremely interesting in comparison with our own stud-



FIG. 7. Roof Iris on thatch roof of farm house, Kiriu.

ies on inheritance of smut resistance in oats. He is also confronted with the problem of physiologic races of the smut.

Opportunity was afforded for collecting the native *Iris* species of California. Most of these were observed in their natural habitat and plants and seed were secured. A brief stop was also made at Portland, Oregon, and a visit made to the *Iris* garden of Mr. Howard Weed. He has a very good collection of Japanese varieties, and they were growing in excellent condition; although it was out of season, a very few plants were in bud and flower.

At the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station, Dr. L. R.



Waldron and Dr. W. E. Brentzel are engaged in the investigation of certain problems of wheat bunt. Dr. Waldron is primarily interested in the practical problem of breeding bunt-resistant varieties. The studies are concerned with the question of inheritance of the bunt-resistant quality and also with the existence of physiologic races of the parasite. The importance of a complete knowledge of the existence and extent of specialization of these races is fully recognized.

Arrangements were made in Japan for obtaining different species and varieties of Iris. It was inadvisable to ship growing plants to the United States during the summer. The only time that they can be shipped with reasonable certainty of success is during the dormant period of the plants. It is, however, quite feasible to send the rhizomes of Iris comparatively short distances. Accordingly, arrangements were made with the Yokohama Nursery Company, Ltd., whereby the varieties and species obtained from different sources were sent to them for immediate planting and proper care until February or early March, 1931. At that time, when the plants are in a fully dormant condition, the Nursery Company will forward them to us. Quite a number of varieties and species were secured at different localities. Collections of the wild Iris were also made at various points. All of these have been sent to the Yokohama Nursery Company for care and later shipment.

Horticultural varieties of Iris were selected at some of the gardens, and arrangements were made with the owners so that these can be forwarded to the United States at the proper time. Approximately two hundred varieties were selected, and these will make valuable additions to the varieties of Japanese Iris in America.

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE M. REED,  
*Curator*

## REPORT ON A BOTANICAL EXPLORATION TRIP TO THE GALAPAGOS ISLANDS

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR,

*Sir:* I take pleasure in submitting herewith my report as botanist of the Astor Expedition to the Galapagos Islands, March 23 to May 2, 1930, and express my gratitude to you and to Mr. Vincent Astor for the privilege of accompanying the expedition. This report covers, in general, the itinerary of the expedition from a botanical point of view. It will be followed by a detailed enumeration of species collected when the material, now in our herbarium, is fully studied. The expedition was successful in attaining most of its objectives. Primarily, these were the exploration of the unknown interior of Indefatigable Island, twenty-five miles across and the second largest of the Galapagos group; the capture of specimens of the huge land tortoise (*Testudo porteri*) known to inhabit Indefatigable Island; and the transportation of living reef fishes from the Pacific Islands to the New York Aquarium. The party on board the *Nourmahal* during the cruise included Commodore Astor, Kermit Roosevelt, Suydam Cutting, Robert Huntington, Dr. Eugene Pool of the New York Hospital, Clarence L. Hay of the American Museum of Natural History, James P. Chapin, ornithologist, American Museum of Natural History, Wilfred S. Bronson, Artist, Dr. Charles H. Townsend, New York Aquarium, who acted as director of the expedition, and Elwin R. Sanborn, photographer, New York Zoological Society (Figs. 1 and 2).<sup>1</sup> A general account of the expedition copiously illustrated has appeared in the *Bulletin* of the New York Zoological Society. Vol. xxxiii, No. 4, 1930.

The Astor Expedition to the Galapagos Islands left New York on the morning of March 23 in a special car for Miami. Spring had not commenced in New York, and the night before our departure was decidedly wintry, but as we proceeded southward the vegetation gradually became green. In Virginia plum trees were in flower. Early morning of the next day found us in a rainstorm

<sup>1</sup> With the exception of Figures 1 and 2, the illustrations are from photographs by the writer.



FIG. 8. On board the *Nourmahal*. Left to right: Mr. Wilfred S. Bronson, artist; Dr. James P. Chapin, ornithologist; Mr. Vincent Astor; Dr. Eugene Pool; Dr. H. K. Svenson, botanist; Mr. Suydam Cutting; Dr. Charles H. Townsend; Mr. Clarence L. Hay; Mr. Robert Huntington. Below: Tortoises of Indefatigable Island (*Tesudo porteri*). (Photograph by Kermit Roosevelt and E. R. Sanborn.)

amid the pines and palmetto barrens and Cypress swamps of southern Georgia. Recent heavy rains had inundated the countryside. Clearing weather, as we raced on through Florida, gave us glimpses of sandy shores, of water hyacinths, huge palmettos, scarlet *Hibiscus* flowers, and a sandy bog vegetation similar in many respects to that of Cape Cod. The palatial yacht, *Nourmahal*, was awaiting us at Miami, and in remarkably short time we were under way past the long breakwater and out into the broad Atlantic.

Next morning mirage-like palms outlining the low coast of Cuba appeared far off to the right. We skirted this low coast for a whole day, and on the second day the land gradually became more elevated, ending in the high mountains of southeastern Cuba. These were covered with a luxuriant vegetation—especially the cavern-like lower cliffs, which gave the impression of stalactites and appeared inviting to the botanist. Nightfall and a choppy Caribbean Sea in the narrow passage between Cuba and Haiti dispelled any further interest in the Cuban coast.

In the morning the deep blue waters of the Caribbean were claiming our interest. We spent much of the following two days on the upper deck observing flying fishes, birds, and the enormous sharks which occasionally drifted past. Late in the afternoon appeared the mountains of Panama, and the steel-work of ship yards indicated our proximity to the city of Colon. Very soon we took on a pilot crew and were proceeding through the locks, an operation carried out with astounding rapidity. The murky green waters of Gatun Lake are a decided contrast to the flashing blue of the Caribbean. Projecting stumps and little islands, through which only an experienced pilot can find his way, are strewn about. We were passing through in the dry season. The skeletons of trees alone remained, and brush fires burned incessantly along the parched hillsides. Only on Barro Colorado Island (which has a biological laboratory that we were to visit on our return) did we get a glimpse of the huge undisturbed tropical forest with bright lavender flowers now and then appearing in enormous masses. Darkness was falling, and the myriad-lighted village of Chagres, the precipitous black slopes of Culebra Cut, and the long locks of Miraflores passed like visions. Daybreak found us at the docks of Balboa.

Chapin, Dr. Townsend and I paid a visit next morning to the

extensive government offices at Balboa, where some further supplies were obtained. The beautifully planted grounds and parkways are an inspiration. Chapin took me in tow and we visited his old friend, Dr. Patterson, in Panama City. With the beautiful city at hand waiting to be seen, it was difficult for him to understand why two people such as ourselves should want to visit the Tapia River, some fifteen miles outside the city, especially in a season when the forest was alive with ticks. We finally reached this delightful place, where Chapin had previously spent several weeks collecting birds. Although the forest had been partly cut off, it still brought to me the first glimpse of epiphytic orchids and large-leaved bromeliads, of *Cecropia* trees, sugar cane, and cashew nuts. Surrounding the little hacienda, which was occupied only by an aged caretaker, were brilliantly pink and red Bougainvillias, mingled with breadfruit, lemon, and orange trees. Enormous butterflies, and crested lizards, that walked rapidly over the stream on their hind legs in dinosaur fashion, were of equal interest. The promised ticks were there in abundance. At dusk we returned and immediately sailed out past Balboa Hill and the islands. Long lines of pelicans, majestically flying over the water, gave us our last contact for some days with land and its inhabitants.

We sailed on the long, soft swell of the Pacific. The abundant flying fishes, somewhat larger than those of the Atlantic, a bird now and then, the phosphorescent wake of the ship, and the approaching brilliant constellations of the South kept our attention. The library was well stocked with adventures of the sea.

On the morning of April first, I sighted a pyramidal peak on the cloudy horizon, followed by a stretch of low-lying land and a mountain area. This was the hopelessly barren northern part of Chatham Island in the Galapagos. We passed closely enough to see the famous Kicker Rock, through the cleft of which a boat can be sailed, and soon came to the much smaller but even more precipitous Barrington Island, its sides densely covered with brush a few feet in height. The breeze was fragrant, and it was hard to believe that Indefatigable would be merely the desert island of reports. In another hour the low-lying Indefatigable, shaped like an immense inverted basin, occupied much of the horizon, its summit hidden by clouds. After careful sounding, the yacht anchored off Academy Bay, and a landing party set forth to investigate the

expected Norwegian colony. The clouds now parted disclosing the summit of the island, an unknown region which, with good fortune, we hoped to explore within the next few days. Through a glass the distant mountains appeared covered with vegetation, with a few rocks to the northeast reflecting the sunlight, and a black lateral crater below the summit. Close at hand the waves broke high against a little island at the entrance of Academy Bay. Indefatigable looked very green, except for the trunks of cacti which dotted the landscape with a deep brown.



FIG. 9. Cocos Island. The *Nourmahal* at Wafer Bay.  
(Photograph by E. R. Sanborn.)

Sea cliffs surmounted by cactus form the southern boundary of Academy Bay. They would seem to be the outward projection of a small escarpment, and had an aspect more precipitous than any other coastal formation noted on Indefatigable. The bay ends landwise in deep crevices and an impenetrable mangrove swamp. On landing, my first impressions of the island were of a hawk

sitting unperturbed within a few yards of the landing party, of numerous species of sedges (*Cyperus*) in the reddish soil, of rank *Cryptocarpus* vines strangling the racks for fish-drying, and of the all-pervading smell of fish long dead. Rusted remains of canning machinery, a Ford tractor and other hauling devices, and a large pressure cooker littered the outside of one of the two remaining buildings. I had made notes in a copy of Stewart's "Flora of the Galapagos Islands," and had had the opportunity of examining the splendid representation of Galapagos plants at the Gray Herbarium, but it took little experience to note the most luxurious growth



FIG. 10. Cactus (*Cereus*) at Indefatigable Island.

that I have ever seen of our common all-pervading weed *Portulaca oleracea*. A few straggling squash vines were intermingled. In the upper story of the fish house where we piled our belongings cockroaches were plentiful, and the placing of provisions in Chapin's screened bird-box did not prevent the infiltration of hordes of small red ants.

The day was clear and the far off summit and intervening forest of Indefatigable were well-defined. Outside in the blazing sun the heat was intense. Of the shrubs, *Cordia lutea* in full bloom pro-

vided the only brilliant color to be seen along the coast, each sulphur-yellow flower more than an inch across and fifteen or twenty in a cluster. The ovate leaves are rough to the touch and the trunks of large shrubs or trees assume an almost muscular aspect. The most conspicuous objects along the coast were, of course, the enormous cactus trees. One of these giants stood a few yards from the fish house with reddish trunk a foot thick. It reached up to 20 feet, and the drooping pad-like branches, worthy of the name, *Opuntia myriacantha*, were things to leave severely alone. Outside of the little semi-cleared area progress could be made only along the trail which had been cut out of a jungle of interlaced cactus trees, *Lantana*, *Cordia*, and *Croton* bushes. The spiny *Discaria pauciflora*, as well as the spinescent *Acacia* bushes, were both as impenetrable as the cactus. The flowering season here must be extraordinarily short. Nearly every shrub was in full bloom when we arrived, but so inconspicuous were the flowers, in general, with the exception of *Cordia* and an occasional cotton bush, that they added little or nothing to the color of the landscape. Three crosses near the shore, their graves overrun by weeds, were in perfect harmony with the surroundings. Yet the shrubs and insignificant plants covering the ground were of extraordinary interest. The majority of them are confined to the Galapagos Islands, and represent a flora which has had its development parallel to that of the finches, iguanas, and huge tortoises. Each island often has its own clearly marked species.

Several families of plants are especially represented, the Boraginaceae, Verbenaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Amaranthaceae, and Leguminosae being most conspicuous. Such large families of the temperate regions as the Rosaceae, Ranunculaceae, and Ericaceae are entirely lacking. Except for cactus, the coastal terrain has the appearance of burned-over New England brush land. Along the coast fresh water is obtained from roof drippings, and only during the rainy season. A drought may appear even in the usually moist interior. From two survivors of the colony we learned that such a drought happened during the first year (1926) of the Norwegian colonization, during which drinking water had to be carried in kegs from the summit of the mountain. The brackish pool at Academy Bay appeared salt to us, but was used for drinking water by the Norwegian fishermen who said that in the course of time the water



had become palatable. Add the swarms of mosquitoes appearing at sundown, the absolute lack of tillable soil, and the stifling heat, and their statement that the coast was considered uninhabitable is readily believed.

After a day and a half of reconnoitering, Roosevelt and Cutting discovered the plantation with its overgrown trail. Following a night of heavy showers, we all set forth along this trail, the trees dripping with moisture. Such rainfall must be of great rarity in this desert country. The trail, constructed with infinite labor, picked its way through tumbled lava and among cactus trees, now and then bridging crevices of unknown depth. Deviation from the path was unthinkable. Amazingly tame mocking-birds and black finches fluttered almost within arm's reach or picked at the red fruits on the candelabra-like *Cereus*. Doves flew from under our feet to alight a few yards farther along the pathway. Hay and I alternated in carrying a two gallon canteen of water to be placed far inland as a reserve supply. Vistas of cactus trees no less than 40 feet in height now and then opened up, and the pathway itself was covered here and there with the bright yellow and purple flowers of small leguminous vines. The lava country was now in its very greenest state, yet had a sombre grayish tinge. Small narrow leaves were the rule. The path wound slowly but steadily upward. Grass became abundant, and with it a forest of large broad-leaved trees. These were *Pisonia floribunda*, a member of the Nyctaginaceae and the largest tree of the island, usually with several spreading trunks, each up to two feet in diameter; *Erythrina velutina*, a heavy-leaved leguminous tree; and *Psidium galapageium*, a native guava tree with white flowers and small green fruits. We approached the moist zone, and each little valley brought greater luxuriance in growth. By peering through the dense growth of vines covering the ground, ferns were seen occupying the crevices between the boulders. Trees were now festooned with ferns, bromeliads, orchids, and dangling roots of *Pareira* vine. Here and there *Scalesia* trees occurred in almost pure stands. Like the tortoises and finches, *Scalesia*, a genus of the Compositae confined to the Galapagos Islands, runs into distinct species on individual islands. The smooth gray trunks of *S. pedunculata* run straight up to about 40 feet in height, surmounted by a branching top bearing leaves resembling those of the sun-

flower plant. The wood is soft. I cut down a trunk 22 inches in circumference with a machete to get the flowers. This forest, to me, seemed like a tropical rain forest, but Chapin considered it as really xerophytic. Two extremely hot and dry days confirmed his opinion; ferns, orchids, and vines began to curl under the influence of the drought.

The plantation emerged suddenly at 700 feet. In contrast to the region which we had traversed, where lava was everywhere,



FIG. 11. The brackish lagoon at Academy Bay. Cactus trees (*Opuntia*) are the dominant feature of the landscape.

here only the richest of black soil was to be seen. Bananas, papayas, sugar cane, squashes, and coffee were growing luxuriantly. The origin of such a soil is not satisfactorily explained, but I incline toward the belief that it is formed by humus carried down from the steep slopes by rains during the wet season. The banana crop was far more than could be utilized; scores of bunches of ripe bananas lay rotting on the ground. Fruit flies (*Drosophila*) appeared in millions.

Roosevelt, Hay, and Cutting, with the help of one of the survivors of the Norwegian colony, started off up the mountain on

the following day, while Chapin and I stayed behind and collected about the plantation. The mountaineering party returned late in the afternoon after a gruelling day of thicket-chopping in a sweltering sun and with a deficient supply of water. Our drinking water was limited to half a barrel of rain water of dubious quality. Next day Chapin and I accompanied the party up the mountain, the route being the dry bed of a stream which the previous year (1929) had been a raging torrent. We passed through the luxuriant second growth which had tested the endurance of the mountaineering group on the previous day. Boulders, some water-worn, heaped upon one another were common, and from between them and under the projecting banks were large numbers of ferns, especially species of *Adiantum*. The ascent became wilder. At 1000 feet by our barometers the leading man called out "Niagara Falls." Before us at the head of a canyon was an unscalable wall of black lava which at times must have had an interesting water fall. Overhanging the canyon appeared a handsome purple-flowered shrub, which I recognized as a member of the great tropical family Melastomaceae. This plant is undoubtedly *Miconia Robinsoniana*. On an overhanging shelf far above could be seen a dense clump of goldenrod-like plants, *Erigeron tenuifolius*. Four more Niagaras of smaller size impeded our ascent, and the brook bed became a hopeless tangle of *Miconia*, 5-20 feet in height, which required the most strenuous cutting in order to break through. At 1450 feet welcome showers cooled us. The brook became a flat and swamp-like area of *Miconia*, so we veered to the right and upward. The *Miconia* thickets continued. Here and there were *Xanthoxylon* trees and a few of the vines and shrubs noted in the *Scalesia* forests below. The ground had become soft and somewhat boggy underfoot, due probably to the great accumulation of humus. Our direction was wholly by compass. The vegetation was too tall to see over, and the view obtained by climbing offered nothing but the same shrubby landscape. We turned back over the slippery trail.

On the following day we climbed to our previous point of departure. From a hillside at 1670 feet we got our only glimpse of the ocean. Far off in the distance could be seen heavy white surf about the entrance to Academy Bay. Again we plunged into the thicket of *Miconia* and ferns, cutting this time to 2100 feet. The

shadows began to lengthen and mist obscured the summit. Before us stretched rolling country covered by *Miconia* apparently as difficult to traverse as the region we had come through. Beyond, at only a slightly greater height, lay, as far as we could judge, the highest point of the land. We seemed to be on the upper edge of the lateral crater visible from Academy Bay. It would have been interesting to see what lay at the very pinnacles of the island, but from our observations it seems probable that few outstanding variations in the vegetation occur. Our precipitous scramble downward to the plantation in the dusk was fortunately uneventful, and on the morning we descended to Academy Bay and to the luxury of the *Nourmahal*.

The next day I joined Dr. Townsend and Mr. Sanborn in a trip to the tortoise country, in company with Messrs. Wold and Edwardsen, the survivors of the Norwegian Colony. They had a pony with them to transport tortoises. An hour's travel along the Fortuna trail, and we turned sharply to the westward. Here the vegetation became a little more open, with trails made by wild burros criss-crossing in all directions. It was folly to stay behind the remainder of the party to examine plants, as I learned almost immediately, for it was impossible to pick up the trail. A person lost in this waterless region would be unlucky. Four hours more of constant travel brought us to the tortoise country, in which several small ponds were located. Here the mosquitoes were equally as vicious as those on the coast, of seemingly twice the size, and present in just as countless numbers. After midnight it rained, but by morning the sky had cleared, and we cooked more coffee and boiled water for our canteens. This water, after the scum had been removed in boiling, had a rich coffee color and a very smoky taste. Two tortoises, each weighing about 40 pounds, had been captured and brought in, making a tremendous load for the little horse on our returning journey. Although we left at 11 o'clock, we reached Academy Bay at nightfall, the party being delayed every now and then by my collecting.

Dr. Townsend wished to see a spineless cactus which he had previously discovered on Charles Island, so on the following day the *Nourmahal* steered for Charles Island, 30 miles to the south, and anchored off the lava rocks of the Black Beach Roads. The appearance of Indefatigable and Charles Islands is strikingly dif-

ferent. No cactus was to be seen in the vicinity of our anchorage, and all trace of the spineless tree had unfortunately disappeared. Charles Island is dominated by a symmetrical volcanic peak, rounded at the top and rising to about 2000 feet, showing clearly the vegetative zones. Its bare summit appeared green. A plain-like area extends almost to its foot. Near the coast the well-spaced leguminous bushes included the fantastic *Parkinsonia aculeata*. The small herbaceous plants were of different species than those encountered on Indefatigable Island, and the gravelly soil gave the general impression of cedar glades or oak barrens of the southern United States. We did not remain long enough on the island to reach the springs located at the base of the mountain. Other members of the expedition had visited the famous post office at Post Office Bay. There is no postmaster, and letters dropped in a barrel are collected by passing ships. During the days of the whaling industry it was an important means of communication.

The yacht anchored off Charles Island for the night and next day sailed back to Indefatigable, where we landed long enough to pick up the remainder of our scattered possessions and bid farewell to our companions who had been of untold assistance in capturing the giant tortoises and in helping the mountain party.

The next morning the yacht made almost a complete circle about Indefatigable, passing Duncan and James and landing at South Seymour Island. Here was a broad sandy beach, with land iguanas basking under the scrubby trees. We stayed only a few moments, long enough to snatch up a few iguanas, and sailed away to Tower Island, one of the outlying islands to the northward.

Our anchorage at Darwin Bay in Tower Island was the submerged crater of an extinct volcano. Its sides are precipitous save for a little sandy area at the head of the bay, occupied by thousands of nesting sea birds which flew in hundreds over the ship and perched in every available thicket. They were largely Man-o'-War birds. The balloon-like red throats of the males could be seen for a long distance. Tower is a splendid example of an island with a xerophytic environment; I doubt if there is a hatful of real soil on the island, and the dwarfed vegetation is reduced to about a dozen species which struggle for existence on the dry lava. None of the trees rise above a dozen feet. The *Bursera* trees are characterized by swollen branches, and trees only six feet high may be

seen bearing fruit. The *Croton* trees likewise have much thickened stems. Leaves of the sprawling shrub *Waltheria reticulata* are firmer and coarser than those of the same shrub on Indefatigable Island, and the flowers of *Cordia lutea* seem smaller in size and of a paler color. The cactus *Opuntia Helleri*, rarely found elsewhere, is here mostly confined to sea-cliffs and lava slopes, and is rare inland. The branches of this species have very few spines and can be taken by hand, something which no person



FIG. 12. Looking into the interior of Charles Island from the landing at Black Beach Roads.

could do with the species on Indefatigable Island. I picked my way up over the two cliffs adjacent to the harbor, and followed the almost imperceptible slope to the westward. The flow structure of the reddish lava was much in evidence, yet it was with much surprise that I suddenly burst upon the great crater, which lies a mile or so in the interior. It was an inspiring sight, a circular opening nearly a half mile in width, with a blue lake at the bottom surrounded by mangrove trees. The precipitous descent was difficult, perhaps 150 to 200 feet. Passing over the last great pile of lava fragments I found myself at the lake, crawled through

the mangroves, and found the water only slightly brackish. A belt of pondweed, *Potamogeton pectinatus*, occupied the open water just beyond the mangroves. These two species (the mangrove and the pondweed) seemed to be the only vegetation. The straight course which I took back to the yacht cut through masses of loose-lying lava rocks, which slid about when stepped upon. Everywhere deep crevices were in evidence, and it was with a feeling of relief that I reached the edge of the cliffs and saw the *Nourmahal* below. Compared with Tower Island, the desert portion of Indefatigable is a well-developed forest.

Our next stop, on the way northward, was at the well-watered Cocos Island, a small island not more than three or four miles across. Numerous waterfalls leap out from among the thickly forested slopes. The enormous trees were covered with great masses of bromeliads, ferns, and orchids; the reddish masses of bromeliads especially standing out. The sandy beaches were bordered by cocoanut palms. Thousands of small fish were attracted to the lights of the boat in the evening. For a whole day Hay and I made a reconnaissance of the stream which flows into Wafer Bay, proceeding inland (until the stream became a mere trickle) to a height estimated at between 1000 and 1200 feet. We did not have time to reach the peak, which rises to about 2800 feet, but found no change in the character of the vegetation as far as we ascended. Ferns were here in profusion, chiefly the omnipresent tree fern, *Hemitelia*, with a trunk often 8-12 feet in height. Slender lianas, 30-40 feet in length, reached down to the water from the lowest branches of the great forest trees. When pulled sufficiently these lianas came down like great coils of telegraph wire, sometimes bringing masses of bromeliads, ferns, and orchids. The broad-leaved sedge, *Hypolytrum nicaraguense*, and various representatives of the Melastomaceae were especially representative of this brook area. Wild hogs have made additional trails which are sometimes easily followed. A lean, long-tusked fellow crossed the brook only fifteen to twenty yards ahead of us.

We returned at dusk and in the evening sailed for the Perlas Islands off the coast of Panama. This extensive group of islands we approached in the midst of the dry period, and they were at the time bare of leaves and lacking in interest. However, in an-

ticipation of the rainy season, the tree cotton (*Bombacopsis Fendleri*) was in full bloom. The purple flowers of Bignoniaceous vines were also abundant.

On returning to Panama, Hay, Chapin, and I paid a visit to the biological station at Barro Colorado, in Gatun Lake. Mr. Higgins of the Experimental Gardens at Summit met me for a moment or two en route. I turned over to him several live specimens of



FIG. 13. Cactus (*Opuntia Helleri*) at Tower Island. A distinct and almost spineless species.

cactus which we had secured in the Galapagos, and he informed us that some of Dr. Townsend's spineless cactus was still growing. The aquatic vegetation in the pools along the railroad seemed fascinating, but we had no opportunity to stop. The laboratory launch was an hour or two late at Frijoles, and from an impatient but very false start which we had made in a dugout of Herculean size, we were fortunately rescued by the launch. Disaster would otherwise surely have been our lot on the rough waters of Gatun



Lake. Barro Colorado is, indeed, a paradise. It is one's idea of what the tropics should be. The laboratory buildings set in the midst of the uncleared jungle form the center of numerous trails radiating out to various parts of the island. I was much interested in Dr. Zetek's experiments on resistance of wood to termite attacks, as well as in the enormous growth of trees here preserved in their primeval luxuriance. Tall Bignoniaceous trees were in bloom, the trunks sometimes adorned by orchids. Now and then scarlet passion-flowers could be seen in the undergrowth. From the observation tower at the center one obtained a good view of the island, occupying some six square miles. On our return to Frijoles, the *Nourmahal* was seen coming through Gatun Lake, and our attempts to get on board in rough water furnished a good deal of amusement to the company. At nightfall we were again in the Caribbean, shifting our course this time to the west of Cuba. We dropped anchor near the ruins of Fort Jefferson, in the Dry Tortugas, the westernmost of the Florida Keys, where the sandy beach provided a number of plants new to me. The immense flocks of terns nesting on Bird Island were fully as impressive as the rookeries on Tower Island. On the next day we landed at Miami, and arrived in New York on the morning of May 2.

Botanical results of the expedition are represented by about 500 numbers, with many duplicates, of flowering plants and ferns collected chiefly on Indefatigable Island and Cocos, including at least fifty species that have not previously been reported from these islands.

I am especially grateful to Mr. Astor for the kindly interest he showed in our collecting, in addition to his solicitation for our welfare. Dr. Pool and Mr. Hay were a tremendous help to me in drying plants aboard ship. Messrs. Roosevelt and Cutting made a path through the jungle, without which, collecting in the interior would have been impossible. Dr. Chapin's extensive knowledge of tropical botany was a constant revelation, and my thanks are especially due to Dr. Townsend, who directed the scientific work and looked out for our welfare on shore.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY K. SVENSON,  
*Assistant Curator*

## INDEX TO VOLUME XIX

- Abelia grandiflora*, 102  
*Acacia*, 275  
*Acanthopanax pentaphylla*, 104  
 Accessions, Library, 111, 119  
 Activities, Educational, 26  
*Adiantum*, 278  
 Agate, Clement G., 42, 100  
*Amaranthaceae*, 275  
 Amelie, H. M. Queen, of Portugal, 38  
 American Journal of Botany, 149  
 Anderson, J. P., 9, 45, 98  
 Aomori Agricultural Experiment Station, 262  
 Appointments, 41  
     Terminations of, 42  
 Area, Undeveloped, 31  
 Art Metal Construction Co., 116  
 Astor, Vincent, 269  
 Attendance, Garden, 70  
 Autograph Letters, 115  
 Auxiliary, Woman's, 155  
*Avena barbata*, 55, 56  
     *brevis*, 56  
     *sterilis*, 56  
     *strigosa*, 56  
 Azalea, 29, 266  
 Babbott, Frank L., 42  
 Bailey, Frank, 18  
 Bartlett, Mrs. Kathryn Clark, 140, 148, 152  
 Benches, garden, 105  
 Benedict, Ralph C., 29, 68, 82, 122, 140, 147  
 Bequest to the Garden, Forms of, 174  
*Berberis Thunbergii*, 104  
     *minor*, 104  
 Bibliographies, 151  
 Binding, 115  
 Bird Bath, 105  
 Bishop, George R., 41  
 Blum, Mr. and Mrs. Edward C., 17, 23  
*Bombacopsis Fendleri*, 283  
 Books, Pre-Linnean, 110  
 Book Stacks, new, 116  
*Boraginaceae*, 275  
 Botany, Systematic, 67  
 Boy Scout Examinations, 81  
 Bratley, C. O., 39  
 Brentzel, W. E., 268  
 Brewster, Laura M., 41  
 Bridges, Two new, 17  
 Briggs, F. N., 267  
 Bronson, Wilfred S., 269  
 Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce, 40  
 Browne, James J., 41  
 Budget, Private Funds, 48  
 Bulb Planting, 102  
 Bulletins, Post Card, 81  
 Burr, Miss Belle H., 8, 45, 98  
*Bursera*, 280  
 Butler, Dr. Glentworth R., 37, 39  
 Butler, Mrs. Glentworth R., 21, 90, 155  
 Butler, L. F., 39  
 Byrne, James J., 41  
 Cactus Seeds, Distribution of, 98  
     Spineless, 283  
 Cantor, Lorentz, 7, 98  
 Caparn, Harold A., 23, 39  
*Castanea crenata*, 64, 65  
     *Henryi*, 64  
     *japonica*, 63  
     *mollissima*, 63, 64  
     *Sequinii*, 64  
 Catalogs, Nursery, 38  
*Cecropia*, 272  
 Cereals for High Schools, Specimens of, 82  
*Cercus*, 276  
*Chactopsis fulvifrons*, 61  
 Chapin, James P., 269  
 Chestnut Blight, 63  
 Chestnut, Disease Resistant Strains of, 62  
     Economic Value of, 62  
     Large Oriental, 64  
 Children, Courses for, 246  
 Children's Garden, 254  
     Garden Building, 253  
     Room, 253  
     Work, Special Gifts for, 134  
 Childs, Mrs. William Hamlin, 23  
*Chionodoxa*, 103  
 Chocolate Tree in Bloom, 97  
 Chrysanthemum and Rose Exhibit, 45  
 Chugai Nursery Company, 262

- Classes, Children's Saturday, 88  
   Courses, etc., 73  
   Extension, 88  
   Visiting, 86  
 Clubmosses, American, 68  
 Coe, Ernest F., 37  
 Collections, 94  
 Collections Fund, 132  
   Contributions, 49  
 Communication No. 10, 67  
 Conference, Fifth National Shade Tree, 79  
 Conservation of Native Plants, 120  
 Conservatories, 97, 251  
 Consultation, 249  
 Contributions, 151  
 Cooperation, 39  
   with Local Schools, 235  
*Cordia*, 275  
   *lutea*, 274, 281  
 Corporate Stock and Tax Notes, 47  
 Courses for Children, 246  
   for Student Nurses, 248  
   for Teachers, 244  
   for the Public, 240  
   of Instruction, 240  
 Craner, M. Lawrence, 41  
*Crocus*, 102, 103  
*Croton*, 275, 281  
*Cryptocarpus*, 274  
 Cutting, Suydam, 269  
*Cyperus*, 274  
 Davol, Mrs. Frank H., 23  
 Dayton (Ohio) School Authorities, 40  
 Deaths, 43  
 Degen, John, 90  
 Delectus Seminum, Brooklyn, 1929, 1  
 Department of Elementary Instruction, Gifts to, 139  
 Director, Report of the, 13  
*Discaria pauciflora*, 275  
 Distribution, Plant and Seed, 105  
 Docentry, 238  
 Donald, Caroline M., 42  
 Dorward, Margaret Maxwell, 238  
 Downs, Daniel C., 131  
*Drosophila*, 277  
 Ecology, 150  
 Education, Science, 121  
 Elementary Instruction for 1929, Report of the Curator, 86  
 Ellis, Miss Elizabeth H., 92  
*Endothia parasitica*, 62  
 Endowment, Need of Additional, 50  
*Eranthis Tubergenii*, 103  
*Ericaceae*, 275  
*Erigeron tenuifolius*, 278  
*Erythrina velutina*, 276  
 Estimate and Apportionment, Board of, 31, 32, 33, 35  
*Euphorbiaceae*, 275  
 Exchange, International Seed, 10  
   List of Seeds Offered in, 1  
 Exhibits, 92  
 Field Trips Conducted for 1929, 152  
 Financial, 45  
   Statement for 1929, 122  
 Findlay, Hugh, 79  
 Flower Arrangement, 264  
   Days, 38, 78  
 Foss, Calvin W., 41, 117  
   Appointment of, 33  
 Fountains, Bubbler drinking, 21  
*Frankenias*, 67  
 Free, Montague, 79, 106, 141, 147  
*Fritillaria Melcagris*, 103  
 Gager, C. Stuart, 45, 53, 98, 141, 144  
*Galanthus*, 103  
 Galapagos Islands, Report on a Botanical Exploration Trip to the, 269  
 Garden Building, Children's, 253  
 Garden, Children's Outdoor, 90  
 Gardening Operations, 29  
 Garden seats, 17  
 Garden Teachers Association, 17, 20, 90  
 Gates Needed, Other, 19  
 Genera, International List of, 67  
 Genetics, 68, 150  
 Gifts, 37  
   Cryptogamic Herbarium, 133  
   For Children's Work, Special, 134  
   Important, 15  
   Library, 135  
   Miscellaneous, 135  
   of Living Plants, 132  
   of Professional Services, 140  
   of Seeds, 133  
   Phanerogamic Herbarium, 133  
   Received During 1929, 132  
   to Department of Elementary Instruction, 139  
*Ginkgo biloba*, 104  
 Glossary of Japanese Names, 232  
*Gordonia alatanaha*, 102  
 Graves, Arthur Harmount, 62; 81, 142, 144, 145, 239  
 Greenhouses, Instructional, 253  
 Griffin, Miss Margaret, 68  
 Guide Books, Maps and Souvenir Postcards of the Garden, 250  
 Gundersen, Alfred, 45, 67, 75, 98, 99, 142, 146, 239  
 Hammond, Miss Elsie, 93

- Hanmer, Charles C., 97  
 Hay, Clarence L., 269  
*Hemitelia*, 282  
 Hemmi, T., 260  
 Herbarium, 35, 252  
   Cases, 48, 131  
   Cryptogamic, 97  
   Gifts, 133  
   Phanerogamic, 96  
   Gifts, 133  
   Work Room, 35  
*Hibiscus*, 271  
 High Schools, Demonstration Mounts  
   for, 29  
 Hills, Mrs. John, 17  
 Hokkaido Imperial University, 262  
 Home for Consumptives, 41  
 Horse, Passing of the, 100  
 Horticulturist and Head Gardener  
   for 1929, Report of, 100  
 Hospital, Kings County, 75  
 Hoyt, L. F., 96  
 Hubbard, Marie-Louise, 41, 42  
 Huntington, Robert, 269  
*Hypericum densiflorum*, 102  
*Hypolytrum nicaraguense*, 282  
 Idaho Agricultural Experiment Sta-  
   tion, 41  
 Improvements, Tax Notes for Per-  
   manent, 131  
 Indefatigable Island, 269  
 Information, Bureau of, 81, 238  
 Inoshita, Kiyoshi, 258  
 Inspection, Fifteenth Annual Spring,  
   38  
 Instruction, Courses of, 240  
   Independent Elementary, 28  
   Public, 28  
 Insurance, Compensation, 48  
 Investigation, 249  
 Investigator for 1929, Report of the  
   Resident, 120  
*Iris foliosa*, 61  
   *fulva*, 61  
   *japonica*, 264  
   *kaempferi*, 60, 257, 262, 264  
   *laevigata*, 264  
   *tectorum*, 264  
 Iris, Japanese, 60, 61, 257  
 Miscellaneous beardless, 61  
   Plantations, 95  
   Project, 134  
     Beardless, 24, 60  
   Roof, 264, 267  
   Siberian and miscellaneous beard-  
     less, 61  
 Iris Society, American, 24  
 Ito, S., 262  
 Japan and to the Northwestern  
   United States, Report on a Trip  
   to, 257  
 Japanese Garden, 15, 32, 134, 197-  
   234, 255  
 Japanese spurge, 29  
 Jenkins, Alfred W., 17, 41, 20  
 Jenkins Boulder Bridges, 134  
 Jenkins, Miss Dorothy, 239  
 Johns Hopkins University, 40  
*Kalmia angustifolia*, 104  
 Kittredge, Miss E. M., 96  
 Kuwashima, H., 258  
 Kyoto Botanic Gardens, 260  
   Imperial University, 260, 262  
 Labels and Signs, 99  
 Laboratory Building, 253  
*Lantana*, 275  
 Leaflets, 151  
   Popularity of, 44  
 Lectures and Classes, 98  
 Leech, Mrs. John E., 23  
*Leguminosae*, 275  
 Librarian for 1929, Report of, 106  
 Library, 32, 252  
   Accessions, 111, 119  
   Gifts, 135  
   Stacks, 48  
     new, 33  
   Statistical Report, 119  
   Use of, 109  
 Lilac Triangle, 29  
 Loans, Inter-Library, 116  
 Local Flora Section, 29  
 Loines, Miss Hilda, 79  
 MacColl, Lucile S., 41  
 MacKinnon, Frances Miller, 42  
 MacMurray, Miss Mary, 67  
 Maggs Bros., 39  
 Maintenance Budget for 1929, Sum-  
   mary of Total, 130  
*Malus atrosanguinea*, 104  
 Manami, S., 260  
 Mansfield, Miss Louise B., 61  
 Maps, Guide Books and Souvenir  
   Postcards of the Garden, 250  
 Marcy, Elizabeth, 148  
 Marshall, Mrs. William W., 23  
 Matsuki, Bunkio, 37, 78, 79, 197, 258  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P., 23  
 McCooley, John H., 41  
 McFarland, J. Horace, 79  
 McKim, Mead & White, 19, 31, 39  
 McPike, Mary, 90  
*Melastomaceae*, 278  
 Membership, 37  
   Income, 49  
   Information concerning, 172

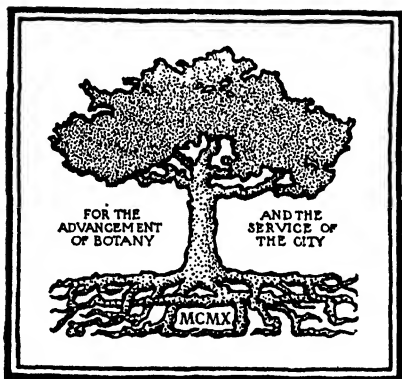
- Privileges of, 173  
 Summary of, 170  
 Members, List of, 156  
 Memoirs, 151  
 Memorials, Restrictions concerning, 21  
 Merchants' Association, 40  
 Merchild in Place, 38, 44  
 Mexia, Mrs. Ynes, 96  
*Miconia*, 279  
     *Robinsoniana*, 278  
*Microcycas*, 94  
 Miner, Miss Frances M., 239  
 Miyabe, K., 262  
 Miyazawa, B., 260  
 Miyoshi, M., 258  
 Morris, Robert T., 64, 67  
*Muscari*, 103  
 Namikawa, Isawo, 260  
*Narcissus*, 103  
 National Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild, 94  
 Native Plants, Conservation of, 120  
 Nature Materials, Distribution of, 91  
 Nebraska, University of, 41  
 Needs, 34  
 Nelson, Aven, 45  
*Nephrolepis*, Studies on the Variations of, 68  
 Nesmith, Mrs. Thomas, 96  
 Nicholls, J. C., 96  
 Nishida, H., 260  
 North Addition, 31  
 Nourmahal, 269, 271  
 Nurses, Courses for Student, 75, 248  
*Nyctaginaceae*, 276  
 Oat hybrids, Artificial illumination of, 58  
     Smuts, Physiologic specialization of the, 55  
 Okuda, Mrs. Tsuya, 37, 78  
 Olson, Edward C. A., 97  
*Opuntia Helleri*, 281  
     *myriacantha*, 275  
*Pachysandra terminalis*, 29, 103  
 Panama City, 272  
*Pareira*, 276  
 Park Association, Visit of, 41  
*Parkinsonia aculeata*, 280  
 Pathology, Forest, 62  
     Plant, 55  
 Peckham, Mrs. W. H., 60  
 Pellet, Merl E., 40  
 Peonies, Tree, 266  
 Phenology, 44  
 Photographic Work, 153  
*Pinus montana*, 18  
*Pisonia floribunda*, 276  
 Plant and Seed Distribution, 105  
 Plantations, 63, 251  
     and Grounds, 29  
 Planting, Ornamental, 103  
 Plant Material, Distribution of Surplus, 38  
 Plants for 1929, Report of the Curator of, 94  
 Plaza, Improvement of the, 47, 131  
     Laboratory and Conservatory, 32  
 Pool, Eugene, 269  
*Populus Eugenei*, 104  
*Portulaca oleracea*, 274  
 Post Cards, Colored Souvenir, 38  
     Souvenir, 250  
*Potamogeton pectinatus*, 282  
 Pre-Linnean Books, 110  
 Private Funds Accounts, 48, 125  
 Prospectus, 1930-31, 235  
*Psidium galapageium*, 276  
 Publications, 1929, 149  
 Publications of Members of Staff During 1929, 140  
 Public, Courses for, 240  
 Public Instruction for 1929, Report of the Curator of, 70  
 Publicity, 80  
 Purdy, Dr. and Mrs. Charles G., 17  
 Purdy, Miss Maud H., 97  
*Ranunculaceae*, 275  
 Record, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 151  
 Reed, George M., 24, 29, 55, 60, 73, 79, 86, 96, 142, 147, 268  
 Report, Nineteenth Annual, 13  
 Requests, Unusual, 14  
 Research, Dependence on Public Support, 25  
     During 1929, 23, 55  
     Published, 151  
 Resignations, 42  
 Restrictions concerning Memorials, 21  
*Rhamnus cathartica*, 104  
 Richard Young Gate, 134  
 Rock Garden, 102  
 Roosevelt, Kermit, 269  
*Rosaceae*, 275  
 Rose and Chrysanthemum Exhibit, 45  
 Rose Garden, 32, 103, 105, 254  
 Rusk, Miss Hester M., 75, 142, 239  
 Ryan, Edward S., 132  
 Sakata & Co., T., 60  
 Sakata, T., 260  
 Sanborn, Elwin R., 269

- Sargent, Miss Zelda J., 41, 148  
 Sathaki, Y. T., 37, 140  
*Scalesia*, 276, 278  
     *pedunculata*, 276  
 School Service, 26, 120  
     Statistics of, 27  
 Schools, Cooperation with Local, 235  
     Study Material Supplied to, 71  
 Schreiner, F. X., 96  
 Science Education, 121  
 Science, Pure and Applied, 23  
 Screen, glass-bead projection, 23  
 Scuola Elementare "De Amicis," 40  
 Seats, Garden, 17, 134  
*Sedum*, 94  
 Seed and Plant Distribution, 105  
     Collecting, 45, 98  
     Exchange, International, 10, 98, 105  
     Work, 91  
 Seeds, Offered in Exchange, List of, 1  
 Service, Special, 38  
 Sewell, Miss Helen, 39  
 Shade Tree Conference, Fifth National, 40  
 Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, 94, 142, 146, 240  
 Shrubs, Opposite-leaved, 67  
 Shinji, G. O., 262  
 Shirai, M., 258  
 Signs and Labels, 99  
 Simpson, Miss Ray, 42, 144, 151  
     Final Report of, 106  
     Resignation of, 32  
 Smith, G. Foster, 131  
 Smut, Inheritance of resistance of oat hybrids to loose and covered, 57  
 Smut investigations, Sorghum, 59  
 Sorghum smut investigations, 59  
 Stacks in Library Rooms, 48, 131  
 Staff During 1929, Publications of, 140  
     Talks, Lectures, Addresses and Papers Given by, 1929, 144  
     Teaching, 238  
 Statistics, 99  
 Stoll, Frank, 149, 153  
 Straus, Hon. Nathan, Jr., 41  
 Students, Adult, 70  
 Susa, T., 262  
 Stutzer, Miss Elise, 39  
 Suzuki, Seizo, 260  
 Svenson, Henry Knute, 240, 284  
 Swabey, Marjorie R., 42  
 Swansea College, 40  
 Swingle, D. B., 8, 98  
     Students of, 45  
 Syracuse Botanical Club, 121  
*Syringa vulgaris*, 104  
 Systematic Section, General, 102  
 Talks, Lectures, Addresses and Papers Given by Staff, 1929, 144  
 Tanaka, S., 262  
 Tax Budget Accounts, 45, 122  
 Tax Notes, Corporate Stock and, 47  
     for Permanent Improvements, 131  
 Taylor, Norman, 42, 96  
 Teachers, Courses for, 244  
 Testimonial, A Voluntary, 75  
*Testudo porteri*, 269  
*Theobroma cacao*, 97  
*Thymus*, 94  
 Tokyo, 258  
 Tortoise, Land, 269  
 Townsend, Charles H., 269  
 Trainor, John, 44  
 Transparencies, 97  
 Tricker, Charles L., 79  
 Trustees, Officers of the Board, 154  
*Tulipa*, 103  
 Turkestan Plant Breeding Station, 39  
 U. S. Department of Agriculture, 39  
*Ustilago avenae*, 55  
     *levis*, 55  
 Utter, I. Gordon, 42  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian, 23, 96  
*Verbenaceae*, 275  
 Views in Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930-1935, 175 to 195  
 Vilkomerson, Hilda, 42  
 Waldron, L. R., 268  
*Waltheria reticulata*, 281  
 Warner, Mrs. Louise, 80  
 Water Transportation Bibliography, 40  
 Weed, Howard, 96, 267  
 White, Alexander M., Minute concerning, 43  
 White Memorial, Alfred T., 18, 105  
 White, Miss Frances E., 18  
 White, Miss Harriet H., 18, 23  
 White, Orland E., 44  
 White Scholarship, Alfred T., 93  
 Wild Flower Garden, 29  
 Williams, Evelyn M., 42  
 Wistaria, 266  
 Woman's Auxiliary, 37  
*Xanthoxylon*, 278  
 Young, Gate, The Richard, 18  
 Young, Hon. Richard, 18  
 Yokohama Nursery Company, Ltd., 260, 268  
 Yoshioka, H., 264  
 Zetek, Dr., 284



# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

EDITED BY  
C. STUART GAGER



VOLUME XX

1931

5190/36

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY  
AT PRINCE AND LEMON STREET, LANCASTER, PA.  
BY THE BROOKLYN INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES  
BROOKLYN, N. Y.



LANCASTER PRESS, INC.  
LANCASTER, PA.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS OF VOLUME XX

## No. 1, JANUARY

	PAGE
Report on a European Trip of the Director .....	1
Report on a Trip to England and Northern Europe .....	25
Delectus Seminum, Brooklyn, 1930 (List of Seeds Offered in Exchange) .....	33

## No. 2, MARCH

Twentieth Annual Report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930 .....	41
Report of the Director .....	41
Reports on Research for 1930 .....	78
Report of the Curator of Plants .....	91
Report of the Curator of Public Instruction .....	97
Report of the Curator of Elementary Instruction .....	105
Report of the Librarian .....	110
Statistical Report on the Library .....	118
Report of the Horticulturist and Head Gardener .....	120
Report of the Resident Investigator .....	128
Financial Statement for 1930 .....	131
1. Tax Budget Accounts .....	131
2. Private Funds Accounts .....	134
3. Summary of Total Maintenance Budget for 1930 .....	139
4. Tax Notes for Permanent Improvements .....	140
Gifts Received During 1930 .....	141
Publications of Members of Staff During 1930 .....	149
Talks, Lectures, Addresses, and Papers Given by Members of Staff During 1930 .....	155
Report on Brooklyn Botanic Garden Publications, 1930 .....	160
Field Trips Conducted .....	162
Meetings of Organizations at the Garden, 1930 .....	163
Report on Photographic Work .....	163
Agreement Between Brooklyn Botanic Garden and the American Fern Society .....	164
Officers of the Board of Trustees .....	166
Botanic Garden Governing Committee .....	166
Members of the Board .....	167
Woman's Auxiliary .....	167
List of Members .....	169
Summary of Membership .....	182
The Botanic Garden and the City .....	183

# IV

Information Concerning Membership .....	184
Privileges of Membership .....	185
Forms of Bequest to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	186

## No. 3, MAY

The Rock Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	187
Chronological Guide to .....	207

## No. 4, JULY

Hybrids of <i>Iris fulva</i> and <i>Iris foliosa</i> .....	243
--	-----

## No. 5, SEPTEMBER

Cooperation with Local Schools .....	255
Bureau of Public Information .....	258
Docentry .....	259
Teaching Staff .....	259
Courses of Instruction .....	261
Miscellaneous .....	272
Other Educational Features .....	274

## No. 6, NOVEMBER

Japanese Potted Trees ( <i>Hachinoki</i> ) .....	279
Index to Volume XX .....	291



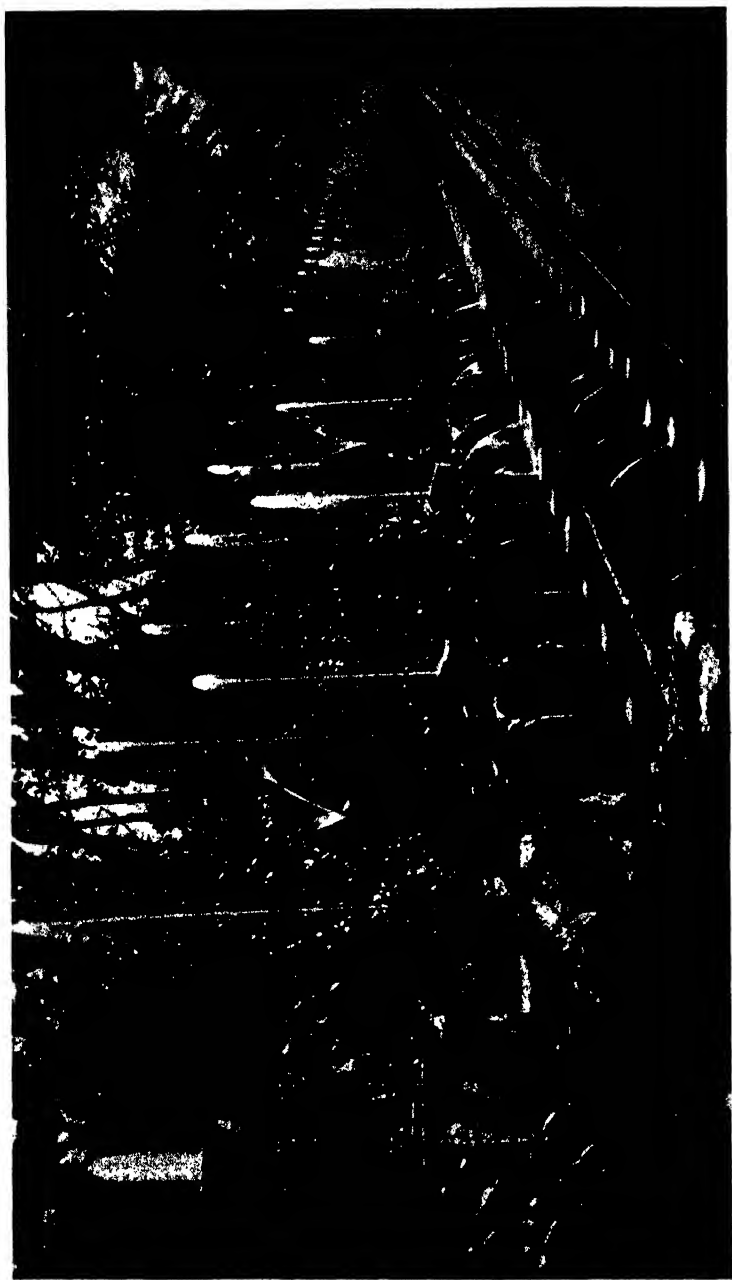


FIG. 14. Villa d'Este, Tivoli. Viale delle Cento Fontane. (6977.)

# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

---

VOL. XX

JANUARY, 1931

NO. 1

---

## REPORT ON A EUROPEAN TRIP OF THE DIRECTOR TO THE BOTANIC GARDEN GOVERNING COMMITTEE:

At its meeting on April 22, 1930, the Governing Committee authorized the director, as a delegate from the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, to attend the International Horticultural Congress in London, August 7-15, and the Fifth International Botanical Congress in Cambridge, England, August 16-23. The trip was planned so as also to afford opportunity to visit a number of European botanic gardens.

Leaving New York by S. S. Lapland on Friday p.m., July 11, I landed at Cherbourg on Sunday, the 20th, and proceeded *via* Paris to Berne, inspecting the botanic garden there on July 21. This garden is located on a sloping terrace overlooking the River Aare, and the planting is laid out on the systematic basis. Professor Dr. Ed. Fischer has been the director for over twenty-five years. The Botanischer Garten and Botanisches Institut are departments of the Hochschule Bern and the garden, like our own, renders a valuable service to the local schools in the supply of study material, and also encourages the visits of classes with their teachers. The alpine section is an important feature, and the Garden has a cooperative agreement with the *Alpengarten Schynige Platte* by the terms of which the former has charge of the scientific and horticultural work. Several specimens of Yew (*Taxus baccata*) growing spontaneously in a dry wall and in natural cracks of a rock, along the northwest side of the garden are of much interest. The trees are many years old, and the sowing of the seeds in the

cracks of the wall have been attributed by Dr. R. Stäger to nut-hatches (*Sitta caesia*).

The Swiss botanist, De Candolle, once wrote: "C'est à cette Italie, à laquelle l'Europe doit presque toutes ses meilleures institutions, qu'elle doit aussi les Jardins de Botanique." And so it is; for the oldest existing botanic gardens are in Italy. It was Italian universities that first developed botanic gardens as a part of their botanical departments, primarily to facilitate the teaching of botany. These gardens are, therefore, today of great historical importance and interest. The Italian itinerary follows.

### Italian Botanic Gardens

From Berne we proceeded to Padua *via* Milan. The public garden at Milan is locally commonly called a botanic garden. It contains many very beautiful but unlabeled trees, and the place serves only as a public park.

### Padua

The Reale Orto Botanico di Padova, next visited, is perhaps the oldest existing botanic garden in the world, having been established on the site where it now is, by a decree of the Republic of Venice of June 29, 1545. It was here that Pier Andrea Saccardo, the most noted systematic mycologist of modern times, did his work while director from 1878 until his death, February 12, 1920. Saccardo's herbarium is now the priceless possession of this garden. Here also is found the oldest plant under cultivation in a botanic garden in the world—a specimen of the Chaste Tree (*Vitex Agnus-castus*). This tree was planted in 1550, five years after the garden was established, and is therefore 380 years old. It is 1.8 meters in circumference. Here are the historically interesting "Palma di Goethe"—*Chamaerops humilis* (about 310 years old and 10 meters high), and the "Bignonia di Goethe" (about 135 years old and 8 meters high). These plants were studied by the poet Goethe in the preparation of his philosophico-botanical work, *Die Metamorphosen der Pflanzen*.

The first Magnolia grown in Italy is at Padua, as are also a Deodar (*Cedrus Deodara*) 100 years old, and a fine specimen of the California Big Tree (*Sequoia gigantea*), planted in 1850, and

a large *Araucaria excelsa*, planted in 1840, pressing against the roof of a glass house built specially for it and containing nothing else. Also an interesting specimen of the Maidenhair Tree (*Ginkgo biloba*), planted in 1750 and with a large pistillate branch

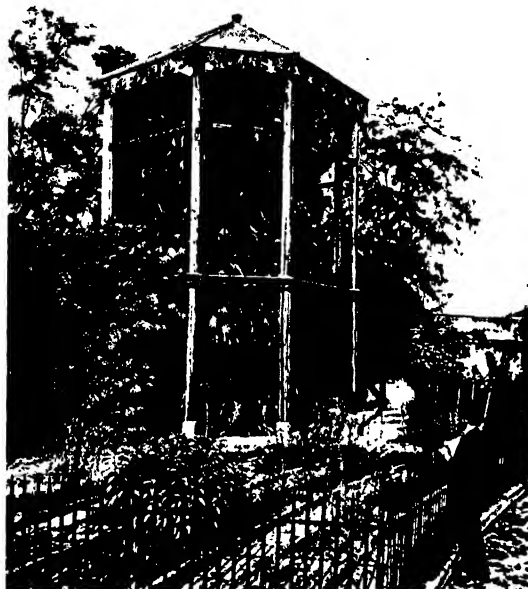


FIG. 15. Padua. R. Orto Botanico. Goethe's Palm (*Chamacrops humilis*), planted in 1585. The palm is completely enclosed in the glass house in winter. (6971.)

grafted onto the staminate trunk, thus bearing both kinds of flowers, and so artificially monoecious. This garden is affiliated with the University of Padua, and the present director is Professor Giuseppe Gola.

At the Padua Garden is one of the largest known collections of portraits of botanists, dating from the first half of the thirteenth century. John Evelyn, the Diarist and author of the famous *Silva* (London, 1664), studied here in 1643, and we may note, in passing, that Padua (the ancient Patavium) was the birthplace of the Roman historian, Livy.



## Bologna

The botanic garden at Bologna, next visited, was established by the Senate of Bologna in 1567 under the initiative of Ulissi Aldrovandi (1522–1605), who was made its first director and so continued for 38 years (1567–1605). He was a pupil of Ghini. The present director of the garden is Professor L. Buscalioni. On the wall of the botanical lecture room of the University of Bologna is the following quotation from the Philosophical Botany of Linnaeus: *Methodus naturalis ultimius finis botanices est et crit.*

## Florence

In Florence, next visited, there are, in addition to the Botanic Gardens, the Reale Istituto Forestale di Villombrosa, the Arboreto Tozzie Siemoni, and the Giardino Boboli, famous for its topiary work. Unfortunately these gardens were closed during our very brief stay in Florence, but since the accounts of the founding of the Florence garden, as given by different writers, have not always been easy to harmonize (especially with reference to Ghini and the Pisa garden), it seems best to give a brief summary here, for which I have drawn fully on Saccardo's *La Botanica in Italia*.

Cosmo I entrusted the foundation of a botanic garden to Luca Ghini. There are no official documents by which the exact date may be fixed, but Ghini was lecturer on simples in Pisa in 1544 and founded that garden in 1547. The Florence garden is known to have been in existence in 1557, having been planted in the vicinity of San Marco. Subsequently it was neglected, but in 1718 it was flourishing again under the care of the botanical society of Florence. That society united with the Academy of Agriculture in 1783, and the garden became transformed into an agricultural experiment garden. Some years before (in 1737) Giovanni Targioni-Tozzetti created a chair of botany at the natural history museum, and a portion of the Boboli garden was annexed to the botanic garden. At that time the old botanic garden of San Marco became again a garden of simples. In 1883 the agricultural experiment garden was converted into an educational botanic garden, and shortly thereafter the botanical museum of Boboli was moved to the new San Marco building.

## Rome

The director of the Reale Orto Botanico and of the Istituto Botanico of the University of Rome is Prof. Enrico Carano. It was not easy to find this garden. In many European cities the



FIG. 16. Padua. R. Orto Botanico. Chaste Tree (*Vitex Agnus-castus*), planted in 1550. The oldest known plant growing in any botanic garden in the world. (6967.)

words "Botanic Garden" or their equivalent in the language of the country, mean "Public Garden," and sometimes the taxicab driver, accustomed to sight-seeing tourists, cannot quite believe that one really wishes the botanic garden, which commonly holds little of interest for the average "tripper." So when we said "Orto Botanico" to the taxi driver in Rome he said "Sì," and



FIG. 17. Padua. R. Orto Botanico. Herbaceous beds. The highest tree in the central background is a Norfolk Island Pine (*Araucaria excelsa*). (6969.)

promptly took us to the Borghesi Gardens, quite like one of our American public parks, and devoid of anything of botanical interest. We then showed him a map of the city of Rome, such as is commonly on sale in the city, and pointed to the words "BOTANICAL GARDENS," printed in large and small capital letters, near the Coliseum. Shortly we drove up to that place, only to find a vacant and abandoned lot, in which were growing a few half dead trees, and various weeds. Inquiry from policemen and facisti (who were everywhere) and from proprietors of stores and others

brought no information except how to reach the Borghesi Gardens! Before starting out another day we found that the entrance to the Orto Botanico is at via Milano 75. This garden, of 5 hectares in area, was given to the city of Rome about 47 years ago by Prince Corsini. It is the direct descendant of the first scientific garden established at Rome in 1566 by Michele Mercati, probably under the guidance of his teacher and friend Cesalpino, who, in turn, was a pupil of Ghini.

A school for the training of gardeners was started here in 1927 by the head gardener (*capa tecnica*), Oronato Traverso, who graciously acted as our guide. About 50 pupils are now enrolled, and the first class graduated this year. Tuition is gratis, and the director of the school is Prof. Bruno Braschi. The garden is laid out on the systematic plan, and contains an old 15th Century fountain.

### Villa d'Este

In addition to the botanic garden, the Villa d'Este (now a public monument) was also visited. As is well known, this Renaissance Villa includes one of the most lovely gardens in the world, probably being unequalled in its elaborate and almost unbelievably beautiful development of fountains. These were made possible by constructing a subterranean canal under the city of Tivoli, thus supplying the garden with an almost unlimited quantity of water from the river Aniene (Anio). This supply was supplemented by an aqueduct which carried additional water over the mountains. The planting is so arranged as to form a perfect setting for the fountains and statues. One can hardly believe his eyes as, spellbound, he beholds this richness of beauty and loveliness. The designer was G. Alberto Galvani. The Brooklyn Botanic Garden library has enlarged views of the Villa in Forbes' *Architectural Gardens of Italy*, presented to the library last year by Miss Louise and Mr. Charles Dreyer, of Brooklyn.

### Naples

The botanic garden of Naples, with an area of about 13 hectares is beautifully situated on a sloping site. The laboratory buildings were badly cracked by the earthquake which occurred only a few days before our visit. New buildings are expected in the near

future. Emphasis is placed on the section of medicinal plants, used in connection with the instruction of classes in pharmacy and medicine. A "garden of simples" existed in Naples as early as 1662. The establishment of the real *botanic* garden of the present was decreed in 1796, but was not actually begun until 1809, under the direction of Michele Tenove, who continued as its director from 1810 to 1860. The largest section is the arboretum.

### Pisa

The garden next visited was the Reale Orto Botanico della R. Università di Pisa. Whether the Padua or the Pisa garden is the older is a disputed point. According to C. Fedeli (*Atti Soc. Tosc. sc. nat. proc. verb.* p. xxvii, pp. 8-20, 1918) the Pisa garden was founded in 1544, one year before Padua, but Roberto De Visiani, director of the Padua garden from 1836 to 1878, and his successor Pier Andrea Saccardo, insist on a later date (subsequent to 1545). Mattioli, in the Preface to the 1559 Italian edition of his *Commentaries on Dioscorides* (*I Discorsi ne i sei Libri di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo della Materia Medicinale*), wrote as follows:

"The most illustrious and most serene Venetian Senate, through the persuasion of the most excellent college of physicians of Padua and other most noble and divine doctors, a few years previously conceived and constructed in the most beautiful city of Padua a sumptuous garden (*giardino*) for the use of the public and the embellishment of medicine. . . . Moved by that, the most excellent Cosmo, Duke of Florence, at the special behest of the noted physician, Luca Ghini, has caused to be constructed another like garden in the very ancient city of Pisa where, due to the work of its founder, there are growing today many rare plants which hitherto had never been found in Italy—maintained for the convenience and public adornment of doctors, scholars, and any others who delight in those things."

From this passage of a contemporary Italian botanist,<sup>1</sup> writing before this had become a mooted question, it would seem to be

<sup>1</sup> Mattioli was born in Siena, March 23, 1500, and died at Trieste in 1577. The passage translated above is from page 2 of the Preface of an Italian edition (Venice, 1559), a copy of which is in the library of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. The wording of this passage varies somewhat in the different editions.

fairly well established that the garden at Padua was inaugurated first and the one at Pisa shortly thereafter. As Professor Longo, the present director of the Pisa garden has said, since the date 1545 for the founding of the Padua garden is substantiated by official documents, and since, up to the present, no documents have been discovered substantiating 1544 as the date of foundation of the Pisa garden, it may be necessary to continue "the noble contest for priority between the two cities without a definite conclusion, with the certainty, however, that it is the glory of Italy to have instituted the first university botanic garden."<sup>2</sup>

We may add that a due portion of this glory should be recognized as belonging to Luca Ghini (b. 1500; d. 1556) who, as noted above, was also instrumental in bringing about the establishment of the Padua garden as well as the botanic garden in Florence in 1550. He became the first director of the Pisa garden in 1547, being succeeded by his pupil, Andrea Cesalpino from 1554 to 1558. Cesalpino and Aldrovandi, the first director of the Bologna garden, were the first (or perhaps the first after their teacher Ghini) to form a herbarium. Cesalpino's book *De Plantis* (Florence, 1583) is credited with having inaugurated the era of modern botany, while his instructor, Ghini, was one of the greatest teachers of botany of all time, pupils flocking to him from all over Europe. Surely to have had these two men as directors is glory enough to make any botanic garden fairly indifferent as to whether it was the first or the second to be established. The names of Ghini and his famous pupil, Cesalpino, are on the Laboratory building of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Among items of interest seen at Pisa may be mentioned the large wax models of the flowers of the "*Zucca*" or Gourd (*Cucurbita Pepo*), and longitudinal and cross sections of the ovary showing the germination of the pollen-grains on the stigma, and the growth of the pollen-tubes through the tissues of the style. This model was made by Calamai under the direction of the now famous botanist, Amici (1786-1863), for the latter to use at the First Convention of Italian Scientists, held at Pisa in 1839. At this meeting Amici not only demonstrated the germination of pollen and the course of

<sup>2</sup> Longo, Biagio. *Le Piantе pice notevoli del R. Orto Botanico di Pisa*. Pisa, 1922.



FIG. 18. Wax Model showing flowers of the "Zucca" or gourd (*Cucurbita Pepo*), and details of structure of the ovary showing the entrance of the pollen tube into the embryo-sac, as discovered by Prof. B. G. Amici in 1830. Modeled under his direction. (6972.)

the tube down through the tissues of the style to *and into* the embryo-sac through the micropyle, but also evidence that the pollen-tube delivered the fertilizing or fecundating matter to the primordium of the embryo (now called egg-cell or egg), already existing in the embryo-sac, fertilizing it, and thus initiating the development of the embryo. Prior to Amici's investigations the German botanist, Schleiden, and others had held that the embryo arises in the end of the pollen-tube and is merely carried by it to the embryo-sac for further development. This wax model, in colors, is of very perfect execution, showing the histological details with great clearness. It is, of course, of the greatest historical interest and importance. Without this discovery of Amici the whole modern sciences of genetics and eugenics would have been impossible. The model bears the following inscription:

*"Preparazioni in cera dimostranti la fecondazione nella piante scoperta da Giovanni Battista Amici e da lui esibite nella adunanza del 7 Ottobre 1839 in occasione della prima Reunione degli Scienziati Italiani tenuta in Pisa. Opera dell'artifici Luigi Calamai."*

Among the plants of interest were a Maidenhair Tree (*Ginkgo biloba*), 5 ft. in diameter, but now moribund; a Cedar of Lebanon (*Cedrus libani*), 5 ft. in diameter; a lovely clump of big Bamboo (*Phyllostachys bambusoides*); and a *Magnolia grandiflora*, 30 inches in diameter. Grape vines were grown for the purpose of securing shade for other plants. The garden has, besides its scientific staff (a director and two assistants), one head gardener and 5 gardeners. About 125 students of agriculture, medicine, and pharmacy study each year at the garden. We were greatly indebted to Dr. Ugolino Martelli, Professor in the University of Pisa and one of the assistants at the garden, who acted as guide and made our visit most pleasant and profitable.

### Genoa

The Genoa garden (Orto Botanico della R. Università di Genova), was established in 1803, a small garden along the north side of the Palazzo Universatario, under the directorship of Domencio Viviani until 1839. It was here that Frederico Delpino, the third director (1872-1884), carried on his well-known and valuable studies on the cross-pollination of flowers. Here also Ottone



Penzig (fifth director, 1886–1929; deceased March 6, 1929), did the work embodied in his two volumes on *Pflanzeneneratologie*. The original small garden was enlarged from time to time by the addition of adjacent land, and in 1890 Thomas Hanbury (see under La Mortola, below), friend and admirer of Penzig, provided the University of Genoa with funds for the erection of a building to house the school, laboratories, museum, and other collections of the Instituto Botanico. In accordance with the only condition attached to the gift, the institute is known as the Instituto Botanico Hanbury. The building was dedicated in 1892 during the meeting in Genoa of an International Botanical Congress. The botanical museum, like the garden, is open at specified times to the public. The present director of the garden is Prof. Augusto Bégüenot (1929– ).

### La Mortola

A railroad journey of about four hours west from Genoa brings one to Ventimiglia, near the Franco-Italian frontier. A short automobile ride west of Ventimiglia brings one to La Mortola, the beautiful private garden developed by Thomas Hanbury, Esq. (later Sir Thomas Hanbury, K.C.V.O.), an Englishman, the benefactor of the Genoa botanic garden, and known the world over as a patron of horticulture and botany. The entrance gate is 338 ft. above the sea, and the gardens slope from that point down to the Palazzo Orego, nearly 200 ft. below, and from there down to the ocean, which is in full view from various vantage points. The property was taken over by Hanbury in 1867. The garden has an area of about 59 acres, and has been developed in a strictly naturalistic treatment into a place of rare beauty and horticultural interest. It is not, strictly speaking, a botanic garden, but experiments have been carried on here for many years for the purpose of trying out the hardiness of plants from all over the world in such a dry climate, with soil only moderately fertile.

A portion of an old Roman road, the *Via Aurelia*, built in the year 13 B.C. to connect Albingaunum (Albenga) with Nicaea (Nice) extends through the garden, and has been carefully preserved. A stone tablet states that along this ancient road passed Pope Innocent IV, 7 May 1251; Catherine of Sienna, June 1376; Nicolo Machiavelli, May 1511; Charles V, Emperor, November

1536; Pope Paul III, 1538; and Napoleon Bonapart, 3 April, 1796. Engraved on stone in the garden is this quotation from the Martial, Book IV, Ep. 29:

*Rara juvant: primis sic major gratia pomis, hibernae pretium sic meruere rosae.* (Rare things delight: thus the earliest fruits give most pleasure, and winter roses bring the highest price.)

It would require a book of many pages to describe the features in this garden of interest to the student and lover of plants—the wonderful cypresses and other evergreens, the enormous specimens of *Aloe* and century plants (*Agave*), deciduous trees of many kinds, ferns and flowering plants, grapes and fruit trees, vines and rock garden plants, Euphorbias and oranges—all arranged so as to make a garden of supreme beauty, as interesting to the landscape architect as the individual plants are to the horticulturist and botanist. There were broad masses of Iris, planted along walks that extended between two rows of trees.

Though not a botanic garden, as that term is now understood, La Mortola has a botanical library of some 1500 volumes and 600 pamphlets; a herbarium of about 30,000 specimens, and a museum. The garden publishes a seed list, and has distributed without charge as many as 12,000 packets of seeds in one year. It was established in 1867 and the present owner is Commendatore Cecil Hanbury, K.C.V.O., F.L.S., F.R.H.S. The library of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden has a copy of the *Proposed Congratulatory Address to Sir Thomas Hanbury* which was presented to Sir Joseph Hooker by Lady Hanbury. This address, beautifully engrossed, was to have been presented to Sir Thomas on his 75th birthday, June 21, 1907, but his death occurred on the 9th of March preceding.

I cannot close this account of visits to the gardens of Italy without grateful acknowledgment of the cordial reception and uniform courtesy everywhere extended. On account of its being vacation time for the colleges most of the garden directors were absent for field work, conventions, or vacation, but everything possible was done by those in temporary charge to make the visits pleasant and profitable. Many delightful and advantageous contacts were established, publications and information obtained, and arrangements made for the exchange of publications, seeds, and other material.

## French Gardens

### Grenoble

From Ventimiglia we proceeded by train to Nice and thence, *via La route des Alpes*, by auto-bus to Grenoble. The Jardin des Plantes here is affiliated with the botanical institute of the University of Grenoble. The herbaceous garden is arranged on the Systematic basis. Small rectangular concrete tanks built into the herbaceous beds provide for aquatic plants in the same bed as their "dry" land relatives. Clumps of rock are also placed in the herbaceous beds to provide for saxatile species in their systematic sequence. The systematic beds have borders of labelled horticultural varieties that may or may not be related botanically to the species in the beds. This adds much to the appearance of the garden. About half of the garden, containing trees and shrubs, serves also as a public park, and is apparently much used as such by the public. The garden was established in 1899; it has an altitude of 2075 meters, and an area of about ten acres. It is divided into the following sections:

1. A large area, scattered with rocks, simulating a small valley, traversed by a rivulet which empties into a small pond. This section is devoted specially to the flora of Lauteret, the classic Alpine ground of botanists.
2. A large area, comprising the systematic collection, is devoted to the flora of the western Alps in general.
3. All the rest of the garden is divided into eight regions, each built up of a collection of rocks, and devoted, respectively, to the following botanical regions: *a.* Jura (calcareous rocks); *b.* Pyrenees; *c.* Mountains of the Mediterranean region; *d.* Caucasus and Ural; *e.* Eastern Alps and Carpathians; *f.* Himalaya, Tibet, Altai, Siberia; *g.* Arctic regions; *h.* Miscellaneous mountain regions.

The University of Grenoble maintains two other Alpine gardens—Chaumusse (altitude 1850 meters), established 1892; and Villard-d'Arenes (1675 meters), established 1899.

### Paris

From Grenoble we proceeded to Paris and re-visited the Jardin des Plantes which we first visited in 1927. It is not essential fully to describe here this famous garden, which has been so often de-

scribed, except to note that its plantations are arranged on the systematic basis, nearly the entire area being given up to beds and walks, with no lawn. The garden, of about 58 acres, founded in 1626, as the Jardin Royal or Jardin du Roi, is of great historical interest. The famous Lamarck held a botanical appointment here from 1788 until 1793 when the Convention of June reorganized it, changed the name to Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, and shortly thereafter established a zoological park. The famous seventeenth century botanist, J. P. de Tournefort (1656-1708) was professor in the Jardin du Roi under Louis XIV. It may be recalled that his *Institutiones rei herbariae* (1700), was the first book in which characters were assigned to genera, and was the standard authority until Linnaeus. Tournefort was succeeded in 1708 by Antoine de Jussieu. The herbarium contains the collections of the Jussieus—Antoine Laurent (nephew of Antoine) and his son Adrien, and of Auguste de St. Hillaire. The systematic section of the garden is arranged after the Jussieu system of classification.

The Porte d'Austerlitz, the main entrance, opens to the Esplanade Lamarck, on which there is a statue of Lamarck erected in 1908 with funds provided by universal subscription. On the front of the pedestal is the inscription, *Au Fondateur de la Doctrine de l'Evolution*, and under the bas relief the following: *La postérité vous admirera; Elle vous vengera, mon père.*

Among plants of special interest in the Paris garden is a large Cedar of Lebanon, with a label stating that it is one of the two first trees brought from England by Bernard de Jussieu (brother of Antoine and uncle of Antoine Laurent) in 1734, and therefore now nearly 200 years old. These trees are said to have been given to Jussieu by the English botanist, Collinson.

A visit was made to the gardens at Fontainebleau, and the Bagatelle rose garden was revisited, but not the *Roseraie de l'Hay les Roses*, which I saw in 1927.

### **Père Lachaise Cemetery**

The famous Paris cemetery of Père Lachaise is of considerable botanical interest for it contains the graves of numerous French scientists, including the zoologist, Jeffroy St. Hillare (protagonist for the doctrine of evolution against the non-evolutionist, Cuvier,

just one hundred years ago this year), and Parmentier, who introduced the potato into France, and succeeded in getting it generally accepted as a food-plant. His name is perpetuated in *parmentière*, the synonym for *pomme-de-terre*. His modest monument in the Père Lachaise cemetery bears the following inscriptions:

On the north side: "*Monument élevé à la mémoire d'Antoine Augustin Parmentier par les pharmaciens civils et militaires de France, ses Eleves, ses Amis, ses Collegues.*"

On the east side: Bas-relief of a grapevine (left), a still (center), and a basket of potatoes (right). On the day of our visit (or shortly before) some admirer had laid a large potato on this face of the tombstone.

On the south side: "*Ici repose Antoine Augustin Parmentier—Pharmacien—Membre de l'Institut de France—du Conseil General des Hospices Civils de Paris—L'un des Inspecteurs Generaux du Service de Sante des Armes—Officier de la Legion d'Honneur—Né à Montdidier en 1737—Mort à Paris en 1813.*"

On the west side: In bas-relief a wheat plant (left), a plow with large wheels (center), a plant of Indian corn (right). At the top a bust of Parmentier in bas-relief.

These emblems all signify the various ways in which Parmentier introduced improvements in agriculture and in the dietary of the French army and nation. There is in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden a bronze tablet in memory of another member of the Parmentier family, who established the second commercial nursery on Long Island and the first institution in Brooklyn to be called a botanic garden.

### Ninth International Horticultural Congress

From August 7th to 15th I attended the Ninth Annual International Horticultural Congress in London, as delegate from the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, the New York Horticultural Society, the American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, and the National Institute of Social Sciences. There was a large and representative attendance, and the meetings were held in the Society's own buildings, admirably adapted for such a purpose and also for public horticultural exhibits. One could not help contrasting the flourishing condition of organized horticulture in

England—the Royal Horticultural Society, with its more than 27,000 members, as of Nov. 12, 1929, 2437 elected in 1929, its ample buildings, its endowment of over £38,900, assets of over £256,000, and its annual budget for 1929 of over £53,000—with the condition at home, where, for example, the New York Horticultural Society has only 2200 members, annual budget of \$126,000 (1929), an endowment fund of \$20,000 (1929), and has available only rented quarters for its offices, meetings, lectures, and exhibits. This contrast is due, in part, to the fact that the Royal Horticultural Society was established 126 years ago (1804), in a country whose civilization was old before America was discovered, and is the only horticultural society in Great Britain; whereas the New York Horticultural Society was established only twenty-eight years ago (in 1902), in a country of new civilization, where there are also several other similar organizations in adjacent states. But, notwithstanding, America makes a poorer showing than England in proportion to total and per capita wealth and total population. Fortunately, the situation is steadily improving in America, where interest in ornamental gardening and all aspects of horticulture is constantly increasing.

The Congress was held by the invitation of the Royal Horticultural Society and under the auspices of the International Committee for Horticultural Congresses, with H. R. II. The Duke of Connaught and Strathearn, K.G., as patron. The president of the Horticultural Society is Mr. G. W. E. Lowder, F.L.S., and the success of the Congress was due in large measure to the efficient work of the secretary of the Society, Mr. F. R. Durham, C.B.E., M.C., and his able assistant secretary, Mr. A. Simmonds, N.D.H. The honorary secretary was Dr. M. J. Sirks, of Wageningen, Holland.

The scientific programs on August 8–13, were devoted largely to practical matters, and were grouped under the three general headings of Propagation, Pomology, and Tropical and Sub-Tropical Horticulture. It was interesting to note that many (perhaps a majority) of the papers might with equal propriety have been given on the program of a botanical convention. The centrifugal tendency among the plant sciences during the past twenty-five years has, in the opinion of the writer, been unfortunate and inimicable

to the best interests of all concerned. The essential unity of interest and problems was emphasized by the nature of the papers on this program, and we hope the future may bring about a closer rapport in organization, nomenclature, and otherwise among all the various aspects of pure and applied botany and its various organized groups.

A lecture on "The Educational Work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden," given on the afternoon of August 13th by the Director, was very well attended, and was followed by considerable discussion. Among the various excursions planned for the Congress the Director attended those to the Royal Horticultural Society's beautiful gardens at Wisley; Messrs. James Carter & Co.'s Trial Grounds, Raynes Park; the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew; and the Hampton Court Gardens, all of which yielded many ideas and ideals and much inspiration to be applied in the further development of our own Garden.

There were of course the usual receptions and teas, including a reception by H. M. Government at Lancaster House on the evening of the eighth, and a complimentary dinner given by the Royal Horticultural Society to the official delegates in Greycoat Street Hall on the eleventh. The meetings closed with a Flower Show in Greycoat Street Hall (the exhibition hall of the Society) from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. on the fifteenth. This was a remarkably beautiful exhibit.

### *Horticultural Nomenclature*

The following resolution of the committee on nomenclature is of special interest:

"A list of names valid at the time it is made should be drawn up and should be good for, say, six years. It is imperative that this list should follow strictly the rules of botanical nomenclature so far as species and botanical varieties are concerned, and that the names of plants generally accepted as conformable to the rules at the time of the making of the list should alone be used. All personal preferences and individual usage must be sunk if not in conformity with these rules. This list should be used universally in catalogues, horticultural literature, and gardens for a fixed period. An international committee should be appointed to revise this list in the light of botanical research at intervals of six years. Such

alterations as are admitted at these revisions should be shown thereafter in catalogues for the next period with the superseded name as synonym."

Further resolutions provided as follows: Names of horticultural varieties should, as far as possible, consist of a single word, and at most only three words are permitted. Varietal names in use for a variety of one kind or genus of plant should not be used again for another variety of the same genus even in connection with another species. The varietal name should follow the specific name with or without the abbreviation "var." preceding it.

The varietal name should not be in Latin unless it designates some character of the plant (e.g., *nanus*, *albus*), or its place of origin (*keewensis*). Latinized proper names for varieties is not permitted. Thus, *Victoria regia* Tricker is the approved form, not *Victoria regia Trickeri*; *Dianthus deltoides* var. Brilliant (not *brilliantissimus*).

The prefixes Mr., Mrs., Miss, and their equivalents should be avoided, and also the articles "A" and "The," except in languages where they form an integral part of the substantives (e.g., "Giant," not "The Giant"; but *Pclargonium peltatum* La France). Existing names need not be altered to conform to the new rules, but they apply to all new names proposed.

During the week of the Congress the rooms of the Linnean Society, Burlington House, Picadilly, were open as the London Reception Room of the Botanical Congress. These rooms, and also those of the Royal Society, also in Burlington House, were open for inspection by Congress members from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. on August 14th and 15th. Among the priceless treasures exhibited by the Linnean Society was the original M.S. of Linnaeus's *Species Plantarum*.

### Fifth International Botanical Congress

On August 16-23 I attended the Fifth International Botanical Congress at Cambridge, under the presidency of Prof. A. C. Seward, Master of Downing College, and head of the Botany School at Cambridge. Sessions for the reading and discussion of scientific papers were held every morning and afternoon in the various rooms of the botany school. A reception was held on the evening of the 16th in St. John's College by the kind invitation of the Mas-



ter and Fellows, and an organ recital was given on Sunday evening, the 17th, in the beautiful chapel of King's College. The evenings were devoted to popular lectures, and honorary degrees were conferred by the Vice-Chancellor of the University in the Senate House on the afternoon of August 20. A garden party was held at Downing College on the afternoon of the 20th by the kind invitation of the Master and Mrs. Seward, tea being served in the gardens. Delegates were presented to the President of the Congress at a plenary meeting at 6:15 p.m., on August 20. The final plenary meeting was held at noon on the 23d.

### *Botanical Nomenclature*

Perhaps the most important work accomplished at this congress was the revision of the rules of botanical nomenclature. Hitherto different systems of nomenclature have been followed in different countries—the so-called "American Code" by some (though not all) botanists in the United States, and the "Vienna Code," adopted at the Vienna Congress in 1905 in other countries. The result has been unsatisfactory, and a hindrance to the advancement of systematic botany. At the Congress of Botanists held in Ithaca, N. Y., in 1925, the Cambridge Congress was charged with a revision of the Rules of Nomenclature for the scientific names of plants. At all the sessions of this Section, presided over by Dr. E. D. Merrill, Director-in-Chief of the New York Botanical Garden, as chairman, there was manifest the closest international harmony, and the result was the unanimous adoption of an International Code of Nomenclature that will undoubtedly be followed henceforth by the majority of botanists of all countries. This was a great step forward.

### *Hooker Memorial Tablet*

Notice of this meeting should not be concluded without mention of the Unveiling and Dedication of a Memorial Tablet to Sir William Hooker and his son, Sir Joseph Dalton Hooker, in St. Mary's Church, Halesworth, on Sunday, August 17, at 2:30 p.m. Some of the masonry of this old church dates back to the year 972 A.D. The tablet, of Hopton Wood Marble (Derbyshire), was designed by Mr. A. H. Gerard, assistant to the professor of sculpture of

the Slade School of University College, London, and was cast by Wedgewood. It is of incised relief, similar to that used by the Egyptians 3000 years ago. As explained to the writer by Mr. Gerard, the design on the lower border represents flowers that trail on the ground, the side border upright growing plants. The top border has in the center a conventional sun, the source of energy for plant life, and five conventionalized birds signifying seed dispersal. The plants on the side are a species of heather magnified 40 times. The inscription reads as follows:

"This tablet records the association with Halesworth of Sir William Hooker and of his son, Sir Joseph Hooker, who in succession became the directors of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Sir William Hooker lived in Halesworth from 1809 to 1820, and here Sir Joseph was born in 1817. Erected 1930."

The tablet was unveiled by Sir David Prain, formerly director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, and the dedication was by the Bishop of St. Edmundsbury and Ipswich (Halesworth is near Bury St. Edmunds). The scriptures were read by Lord Ullswater, former speaker of the House of Commons, who read from Ecclesiasticus xvii, 1-11 and li, 23-30. The text for the address was Psalms civ, 24. "O Lord, how manifold are thy works! In wisdom thou hast made them all; the earth is full of thy riches." The speaker made a plea for a greater mutual toleration between science and theology, and for more serious attempts by both scientists and theologians to understand sympathetically each other's aims, ideals, and methods. Among those present at the exercises at the church, and at the old homestead were two sons and several grandchildren of Sir Joseph Hooker.

While at Cambridge I revisited the interesting and well-kept Cambridge Botanic Garden, which is in charge of Mr. Humphrey-Gilbert Carter, Curator. The garden, of 21 acres, belongs to the University of Cambridge and is governed for the University by the Botanic Garden Syndicate. There is here a small but excellent rock garden. The Botanic Garden supplies the material for instruction to the botany school of the University.

On Sunday, August 24, members of the Congress visited what is, perhaps, the greatest shrine in the world of biological science—Down House, Charles Darwin's residence at Down, Kent. The points of greatest interest were the famous sand walk, where Dar-

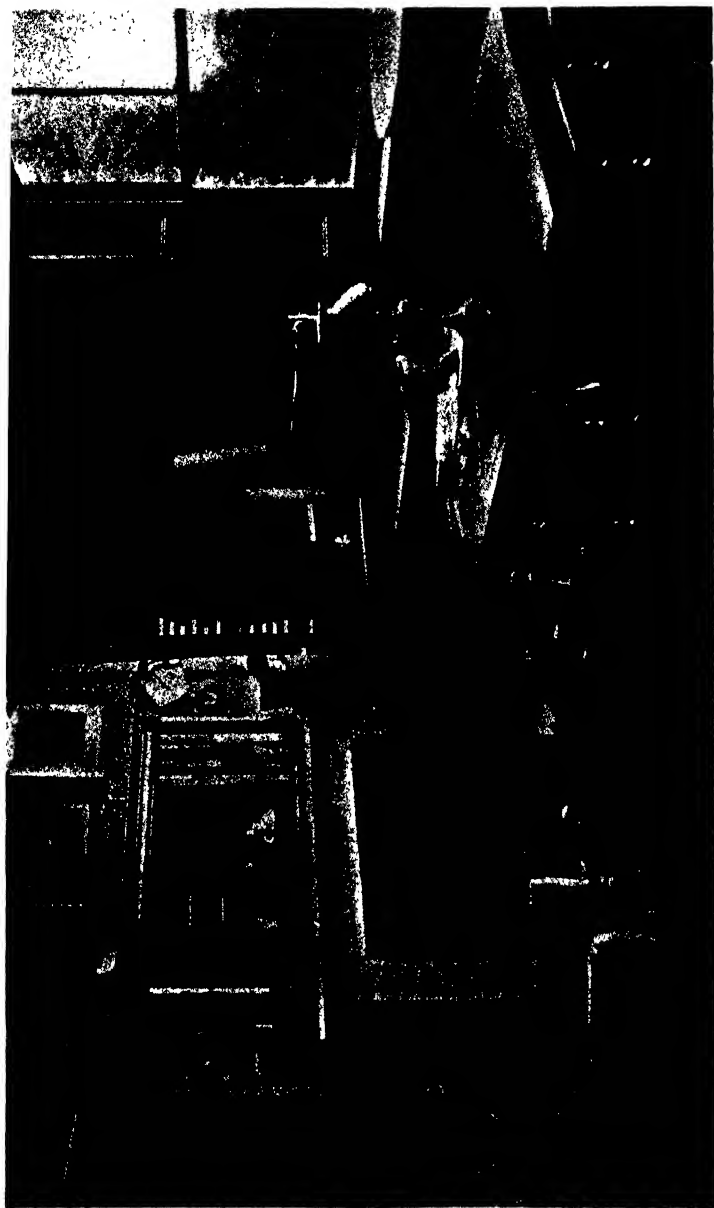


FIG. 19. Darwin's study at Down House. This is the room in which the *Origin of Species* was written. (6973.)

win took most of his exercise and did much of his thinking, and the old study in which the *Origin of Species* was written. The house and grounds were presented to the British Association for the Advancement of Science by Mr. George Buckston Browne, during its meeting in Leeds, in 1927. Many articles of association with Darwin have been assembled here and are being added to from time to time by gift.

It may be incidentally mentioned in this connection that while in Cambridge I secured for our library an autographed letter of Darwin, as well as other autographs and several unusual portraits of botanists.

After the conclusion of the Congress in Cambridge, the delegates were entertained at Kew, and also at the Natural History Museum, South Kensington. The botanical treasures exhibited at the Museum included the herbarium of Sir Hans Sloane, specimens of the herbarium of Linnaeus, a collection of 3000 specimens forming the types of Linnaeus's *Hortus Cliffortianus*; the European herbarium of John Ray (1627–1705); American plants collected by John Bartram (1699–1777), founder of the first botanic garden in America; collections of William Bartram (1739–1823), including the only known specimen of *Franklinia altamaha* Bartram (*Gordonia pubescens* L'Héritier) ever found growing wild. The tree is now apparently extinct in the locality where Bartram found it. (Several specimens are growing in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.) Also, the herbarium of Philip Miller (1691–1771), curator of the Chelsea Physic Garden; manuscripts of Robert Brown (1773–1858); drawings by Schleiden (1804–1881), founder (with the zoologist Schwann) of the cell-theory; a collection of microscopic slides of the mycologist, de Bary (1831–1888); Peter Collinson's account of the first introduction of American seeds into Great Britain, and the "microscope" used by Robert Brown and (possibly) by the use of which he discovered the nucleus in cells.

Plants from the Chelsea Physic Garden were also exhibited. In 1712 Sir Hans Sloane bought the Manor of Chelsea and with it the Physic Garden, founded by the Apothecaries' Company in 1672. He turned the property over to the Apothecaries in 1722 for an annual payment of five pounds, and on the further condition that the Apothecaries should, every year for forty years, deposit with

the Royal Society (of which Sloane was one of the founders), fifty herbarium specimens, mounted and named, all of plants grown in the Chelsea Garden, and no two alike. The Royal Society presented these plants to the British Museum in 1781.

The British Museum herbarium is in charge of Mr. J. Ramsbottom, who has recently succeeded Dr. A. B. Rendle. Dr. Rendle was honorary treasurer of the Horticultural Congress.

Returning, I reached New York on September 16.

Respectfully submitted,

C. STUART GAGER,  
*Director*

## REPORT ON A TRIP TO ENGLAND AND NORTHERN EUROPE

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR:

I take pleasure in submitting a report of my travels to England, Scandinavia, Russia, and Germany during August, September, and October, 1930. I went to attend the International Botanical Congress in Cambridge, being particularly interested in the nomenclature discussions and in the possibility of greater unity among the various botanic gardens as to families and genera. I also planned to visit my native country, Norway, and from there to go to Russia chiefly to learn something about botanical publications relating to that extensive part of the temperate regions and of the possibility of exchanges.

I went on board the *S. S. Bremen* at Brooklyn Friday evening, August 1st. I was fortunate in having as stateroom companion Professor J. N. Couch, of the botany department of the University of North Carolina. It was the fastest trip I had ever made across the Atlantic, for by Wednesday evening we saw the lighthouses off the English coast, and Thursday forenoon called at Cherbourg, France. At noon we left the *Bremen* near Southampton.

In London I attended some of the meetings of the International Horticultural Congress and of its Committee on Nomenclature; also an interesting excursion to the John Innes Horticultural Institution. It was decided to prepare an International List of Horticultural Species, in Latin only. Holland, Germany, and the United States now have horticultural name lists, but these do not correspond with one another nor with the usage in other countries. The new list is being prepared by Dr. Camillo Schneider and Dr. Robert Zander, of Berlin, with the aid of specialists. It will be submitted first to the Committee of about twenty members representing ten nations, with Dr. Rendle, of the British Museum herbarium, as chairman, and afterwards to the Paris Horticultural Congress in 1932. This is the first attempt to seek international sanction for a list of horticultural species. As the horticulturists have expressed their intention to follow the botanical rules of nomenclature, it may

be expected that the new list will be widely accepted also by botanic gardens, although such a list cannot be expected to include the very great number of species cultivated by botanic gardens.

Registration for the Cambridge Congress was at the Linnaean Society, in London, where an exhibit of botanico-historical interest was arranged. A special train took the botanists to Cambridge, two hours distant, August 16th. The Congress continued one week. Dr. Diels, director of the Berlin Botanic Garden, was chairman of the Taxonomic Section, and Dr. Merrill, director of the New York Botanical Garden, presided over the nomenclature discussions. At first it appeared as if the work could not be completed, but progress was speeded by a decision to consider only those points as to which there were decided differences of opinion in the International Committee.

Three points especially caused prolonged discussion, namely, Latin diagnoses, *nomina specifica conservanda*, and the question of homonyms. The American view of homonyms was carried, though opposed by many European and by some American botanists. Latin diagnoses were carried by a large majority, but it was decided to extend the enforcement of the rule till January 1, 1932.

At the final meeting the question of family names was reconsidered, on motion of Dr. Barnhart. Dr. Pennell's proposal that family names should be formed from genera, with the names *Cruciferae*, *Compositae* also permitted, was carried. The similar proposal of British botanists, to have all orders terminate in *-ales*, was not carried. On motion of Mr. Ramsbottom, Keeper of the Herbarium, British Museum, a provision was made that new points were to be considered as tentative for five years and could then be reconsidered. A large General Committee on Nomenclature was formed, with American members Barnhart, Fernald, Hitchcock, Jepson, Maxon, Merrill, Rehder. The general executive committee of seven were Barnhart, Harms, Janchen, Maire, Ramsbottom, Rehder, Sprague; that is, four from England and America, three from the rest of the world. Special committees were to consider *nomina conservanda* and other matters; that for the phanerogams and ferns consisting of seven, namely, Christensen, Fernald, Harms, Maire, Maxon, Rehder, Wilmott. The resulting

compromise on nomenclature will result in considerable modifications of names in both the American and International systems.

I attended some of the meetings of the paleobotanists, and was especially interested in hearing that there seemed to be agreement that the *Rhynia* group represents the earliest land plants and that this group was followed by three main lines represented by club-mosses, horsetails, and ferns.

Returning to London, groups of botanists inspected Kew gardens under guidance. The spacious grounds with so many large trees are impressive. The group I accompanied was led by Mr. Summerhayes, who has recently published a monograph of Australian *Frankeniaceae*. It was evident that many plants were hardy in the climate of Kew which cannot grow in Brooklyn. Among these the Chilean shrub, *Eucryphia pinnatifolia*, with its abundant flowers, was conspicuous. At the herbarium Dr. Stapf called my attention to the collection of illustrations. Duplicate copies of illustrations of numerous works have been cut out and classified, so that the various illustrations of the same plant are all together.

Another interesting excursion was to Darwin's home at Down, Kent. It was about an hour's ride from London. It is now national property, in charge of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. We were met at Down by the anthropologist, Sir Arthur Keith. Of special interest was the sand walk, about half a mile long, acquired by Darwin a few years before his death, and where he took daily walks.

On August 30th I went to Hull and then by the Ellerman-Wilson Line across the North Sea. We arrived at Christiansand, near the south point of Norway, about midnight Sunday. The next morning there was bright sunshine but it was decidedly cooler than the last week in England. The morning stage had left early, so I arranged for my baggage and started on foot. I walked about ten miles through picturesque and constantly varying scenery; the road wound by rocky hills with forests chiefly of spruce, pine, and birch. There were lakes, and small farms with gardens and fruit trees, with occasional views of the fjord, at the end of which I was overtaken by the afternoon stage. When darkness came on I stopped in a small town and the next day continued to my native town of Kragerö. Here I remained a week on a near-by island. It was early fall, but everything was still green, with many flowers



in bloom, and much fruit and vegetables. Visiting the botany class in school I enjoyed seeing the pupils examine the fall flowers, but otherwise there was a great deal of book study. In an English class the pupils could read well, but were unable to speak English.

By train to Oslo, through the valley and mountain district of Telemark, I passed Gaustafjell, the highest mountain in southern Norway. At the botanic garden in Oslo I saw again Professor Holmboe, who had also just returned from England. He expressed his satisfaction that unity had been attained in the rules of nomenclature. The Oslo herbarium is of considerable size and rich in Scandinavian and Arctic specimens. The lichen collection in charge of Dr. Lynge is especially extensive. He had recently returned from an expedition to Northeastern Greenland. In earlier years he had collected in Spitzbergen and in Nova Zembla. He introduced me to Professor Broch, professor of Slavonic languages, who had just returned from Russia. Thus I obtained helpful information and letters of introduction to Mr. Platou, Norwegian Consul in Leningrad, and Dr. Wolgin, secretary of the Leningrad Academy of Science. At the Russian Legation I was informed that there would be no delay in obtaining the visa to enter Russia. I must bring three photographs, write out the required information and pay \$12.

In Oslo I visited the school gardens, which are very extensive, perhaps fifty acres in different places. The children do not have individual plots. They had begun that way, I was told, but it did not work so well as the present method. Groups of about thirty children each worked under the direction of a teacher. The aim was not primarily educational, as with our Children's Garden, but to produce as much vegetables and fruit as possible. Piles of fruits and vegetables were laid by the garden paths, one for each child working, and taken by them in bags or baskets as they went out. Often the parents stood at the gates with baskets to help carry, as the loads in the fall were so heavy. The children were especially concerned as to how many apples or pears they were going to have; the vegetables aroused less interest. Near-by, and also in different parts outside the city, were "kolonihaver" or allotment gardens. Here plots of about half an acre are rented by the municipality for a very low sum and families put up small cabins and live there during the summer months.

Going to Trysil, 150 miles northeast of Oslo, there was another drop in temperature. Endless forests, chiefly of spruce, characterize this region; the birch trees were yellow, standing out brightly among the evergreens. Many people were busy making ditches, an operation required by the state whenever forest lands change ownership.

I stopped over night in the Swedish border village of Charlottenberg, so as to travel across Sweden by day. Here the comparatively level landscapes, with more numerous farms and villages, form a contrast with mountainous Norway.

Stockholm is beautifully situated on waters of the Mälaren, branching bays of the Baltic. The botanic garden, formerly called Bergiansk Trädgård, now Bergielund, is a short distance to the north. It is about half the size of the Brooklyn Garden, with a picturesque situation by a lake. Dr. Fries, whom I had met in England, took me about the garden. Most conspicuous among the flowering plants at this time was the yellow climber, *Tropaeolum peregrinum*. There were many American goldenrods, but they had an unfamiliar appearance and it was difficult to recognize the species. Whether the difference in appearance is due chiefly to the different climate or in part to the greater length of day in this northern latitude, I do not know. The rock garden consists of three large piles of granite rocks, representing America, Scandinavia, the Alps and Asia.

The Natural History Museum of Zoology and Geology is a large building not far away; by it is the separate botany building, including a large herbarium and museum in charge of Dr. Samuelson. Dr. Asplund took me about the herbarium, especially rich in South American material. I was particularly interested in seeing the original specimens of *Frankenia Clarenii* Fries.

Some distance north of the botanic garden, at Berghamra, are about a hundred "colony-gardens" with small summer houses similar to those I saw near Oslo. Here the land is rented by a special society.

A night steamer took me over the Baltic to Åbo or Turku, Finland, passing the Åland Islands and innumerable small forest-covered islands nearer the Finnish mainland. I then took a train across the country to Helsingfors. It is nearly level, with extensive grasslands and forests. Ditches, twenty or thirty feet

apart, run everywhere through the farming regions. In Helsingfors I found no difficulty in getting along with a few Swedish words, but in eastern Finland the people did not usually understand any language that I knew anything about. I stopped over night in the little village of Rajajoki only a mile from the Russian line, and here I found it necessary to get along as best I could with sign language.

In the morning the train soon crossed the little river separating Finland from Russia. There is a bridge, painted half red and half white, with soldiers on each side. The train stopped and baggage had to be taken to the customs house to be closely examined. After papers were looked over it was necessary to give information as to the exact amount of cash carried. An hour's further travel and the train stopped in the Finland station in Leningrad.

Crossing the Neva on a crowded street car, I recognized from pictures the Peter and Paul fortress and the Winter Palace. I had some misgivings whether I would get off at the right place, but I did reach the Hotel d'Europe, and here there were no more language difficulties.

Leningrad appeared like a very large city. The Neva divides to form two large island suburbs, Wassilevsky, with the university and museums, and Petrogradskaja, near which the botanic garden is situated. The main street, the Nevsky Prospect, is south of the Neva; it is generally called by the old name though the official name is now Street of the 25th October.

I was in Russia ten days, in Leningrad only, from September 30th to October 10th. The temperature was two or three degrees above freezing, except one day when a couple of inches of snow fell. It appeared like winter, but the snow was gone the next day. The leaves of trees had nearly all fallen, except that the poplars along the many canals were still green.

At the botanic garden I was cordially received by Dr. Roskevitz, and later met Dr. Komarov, director; Dr. Iljensky, in charge of living plants; Miss Hammerman, at the botanical museum; Dr. Fedchenko, in charge of the herbarium; Mne. Stroukow, his secretary; and Mr. Ohl, librarian. To all of them and others my thanks are due for making my visit to Russia very interesting and instructive.

The Leningrad botanic garden contains about 30 acres. The conservatory collections are very extensive. I mention only two small but thriving specimens of *Welwitschia mirabilis*. They were in double pots, the outer only watered. They came from seeds from Stellenbosch Botanic Garden, South Africa. On my return to Brooklyn I found we also had acquired this interesting plant during my absence.

The main building was completed just before the war. The very large herbarium is divided geographically into six divisions: European Russia, Caucasus, Siberia, Central Asia, Northern China, and one division for other parts of the world. The specimens are arranged under the Dalla Torre and Harms generic numbers. For example, *Frankenia* occurs under 5233 under these various divisions.

Mr. Ohl, librarian, kindly took out the most important systematic works of which I made a list, which was afterwards extended by Dr. Fedchenko. I was assured there would be no difficulty in making an approximate list of the genera of the higher plants within the Soviet Union.

The Institute of Applied Botany, in a central part of the city, was being remodeled. It has extensive collections of varieties of wheat and of economic plants in general. At the Zoological Museum I saw the famous Siberian mammoth. I also visited the Museum of Anthropology, the Hermitage Art Museum, and the Winter Palace, formerly the Czar's residence, now a Museum of the Revolution, with pictures of war and suffering.

From Leningrad I returned to Helsingfors and travelled by steamer for two days on the Baltic to Stettin, Germany, then by train to Berlin, where I also remained ten days. The first day in Berlin I saw a group marching with a red flag: "Für Sovjet gegen Young," nevertheless, Berlin looked much more prosperous than Leningrad.

Dr. Engler, world famous systematist, for nearly forty years director of the Berlin Botanic Garden, had died in his 87th year, just before my visit, and, like Theophrastus of old, was buried in his garden.

My stay in Berlin was favored with ideal fall weather, which encouraged walks in the botanic garden and the Grönwald forest not far away. Here poplar trees and also locusts were still green.

The garden includes about eighty acres. There are numerous geographical divisions: German forest, various European and other mountain regions, American forests, etc. There is also an extensive arboretum, an herbaceous division, and a division of economic plants.

In the herbarium I was chiefly occupied with the Frankenias. I was also interested in discussing, chiefly with Dr. Harms and Dr. Melchior, the subject of genera and nomenclature. I also spoke again with Dr. Gilg and Dr. Diels about the possibility of an English edition of Engler's *Syllabus der Pflanzenfamilien*, to include the decisions of the Cambridge Congress. I met Dr. Schneider and Dr. Zander, and learned from them more about the plans for the proposed International List of Horticultural Species.

While in Berlin I had occasion to visit the very interesting Planetarium, near the zoological gardens. Every day and evening there are groups from schools or societies, or sessions for the general public. Around Berlin, too, they have extensive "colony-gardens," and it appeared that the children who had lived there during the summer not only had learned about plants, but had also become interested in the starry heavens.

On October 25th I sailed on the S. S. *Columbus*, and on November 1st reached Brooklyn, just three months after my departure.

Respectfully submitted,

ALFRED GUNDERSEN,  
*Curator of Plants.*

# DELECTUS SEMINUM, BROOKLYN, 1930

## LIST OF SEEDS OFFERED IN EXCHANGE

These seeds, collected during 1930, are offered to botanic gardens and to other regular correspondents; also, in limited quantities, to members of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. They are not offered for sale.

**N.B.** Applications for seeds must be received by us **not later than** February 28, 1931.

## SEEDS OF TREES AND SHRUBS

### GYMNOSPERMAE

- |                                      |                    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cupressaceae</b>                  | <i>Pseudotsuga</i> |
| <i>Juniperus</i>                     | <i>taxifolia</i>   |
| <i>communis</i> var. <i>depressa</i> | <i>Tsuga</i>       |
| <b>Pinaceae</b>                      | <i>canadensis</i>  |
| <i>Pinus</i>                         |                    |
| <i>rigida</i>                        |                    |

### DICOTYLEDONES

- |                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Aceraceae 163</b>     | <b>Araliaceae 227</b>     |
| <i>Acer</i>              | <i>Aralia</i>             |
| <i>Negundo</i>           | <i>spinoso</i>            |
| <i>Opalus</i>            | <b>Asclepiadaceae 248</b> |
| <i>Pseudoplatanus</i>    | <i>Periploca</i>          |
| <i>saccharum</i>         | <i>graeca</i>             |
| <b>Anacardiaceae 153</b> | <b>Berberidaceae 93</b>   |
| <i>Rhus</i>              | <i>Berberis</i>           |
| <i>copallina</i>         | <i>Regeliana</i>          |
| <i>glabra</i>            | <i>Thunbergii</i>         |
| <i>Toxicodendron</i>     | <i>vulgaris</i>           |
| <i>Vernix</i>            | <b>Betulaceae 61</b>      |
| <b>Aquifoliaceae 157</b> | <i>Alnus</i>              |
| <i>Ilex</i>              | <i>glutinosa</i>          |
| <i>crenata</i>           | <i>incana</i>             |
| <i>glabra</i>            |                           |

- Betula  
   lenta  
   lutea  
   papyrifera  
   populifolia  
 Carpinus  
   caroliniana  
 Ostrya  
   virginiana
- Clethraceae 230**
- Clethra  
   alnifolia
- Compositae 280**
- Iva  
   oraria
- Cornaceae 229**
- Cornus  
   alba  
   Amomum  
   brachypoda  
   canadensis  
   florida  
   obliqua  
   paniculata  
   paucinervis
- Elaeagnaceae 215**
- Elaeagnus  
   umbellata
- Ericaceae 233**
- Erica  
   stricta  
 Kalmia  
   latifolia
- Ericaceae**  
       —*Vaccinioideae* 233a
- Gaylussacia  
   baccata  
 Vaccinium  
   stamineum
- Fagaceae 62**
- Quercus  
   alba  
   coccinea  
   ilicifolia  
   Prinus  
   stellata  
   velutina
- Bignoniaceae 258**
- Catalpa  
   bignonioides
- Caprifoliaceae 271**
- Diervilla  
   florida  
   rivularis  
   sessilifolia  
 Lonicera  
   Maackii var. podocarpa  
 Sambucus  
   canadensis  
     var. submollis  
   racemosa  
     var. tenuifolia  
 Symphoricarpos  
   albus  
   occidentalis  
   occidentalis var. Heyeri  
 Viburnum  
   acerifolium  
   dentatum  
   hupehense  
   Lentago  
   Opulus  
   pubescens  
     var. affine  
   scabrellum  
   theiferum
- Celastraceae 158**
- Celastrus  
   scandens  
 Euonymus  
   Bungeana  
   patens

**Guttiferae 187**

*Hypericum*  
*hirsutum*  
*maculatum*

**Hamamelidaceae 123**

*Hamamelis*  
*virginiana*  
*Liquidambar*  
*styraciflua*

**Juglandaceae 60**

*Carya*  
*cordiformis*  
*ovata*

**Lauraceae 102**

*Benzoin*  
*aestivale*

**Leguminosae**

—*Caesalpinoidae* 127*b*

*Gleditschia*  
*triacanthos*

**Leguminosae**

—*Papilionatae* 128

*Amorpha*  
*fruticosa*  
*microphylla*  
*Campylotropis*  
*macrocarpa*  
*Caragana*  
*arborescens*  
*Colutea*  
*arborescens*  
*Cytisus*  
*scoparius*  
*Genista*  
*sagittalis*  
*tinctoria*  
*Lespedeza*  
*formosa*

*Robinia*

*Boyntonii*  
*Pseudoacacia*

*Wisteria*  
*sinensis*

**Loganiaceae 245**

*Buddleia*  
*albiflora*  
*Davidii*  
*Davidii* var. *magnifica*  
*Davidii* var. *Veitchiana*  
*Davidii* var. *Wilsonii*  
*nivea*

**Moraceae 64**

*Broussonetia*  
*papyrifera*  
*Maclura*  
*pomifera*

**Myricaceae 57**

*Myrica*  
*carolinensis*

**Oleaceae 243**

*Fraxinus*  
*americana*  
*excelsior*  
*longicuspis*  
*oregona*  
*Ligustrum*  
*Ibota*  
*Ibota* var. *Regelianum*  
*vulgare*  
 var. *atrovirens*  
*Syringa*  
*Josikaea*

**Polygonaceae 77**

*Polygonum*  
*Aubertii*



**Ranunculaceae 91**

Clematis  
 paniculata  
 virginiana  
 Vitalba

**Rhamnaceae 169**

Ceanothus  
 americanus  
 Rhamnus  
 cathartica  
 Frangula

**Rosaceae 126**

Physocarpus  
 opulifolius  
 Potentilla  
 fruticosa  
 Rhodotypos  
 kerrioides  
 Rosa  
 damascena  
 multiflora  
 multiflora cathayensis  
 virginiana  
 Wichuriana  
 Rubus  
 odoratus  
 Sorbaria  
 Aitchisonii  
 arborea var. glabrata  
 sorbifolia  
 stellipila  
 Spiraea  
 albiflora  
 Billiardii  
 Douglasii  
 latifolia  
 tomentosa

**Rosaceae****—Pomoideae 126a**

Aronia  
 arbutifolia  
 atropurpurea  
 melanocarpa

**Chaenomeles**

Maulei

**Cotoneaster**

Dielsiana  
 Franchetii  
 horizontalis  
 Zabelii

**Crataegus**

compta  
 Oxyacantha  
 persimilis  
 Phaenopyrum  
 pinnatifida

**Malus**

floribunda  
 ioensis  
 Zumi

**Rhaphiolepis**

umbellata

**Prunus**

maritima

**Rubiaceae 270**

Cephalanthus  
 occidentalis  
 Mitchella  
 repens

**Rutaceae 137****Evodia**

Daniellii

**Phellodendron**

japonicum

**Poncirus**

trifoliata

**Ptelea**

crenulata  
 trifoliata

**Ruta**

graveolens

**Zanthoxylum**

Bungei

**Salicaceae 56****Salix**

serissima

**Sapindaceae 165**

Koelreuteria  
paniculata

**Saxifragaceae 117**

Deutzia  
scabra  
var. candidissima

Hydrangea  
arborescens  
paniculata

Itea  
virginica

Philadelphus  
coronarius fl. pl.  
Lemoinei  
Lewisii  
Satsumi  
pubescens

**Simarubaceae 138**

Ailanthus  
glandulosa

**Solanaceae 256**

Lycium  
barbarum  
chinense  
halimifolium

**Staphyleaceae 161**

Staphylea  
Bumalda

**Styracaceae 242**

Styrax  
japonica

**Tamaricaceae 191**

Tamarix  
odessana  
pentandra

**Tiliaceae 174**

Tilia  
americana

**Ulmaceae 63**

Celtis  
occidentalis

**Verbenaceae 253**

Callicarpa  
Giraldii  
japonica  
Vitex  
Agnus-castus  
Negundo var. incisa

**Vitaceae 170**

Ampelopsis  
heterophylla  
Psedera  
quinquefolia  
Vitis  
aestivale

**MONOCOTYLEDONES****Dioscoreaceae 343**

Dioscorea  
villosa

**Liliaceae 338**

Smilax  
glauca

herbacea  
pinnata  
rotundifolia  
trifolia

Yucca  
filamentosa

## SEEDS COLLECTED IN THE SOUTHERN UNITED STATES

(CHIEFLY IN TENNESSEE)

BY DR. H. K. SVENSON

Abies	Linaria
Fraseri	Elatine
Arabis	Lippia
lyrata	lanceolata
Arenaria	Parthenium
patula	integrifolium
Belamcanda	Petalostemon
chinensis	Gattingeri
Cercis	Polymnia
canadensis	Uvedalia
Cimicifuga	Rhus
americana	canadensis
Clintonia	Salvia
borealis	lyrata
Coreopsis	Satureia
tripteris	glabella
Diphyllaea	Saururus
cymosa	cernuus
Dodecatheon	Saxifraga
Meadia	leucanthemifolia
Eryngium	Scutellaria
aquaticum	canescens
procumbens	integrifolia
Gillenia	Sedum
trifoliata	ternatum
Helianthus	Stachys
laetiflorus	tenuifolia var. aspera
Heuchera	Streptopus
macrorhiza	roseus
villosa	Talinum
Hibiscus	teretifolium
militaris	Thaspium
Hydrophyllum	pinnatifidum
sp.	Trautvetteria
Iris	carolinensis
virginica (?)	Trillium
Itea	erectum var. album
virginica	undulatum
Liatris	Vaseyi
graminifolia	
spicata	

Viburnum	Xyris
alnifolium	caroliniana
nudum	Zanthorhiza
Vernonia	apiifolia
altissima	

## SEEDS COLLECTED IN TENNESSEE AND OHIO

BY MR. A. J. SHARP

Actaea	Impatiens
alba	pallida
Arisaema	Inula
polymorpha	Helenium
Asclepias	Penthorum
variegata	sedoides
Aster	Polygonatum
acuminatus	commutatum
Caulophyllum	Rhamnus
thalictroides	carolinianus
Cocculus	Senecio
carolinus	Rugelia
Euonymus	Solidago
americana	glomerata
Eupatorium	Zanthoxylum
urticaefolium	americanum
Ilex	
monticola	

## SEEDS COLLECTED IN ATKINSON, NORTH CAROLINA

BY MISS CALLIE HARRELL

Dionaea muscipula

Address requests for seeds to

SEED EXCHANGE,

Brooklyn Botanic Garden,

1000 Washington Ave.,

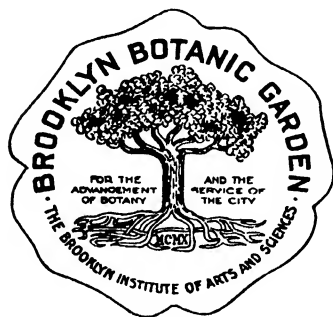
Brooklyn, N. Y.,

U. S. A.



TWENTIETH ANNUAL REPORT  
OF THE  
BROOKLYN BOTANIC  
GARDEN

1930



FOR EDUCATION  
FOR INVESTIGATION  
FOR THE SERVICE OF THE CITY

BROOKLYN, N. Y.  
MARCH, 1931

LANCASTER PRESS, INC.  
LANCASTER, PA.





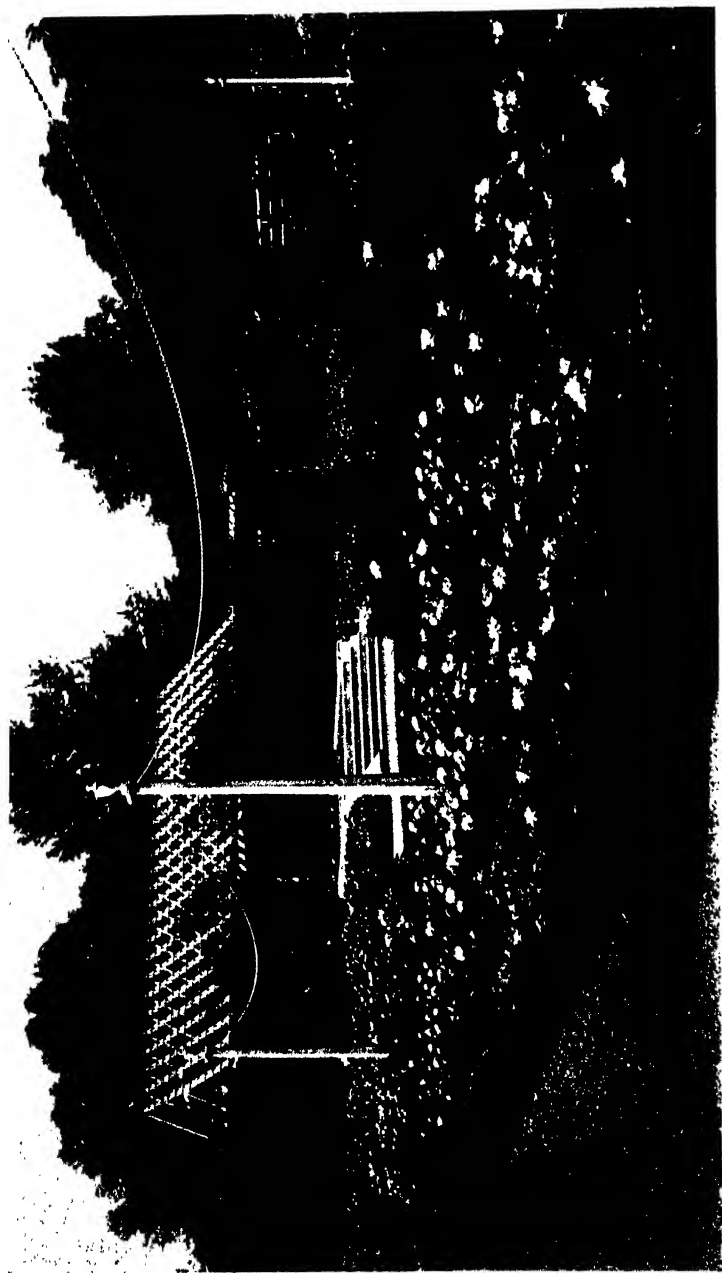


FIG. 1. Rose Garden, 1930. View looking south-west, showing lattice work Pavilion and three of the 32 new concrete posts to support festoons. The roses on the Pavilion bank are "Max Graf." The bed in the foreground contains "Soleil d'Or" and other Pernetiana roses. (6965.)

# TWENTIETH ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

1930<sup>1</sup>

## REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

TO THE BOTANIC GARDEN GOVERNING COMMITTEE:

I have the honor to present herewith the twentieth annual report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, covering the year 1930.

### Looking Backward

Edward Bellamy looked backward by turning his back on the future and looking over his shoulder. This was a literary device for centering attention on things that ought to occur and were likely to occur. That is the only excuse for looking backward. Ten years ago we made our first backward glance and thereby found that the Botanic Garden had made some progress; but the new shibboleth, relativity, showed us that the place where we stood was much further from the goal than from the starting point. Such an experience is always a great stimulus while hope remains, and now, at the end of the second decade of the Botanic Garden, it may not be uninteresting, nor unprofitable to look backward once more, not to find justification for drawing the famous conclusion of Jack Horner, but to get a full measure of the incentive that comes from realizing how far we still are from the ideal of accomplishment. Perhaps it will be best to note first certain items of material well-being that may be stated statistically. Not that these things have been ends in themselves, or ever should be. They are only indexes of progress and means to an end—the fulfillment of the objects for which the Garden was established, namely, the advancement of botanical science and education. Without progress in material well-being, we should be seriously

<sup>1</sup> BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD, Vol. XX, No. 2, March, 1931.

handicapped in the really important essentials. The following items, therefore (Table I), are to be regarded merely as quantitative expressions of the fact that the Brooklyn Botanic Garden has made some progress during its first twenty years.

TABLE I

NUMERICAL COMPARISONS SHOWING THE GROWTH OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN DURING ITS FIRST TWENTY YEARS

*The first entry is in the column indicating the year when the activity began*

	1910	1911	1920	1930
1. General attendance.....		10,000	312,000	1,006,027
2. Attendance at lectures and Garden classes.....	200		53,200	90,618
3. Attendance of school classes (Began 1913).....		(544)	23,000	44,770
4. Percentage of all schools served .....	1 %	5 %	82 %	94 %
5. Penny packets of seeds distributed (Began 1914).....		(25,000)	128,500	740,791
6. Library: Number of books and pamphlets.....	0	728	11,778	27,803
7. Herbarium: Approximate number of specimens.....		1,739	157,000	228,149
8. Number on monthly payroll.....	1	5	41	56
10. Number of members.....	0	0	572	1115
11. Tax Budget appropriation (Cents omitted).....	\$4,744	\$14,550	\$68,478	\$101,006
12. Private Funds Budget (Cents omitted).....	1,314	5,626	34,163	127,800
13. Tax Budget: Percentage of total budget.....	78 %	72 %	67 %	44 %
14. Private Funds: Percentage of total budget.....	22 %	28 %	33 %	56 %
15. Amount of Endowment.....	\$50,000		\$95,525	\$990,897

### What We Inherited from the City

The original 40 acres of the garden had been partly developed as Institute Park during the administration of Seth Low, mayor of Greater New York, and under the efficient administration of Hon. Richard Young, commissioner of parks for the boroughs of Brooklyn and Queens. Fortunately Commissioner Young had carried out here the inspired conception of Olmstead and Vaux, and had constructed along the east (Washington Avenue) and west (Flatbush Avenue) sides of the grounds substantial border mounds, well top-soiled and planted with a miscellaneous collection of trees and shrubs.

This idea was conceived by Messrs. Olmstead and Vaux in connection with the development of Central Park, New York, completed in 1858, and was repeated about nine years later as a feature of Prospect Park, Brooklyn, which was also designed by them. These border mounds, inside the fence, serve the purpose, often accomplished in European gardens by a high brick

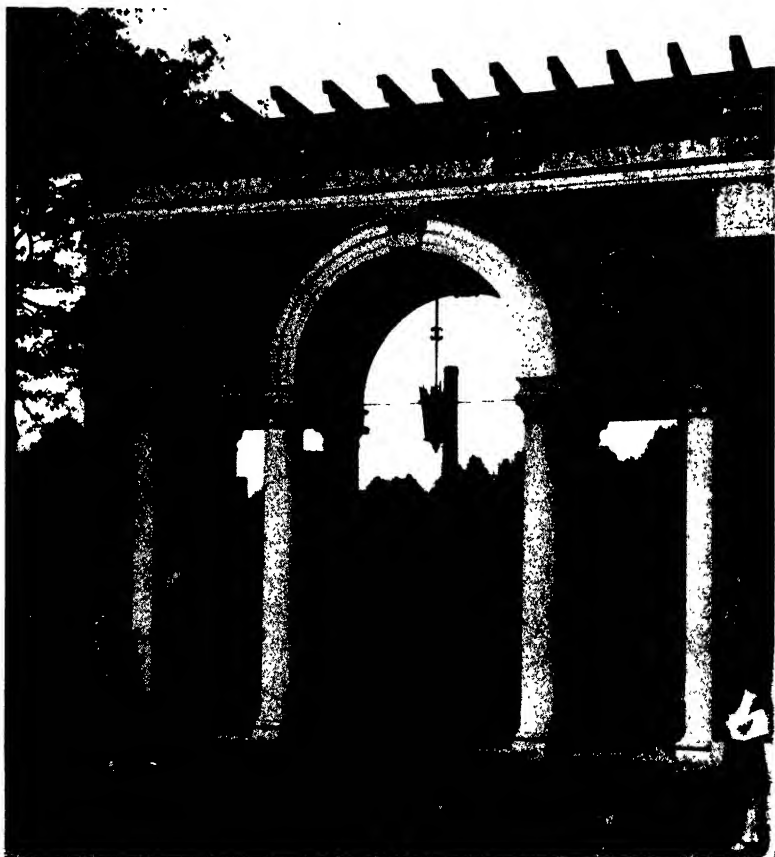


FIG. 2. Presentation of the Richard Young Gate, May 13, 1930. View from Flatbush Avenue. From left to right: Mr William T. Zartman, Miss Hilda Loines, Hon. Richard Young, Pres. Edward C. Blum, Dr. C. Stuart Gager, Mrs. Louise Warner. (Photo by Martin J. Kunkel. Courtesy, Eagle Photo.)

wall, of screening out the commotion and dust and, to a certain degree the distracting noise of the street. This is in recognition of the fact that a public garden (or park) is not a thing to be looked at from the street, but a place to go into, to escape from the streets and other aspects of the city—an attempt to preserve a bit of the country in urban surroundings.

Commissioner Young had also carried out the grading in such a way as to provide a diversified topography, with several attractive little hills, and a picturesque lake. Convenient gravel walks had also been made. Such was our inheritance.

### **Progress of Development**

But a botanic garden is more than a park, however much it may serve park purposes. In cooperation with Olmstead Brothers, landscape architects, comprehensive plans were made for the layout of the entire area as a botanic garden with specialized plantations, and special features such, for example, as the Brook, essential to provide diversified conditions for different kinds of plant life.

#### *The First Governing Committee*

The first chairman of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee of our Trustees, Mr. Alfred T. White, was not only a man of great public spirit; he was also a trained engineer and an enthusiastic amateur field botanist, and his counsel and constructive suggestions, and very intelligent sympathy were of inestimable value during these early years; and these facts, combined with Mr. White's moral and financial support during the early years (until his death in 1921), insured more rapid and substantial progress than could have been possible without him. Mr. White also gathered about him from the membership of the Board of Trustees, a Governing Committee whose understanding interest made it a pleasure to meet and surmount difficulties that might otherwise have been only discouraging impediments. Among these men were President A. Augustus Healy, whose death in 1921 was a great loss. It should also be noted here that of the original Governing Committee, Mr. Gates D. Fahnestock and Mr. William A. Putnam are still members. The other two members of the origi-

nal committee were Mr. George D. Hearn, deceased, and Mr. George D. Pratt, who no longer resides in Brooklyn.

### *The Importance of Blue Prints*

After the initial grading, topsoiling, and construction of paths were completed, Mr. Harold A. Caparn was appointed consulting landscape architect, for a botanic garden must not only be botanic, it must be a garden, which should mean, of course, a place of beauty. "All science is crowned in art. For science, as for all the rest of man's experience, artistic expression is a crown of life, and *nothing is right until it is beautiful.*"<sup>1</sup>

A botanic garden needs the cooperation of the botanist and the landscape architect, for it should be not only a place where different kinds of plants are exhibited, but where they are exhibited effectively, and not only for their own sake (botanically), but as materials for decorative planting and landscaping, *i.e.*, horticulturally.

### *The North and South Additions*

After the first planting plans were made and in part realized, the city added to our original 40 acres two tracts since known as the North Addition and the South Addition. These increased the acreage to approximately fifty, and the plans were revised to provide additional features, and additional area for each feature and each group of plants.

It is not necessary here to relate in detail the steps in the gradual development of the plantations. The work is still under way. Let us hope that it always will be! "A finished museum," said a great museum administrator, "is a dead museum, and a dead museum is a useless museum." So it is with a botanic garden—with a university, with science and art and education.

### *Research and Education*

The inauguration and development of a program of botanical research and public education has gone forward *pari passu* with the development of the grounds, as our nineteen preceding annual

<sup>1</sup> Harry Emerson Fosdick, *Harper's Magazine*, January, 1931. The italics are the quoter's.

reports have recorded in detail. The fact is mentioned here merely to round out the picture in looking backward.

### **Ideals for the Future**

But looking backward shows us now, as it did ten years ago, that we are further from our goal than we are from our starting point.

#### *A Perfectly Maintained Garden*

The owners of private places realize how essential it is to have constant contact with nature and with beauty. Except beautiful natural scenery, nothing meets this fundamental human need more completely than a beautiful garden.

For the majority of people in a great city like New York a private garden is quite impossible, and yet it is to their advantage, and so to the advantage of society as a whole, that this inborn love of plant life and beauty shall be satisfied.

Municipal parks meet the need of open spaces for light, air, and recreation, but lack the features necessary to stimulate and foster an interest in gardening and in wild and cultivated plants. For this a botanic garden is necessary.

Everyone familiar with the administration of public parks, and with their state of up-keep in most of our cities, realizes how far they fall below the standard and accomplishment of private places—below the standards of the park authorities, even, for it is probable that no park commissioner ever had appropriations sufficient for his own program and ideals.

While giving full measure of credit for the broad programs of park development and the generous appropriations for such purposes in this city and elsewhere, it will doubtless be generally recognized that public officials and the general public in the average American city need to be aroused to a fuller appreciation of the importance of parks and public gardens, and to higher ideals of maintenance, beauty, and educational ends.

#### *A Wonderful Opportunity*

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden affords an opportunity for private munificence to provide a public garden as beautiful as our most



FIG. 3. Jenkins Fountain. September, 1930. (7030.)



beautiful private places, not only for the enjoyment of the masses, but as an object lesson of what is really possible in the way of a public garden perfectly maintained.

A public that has an opportunity to become familiar with a perfectly maintained botanic garden will have higher standards for public parks and gardens, and will demand of public officials greater efficiency and the approximation to higher ideals in public park and garden management.

In no American city is there a public park or garden that is in the same class as many private gardens in their suburbs, from the standpoint of design and maintenance. What a wonderful thing it would be if such a public garden could be provided for Greater New York.

These, then, are the ideals for the future of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden:

1. A beautiful public garden, perfectly maintained.
2. Increase of our knowledge of plant life and gardening.
3. Public education for adults and children on every aspect of plant life and ornamental horticulture.

For the realization of this aim the Brooklyn Botanic Garden is ideally located. It is near the geographic center of the greater city's largest borough, and is surrounded on all sides by a larger population—within a half hour's ride or less—than any other botanic garden in the world.

In addition to the large general population surrounding it, the Botanic Garden is accessible, by a ride of less than one hour, to the student bodies of seven universities and colleges having a combined attendance of approximately 100,000 students, coming from nearly every state in the Union and from nearly every civilized country.

### *An Urgent Need*

Although the Brooklyn Botanic Garden is now twenty years old, its small area of only 50 acres is not yet fully developed. Several acres are still under the plow.

*Compared to the standards of private places the entire area of the Botanic Garden is underdeveloped and inadequately maintained.*

This condition is due solely to lack of sufficient funds.

Our ideal is to create here the most beautiful spot in Greater New York—a garden of rare beauty and design, perfectly maintained, and with its value enhanced many fold by the educational and scientific work carried on.

It is hardly possible to exaggerate the civic and educational importance of the realization of this ideal—what it would mean as a standard of excellence for public parks and gardens, as a stimulus to private gardening and interest in horticulture, as a contribution to public education and the advancement of a knowledge and love of plant life.

Said George Brown Good, in the Smithsonian Report for 1897, "The National Museum has 300,000 visitors a year, *each of whom carries away a certain number of new thoughts.*" What thoughts and ideas would one carry away from visiting a perfectly maintained public garden? No portion of the American public has ever yet had such an opportunity, for no American public garden has ever had sufficient funds to make perfect maintenance possible.

### *Who Should Be Interested?*

With the constantly increasing number of persons interested in horticulture and all aspects of plant life throughout the country, and especially in the vicinity of this city, is it not reasonable to expect a sympathetic appreciation of the importance of the ideal here set forth, and generous support for its realization? As this interest spreads and deepens there is bound to be increasing support of botanic gardens.

### **What Makes a City Great?**

During the year the Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce issued a folder calling attention to the industrial and commercial rank of Brooklyn. The increase in population during the past ten years was in excess of 600,000. This is at the average rate of 160 persons or nearly 40 families of four persons each per day for a decade, making Brooklyn the third largest municipal city in the western hemisphere, exceeded by only Greater New York (of which Brooklyn is a part) and Chicago. As a shipping center

Brooklyn ranks second in America; as a manufacturing center fifth. The manufactured products of Brooklyn now amount, in round numbers, to \$1,400,000,000 a year. The wholesale products amount to \$3,000,000,000 annually.

The figures of the 1930 U. S. census show that the population of Brooklyn (2,596,154) has increased over 28 per cent. since 1920. The attendance at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden for the same period increased from 312,000 to 1,006,000 or 222 per cent. The Tax Budget appropriation of the City of New York for the maintenance of the Garden increased \$32,528 (from \$68,478 to \$101,006), or 48 per cent., and the Private Funds Budget \$62,266 (from \$34,163 to \$96,429), or 182 per cent.

The circular above quoted also records the activity of the Chamber in connection with the recent establishment of Long Island University (1926), Brooklyn College (1929), and the new Technical High School building soon to be constructed at a cost of approximately \$7,000,000, to provide vocational training. Everyone interested in Brooklyn may well be proud of this splendid accomplishment and growth.

But what is it that makes a city truly and permanently great? There were much larger mediaeval cities than Pisa, Florence, and Padua. Whoever thinks now of the size of Athens during the period of classic Greece, or of the commerce of Alexandria? To mention these cities is to suggest the names of Galileo, Giotto, Vesalius, and Dante: Pericles and Aristotle; a great university (Padua), surpassing architecture (Athens and Pisa), literature that lives for more than 2000 years (Athens); a great library (Alexandria); parks or groves where people went, not to eat lunches, play games, and litter up the place, but to walk and talk with philosophers. We forget that Florence and Padua are and have been important centers of manufacturing and commerce, that Alexandria was a great shipping center. To mention Milan is to think "Cathedral" and "Leonardo da Vinci," forgetting and not much caring, that there is the financial center of Italy and a great manufacturing center.

It is by no means intended here to endeavor to belittle the importance of trade and commerce, but it is the intention to emphasize the mistake of any city stressing and supporting these things to the exclusion of things of the spirit.

When a city endeavors to bring to itself a larger factory, no inducements can outweigh the educational and cultural advantages which the place offers as a residence for the families of the proprietor and his employees. What boots it that one can make large dividends or high wages if the community does not afford a healthy environment and enriching cultural opportunities for owners and employees and their families.

These paragraphs, which may seem far a field in the report of a botanic garden, are preparatory to the statement that an educational institution like the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, having more than 1,000,000 visitors yearly in a city of two and one half million population, and which renders to the community such diversified and extensive services as have been recorded in these annual reports for the past twenty years, should receive support in proportion to the value of its services and the resources of the community. One might, for example, expect that more than 627 persons could be found to enroll as annual members as the result of daily canvassing for several years by all the methods that have been found effective elsewhere. Such expectations might be increased by knowledge of the fact that cities less than half the size of Brooklyn far exceed Brooklyn in such matters.

It would be difficult to exaggerate the cultural impoverishment of Brooklyn if it were to be deprived of such institutions as the Botanic Garden, the Brooklyn Museum, and the Children's Museum, all open free to the public, and not only carrying on their own educational programs, for children and adults, but supplementing and enriching the work of practically every other educational institution in the city.

Brooklyn has been placed under an everlasting debt of gratitude to the small handful of citizens whose contributions of services, moral support, and funds, in supplement to the annual tax budget appropriations, have made the Brooklyn Botanic Garden possible. Without this private initiative and support much of the beauty of our grounds, and much—very much—of our scientific and educational work, including a large part of our service to the public schools, would have been quite impossible.

At the close of these first twenty years the director wishes to express again his appreciation and deep sense of personal obliga-

tion to those who have given such generous measure of support, be it large or small.

### Need of Additional Endowment

A detailed statement of our endowment needs has been given in previous annual reports. It should be kept in mind that funds are needed not only for the development and maintenance of the grounds, but to finance the scientific research (which is foundational to all else that we do) and the program of public education. For much of our work we are dependent on the uncertain income of pledges made annually; the work itself is permanently essential. Our program of development has, as yet, been only partially realized.

For the enrichment of work now in progress, for its logical expansion, to meet increasing demands for public service, and to provide compensation comparable to what is being paid in other scientific and educational institutions, and to put this work on a permanent financial basis the Brooklyn Botanic Garden needs additional annual income equivalent to the interest at 5½ per cent. on One Million Dollars.

"Real endowments are not money, but ideas," says Mr. Julius Rosenwald in his recent article<sup>1</sup> urging the unwisdom of perpetual endowments for specific purposes: "Desirable and feasible ideas are of much more value than money, and when their influence has once been established they may be expected to receive ready support as long as they justify themselves. We may be confident that if a public need is clearly demonstrated, and a practicable way of meeting that need is shown, society will take care of it in the future."

We believe that the history of the past twenty years has clearly demonstrated a real need for such services as the Brooklyn Botanic Garden has rendered and is rendering to this community and to the larger world of science and education. Is it too much to hope that "society" will, as Mr. Rosenwald assures us it will, provide the "practicable way" to make possible the continuation of, and the enrichment and extension of our work?

<sup>1</sup> *Atlantic Monthly*, December, 1930, p. 749.

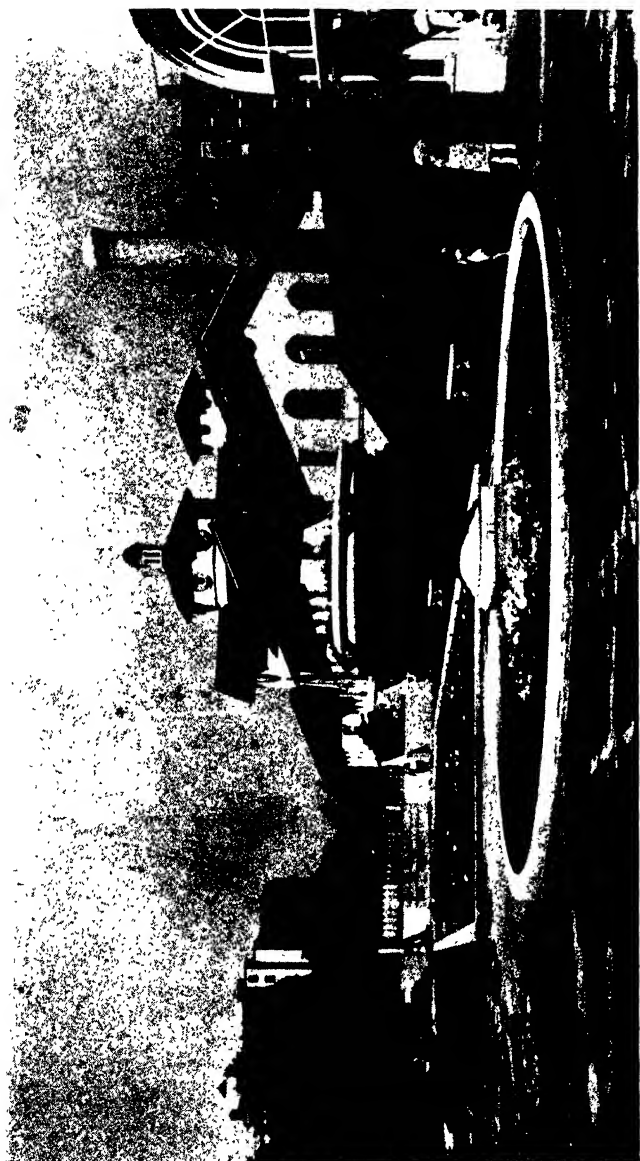


FIG. 4 Conservatory Plaza, facing north, showing the new Jenkins Fountain, the Tropical Waterlily Pool, the new Steps, with Water Basin between, and the stone railing at the south end of the Laboratory Plaza. September, 1930. (7031.)

The following items reflect, in part, the activities and progress of the year 1930.

### **The Garden and the Public**

It is gratifying each year to witness the extent to which the general public visit the garden as one would visit a museum, for study as well as recreation and enjoyment. One can rarely walk through the grounds without seeing visitors reading and copying labels, studying plants, and learning their names. An increasing number of visitors come to the Information Desk in the Laboratory Building for printed matter, or to ask for information. Inquiries by mail and telephone have fully doubled in number during the past ten years.

By means of frequent press releases sent out by our Feature News Service the public is kept well informed concerning the Garden. During 1930 about 750 clippings of news items were received. The series of 51 weekly articles on plant life and gardening contributed to the *New York Sun* during the year; as noted in the appended report of the curator of elementary instruction, have resulted in the establishment of a garden page in that paper.

### **The Garden and the Schools**

As noted in the appended report of the curator of public instruction, the Botanic Garden during the past year, has served, in one way or another, every High School in Greater New York, save one (the High School of Commerce, Manhattan) which has no department of biology. This includes 24 schools and annexes in Brooklyn, 14 in Manhattan, 6 in the Bronx, 10 in Queens, and 3 in Richmond (Staten Island), a total of 57 schools. In each case this service has included the supply of living or preserved study material.

In a similar manner we have supplied six colleges and universities and one Junior college in Greater New York, and one in New Jersey; also the eleven private and parochial schools of high school grade and the Maxwell Training School (and Annex) in Brooklyn, and the New York Training School for Teachers in Manhattan.

In numerous ways we have also served 82 per cent. of the Public Schools (grades below the High School) in 1930, and 98 per

cent. during the past ten years; of the Junior High Schools, 81 per cent. in 1930 and 85 per cent. during the past ten years.

This cooperation has been up to our capacity to respond, and the service could be enriched and extended if we had larger appropriations for this purpose in the Tax Budget. As it is, much of the cost of the service has to be met from private funds income, to the impoverishment of our scientific work, and the extension and maintenance of our collections of living plants, the herbarium, and the library, which are entirely financed from private funds. Fuller statements of the work are given in the appended reports of the curators of public instruction and elementary instruction, and in Table II.

### **The City and the Garden for Twenty Years**

It may be of interest, both locally and in other cities to know just what advantage the city has derived, in terms of dollars and cents, by the co-partnership with the Botanic Garden during the past twenty years.

By expending a total of approximately \$376,422 in corporate stock, tax notes, and special revenue bonds for permanent improvements the city has secured the expenditure of approximately \$176,270 of private funds for the same purpose—the permanent improvement of city owned property.

Since the Garden was established in 1910 the annual appropriations of the City for maintenance (not including permanent improvements) have totaled \$1,290,026.41. By making these appropriations the City has secured twenty annual appropriations of private funds amounting to a total of \$814,859.41. The total maintenance cost, therefore, has been \$2,104,885.82.

The total number of visitors to the Garden during its first 20 years is approximately 9,000,000.

The maintenance, therefore, has, for the 20 year period, cost 23 cents per visitor or only 1.15 cents per year per visitor. Of this amount the City has paid in the Tax Budget appropriations for the 20 year period only 14 cents per visitor, or only 0.7 cent. In other words, the Garden has cost the City less than three quarters of a cent per year per visitor.

The Tax Budget appropriation of \$101,006.67 for maintenance



TABLE II  
STATISTICS OF SCHOOL SERVICE

	1930	1929
<i>Conferences with Teachers</i>		
No. of conferences .....	49	7
No. of teachers involved .....	3,731	288
No. of pupils involved .....	196,590	14,023
<i>Loan Lectures (Lantern Slides, etc.)</i>		
No. of sets lent .....	33	27
No. of teachers involved .....	332	97
No. of pupils attending .....	13,756	6,000
<i>Material Supplied</i>		
Total number of requests from schools .....	437	443
Number of different schools .....	137	140
High Schools & H. S. Annexes .....		
Brooklyn (Total No. 33) .....	25	24
Queens (Total No. 13) .....	10	7
Manhattan (Total No. 28) .....	14	14
Other Boroughs (Total No. 16) .....	9	14
Junior High Schools (Total in Brooklyn, 17) .....	22	18
Colleges and Universities (Total in Brooklyn, 7) ..	9	11
Training Schools (Total in Brooklyn, 2) .....	3	4
Elementary		
Brooklyn (Total No. 235) .....	29	29
Queens (Total No. 150) .....	1	0
Manhattan (Total No. 192) .....	3	2
Other Boroughs (Total No. 137) .....	1	1
Private and Parochial		
High .....	5	6
Elementary .....	6	6
Other Institutions .....	13	8
No. of potted plants for nature study .....	4,015	3,956
No. of Petri dishes filled with agar .....	5,226	4,134
Total number of teachers supplied .....	4,811	6,457
Total number of pupils reached .....	196,177	282,299
<i>Living Plants Placed in School Rooms</i>		
No. of schools .....	48	41
No. plants .....	420	307
No. teachers .....	1,406	441
No. of pupils .....	51,762	21,357
<i>Plants Distributed (Raised in Classes)</i> .....	16,165	22,596
No. of teachers taking plants .....	709	713
No. of children taking plants .....	1,596	3,298
Total number of schools represented .....	534	393
<i>Seed Packets for Children</i>		
No. of schools .....	429	437
No. of teachers .....	6,178	6,591
No. of pupils .....	246,965	263,662
No. of packets .....	740,791	792,014
<i>Exhibits Provided</i>		
No. of exhibits .....	17	36
Viewed by .....	42,600	31,744

for 1930 was an average of 1.7 cents for each of the 6,000,000 inhabitants of Greater New York.

In addition to securing these generous contributions of private funds, the city has benefited by the permanent improvement of 50 acres of park land; by the development of a scientific and educational institution not only serving important needs of the local public, but also the larger needs of science and education throughout the world; by the development of a free public library on all aspects of plant life; and by the establishment of an institution which cooperates to enrich the public school system and the work of every higher educational institution in the entire Greater City. Through its Botanic Garden, Brooklyn enjoys educational and other civic advantages which are available to only four or five other cities in the United States. Several of these advantages are unique for Brooklyn.

### Research During 1930

*Expeditions.*—In addition to investigations carried on locally in laboratories, herbaria, and experimental garden, during 1930, there have been two expeditions for field work, namely, Dr. Reed's trip to Japan primarily for the study of Beardless Iris, and to the northwestern United States to study cereal grains with special reference to pathology; and Dr. Svenson's trip to the Galapagos Islands, as botanist of the Astor expedition. Preliminary reports on these trips were published in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for November, and further reports will be found on pages 78 and 90 *infra*.

*Needs.*—The curatorship of plant breeding, which became vacant in 1927 has, for lack of funds, not been filled. In most of our colleges and universities, especially in the State Agricultural Colleges and experiment stations, genetics work with plants is carried on with special reference to agricultural crop plants. It is highly desirable that more genetics work should be done with what is sometimes called "floristic" material, the cultivated ornamental plants and their wild relatives. It is particularly appropriate that this material should be the basis of work in an urban botanic garden.

Our rose garden, with its growing collection of wild species as

well as horticultural varieties, not only affords a favorable opportunity for such work here, but creates a need for it, and it is hoped that funds may soon become available for the initiation of work in plant breeding with special reference to the genetics of roses and other ornamentals.

*Research Papers Published.*—The total number of research papers published by the Garden in 1930 was 142, occupying 2451 pages. These include the papers by those not members of the Garden staff, published in *American Journal of Botany*, *Ecology*, and *Genetics*.

Special reports on Research during 1930 may be found on pages 78-91.

### Library

*New Library Stacks.*—As stated in the preceding annual report, the lowest bid for new metal library stacks was \$3,426.23, received from the Art Metal Construction Co. The contract (Park Department No. 97422) was awarded to the lowest bidder and the work was completed March 25. This additional equipment not only met a pressing need, but has added much to the attractiveness of the library.

*Growth and Use.*—As noted in Table I, page 42, the total number of volumes and pamphlets has increased from 11,778 in 1920 to 27,776 at the close of 1930. Special attention is called to the important accessions, including the Pre-Linnaean works, the autograph letters and portraits of botanists, and association books, as noted by the librarian in his appended report.

The increased use of the library from approximately 1400 in 1920 to more than 3100 in 1930 is gratifying. It should be kept in mind in this connection that this is a reference library, no books being loaned to individuals.

### Herbarium

*New Cases.*—As recorded in the previous report, the contract (Park Department No. 96148) for supplying the new metal herbarium cases was executed on November 21, 1929, with the Jamestown Metal Equipment Co. The work of installation was completed on February 3, at a cost of \$5,957. This nearly doubles

the capacity of the cases, and provides a more satisfactory arrangement of the main room.

*Component Collections.*—Additional assistants, supplied during the latter part of 1930 by the Emergency Work Bureau, have made it possible, under Dr. Svenson's supervision, to mount a large quantity of hitherto unmounted material and incorporate it into the active collection. Attention is called to the statement (on page 92) of new collections added to the herbarium of flowering plants.

### *The Purposes of a Herbarium*

Perhaps no portion of botanic garden equipment is more difficult to explain to a layman than the herbarium. A library is understood; at least most people *think* they understand the uses and value of a library. A collection of living plants in a garden is understood. A botanical museum, comprising labeled specimens effectively exhibited has meaning to the layman. But what is the use of a collection of dried plants, pasted to herbarium sheets, labeled, *and then filed away in the compartments of herbarium cases?*

Sir Joseph Hooker, the famous director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, had his troubles in trying to make government officials understand various needs of a botanic garden, among them, the needs of a herbarium. In a letter to Huxley in 1858, speaking of the necessity of a herbarium at Kew, he notes that, "it is impossible to work scientifically a garden of 20,000 to 30,000 species, and name the things sent to us to name, without a first rate Herbarium and Library here. The seeds sent are often to be known only by the accompanying dried specimens which go into the Herbarium, and the latter becomes in a thousand ways an indispensable adjunct to the Garden and reciprocally (by being the depository of the plants once cultivated in the Garden) an integral part of the establishment, and a record of its progress and efforts, its successes and failures as a horticultural establishment, all quite apart from its scientific uses."

Later, when the Lemann herbarium of 30,000 specimens was offered as a gift to Cambridge University, Hooker refers to his old teacher Henslow trying to prove to the Cambridge Dons "that such collections have other and higher value than old china"!

In a letter to W. H. Harvey, in 1857, Hooker writes "We have just drawn up the Garden Report and pitched in very strong about the uses of the Herbarium as a scientific adjunct to the Gardens."

Perhaps it may not be amiss to give here a brief statement, for layman consumption, of what the botanist conceives the uses of a herbarium to be.

Dr. David Fairchild, of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, in his recent book, *Exploring for plants* (MacMillan, 1930), writes as follows:

"To those who hurry through life the hundreds of cases in the Kew Herbarium contain only so much dried plant material; mummies having little relation to the actual plants, fragments of flowers and leaves, brown with age and often falling to pieces. Such as these do not realize, I think, that although you can describe a plant species in words, if you are clever enough, it is vastly more difficult to tell from the verbal description whether some plant which you have in your hand is that plant or not, than it is to turn to a dried specimen of it in a herbarium and compare its form with the one you have."

As Hooker stated, a well-kept botanic garden without some sort of herbarium is well-nigh an impossibility. Besides the constant utilization of our herbarium for comparison and naming of material which is sent us for identification, and the continuous reference made to it in the identification and selection of material for our plantations and conservatories, it is also an important adjunct in classroom instruction, including courses given on medicinal and other economic plants. Numerous problems are brought to us during the year the only solution to which lies in the herbarium collections.

The herbarium also serves as the basis of work on our local flora, for it includes the actual plants once growing in localities now completely covered by the urban expansion of New York City. We are specially interested in Long Island. In order to understand the place of our own flora we must have comparative material of the same and related species from other regions.

In general, for researches relative to plant classification it is necessary to depend on herbaria. Their collections are more extensive and diversified than the necessarily limited collections of

living plants. While botanic gardens can, at best, cultivate but a few thousand species, great herbaria contain millions of dried specimens. Further, many plant families are, for one reason or another, not suitable for cultivation and it is desirable that they be represented by at least a few herbarium specimens.

In addition, we have the material (some of it tropical) which has been accumulated on expeditions in which members of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden have participated and which has been the basis of the published results of the explorations. A knowledge of the flora of many regions has been made possible by the study of herbarium specimens collected by travellers who were not botanists.

Herbarium material is also indispensable to investigators who are doing monographic work on different plant groups or regions. In fact, most systematic work must be done with preserved specimens, the plants being collected in the field but studied at convenience and leisure in the herbarium. The specialist may thus have at his disposal a rich representation of a given group or region, and moreover all the specimens in a herbarium are, so to speak, "in flower" at the same time and at all seasons of the year. Reciprocally, such work always benefits a herbarium, which steadily increases in value as careful arrangement and authoritative determinations of its specimens are made. Mere size is not, of itself, an indication of the value of a collection, but rather the state of organization, perfection of the specimens, availability for reference, and the degree of reliability of carefully selected material for desired purposes.

The scientific value of a herbarium is enhanced by the "type" specimens it contains. A "type" specimen may, in general, be defined as the specimen on which the original description of a species is based. Our own herbarium possesses many type specimens, especially in the group of the Fungi.

A herbarium is also of value in numerous incidental ways such, for example, as the preparation of illustrations for botanical publications, herbarium material being available in rich variety at any season of the year. In several instances, herbarium specimens have supplied very old seeds of definitely known age for experimental studies of the longevity of seeds. These studies, in turn,

afforded evidence disproving the widespread myth of the germination of "mummy wheat," claimed to be several thousand years old. Herbarium specimens of Lamarck's Evening-primrose and other species of the genus *Oenothera* became of the highest interest and importance in connection with testing the hypothesis of evolution by "mutation," as elaborated by DeVries about 25 years ago, and still being investigated. These last two points are interesting illustrations of the fact that work in "pure" science, the collection of specimens and data, is often found to have a value wholly unanticipated when the work was done.

And finally (for this is not intended to be an exhaustive treatment of the subject) herbaria are indispensable in connection with studies in preparation for journeys of botanical exploration for extending our knowledge of plants, giving the botanical explorer, in advance, a first hand acquaintance with what is already known of the relevant flora—a preparation which no amount of reading printed descriptions could give.

From this statement the need of curatorial oversight and adequate assistance should be clear. The mounting of new specimens and assorting them into the collection, keeping the specimens free from insect pests, serving those who are studying the collection, preparing duplicate specimens for exchange—these and other curatorial details demand constant and trained oversight and attention.

Just as in a museum the library and the study collections are most useful to the educated while the public exhibits are useful to the educated and uneducated alike, and are a mental stimulus to both classes, so in a botanic garden the public exhibits appeal to the masses (botanists, horticulturists, and laymen), but the herbarium (as well as the library) serves chiefly the needs of the amateur plant-lover and the professional botanist.

### Plantations and Grounds

Outdoor gardening work was resumed on March 17 with a force of ten gardeners, two of whom are required for the Conservatories, leaving only eight to care for approximately 30 acres of plantations, including such highly specialized areas as the Rose Garden, Rock Garden, and Japanese Garden. The Native Wild



FIG. 5. Rhododendrons at the outlet of the Lake. June, 1930. (7035.)



Flower Garden and the Economic Plant Garden have remained temporarily abandoned for several years for lack of sufficient gardening force to maintain them if they were reestablished. The grading and development of the Horticultural Section on the North Addition (between the Museum and the Reservoir) which is planned for 1931 will necessitate additional gardeners for maintenance and guard duty.

### *Twelve Months of Bloom*

The Christmas Iris (*Iris Vartani*), a bulbous species which normally blooms in December in its native home in Palestine, was in bloom in the Rock Garden for several days beginning January 6. Snowdrops began blooming about February 2, and a number of yellow Crocuses were in flower on March 10, preceded, as usual, by the Winter Aconite. Thence we had a continuous succession of bloom throughout the entire twelve months of 1930, ending with *Crocus salzmanni* and *Crocus longifolia* which were in bloom in the Rock Garden in December.

### *Rose Garden*

The roses wintered well over the season of 1929-30. The garden has been greatly improved by adding lattice panels and pillars to the north pergola and by the concrete posts to hold festoon chains. A more detailed statement concerning the Rose Garden is given in the appended report of the horticulturist.

### *Japanese Garden*

When an art museum obtains an oil painting of a landscape and hangs it in the proper gallery the major cost for that exhibit has been met for all time. The same is true of a collection of wax models of flowers or any other exhibit in a natural history museum. Not so with a garden of living plants. The cost of construction and first planting of a rose garden, rock garden, Japanese garden, is only a beginning. Considerable sums for maintenance, re-planting, and care of plants must be provided from some source every year. Our Japanese Garden was constructed with private funds provided by our first chairman, Mr. Alfred T. White. The

expense of annual maintenance has likewise been almost wholly met (entirely so except for the wages of a guard in attendance) by generous gifts of private funds. A larger gift than usual in 1930 made it possible to give a great deal of attention to the plants, and this work has been carried out by Japanese gardeners under the supervision of Miss Mary Averill, honorary curator of Japanese gardening. The planting of additional flowering cherry trees in the immediate vicinity of the Japanese Garden is noted in the appended report of the horticulturist.

The larger bridge in the garden, completed in 1915, has become unsafe after fifteen years of continuous use and must be rebuilt this coming year. Numerous other repairs must also be made, and it is a great pleasure to record here that funds have already been pledged to the amount of \$1500 to make possible this work.

### *Wild Flower Garden*

*Enclosure and Gates.*—Work on the erection of a fence to enclose the Native Wild Flower Garden, and the erection of the two rustic gates designed by Mr. Caparn, was begun about September 15 and completed about September 30. The gates are of wooden frames and chestnut poles (DuBois French Provincial Woven Wood Fence material) with 30 feet of the woven wood fence on each side of the gates, furnished and erected by the Robert C. Reeves Co. The remainder of the fence is of Anchor Post galvanized wire chain link fencing. This work was also made possible by a gift of \$1610.22 by Mr. Jenkins.

*Planting Plans.*—This area was, of necessity, temporarily discontinued in 1924, largely for lack of funds. In the meantime a small grove, planted in that year, has developed sufficiently to provide the shade and moisture conditions of a small open woods.

During late November and December much pruning was done, and work was commenced on the construction of a Sand Barren Pool, where we hope to be able to establish under fairly natural conditions such local flora plants as are found in that kind of a habitat.

### *Conservatory Fountain*

The design for the Conservatory Plaza Fountain, by the consulting landscape architect, Mr. Harold A. Caparn, was approved by the Art Commission of New York City on April 9. This

design was published in the Botanic Garden RECORD for May, 1930, and the finished fountain is illustrated in fig. 1 of this report. The fountain is of Indiana limestone.

The four bronze heads at the outlets of the bowl were designed by Miss Isabel M. Kimball, sculptor, of Brooklyn, the design being based on the head of a Catfish or Bullhead, whose body is imagined to extend back into the water of the bowl. The heads were cast and placed by The Gorham Company (Bronze Division), of New York.

The contractor for labor and materials for the limestone bowl, pedestal, and base and for the stone and cement work for the lower basin was Wm. F. Evans & Son Building Co., Brooklyn. The work was completed on August 26.

### *Laboratory and Conservatory Plazas*

Work on the first contract (Park Department No. 98166) for the improvement of the Laboratory and Conservatory Plazas was begun on March 22 by the lowest bidder, the F. A. Ryan Construction Corporation (F. A. Ryan, Jr., President). The contract price was \$14,900, and the contract time was 90 working days. With extras allowed the total cost of the work was \$15,049, leaving an unincumbered balance of \$5951. The official date for beginning the work was May 26, and the work was officially completed October 7.

*Second Contract.*—Plans for further improvements of the plazas, the cost not to exceed the unincumbered balance, were filed by Mr. Caparn with the Department of Parks, Brooklyn, in the latter part of June.

### *North Addition*

Plans for the improvement of the land between Brooklyn Museum property and Mt. Prospect Reservoir, known as the North Addition, are progressing. There have been unavoidable delays. It is expected that the contract can be advertised for public letting in the spring of 1931. The appropriation for this work is \$24,100 made by the Board of Estimate and Apportionment.

*Guards at the Gates*

A news item in the *New York Times* states that park vandalism, in Central Park alone, has cost the city \$200,000 in three years. The vandalism included injuries to benches and sprinkling system, the uprooting of entire trees, shrubs, and hedges, and other damage. Among the items listed are: 15 large trees above four feet caliper badly mutilated; 204 shrubs stolen; 4729 shrubs destroyed; large areas of ground-cover plants destroyed by tramping. The landscape architect and chief engineer of the Park Department are quoted as estimating that about 40 per cent. of the rehabilitation work accomplished during the past three years at a cost of \$500,000 has been undone by vandals. As a result the Fifth Avenue Association has asked the Board of Estimate and Apportionment for an appropriation for special park police to supplement the regular police.

We have had occasion in several preceding annual reports to note distressing acts of vandalism in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, and reference is made to the trouble in Central Park as illustrating the fact that this Botanic Garden is not unique, in this respect. The situation has steadily improved here, and it is instructive to note that it is the very remedy recommended by the Fifth Avenue Association for Central Park that has proved effective here. In particular the plan, adopted for the first time in 1930, of having a guard at every entrance to the Garden has probably accomplished more than any other one thing by refusing admission to vagrants, "gangs" of adolescents, children unaccompanied by parent or other adult responsible for their conduct, and other persons obviously undesirable. This plan was begun on Saturday, April 12, and continued until October, with the exception of one week following Easter Sunday.

The plan was made possible by a supplementary appropriation of \$2000 made by the city on March 28 for per diem labor. But this is not, of itself, sufficient. Respectable looking parents have been known, in this Garden, to deliberately set young children over a low wire fence into a plantation of Daffodils, and watch them pick generous handfuls of the flowers. Such instances emphasize the need of ample provision for guards in addition to those at the gates. There is slight satisfaction and no real restitution in having a vandal arrested and fined Five Dollars for destroying a rare

shrub of several years development or one that was perhaps obtained on some exploring expedition, and that can be replaced only in the distant future, if at all, because it is not on the market nor found in duplicate in other gardens. What false economy to expend money for the development of a beautiful garden and then not spend as much as may be necessary to prevent vandals doing more dollars worth of damage than it would cost to have the Garden properly policed.

It is important also to have guards at the gates to sell guide books, maps, and post-cards, and to give entering visitors information as to the location of various exhibits, et cetera.

### *Miscellaneous*

*Foot Bridge.*—A foot bridge over the Brook, at the outlet of the Lake, was one of the needed features illustrated in the Garden RECORD for May, 1930. Work on the construction of the bridge was begun by John Thatcher & Son, contractors, on June 3 and completed on June 30. This bridge, designed by Mr. Caparn, was made possible by a gift of \$1500 for this purpose by Mr. Alfred W. Jenkins, of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee.

*Sidewalk Paving.*—On February 28, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, at the request of the Park Commissioner, James J. Browne, approved the contract, plans, and specifications for the construction and new alignment of new cement walks, replacing an old flagstone paving and an unpaved stretch extending from the Richard Young Gate, near Empire Boulevard, north to the service gate on Flatbush Avenue, at an estimated cost of \$2,010. Work began on this contract on May 5 and was concluded in about three weeks. The improvement had been greatly needed for a number of years. The cooperation of Park Commissioner Browne is specially appreciated, the expense being met from Park Department funds.

*Passing of the Water Tower.*—Ever since the Botanic Garden was established all views facing north have had their beauty enhanced by the beautiful stone water tower that stood at the north-west corner of Mt. Prospect Reservoir, on Eastern Parkway. This tower is now no more. Constructed in 1893 at a cost of \$95,000, it was demolished in January, 1930 to save an expenditure of ap-

proximately \$100,000, the estimated cost of strengthening its foundations in connection with the building of the second section of the Brooklyn Public Library located just west of the site of the tower. The necessity for its removal, regretted by the entire city, was predicted when the present site of the new library building was selected.

*Hardiness of Nelumbo.*—Although certain species of palms and of broad leaved evergreens (e.g., *Prunus laurocerasus*) are hardy at Kew, and not at Brooklyn, the Director of Kew, Dr. Hill, when visiting the Brooklyn Garden in 1926, was impressed with the vigorous growth in our Lake of the East Indian Lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*), which had not proved hardy at Kew. At Dr. Hill's suggestion sections of rootstocks were sent to Kew for propagation. In a letter received here in February Dr. Hill wrote that, although the winters at Kew are milder than those at Brooklyn, the *Nelumbo* propagated from our plants had failed to prove hardy. The explanation for this is not certain, but it may possibly be that the explanation is to be found in the fact that the summers at Kew are not hot and dry enough to ripen the *Nelumbo* tissues properly for withstanding the winter weather.

### Conservatories

Attendance at the conservatories increased from 32,880 in 1929 to 40,093 in 1930. Several houses have been rearranged and new features added, such as aquatic plants in aquaria, plants useful as houseplants in steam-heated city apartments, etc. A fuller account is given in the appended report of the curator of plants.

### Exhibits

During the year 17 exhibits were installed outside of the Garden, with a total attendance of 42,600. Among these exhibits may be mentioned the one beginning April 5, in the department store of Abraham and Straus, Inc., Brooklyn, in connection with a series of talks on gardening as noted in the appended report of the curator of elementary instruction.

From April 18 to 27, there was a double-window display of material relating to the Botanic Garden in the show windows of the Abraham and Straus store. This fine courtesy was arranged through the good offices of our president, Mr. Blum.

Special attention is called to the account of our exhibit in the Brooklyn Savings Bank from November 17 to December 6, recorded in the appended report of the curator of public instruction under whose general supervision this attractive exhibit was installed.

### Cooperation

In our annual report for 1925 we gave a list of 840 institutions with which the Brooklyn Botanic Garden had been in cooperation that year. Such work has now become a daily occurrence, and there would be little point in trying to give a complete list of instances. It is gratifying, however, that we can now repay, in some measure, the very heavy indebtedness incurred in the earlier years of our own development; a few instances may be worth recording as indicating the diversity of this work and its geographic range.

In February our plan of organization, method of financing, and plan of plantations were sent to a university in a western state which is considering the possibility of establishing a botanic garden in connection with its academic and professional schools.

In the same month several colored lantern slides of views in this Garden were sent to the chairman of the Arboretum Committee of the State Federation of Garden Clubs of one of the Southern States. In acknowledging the receipt of the slides the chairman wrote: "In all my collection of views, taken in the various arboreta and botanic gardens both of this country and abroad, I find none that exceed these in attractiveness and interest."

The March, 1930, issue of the *Bulletin* of the Missouri State Board of Agriculture was a reprint (by permission) of Brooklyn Botanic Garden *Leaflets*, Series XV, No. 8-10, entitled, "Our common garden vegetables," by Dr. O. E. White, former curator of plant breeding.

In March The Regional Plan of New York and Environs was supplied with a photograph illustrating our public education work. This was for publication in the final volume of the Regional Plan series, Plan Volume II, *The Building of the City*.

In April an Agreement was entered into with the American Fern Society providing for the deposit and administration here of the Society's library, in consideration of certain mutual advantages to be derived by this plan. Dr. Benedict, resident investigator at the Garden, is editor of the *American Fern Journal*, the official

organ of the Society. The text of the Agreement is published as Appendix 8 of this Report (p. 104).

In April, also, living plant material was supplied to a museum in another city for use as a model in making a museum group.

In June, after considerable correspondence and searching of records, we were able to supply a large corporation with information concerning the naming of a red geranium. Through Mr. John Young, Secretary of the Society of American Florists, we learned that the variety was named after Col. S. A. Nutt by Mr. John Thorpe (now deceased), of Pearl River, New York.

In September, plans and enlarged photographs of our Rose Garden were sent by request for exhibit at the First National Atlantic City Flower and Garden Pageant. At this time (September 11) the American Rose Society held a meeting at which Municipal Rose Gardens were made a special feature.

In November, living plants and cuttings representing 24 different kinds were sent to a New England college for use in stocking their new greenhouse.

In December, for a similar purpose, we sent 50 plants and cuttings, in 40 varieties, to the State Hospital, Brooklyn.

### Gifts

Gifts received during the year are recorded on pages 82, 93, and 141. They have all been acknowledged with the thanks of the Governing Committee and director. Special note should be made here of a few of outstanding importance.

March 6. The Conservatory Fountain, by Mr. Alfred W. Jenkins, as already noted on page 65. Total cost, \$5757.84.

February 21. A check for \$1000 from the National Research Council, Washington, toward the expenses of Dr. Reed's trip to Japan to study Iris.

May 14. A new foot-bridge over the Brook, costing \$1521.93, from Mr. Jenkins.

May 14. Fence and two entrance gates for the Native Wild Flower Garden. Total cost, \$1610.22. Also from Mr. Jenkins.

November 12. A check for \$250 from the American Iris Society toward the expenses of Dr. Reed's trip to Japan to study Iris.

Contributions of \$2500 each from three anonymous friends of



the Botanic Garden, now for the fifth year in succession, for the support of the department of Plant Pathology.

### **Membership**

There was a decrease in the number of annual members from 648 to 627, as given on page 182 of this report. It may be noted here that membership in such an institution as the Botanic Garden is not a wholly selfish matter for, in addition to securing certain advantages for the member, it also affords an opportunity of contributing to a work of great value to the entire city, involving the employment of personnel, and which depends in large measure on private funds income for its support.

### *Plant Distribution*

At the annual distribution of surplus plants to members over 5300 plants were distributed to 305 members. These included Asters, Sedum, Boltonia, and Pansies on April 11; and Chrysanthemums on May 29.

### **Sixteenth Annual Spring Inspection**

The Sixteenth Annual Spring Inspection for members and friends was held as usual on the second Tuesday of May, which fell on May 13. Following the inspection of the plantations tea was served in the Laboratory Building by the Woman's Auxiliary to whom the Garden is again greatly indebted for the success of this always delightful occasion.

The exhibits on view during the serving of tea included a number of very beautiful paintings of wild flowers in their natural surroundings of fields, woods, and thickets; a number of decorative panels of cultivated flowers; and two screens with floral designs. These were by Miss Beatrice Kendall, of Manhattan, who has made a specialty of the use of flowers, shrubs, and vines in the painted decoration of rooms, employing, wherever possible, the surrounding gardens or landscape as her material, in order to achieve a unity between the house and its setting.

The new Library and Herbarium Equipment was also inspected, and several designs of Architect and Landscape Architect for additional outdoor features greatly needed and suitable for private

gifts. The weather was very favorable, and there was a large attendance.

### **Appointments**

#### *Staff and Other Employees*

Dr. Henry Knute Svenson, Ph.D., assistant curator of plants, beginning January 2.

Margaret M. Dorward, A.B., instructor, March 17–July 15; acting assistant curator of elementary instruction, beginning July 16.

Helen D. Jenkins, A.B., instructor, beginning April 1.

Pauline S. Lehman, B.A., stenographer, beginning May 1.

Elizabeth Marcy, A.B., curatorial assistant, beginning December 15.

Frances M. Miner, A.B., instructor, beginning September 1.

### **Resignations**

#### *Board of Trustees*

Mr. William A. Putnam. Resignation accepted December 11, 1930, to take effect May 14, 1931.

#### *Staff and Other Employees*

Kathryn Clark Bartlett, A.B., instructor, September 15, 1926–December 31, 1929; acting assistant curator of elementary instruction since January 1, 1930, resigned March 31.

Elsie Twenlow Hammond, M.A., assistant curator of elementary instruction since September 1, 1921, resigned March 31.

Lucile Sargent MacColl, A.B., instructor February 1, 1929–March 31, 1930; assistant curator of elementary instruction since April 1, 1930, resigned June 30.

Elizabeth Marcy, A.B., instructor since September 1, 1928, resigned August 31.

Zelda J. Sargent, instructor since October 1, 1927, resigned April 30.

Ruth M. Tate, stenographer since October 1, 1928, resigned April 30.

### **Emergency Employees**

In connection with the unemployment situation the Garden has cooperated during the year with the Brooklyn Bureau of Charities

and the Emergency Employment Committee, Mr. Seward Prosser, Chairman. Beginning on March 27 and continuing until December 10, the Bureau of Charities sent us per diem men for outside work, the number varying from one to six. From December 8 until the close of the year the Emergency Work Bureau of the Prosser Committee sent us outside men, the number varying from one to seven. These men worked only three days a week. We also had from the same source two men and five women for inside positions, in the herbarium, library, seed room, and stock room, and for general stenographic work. These people worked six days a week, and most of them were to continue over into 1931.

### Organization Dinner

On Thursday evening, May 22, an organization dinner was held in the rotunda of the Laboratory Building. This dinner was the third of its kind, and marked the twentieth anniversary of the Botanic Garden, the actual work of which began with the appointment of the first and present director, effective July 1, 1910. Every monthly employee was present except three who were out of the country or out of town. Also, as guests, President and Mrs. Blum, the Chairman of the Governing Committee, Miss Loines; the Chairman of the Woman's Auxiliary, Mrs. Butler; the President of the Garden Teachers Association of the Botanic Garden, Miss Adelaide B. Harrison; the President of the Boys and Girls Club, Oswald Elbert, and wives of staff members—sixty-three persons in all. A beautifully engrossed scroll, framed, and bearing the signatures of 53 members of staff and other employees of the Garden, was presented to the Director in recognition of the completion of his twenty years of service. No man ever had from his associates a more beautiful tribute, nor one more deeply valued and appreciated. The speakers included Miss Shaw, curator of elementary instruction, who acted as master of ceremonies, President Blum, Miss Loines, Mrs. Butler, Mr. Elbert, and Mr. Free who, presented the scroll on behalf of the staff and other employees. A response was made by the Director.

This account should not be closed without recording the fact that, at its meeting on June 23, 1930, held at the Botanic Garden, the Governing Committee presented to the Director a beautiful tray with tea and coffee set of Tiffany silver, with a most gracious

expression of presentation engraved on the tray. Modesty dictates that no mention be made here of these two tributes. It is believed, however, that this statement is essential, not only for a complete history of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, but as a public and lasting record of appreciation.

### Financial

There is probably no more irrational standard of educational values than the financial. The value of education to an individual, the value of public education to society as a whole, to a state or a municipality, can never be adequately stated in terms of dollars and cents. However, if we recall that every individual must pay for educational privileges not afforded at public expense, and that charges (at least nominal in amount) for admission to museums, botanic gardens, and zoological parks are common in other countries than this, it may not be amiss to point out what the minimum monetary value is of the educational advantages afforded the general public by the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Out of over 1,000,000 visitors we are, perhaps, justified in considering that, while many come merely to enjoy the Garden as they would a park or, in some cases, merely to pass through it, at least half the visitors came for the purpose of taking advantage of the opportunities for which the Garden was established, namely, to study and enjoy plant life.

On this basis, then, we may consider that in 1930 not less than 500,000 persons came to the Botanic Garden for certain educational purposes for which, had this been a private Garden, they would each have paid not less than 50 cents admission, or a total of \$250,000.

The price of admission to several privately conducted gardens in America is \$2.00. The price of each admission to private gardens in Pennsylvania on "Garden Days" under the auspices of the Pennsylvania School of Horticulture for Women (Ambler, Pa.) is \$1.00. The admission to gardens in Westchester County for the benefit of the Westchester County Children's Association, in 1929, was 50 cents. The charge for admission to New York City museums having Pay Days is 25 cents.

If we grant further that, with a charge of 50 cents for admission, the attendance would have been reduced one half, the



FIG. 6. Potted Iris Plants (*Hanashobu*) of Mr. T. Minoda (standing at the right). From photographic negative taken in Kumomoto, Japan, expressly for Dr. George M. Reed, June, 1930. Courtesy of the Mangetsu-Kai (the Iris Society of Kumomoto).

total receipts would have been \$125,000. Or, again, if we consider that it is worth at least 25 cents a visitor to the individual, the total of value received, on the basis of 500,000 visitors, is \$125,000.

But the appropriation in the city Tax Budget for maintenance of the Garden in 1930 was \$98,930, in return for which the Garden rendered services having a monetary value of \$125,000–\$250,000. The advantages of the Garden to the general public were enriched by contributions of over \$100,000 of private funds. As noted previously, this monetary measure takes no account of the intangible but important educational, cultural, aesthetic, and spiritual advantages derived from the Garden, and which are really its only justification for existence.

The Financial Statement for the year 1930 may be found on pages 131–140.

### **European Trip**

During the summer the director spent seven weeks in Europe, sailing from New York on July 11 and returning September 16. This trip was for the purpose of visiting botanic gardens in France, Switzerland, Italy, and England, and attending the Ninth International Horticultural Congress in London, August 7–15, and the Fifth International Botanical Congress in Cambridge, August 16–23. A full account of this trip may be found in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for January, 1931.

### **Appended Reports**

Reports on research, the administrative reports of heads of departments, and Appendices 1–8 follow as an integral part of this report.

Respectfully submitted,  
C. STUART GAGER,  
*Director.*

## REPORTS ON RESEARCH FOR 1930

## Plant Pathology

BY GEORGE M. REED

*Studies on the Inheritance of Resistance of Oat Hybrids to Loose and Covered Smut*

For several years investigations have been carried on in order to determine the mode of inheritance of smut resistance in oat hybrids. A large amount of data has been obtained with second generation plants of several different crosses and, in some cases, the experiments have been continued through the third and fourth generations. During the past year, additional data have been secured with a number of hybrids, representing different combinations of smut resistance.

In our last report we recorded some data on hybrids between Early Gothland and Monarch. The former is very susceptible to the loose smut, but resistant to the covered, while the Monarch variety shows exactly the reverse behavior with reference to the smuts. 50 second generation plants were inoculated with the loose smut, and 9 (18.0 per cent.) were infected. In another series, 85 second generation plants were inoculated with the covered smut, and 9 (10.5 per cent.) were infected. During the past year, several third generation progenies were grown, some individuals of which were inoculated with the loose smut and other individuals with the covered smut. The most significant results, perhaps, are that certain progenies were found to be entirely resistant to both loose and covered smut, while other progenies were more or less susceptible to one smut and resistant to the other. The results indicate that the factors determining resistance to the two smuts in these hybrids are independent of each other. The facts are particularly significant in connection with the data already obtained in such crosses as Hull-less  $\times$  Black Mesdag, in which the resistance to the two smuts appears to run entirely parallel.

The fourth generation progenies of several of our earlier crosses were also grown, with a view to clearing up some of the problems involved. A large amount of data has been obtained and, in the main, the results are in harmony with those previously secured.

Most of the studies during the past year, however, were con-

cerned with obtaining additional data on second generation plants of a large number of different hybrids involving various combinations of smut resistance. At least five different groups of hybrids were grown.

1. In the first group, one variety resistant to both loose and covered smut was crossed with another variety which is susceptible to both smuts. Three different hybrids involving this type of combination were made. In every case, Markton was the resistant variety, being crossed with the susceptible varieties Canadian, Early Champion and Victor. These latter varieties usually give 100 per cent. infection with both loose and covered smut, while Markton quite regularly gives negative results, although occasionally an infected plant may be observed.

2. A second group of hybrids involves the combination in which one parent is resistant to both smuts, while the other parent is susceptible to the loose, but resistant to the covered. The second generation plants of a hybrid between Early Gothland and Markton were studied.

3. The third type of cross was concerned with the case where one parent is resistant to both smuts, while the other is susceptible to the covered, but resistant to the loose. This is the reciprocal of the preceding type of cross. Again, Markton was used as the resistant variety, while Monarch was the other parent.

4. The fourth type of hybrids involves a parent susceptible to both smuts, while the other one is susceptible to the loose smut, but resistant to the covered. Two hybrids of this type were studied, one between Orientalis and Victor, and the other between Scottish Chief and Victor. The Victor variety is entirely susceptible to both smuts, while Orientalis and Scottish Chief are susceptible to loose smut, but resistant to the covered.

5. The final group of hybrids includes crosses between one variety susceptible to loose smut, while the other is susceptible to the covered. The second generation progenies of six different combinations of this type were studied. In every case, Monarch, a variety highly susceptible to the covered smut, and extremely resistant to the loose smut, was crossed with the following varieties: Early Gothland, Rossman, Danish, Danish Island, Orientalis, and Scottish Chief. The last named varieties show extreme suscep-



tibility to the loose smut, combined with high resistance to the covered.

The progenies of 52 different crosses were grown. The general procedure in each case was to inoculate one set of second generation plants with the loose smut, and the other with the covered. A very large amount of valuable data bearing upon the general problem of the inheritance of the smut-resistant quality has been obtained. It is planned, during the coming season, to grow as many as possible of the third generation progenies of these various hybrids in order to determine quite fully the mode of inheritance of the resistant quality.

Some of our studies on the general problem of oat smut investigations are in cooperation with Mr. T. R. Stanton, Senior Agronomist of the Office of Cereal Crops and Diseases at Washington, D. C. Mr. Stanton has furnished some of the material for the study of the hybrids, and is also testing out, from the agronomic standpoint, some of the lines which are promising on account of their smut resistance.

### *Additional Physiologic Races of Oat Smuts*

The problem of the specialization of both the loose and covered smut of oats has continued to receive attention. A number of collections of both smuts have been received from Mr. T. R. Stanton, and these have been used to inoculate several varieties of oats. A number of new races have been isolated. These are particularly important from the standpoint of breeding oats for smut resistance.

### *Influence of Environal Conditions on Oat Smut Infection*

Some experiments have been carried out with reference to external factors influencing oat smut infection. Usually, with a susceptible variety, by the proper combination of conditions, we are able to secure the infection of all the inoculated plants. The most favorable combination of factors has previously been worked out. During the past year, however, experiments were conducted to determine whether the growth of the host plant would influence the subsequent development of the parasite. All the plants were subjected to the same conditions during the seedling stage in order

that penetration of the parasite might be secured. Then, during the further growth of the plants, various modifications in the nutrition were made. As a result, some of the plants were small, and dwarf, as compared with the vigorous tall, branching, ones in the experiment. All of the cultures, however, showed practically the same percentage of infected individuals. In other words, the most effective factors influencing the appearance of smut in the plant are those involved in the very early seedling stages when infection occurs. After the smut fungus once gains entrance into the plant, the subsequent rate and amount of growth of the latter does not appear to prevent the final development of the parasite in the flowers.

### *Sorghum Smut Investigations*

Studies were continued in connection with the covered kernel smut of sorghum. Many second generation progenies of different crosses of sorghum varieties were inoculated and grown to maturity. The hybrids involved various combinations of resistant and susceptible varieties.

During the past year, a paper on "A new method of producing and detecting sorghum hybrids" was published and, in this paper, some of the data on the inheritance of smut resistance were recorded.

The method is based on the fact that the seedlings of sorghum hybrids differ in color, some being green, while others are red or reddish purple. It is further observed that among the hybrids of green seedling and red seedling varieties, the red character is dominant. These two observations suggested a method of obtaining and detecting hybrids between certain varieties with comparative ease.

The procedure was to use the green seedling variety as the female parent. The young flowers of such a plant were pollinated with the pollen from a red seedling variety, the operation being repeated at intervals as long as the flowers continued to open on the green seedling parent.

It was expected that most of the flowers on the female plant would actually be selfed, due to the relative abundance of pollen from other flowers on the same head. It was assumed, however, that the foreign pollen of the red seedling variety would reach the

stigmas of at least a few of the flowers at the right time to bring about cross-pollination.

In order to determine whether cross-pollination had occurred, the seed from the female parent was collected and later germinated in sand under favorable conditions. If cross-pollination occurred, leading to the production of hybrids, it was expected that two types of seedlings from seed of the same head would be obtained, most of them being green, having developed from self-pollinated flowers, this being the characteristic color of the female plant. A few seedlings, however, due to the presence of the foreign pollen, would be red, and consequently hybrids.

The method proved entirely successful and, with comparative ease, we were able to obtain a large number of hybrids between different varieties. The obvious limitation of the method, of course, is that the green seedling variety must in every case be used as the female parent.

### *Beardless Iris Project*

The Iris season of 1930 was spent in Japan, an account of which has been published in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD, 19: 257-268, November, 1930. During our stay, we were able to visit a great many gardens where the Japanese Iris were grown. Valuable information regarding the culture of the Iris, the varieties grown, and the history of the Iris, was obtained. We also secured numerous photographs of different gardens, and made arrangements for the importation of special varieties. We have also arranged for the collection and forwarding of seed of the wild Iris from a number of different places in Japan.

In our own collection, many of the varieties bloomed satisfactorily. Practically all of them, however, had been transplanted in the fall of 1929, and the best bloom is not likely to be obtained in the following year. The plants, however, came through the more or less adverse season of 1929 in fairly good shape.

A few additions to the collection have been made: Two varieties of Japanese Iris were received from Prof. Frank T. McFarland, Lexington, Ky. Mrs. Wheeler H. Peckham, New Rochelle, N. Y., sent us twelve species of Beardless Iris from the collection at the New York Botanical Garden, which, for the most part, have been recently described by Dr. John K. Small. Dr. Charles F.

Saunders, Pasadena, Cal., sent us plants of *Iris unguicularis*. Nine different species or varieties of wild Iris were collected in California and other places. Three species were purchased from C. G. Van Tubergen, Ltd., Holland.

## Forest Pathology

BY ARTHUR HARMOUNT GRAVES

### *Breeding Work With the Chestnut*

As usual, the research work with the chestnut has been carried on in collaboration with the Office of Investigations in Forest Pathology, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. D. A. As an example of the close interconnection of the various branches of plant science, this year the heading for this report might just as well be "Forest Genetics" since nearly all of the work has consisted of breeding together the Japanese and American chestnuts. However, the original source of all the evil, the cause of the tremendous losses we are trying to remedy, is the parasitic fungus, *Endothia parasitica*, and it is on account of such organisms that the science called plant pathology has come into being.

It is well known that the Japanese chestnut, *Castanea crenata*, is usually a low, round-headed tree, and this statement applies also to the hairy Chinese chestnut, *C. mollissima*, while the native American species is characterized by a straight, tall trunk, at least when growing in the forest. As regards susceptibility to the bark disease, the Japanese tree shows marked resistance amounting in many cases to near-immunity. On the other hand, the American species is extremely susceptible to the disease, and it is this vulnerability that has resulted in the almost total disappearance of the chestnut as a forest tree from our American woodlands. We say "almost total": there are some counties in West Virginia, Tennessee, North Carolina, and Georgia, where a small percentage of trees is still uninfected<sup>1</sup> with the bark disease. The tremendous economic value of the American chestnut and the irreparable loss which its passing means to the American people have been set forth in my report of 1929.

<sup>1</sup> Gravatt, G. F. and Gill, L. S. Chestnut blight. U. S. Dept. Agr. Farmers' Bull. 1641. November, 1930.

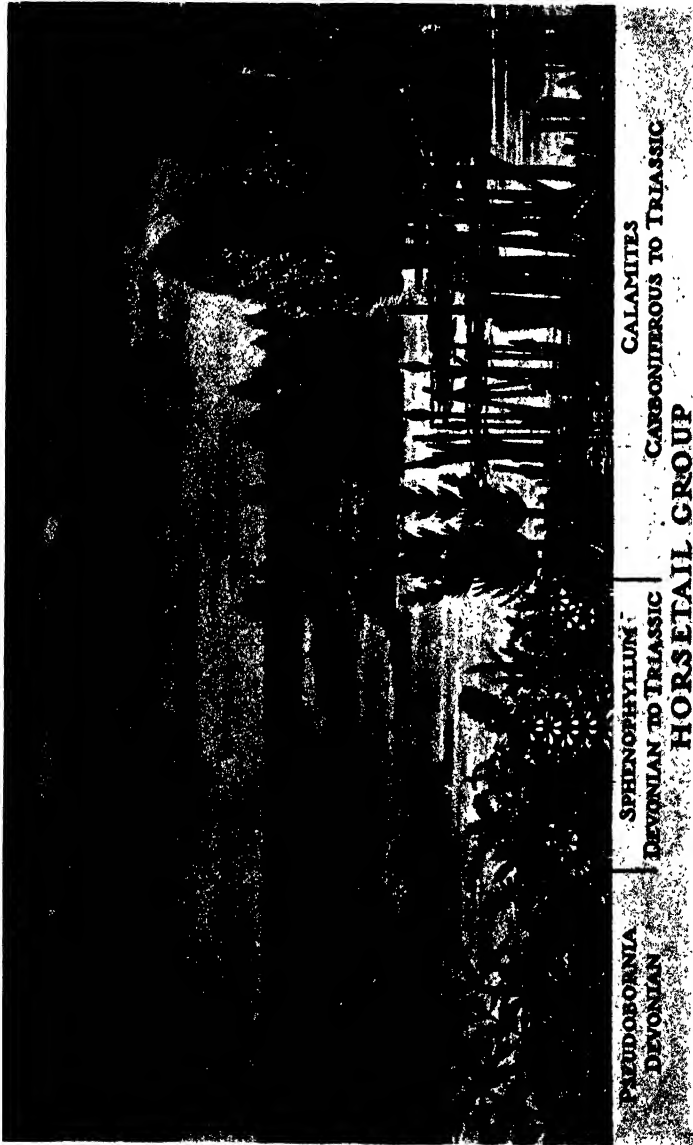


FIG. 7. Imaginary landscape, showing ancestral forms (reconstructed) of the modern horsetails (*Equisetum*). This is one of eight transparencies to be installed in the Conservatories. (7015.)

*The Problem Stated.*—It is clear from what has been said that from the standpoint of forestry the oriental chestnuts (considered as a whole) and the American chestnut have each a strong point and a weak point. The oriental trees are typically low and round-headed and hence not good for timber, but they resist the attacks of the parasitic fungus. The American chestnut, on the other hand, is a tall forest tree, but offers little or no resistance to the fungus. The problem is, therefore, to combine the strong points in these trees by breeding them together in the hope of eventually producing a race which is both disease resistant as well as possessing the dimensions and habit of a forest tree.

*Progress in 1930.*—I shall describe our work in some detail both because it may be of some interest to members of the Garden and also because from the outline of the methods here presented they may be able to carry on experiments of their own and thus increase the chances of obtaining the desired result in this region.

Many of the sprouts from the stumps of diseased chestnuts are producing pollen, but the flowering period, that is, the season when the pollen is ripe and being shed, occurs (in this neighborhood) usually from about July 1-12, a period which is somewhat later than the flowering time of the orientals, or at least of some of them. Therefore it is impossible to secure pollen from native stock sufficiently early to carry on thorough crossing experiments with many of the orientals, although there are a few late flowering ones with which this can be done. With the cooperation of the office of Forest Pathology, U. S. D. A., we were able to secure ample supplies of American pollen from Washington, D. C. and from Ohio, where the flowering period is some days earlier than in the New York region. Three Japanese chestnuts were used for crossing experiments, as follows—all on Long Island:

1. At Old Westbury, on the estate of Mr. Beekman Winthrop.
2. At Syosset, on the estate of Mr. Bronson Winthrop.
3. At Oyster Bay, on the estate of Mr. Renville S. Smith.

These trees have all been described in detail in my report for 1929. (Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD, 19: 64-67, 1930.) The owner, in each case, kindly gave his permission for us to use his tree.

The first step was the bagging of the young flowers of these Japanese trees, which was done on June 23d, several days before

any pollen was shed. The young stamens were removed and the balance of the catkin, bearing its young pistils, was enclosed in a paper bag tied to the twig with copper wire. This step was necessary to prevent any of the pollen of the tree itself from reaching its own stigmas. For this and the succeeding operations it is a pleasure to acknowledge the valuable assistance of Miss Rusk, who has had considerable experience in this kind of work. The first pollination with American pollen received from Washington was carried out on June 28th. The bags were removed and the young pistils gently rubbed with the dehiscing anthers from the catkins, in order that some of the pollen might fall on the stigmas. One, or a part of one, of the catkins was tied near the pistils and the whole re-covered with the paper bag. Altogether, about 75 pistils (or rather, pistil *groups*, since each involucre surrounds a cluster of pistils) were pollinated in this way.

A second pollination was made on July 1, using the same pollen from Washington, which germination tests in the laboratory showed to be still viable. However, for the Oyster Bay tree, pollen from a native shoot of chestnut then in flower near by was used.

A third pollination was made on July 7. This time fresh pollen was used from Ohio, sent by the U. S. D. A., as well as pollen I myself obtained from native shoots in central New Jersey. At each pollination great care was taken to prevent pollen from the tree itself reaching the stigmas. On this account we used an umbrella, holding it closely over the bag during the operation, for during these summer days the air surrounding these chestnuts is plentifully charged with the pollen grains from the millions of dehiscing anthers.<sup>2</sup> In one case, namely on the Oyster Bay tree, the third pollination, July 7, was omitted, because the air was so full of the Japanese pollen.

The bags were left on as long as any of the flowers on the tree appeared to be shedding pollen. Several visits of inspection were made, and finally, on July 30, all of the stamens being evidently withered and brown, the bags were removed. Although only grocers' ordinary paper bags had been used, they had kept intact

<sup>2</sup> This was absolutely necessary in the case of the Syosset tree, which has two leaders, each a different variety, one of them, at least, being grafted. It is interesting to note that this tree always bears heavy crops of nuts on both leaders.

through wind and rain. Also it was noticed that leaves, some of which had gotten enclosed in the bags, were still healthy and green. However, many of the pistils had fallen off inside the bags, either because the pollination had been unsuccessful or because they had been knocked off by the wind, or from both causes. Less than half of the pollinated pistil groups remained. For example, only five bags of the seventeen on the tree at Syosset contained growing nuts.

The chestnut is reputed to be self sterile. If this were true it would not have been necessary to bag these trees at all after crossing with the American chestnut pollen; one might rely on the sterility of the tree's own pollen. However, exceptions occur. Self fertilized trees are known to have developed a few nuts in some cases; and further, pollen from other somewhat distant trees might be brought by air currents.

On September 18 two nuts were collected from one of the burrs on the Old Westbury tree. Only one other burr had developed to full size and this, being still unopened, was bagged to prevent possible loss of the fruit. On the basis of what I have said above about the self sterility of the chestnut, it is significant that those were the only burrs which developed on the Westbury tree. It would seem as if there were no question here but that a cross of the American and the Japanese species has been effected.

On October 7 two burrs were collected from the Syosset tree yielding one nut apiece, and on October 14 three burrs from the Oyster Bay tree, yielding one, two, and two nuts respectively.

These nuts (ten in all) have been kept all winter in the cool propagating house of the Conservatories, in sand and damp sphagnum moss, and are apparently in sound condition. They will be planted in pots about February 1.

It should be stated that in addition to the work described above, sixty seedlings of the forest type of Japanese chestnut were set out on land belonging to the writer at Hamden, Connecticut. These Japanese chestnuts, although not growing so tall and straight as the American species, give promise of furnishing timber for small telephone poles, fence posts, and wood for tannin extract, as well as furnishing desirable stock for crossing with the American chestnut. Besides this, about three acres have been cleared and plowed to prepare them for future plantings of exotic and hybrid chestnuts.



## Systematic Botany, I

BY ALFRED GUNDERSEN

### *Frankenias*

I have in preparation a study of American *Frankeniaceae*, but am very short of specimens from Mexico and Argentina. In the principal herbaria of this country and Europe I found only one collection from Mexico outside of Lower California, and from Argentina for *Frankenia* proper very few collections.

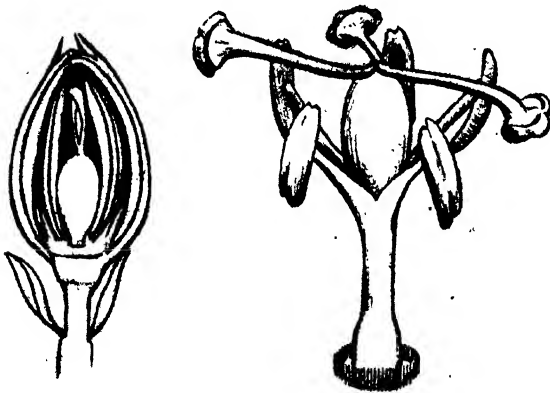


FIG. 8. Passion Flower (*Passiflora alata-caerulea*). Longitudinal section of bud, and (at the right) the essential organs raised on the stalk (androgynophore). Explanation in the text. (7026.)

### *Floral Structures*

I continued the study of flower structures of which Miss Purdy made drawings, also of the distribution among various families of dioctyledons. I presented a brief paper on the "Sequence of Genera Within the Family," relating to *Passifloraceae*, *Cactaceae* and *Amaryllidaceae* at the Cleveland meeting of the Botanical Society of America.

The accompanying illustration (Fig. 9) shows the bud and central parts of a flower of *Passiflora alato-coerulea* from our conservatories. The passion flowers are characterized by having stamens and pistils raised on an *androgynophore*. But in the bud the parts are practically on the receptacle, the same as in *Mitostemma* and other members of the family. The development of the flower of *Passiflora* is therefore suggestive of the direction of evolution of the family.

Similarly in *Glaucium flavum* (Fig. 9) from our outdoor collections. The poppy family is characterized by a rather broad stigma. But in the bud we see a form of stigma more like the buttercup family.

Again, in the flower of *Narcissus Pseudo-Narcissus*, the crown is equal in length to the free perianth-segments, in the bud it is less than half as long, more like *Narcissus poeticus*, suggesting a direction of evolution different from that adopted in standard works. Other studies have been made of the flowers of *Cactaceae* and *Aizoaceae*.

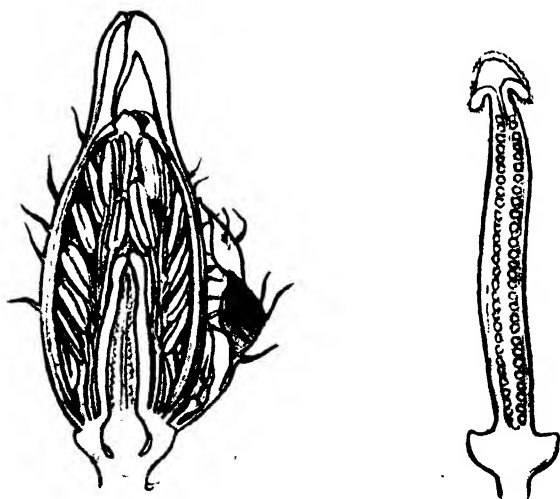


FIG. 9. Horned Poppy (*Glaucium flavum*). Longitudinal section of bud showing Buttercup-like stigma in the bud, and (at the right) the mature broad stigma characteristic of the Poppy Family. Fuller explanation in the text. (7021.)

*List of Families and Genera as to which Usage Differs*

This list published as *International Seed Exchange Communication No. 11* has taken a great deal of my time for more than a year. It includes the nomenclatural and taxonomic differences between the *Index Kewensis* and De Dalla Torre and Harms' *Genera Siphonogamarum* for Angiosperms, excluding only the two large families *Compositae* and *Orchidaceae*; it also aims to include under "Addita" all recent generic names and others which are not in the work of De Dalla Torre and Harms. The number of such names proposed or revived since the Vienna Congress, is nearly 2,500.

With unity as to rules of nomenclature attained in the Cambridge Congress it may be expected that the numerous nomenclatural differences will be gradually eliminated. While taxonomic differences are considered outside the scope of an international botanical congress, practical requirements in this direction may be in large part met by the decision of the London Horticultural Congress to prepare an International List of Horticultural Species.

## Systematic Botany, 2

By H. K. SVENSON

During the past year, my first with the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, I accompanied the Astor Expedition to the Galapagos and Cocos Islands as field botanist. In order to gain a conception of the extraordinary vegetation of these islands I spent a week at the Gray Herbarium at Cambridge, where undoubtedly the richest collection of Galapagos material is located. My brief stay in the Galapagos Islands was sufficient for me to realize that much work remains to be done on the relationships of the flora of the individual islands, relationships especially important from the evolutionary point of view. I hope that I may again visit them.

I have been identifying the specimens of this collection with the help of several specialists, notably, Mr. Paul C. Standley of the Field Museum who has named the *Rubiaceae*; Dr. H. A. Gleason of the New York Botanical Garden who has worked out the *Melastomaceae*; Dr. L. B. Smith of the Gray Herbarium, the *Bromeliaceae*; Mr. C. A. Weatherby of the Gray Herbarium, the

ferns; and Mr. Charles Schweinfurth of the Ames Botanical Laboratory, the *Orchidaceae*. It is anticipated that a detailed account will be published some time during 1931.

The plants collected by me in Tennessee and Kentucky during the past summer are being studied. Some progress has also been made on the monographic study of the genus *Eleocharis*, a group of sedges, a second portion of which is now ready for publication. In the study of this genus I have borrowed material during the past year from Mr. C. C. Deam, the University of Illinois, the Gray Herbarium, the University of Tennessee, and the University of Texas.

For some years I have been studying the genus *Bidens* (Beggar's Ticks) as it occurs along the Hudson River, from the point of view of variation in species. I have accumulated a large amount of material, both from wild specimens and plants grown under glass, and intend to continue the problem during the summer.

### Genetics

#### *Studies on the Variation of Nephrolepis (Boston Ferns, etc.)*

BY RALPH C. BENEDICT

The collections of *Nephrolepis* have been continued, including necessary attention to the propagation of the types shown in the public collection and those still under observation in the experimental house. Observations and records have been continued on several forms not yet reported. It is hoped that studies may soon be made of the effect of penetrating rays (X-rays and Radium rays) on vegetative mutation in these ferns.

---

### REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF PLANTS FOR 1930

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I submit herewith my annual report for 1930. Since the coming of Dr. Svenson in January my work has been greatly simplified by his taking charge of the herbaceous beds, the local flora section, and the herbarium of American plants, leaving in my charge woody plants and the herbarium of old-world plants. Dr. Svenson, assistant curator, reports as follows:

## The Herbarium

" Shortly after my arrival in January the new herbarium cases were installed; this naturally required some re-arrangement of the herbarium material, and a reorganization of unmounted plants in storage. As a result all of our herbarium collections are now stored in fireproof cases. By good fortune we had the service of Mrs. Putz, a former worker in the Garden; thus we have during the past year been enabled to get several collections mounted, including Mrs. Mexia's Alaskan plants, given to us by Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen, and a large part of a set of Pringle's plants of Mexico. A vast amount of material is still unavailable for use, due to the fact that it is unmounted. During the past winter Miss Burr has gone over the mosses, in order to combine the various collections and to remove duplicates.

" We are now engaged in the reorganization and sorting out of duplicates of the extensive collection of specimens of woody plants made by Dr. C. K. Schneider at the Arnold Arboretum in 1916 and 1917.

" During the past year herbarium material has come on an exchange basis from the University of California and the United States National Museum. There has also been received as a gift from Mr. Vincent Astor the specimens of plants collected by the Nourmahal Expedition to the Galapagos Islands, of which I was the botanist.

" In addition to some local specimens collected by Miss Rusk and myself, the herbarium has received a collection of plants made by me during the month of August in Tennessee and Kentucky. The total number of plants in my two collections (duplicates included) is approximately 5,000.

" In addition to routine identification of miscellaneous material, the writer has determined *Cyperaceae*, chiefly *Eleocharis*, for several institutions.

## Classes and Lectures

" During the spring of 1930, with Miss Rusk's assistance, a course was given for eight afternoons on the spring vegetation of the New York region, and in the fall a similar series of four afternoon classes was held. In addition I gave a course of four

lectures on the geography of plants of Eastern North America; two lectures were also given on the flora of the Galapagos and Cocos Islands, one on the evolution of plants, and one for Boy Scout Leaders on berries and fruits.

"On the grounds the work during the past year consisted to a large extent of checking the identity of plants in the systematic herbaceous beds. A revival of the Native Wild Flower Section, which for several years has been neglected, has progressed to the extent of construction of a shallow sandy pond, simulating a pine-barren pond, removal of sand from the old bog, planting of a large number of trees and shrubs (chiefly oaks, maples, and viburnums), and the clearing out of a large number of foreign shrubs. A limestone ledge for calciphile plants of our area and a small brook are included in the ultimate project for development of this Section. The surrounding fence gives the Section greater seclusion, by preventing indiscriminate entrance and thus allows the accumulation of leaf mold in the wooded area.

"Preliminary accounts of the Galapagos Expedition have been published in the *Bulletin* of the New York Zoological Society, for July-August, and in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for November."

---

### Woody Plants

During the spring the collections of trees and shrubs of the systematic section were re-mapped, a much needed work. In the new maps we can see just what room is available in any area, circles of various sizes representing the plants. We have many rare, semi-hardy woody plants north of the nursery, which need protection.

### Iris Plantations

Dr. Reed reports that a few additions were made to the collection of Bearded Iris on the basis of exchange. Through Mrs. Wheeler H. Peckham, we received eighteen varieties from the Iris Test Garden of the American Iris Society located at the New York Botanical Garden. Seven unnamed varieties were received from Mr. W. C. Hutton, New Haven, Conn. Miss Bessie Matthews of Brooklyn presented a clump of a seedling tall Bearded Iris which she raised, and has named Dr. George H. Smith.

## Conservatories

Following out plans for the improvement of the conservatory collections, in the direction of gradually substituting definitely planned groups for miscellaneous groups, house plants and insectivorous plants were installed in House No. 4, and in December nine glass aquarium tanks were obtained for water plants. Houses 11 and 12 were also rearranged, to include citrus and other subtropical fruits, Japanese dwarf plants, and other groups.

*Transparencies.*—Additional drawings for transparencies representing fossil plants were made by Miss Purdy, eight being nearly ready at the end of the year. In this connection I corresponded with paleobotanists and visited Dr. Berry at the Johns Hopkins University, Dr. Hollick at the New York Botanical Garden and Dr. Wieland at Yale, all of whom gave valuable suggestions.

## Herbarium

Thanks to the energy of Miss Burr and later of Dr. Svenson, the former chaotic state of our storage collections downstairs has been largely overcome.

Among collections acquired during 1930 were the following: 400 specimens from the Galapagos Islands and 204 chiefly from Tennessee, collected by Dr. Svenson; 225 from Honduras, purchased from W. A. Schipp; 125 obtained by exchange from the University of California; 523 Philippine plants purchased from Mr. A. D. E. Elmer; 272 from the state of Washington, purchased from Mr. J. M. Grant.

The old-world herbarium has been separated from that of American plants.

## Cryptogamic Herbarium

Algae, lichens, and bryophytes have now been provisionally arranged in the new cases in the basement. Some duplicates of mosses have been sorted out.

Dr. Reed reports that very few additions were made to the Herbarium of Fungi during the past year: 26 specimens of higher fungi were received from the University of California, on the basis of exchange; three additional fascicles of the *Fungi Exotici*, published by Dr. H. Sydow, and containing 150 specimens, were purchased.

### Lectures and Classes

Following lectures by Dr. Graves and Dr. Svenson, I gave two lectures at the Garden in March, "Mesozoic Life: Gymnosperms and Reptiles," and "Cenozoic Life: Angiosperms and Mammals." Assisted by Miss Hester M. Rusk, I gave a course of eight lessons in the Botanic Garden on "Plant Families."

### Seed Exchange

Seeds were collected in the southern mountains by Dr. H. K. Svenson and by Mr. A. J. Sharp; seeds of Venus' Fly Trap were collected by Miss C. Harrell in North Carolina.

### European Travel

As reported in the January 1931 RECORD, I attended the London Horticultural Congress and the Cambridge Botanical Congress and later visited Scandinavia and Russia, during August, September and October.

### Illustrations of Flowering Plants

With a view chiefly to use for outdoor study and notes, 300 copies of a book were printed in December containing 200 plates of flowering plants, illustrating about 1500 species. These are from Dr. G. T. Stevens' work, printed in 1910, used by permission of his son Dr. Charles W. Stevens of New York City.

### Labels and Signs

Labels and signs were made by our labeler, Mr. John McCallum, as follows:

Steel labels for herbaceous beds .....	337
Steel family labels for beds .....	138
Lead labels for woody plants .....	104
Lead labels for rock garden .....	113
Small wooden labels .....	280
Wooden signs .....	132
Cardboard signs .....	154
Large wooden labels .....	65

---

Total ..... 1,443

Also numerous miscellaneous numbers and signs.



## Statistics

	Plants	Species or Varieties
<i>Living Plants Received:</i>		
By exchange .....	282	161
By gift .....	601	195
By purchase .....	6,041	308
Derived from seed .....	105	105
By collection .....	106	31
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total .....	7,135	800
<i>Living Plants Distributed:</i>		
To members .....		5,311
By exchange .....		339
		<hr/>
Total .....		5,650
<i>Seed Packets Distributed:</i>		
By exchange .....		2,397
<i>Seed Packets Received:</i>		
By exchange .....		1,053
By gift .....		33
By purchase .....		50
By collection .....		3
		<hr/>
Total .....		1,139
<i>Herbarium Specimens Received:</i>		
By exchange .....		175
By gift .....		114
By purchase .....		1,120
By collection .....		1,042
		<hr/>
Total .....		2,451

Respectfully submitted,

ALFRED GUNDERSEN,  
Curator of Plants.

## REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION FOR 1930

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I take pleasure in submitting herewith my report for the year ending December 31, 1930.

### Garden Attendance

The registration figures at the seven entrance gates totalled a somewhat lower figure than last year (Table III). The figures were lower than those of last year for every month with the exceptions of April—110,147 as against 97,612 of April 1929, and November, 53,743 as against 53,254 of last year. However, the falling off may not be as great as appears on the surface; in fact the total number of adult visitors and of children accompanied by responsible adults may be in reality as great or even greater than that of last year. For early in 1930 guards were stationed at all the entrance gates with instructions not to admit young children unaccompanied by responsible adults. This action had become imperative on account of the continued vandalism of groups of young children (chiefly boys) who ranged up and down the plantations trampling on the plants, throwing various objects at the fish in the lily pools and otherwise disturbing them; catching, or trying to catch the frogs in the Japanese Garden lake, etc.; and behaving themselves in general as if the Garden were an area of wild land for exploitation or collection rather than a valuable assemblage of living plants for exhibition purposes. Repeated warnings and scoldings had been of no avail, and it was physically impossible for the one or two policemen detailed to Garden service to cover the whole territory at once. Hence the installation of guards at the entrance gates. It is interesting to note that the number of visitors to the conservatories increased from 32,880 in 1929 to 40,093 in 1930. This in itself is a strong indication that the number of genuinely interested visitors to the Garden really increased last year.

TABLE III  
ATTENDANCE AT GARDEN DURING 1930

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July
At regular classes. . . . .	1,300	2,255	3,743	3,461	3,582	2,678	12,150
At visiting classes. . . . .	7,741	860	6,087	7,581	8,163	2,135	100
At lectures to children. . .	7,700	560	3,149	6,521	5,763	2,020	50
At lectures to adults. . . .	0	0	0	175	416	100	0
At conservatories. . . . .	1,669	3,034	3,173	5,700	5,177	4,030	2,576
At grounds. . . . .	40,453	58,986	77,945	110,147	150,433	113,155	101,727

	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual Totals
At regular classes. . . . .	11,250	3,428	5,874	3,645	2,897	56,263
At visiting classes. . . . .	0	105	4,871	4,107	3,020	44,770
At lectures to children. . .	0	95	2,500	2,746	2,060	33,164
At lectures to adults. . . .	0	0	230	90	180	1,191
At conservatories. . . . .	2,336	3,383	4,000	2,864	2,151	40,093
At grounds. . . . .	76,350	106,064	82,949	55,743	32,075	1,006,027

### Attendance at Garden Classes and Lectures

These figures are interesting since they show marked fluctuations from year to year, but in general it is evident that there is a considerable sustained increase. The figures include attendance at regular Garden classes, of visiting classes, and at public lectures at the Garden delivered to children and adults.

Year 1926 . . . . .	87,766
" 1927 . . . . .	97,884
" 1928 . . . . .	151,631
" 1929 . . . . .	110,649
" 1930 . . . . .	135,088

### School Service

It is a pleasure to record that during 1930 every High School in Greater New York, with a single exception, was assisted by study or loan material from this department at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. In addition, three training schools for teachers, nine colleges and universities, eleven private and parochial schools, and thirteen other institutions were served. Fresh plant material

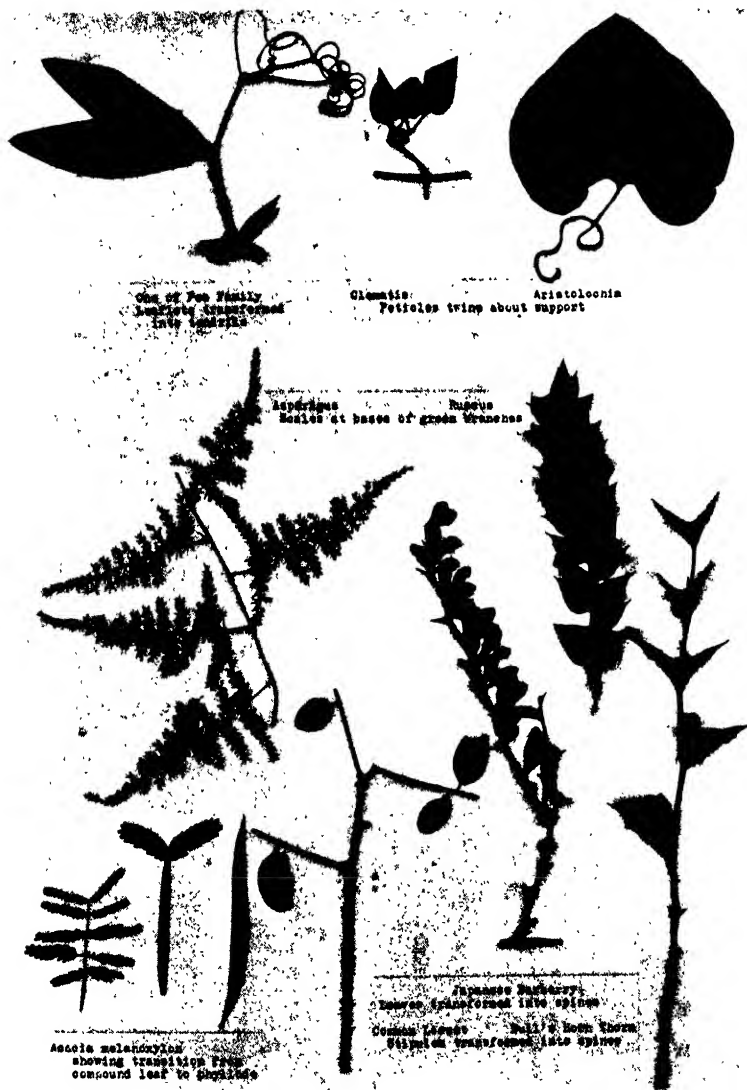


FIG. 10. Riker Mount showing various forms of leaves. An example of material prepared by the Garden for loan to the schools. (6993.)

illustrative of various plant groups and plant organs was furnished. A list of the kinds of material which are ordinarily sent out was given in my report for 1929. A new loan collection of lantern slides entitled "Conservation of native plants," accompanied by a type-written text, was prepared and added to our series. The number of petri dishes filled with sterile agar continues to increase, 5,226 dishes being sent to the schools. The figures for the distribution in former years are given in my report for 1929. As usual, Miss Rusk, who has been assisted by Miss Vilkomerson, has had entire charge of this part of the work which deals with high schools, colleges and universities, and institutions of similar rank.

### **Adult Classes, New Courses, etc.**

In the new course entitled "The Story of Plant and Animal Evolution," a series of four lectures given in March, I delivered the first lecture, entitled "Water Plants and Water Animals," Dr. Svenson the second, "From Water to Land," and Dr. Gundersen the last two: "Early Land Life" and "Modern Land Life." Dr. Svenson and Miss Rusk took charge of the field course, "Spring Flowers and Ferns of the New York Region," which had been conducted in the past by Dr. Gundersen and Miss Rusk. In the spring, also, Dr. Svenson gave a new course of six exercises in "Plant Geography." Classes of student nurses from Prospect Heights Hospital and from Kings County Hospital came here for ten exercises in the spring and ten in the fall under my direction. The total registration for these classes (four in all) was 92. As usual, the medicinal plants growing in the plantations of the Garden were studied, and this field work was followed at each exercise by informal lectures in the laboratory, at which the structure and functions of plants and animals were compared. In the fall the course in General Botany (B1) for teachers was again offered, and Miss Rusk was given entire charge. The registration, 27, was the largest (with the exception of the year 1927, when there was a class of 30) that we have ever had for this rather technical course. Our plan was to offer this course in alternate years, but it is so difficult to present the subject matter of general botany satisfactorily in 30 exercises that it may be advisable to lengthen it into a two year course.

In general, I feel that, considering our very small staff, adult instruction is going forward satisfactorily. Although the total adult registration last year was 485 as against the high point of 513 reached in 1929, this is in reality only a slight difference. In point of variety of courses offered there was a distinct improvement over former years.

### Flower Days

The custom initiated four years ago of setting apart festal days for particular flowers, and holding appropriate exercises thereon, has proved so popular with the members of the Garden that these occasions must now be looked upon as regular fixtures of the Garden calendar. Members have expressed the opinion that they combine many desirable features: namely, the opportunity of viewing the floral displays when they are in their prime, and of inspecting them under expert guidance; incidentally of renewing acquaintance with the Garden; of listening to talks by well known connoisseurs on the culture, history, new varieties, etc., of the flowers concerned; and finally, of meeting together in an informal way over a cup of tea.

Last year seven Days were thus celebrated, as follows:

Friday, March 28. Crocus Day.

Leader: Miss Hilda Loines, F.R.H.S., Chairman of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden Governing Committee.

Friday, April 11. Daffodil Day.

Leader: Mrs. Wheeler H. Peckham, Honorary Curator of Iris and Narcissus Collections, New York Botanical Garden.

Monday, May 19. Rock Garden Day.

Leader: Mr. Montague Free, Horticulturist, Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Monday, May 26. Iris Day.

Leader: Mr. R. S. Sturtevant, Director of the Lowthorpe School of Landscape Architecture for Women, and Editor of the Bulletin of the American Iris Society.

Friday, June 13. June Rose Garden Day.

Leader: Mr. John D. Arentshorst,\* of Bobbink and Atkins, Rutherford, New Jersey.

Friday, October 10. Fall Rose Garden Day.

Leader: Mr. G. A. Stevens, Assistant Editor of Publications, American Rose Society.

\* Mr. Frederick L. Atkins had kindly consented to preside, but was unable to be present on account of the illness which terminated in his death on November 10.

Friday, October 24. Chrysanthemum Day.

Leader: Mr. H. E. Downer, Horticulturist, Vassar College.

The total attendance at these functions was 387, or an average of over 55 members and guests on each occasion.

### **Exhibit at the Brooklyn Savings Bank**

Through the courtesy of the Brooklyn Savings Bank an exhibit of the educational and scientific work of the Garden was on view from November 17th to December 6th. The exhibit was installed in the handsome long corridor leading from the bank to its Fulton Street entrance, and was the first of a series of exhibits sponsored by the Bank, entitled "Know Brooklyn." Two tables were placed at each end of the corridor, one showing a model of the Children's Gardens together with samples of work done in the children's classes, the other displaying a collection of plants suitable for culture under modern apartment house conditions and styled "Exhibit of House Plants." Near the latter was placed a Wardian case equipped with suitable plants. On the west wall and on a narrow platform constructed along its base the work of the Garden was represented in some detail, including the following features:

1. Maps of the Garden plantations.
2. Diagrams showing the organization of the Garden and of its educational work, and its cooperation with other institutions.
3. Enlarged photographs of children's, high school, and adult classes at the Garden.
4. Samples of study material distributed to schools, and Riker mounts loaned.
5. Poster showing petri dishes filled with agar. These had been distributed to schools and exposed under various conditions by the students themselves.<sup>1</sup>
6. Water colors of types of Japanese Irises painted by Miss Purdy and Miss Mansfield.
7. Exhibit of current issues of publications of the Garden and map of the world showing points reached in their distribution.

<sup>1</sup> This was made possible through the cordial cooperation of the students in the biology classes at the John Adams and Thomas Jefferson High Schools.

8. Riker mounts of cereals, and mounts showing hybridization of sorghum, prepared by the department of plant pathology for the use of the high schools.

9. Exhibit of pressed specimens of tropical water lilies collected from plants in the Garden lily pools and prepared by Dr. Svenson to show retention of color.

10. Drawings by Mr. Caparn of proposed new features of the Garden, some of which have already been added.

11. Enlarged photographs and mounts showing work going forward at the Garden on hybridization of chestnuts for the purpose of securing disease-resistant forest tree types.

During the first two weeks of the exhibition a display of varieties of the cabbage plant, including Brussels sprouts, kale, kohlrabi, Georgia collards, Savoy cabbage, and ordinary cabbage was on view in an alcove on the east side, but the poor light available finally necessitated its removal.

It is estimated that about 3000 people came, and many favorable comments were received. The Brooklyn Savings Bank mailed about 20,000 descriptive circulars telling of the exhibit and of the work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

### Editorial Work

I continued to serve on the editorial board of the *American Journal of Botany*, and also as editor of the Plant Section of General Biology for *Biological Abstracts*, and as editor of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden *Contributions*. As editor of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden *Leaflets* I am pleased to report that as usual ten numbers were issued, as follows:

Nos. 1-2. Spring Planting. By Montague Free. April 2.

No. 3. Fertilizers for City Gardens. By Montague Free. April 30.

No. 4. The Principal Groups of Fossil Plants. By Alfred Gundersen. May 14.

No. 5. The Plant Wards of New York State. By Ralph C. Benedict. June 4.

No. 6. The Rose Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. By Montague Free. September 10.

Nos. 7-8. Cabbages in the Classroom. By Ralph C. Benedict. October 29.



Nos. 9-10. Forms and Functions of Roots. By Arthur H. Graves. December 17.

### Publicity

Our newspaper releases relating to the activities of the Garden, such as new plants acquired, plants in bloom, improvements in the Garden plantations and conservatories, courses of study and lectures, results of research, etc., went forward as usual, with the co-operation of Mrs. Warner of the Brooklyn Publicity Bureau. Twenty-one news releases containing 47 articles about the Garden were sent out to the various metropolitan dailies. 745 clippings were received, as against 792 for 1929.

### Miscellaneous

*Bureau of Information.*—Since I have referred to this part of my work in former reports in some detail, I have been tempted to omit any reference to it this year; and yet so many letters and inquiries—the latter both in person and by telephone—are answered in the course of the year that a considerable proportion of my time is here represented, and for the sake of mathematical justice it would seem that at least mention of it should be made.

*Post Card Bulletins.*—Post card bulletins were sent to members on February 28th, announcing the file of nursery and seed catalogs available for reference in the Library. On March 8th a notice was mailed to the effect that 1200 *Boltonia asteroides*, 300 perennial asters, and 300 *Sedum acre* plants were available for distribution. No special post cards were sent announcing the flower displays of the Garden, since the Flower Day announcements themselves answered this purpose.

*Inspection of Plants.*—In answer to requests several trips were made to inspect plants showing symptoms of disease. One of these cases is the famous Cedar of Lebanon at Flushing, the trunk of which is much in need of repair. Suggestions for suitable treatments were made.

*List of Woody Plants.*—At the request of the Committee on requirements for examination of candidates for first assistant in biology for New York High Schools, I prepared a list of the "Important Woody Plants (trees, shrubs, and climbing plants)

Occurring in the Greater New York area." This list comprises 146 species and includes the more commonly cultivated kinds. The Board of Examiners has authorized the statement that, so far as woody plants are concerned, candidates will not be expected to be acquainted with any species not included in this list.

*Visit of Biology Teachers.*—On Saturday, October 18th, a delegation of the biology teachers of Greater New York visited the Garden under the guidance of Dr. Benedict to see some of the results of research now in progress. Jimson weed grown by Dr. Reed to illustrate Mendelian inheritance, sorghum hybrids in the experimental plot also grown by Dr. Reed, and cabbages and cabbage varieties grown by Dr. Benedict were some of the features of particular interest.

*Docentry.*—During the spring and fall several garden clubs and other organizations were conducted through the Garden and Conservatories by members of this department.

*Other Personal Activities.*—At the Children's Fair, held at the American Museum of Natural History, December 4 to 10, I served on the committee of judges of the exhibits. From December 28 to 31, as a delegate from the Garden, I attended the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, at Cleveland, Ohio.

Lists of lectures and talks given to schools, clubs, and other organizations during the year, of field trips conducted and articles published, have already been submitted.

*Research.*—The report of research carried on during the year (pp. 83-88) has also been submitted.

Respectfully submitted,

ARTHUR HARMOUNT GRAVES,  
*Curator of Public Instruction.*

---

## REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION FOR 1930

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I hereby present the nineteenth annual report from the Department of Elementary Instruction.

Since the work of this Department has followed along the general lines well-known to you and to our Board of Trustees, I shall simply pick out the high spots in our work.

It will be of interest to note the fact that we have come in contact with over 600,000 children in our different lines of activity. This seems a rather significant figure, although if comparisons are made between the figures of the current year and last year, there are places which show a decrease. This is due to the fact that we have reorganized our headings under which certain reports are made, but the total figures for the contacts of this year are greater than those of the preceding years.

Our work with the distribution of material and with assistance rendered in starting Nature Rooms, both in the schools of this Borough and other boroughs, has increased.

One class in greenhouse work has been added to the number of classes given in our extension courses. The demand for greenhouse work among the teachers is heavy and it seemed wise to add one more class instead of allowing the beginners' class, B3, to increase. This class was limited to 60 members during the year 1930-1931, but in reality we had a registration of 69.

The total registration in children's Saturday morning classes for the year (this includes spring, summer, and fall classes) was nearly 600. The registration is larger than that in most of our private progressive schools.

The perennial border in the Children's Garden was remade this year. The Shakespeare Garden has increased in beauty by the addition of flagged paths, and is, as always, one of the most used and interesting features of the Children's Garden. This summer represented one of the best seasons we have had for outdoor summer work. During the season we had more children added to the work than we have had for some years.

In the fall classes the range of age ran from five years to college students. We had three college students who, of course, were boys and girls belonging to our garden for years. It is a satisfaction and a compliment to the work that these young people, if they attend a New York City college, stay with us just as they did in their childhood days. Twice a year our boys and girls work for their silver pins. This work is independent work on special sub-

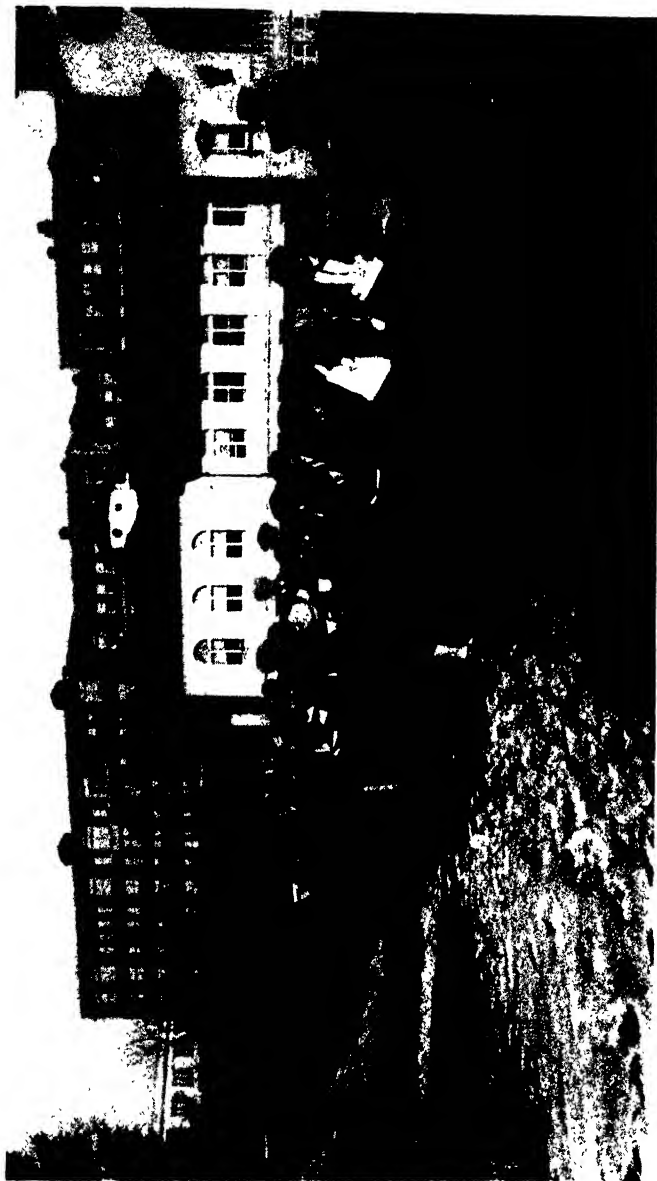


FIG. 11. Classes from the Schools come in Winter, as well as at other Seasons. The Guide-sheets, given to each pupil, serve to make the work more definite and help in the Follow-up Work at School. January 16. (6476.)

jects chosen by the child under the supervision of the Acting Assistant Curator, and is carried on during the months of January, February, March, and the summer season. This summer special problems, with no regard to honors, were carried on by different boys and girls in the garden. The subjects taken up were the following: The Growth and Study of Different Members of the Cabbage Family; How Different Fertilizers Affect the Growth of Kohlrabi; Herbs; Study of the Effect of Mulch Paper upon Common Vegetables, such as Tomatoes.

The total number of packets of seed which left our seedroom was over a million. Some of these seeds, of course, were used in our Brooklyn Botanic Garden teachers' and children's classes, and some of them were given to institutions to assist their work, so the million packets do not represent the actual sale of seed, but this figure does represent the output of labor.

Martin Nash received the Alfred T. White Scholarship for the year of 1930. He is a freshman at Long Island University.

Nearly 200,000 people were affected by the conferences held by the Curator. These conferences for the most part represent plans for nature study and gardening for elementary schools in our own borough. These plans are not plans for the future, but they represent active and immediate work.

It is difficult to ascertain the number of people viewing exhibits set up by the Department. For example, the one placed in Abraham & Straus' store was viewed by numberless people, but the exact number was never accurately determined. The Department also set up an exhibit in the *Brooklyn Eagle* Building as part of a children's exhibit and won for this a silver cup representing the best exhibit set up.

As a new feature in our school contacts, the Brooklyn Botanic Garden this year gave a medal to all schools having school gardens up to a certain standard. Delegates from the schools receiving medals came to the Garden and received their honors. Mr. Van Evrie Kilpatrick, Director of Nature Garden Work for the Board of Education, spoke on that occasion. Twenty-five schools received medals.

There have been many changes in the personnel of the Department during this year, and it might be fitting here to say that the

regular work continued without a break. The Acting Assistant Curator, Mrs. Kathryn Clark Bartlett, resigned as of March 31. Miss Zelda J. Sargent resigned on April 30; Mrs. Lucile MacColl on July 15, and Miss Elizabeth Marcy on August 31.

Miss Margaret M. Dorward was appointed on March 17. Miss Dorothy Jenkins was appointed temporarily from April 1 to July 15, and then permanently from that time on. Miss Frances M. Miner came on September 1.

One of our own students, Miss Rosemary Kennelly, carried on the work of the Children's Garden at the Brooklyn Home for Consumptives.

I was asked to go to Cleveland, Ohio, to set in motion plans for a Garden Center for Cleveland. This was successful, and one of the few Garden Centers in the world is fairly launched in that city. The work of the Garden Center is to assist people in their plans for home gardens.

I continued to serve as Honorary Secretary of the National Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild.

My term of office as Secretary-Treasurer of the American Nature Study Society ended with the December meeting of the Society in Cleveland.

During 1930 the Curator wrote a weekly article for the *New York Sun*. Because of the popularity of those articles during 1929, the *Sun* started a Garden Page which is published every Saturday. The School Nature Study Union of England asked for an article on our work to appear in their own official organ. This article was published in July. An educational article on "The Value of Nature Study in the Life of a Child" was written for the *Delincator* in May, an article which has been used by the public schools in their work. An article on "Window Boxes" published in 1929 in *Your Home* is to be re-published in England by the Amalgamated Press. This was requested by the Press in London and came through no effort on the part of the *Your Home* Company nor the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

I would like to bring to your attention the following needs in the Department. First, a seed-filling machine. Considered as a whole, the seed work takes nearly one-half year of time of one assistant. This time should be put into strictly educational work.

The work in our three greenhouses has more than doubled in the last two years. These two things taken together represent an enormous amount of mechanical detail. The demand upon us for assistance in starting Nature Rooms and in helping schools is so great that the Curator feels the time of assistants would far better go to such work than to the mechanics of the seedroom and too much detail in the greenhouses. Perhaps one concrete example would open up a clearer understanding of this situation. When our teachers' beginners' class in greenhouse work meets, it takes the time of one person the entire day to set up the greenhouses for the class, to wrap up plants, and be ready for the proper running of the class. An extra assistant who could do more of the mechanics of the job and free the educational assistants would be a step forward.

Again I would like to put on record the need of a bus for visiting classes and a car for the use of all departments where the distribution of material and the transporting of individuals is concerned.

Respectfully submitted,

ELLEN EDDY SHAW,  
*Curator of Elementary Instruction.*

## REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN FOR 1930

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I submit herewith the report on the library for the year 1930.

### Accessions

During the year, there were added to the book collection 1,067 volumes and 844 pamphlets, making a total on December 31 of 15,851 volumes and 11,952 pamphlets, or a grand total of 27,803.

More than 100 volumes were received as gifts from authors, members of the Garden staff, scientific associations, institutions, and others who are interested in the work of the Garden. Special acknowledgment should be made to Mr. Henry S. Adams, Brooklyn, who presented several expensive volumes on gardens; to the Brooklyn Museum Library for a collection of interesting out of



FIG. 12. Pupils of Public School 206, Brooklyn, about to carry home plants they have raised at the Botanic Garden. The course of instruction covered a period of six weeks. (7034.)



print books and pamphlets on botanical subjects; to Baron Kishichiro Okura, Tokyo, for the "Catalogue of the Okura Exhibition of Japanese Art held at Rome," consisting of two large folio volumes of plates including many reproductions of Japanese flower painting; and to six members of the Woman's Auxiliary and one other friend of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden for the gift of "Aristocrats of Japan's National Flower," consisting of 50 plates of chrysanthemums. Several rare Japanese books on Iris, secured by Dr. Reed during his recent trip to Japan, were purchased from a special Iris Fund made up of contributions from the American Iris Society and about a dozen friends of the Garden. Such generous gifts are deeply appreciated, since the library must depend on its friends for expensive and unusual acquisitions of this kind.

Purchases of books have been divided between current publications and important out of print works desired in rounding out our collection. We were fortunate in securing a number of scarce botanical classics as well as runs of several periodicals needed to fill in sets.

The rare books by early botanical writers were purchased from the income of the Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund, which was given for this special purpose. Many other important works and periodical sets were checked in booksellers' catalogues but could not be ordered because all available funds were exhausted. Besides the usual allotment for books, an additional amount of at least \$5,000 could be expended to advantage during the coming year for needed books of this kind which are becoming increasingly scarce and expensive.

### *List of Some Important Accessions*

- Albertus de Bollstaedt (Magnus). *Liber secretorum de virtutibus herbarum, et animalium quorundam*. Venetiae. 1502. (Probably falsely ascribed to Albertus de Bollstaedt.)
- Aldrovandus. *Ulyssis. Dendrologiae naturalis . . . libri duo*. Bononia, 1668 (Colophon, 1667). (First edition.)
- Annales d'horticulture et de botanique, ou flore des jardins du royaume des Pays-Bas*. V. 1-5, 1858-62.
- Asami, Yoshichi. *The crab-apples and nectarines of Japan*. Tokyo, 1927.
- Bauhin, Johann. *Historia novi et admirabilis fontis balneique Bollensis . . . Montbéliard*, 1598.

- Botanische mittheilungen aus den tropen. Ed. by A. F. W. Schimper. V. 1-9, 1888-1901.
- Botanische zeitung. Berlin, 1872-1888.
- Botanische zeitung. Regensburg. V. 2-5, 1803-06.
- Botaniska notiser. 1911-1922.
- Calcutta, Royal Botanic Garden. Annals. V. 1-12, 1888-1918. (This set was owned by Dr. Andrew Thomas Gage, Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden, and contains his bookplate.)
- Candolle, August Pyramus de. Essai sur les propriétés médicales des plantes. Paris, 1816.
- Celsus, Aulus Cornelius. De re medica libro octo. Paris, 1529.
- Darwin, Charles R. Descent of man. 2 vols. London, 1871. (First edition.)
- Effects of cross and self fertilization in the vegetable kingdom. London, 1876. (First edition.)
- Power of movement in plants. London, 1880. (First edition.)
- Dodoens, Rembert. Cruydt-Boeck . . . Leyden, 1618.
- Florum, et coronariarum ordinatorumque nonnullarum herbarum historia. Antverpia, 1568. (First edition.)
- New herbal, or historie of plants . . . London, 1619.
- Duhamel du Monceau, Henri. Traité de la conservation des grains. Paris, 1754.
- Gesner, Conradus. De raris et admirandis herbis. Tigurum, 1555.
- Grand'Eury, F. Cyrille. Memoire sur la flore carbonifère du département de la Loire. 3 vols. Paris, 1877.
- Hooke, Robert. Micrographia. London, 1665.
- Hortus sanitatis Deutsch. Peter Schöffler. Mainz, 1485. (Facsimile edition, Munich, 1925.)
- Index Londinensis. V. 2-4. Oxford, 1930.
- Internationale mittheilungen für bodenkunde. Berlin. V. 1-10, 1911-20. (Reprint.)
- Ito, Ihei. Chikinsho-furoku (Supplement to Universal knowledge of vegetation). 4 vols. Yedo, 1733.
- Kojaki-chikinsho (Universal knowledge of vegetation). 8 vols. Yedo, 1719.
- Zoho chikinsho (Revised Knowledge of vegetation). 8 vols. Yedo, 1710.
- Japanese prints. (A collection of 16 colored prints featuring Iris.)
- Kaempfer, Engelbert. Amoenitatum exoticarum . . . Lemgo, 1712.
- Kono, Bairen. Chi-Kusa-no-hana (Thousand varieties of flowers). 4 vols. Kyoto, 1892.
- LaRoque, Jean de. Voyage to Arabia the happy. London, 1726.
- Linné, Carl von. Fundamenta botanica. 3 vols. Colonia-Allobrogum. 1786-87.
- Genera plantarum. 2 vols. in 1. Francofurtum, 1789-91.
- Philosophia botanica. Stockholm, 1751. (First edition.)

- *Philosophia botanica*. Berlin, 1780. (Contains an autograph letter signed from Sir J. A. H. Murray to Sir William Thiselton-Dyer, Director of Kew Gardens, regarding Linné's use of the word "palatum".)
- *Systema vegetabilium*. 15th edition by C. H. Persoon. Gottingen, 1797.
- *Systema vegetabilium*. 16th edition by C. Sprengel. Gottingen, 1825–28.
- Lobel, Matthias. *Plantarum seu stirpium icones*. Antverpia. 1581. (First edition.)
- Lonitzer, Adam. *Kreuterbuch*. Franckfurt, 1573.
- *Naturalis historiae opus novum*. 2 vols. Francofurtum, 1551–55.
- Malpighi, Marcello. *Opera posthuma*. Venice, 1698.
- Matsudaira, Sakingo. *Hana shobu baiyoroku*. Record of the cultivation of *Iris Kaempferi* written in 1853. MS, copied from the MS volume in the Imperial Library, Tokio, by Bunkio Matsuki, 1930.
- *Hana shobu kamei*. Catalogue of 120 varieties of *Iris Kaempferi* written in 1856. MS, copied from the MS volume in the Imperial Library, Tokio, by Bunkio Matsuki, 1930.
- Mattioli, Pierandrea. *De i discorsi nelli sei libri di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo, della materia medicinale*. 2 vols. Venetia, 1604.
- *New kreuterbuch*. Prag, 1563.
- Miller, John. *Illustratio systematis sexualis Linnaei*. 2 vols. London, 1777.
- *An illustration of the sexual system of Linnaeus*. 2 vols. London, 1794, 1789.
- Myioshi, Manabu. *Koganei sakura-hana zusetsu* (Illustrations of the cherries of Koganei). 2 vols. Tokyo, 1927–28.
- Mizuno, I. *Somoku kinyo shu* (Collection of variegated plants). 8 vols. Kyoto, 1829.
- Nederlandsch kruidkundig archief. 1871–1930.
- Okura, Kishichiro (Baron). *Catalogue of the Okura exhibition of Japanese art held at Rome . . . 1930*. 2 vols. Tokyo, 1930.
- Persoon, Christian Hendrick. *Icones pictae specierum rariorum fungorum in synopsi methodica descriptorum*. Pts. 1–4. Paris, 1803–08.
- Ray, John. *Collection of curious travels and voyages*. 2 vols. in 1. London, 1693.
- Reichenbach, Heinrich G. L. *Iconographia botanica exotica . . . prima centuria tabularum*. Lipsia, 1827.
- Revue de botanique: bulletin mensuel de la Société française de botanique*. V. 1–13, 1882–05.
- Scaliger, Julius Caesar. *Commentarii et animadversiones in sex libros de causis plantarum Theophrasti*. Geneva, 1566.
- *In libros de plantis Aristoteli inscriptos, commentarii*. Geneva, 1566.
- Senebier, Jean. *Essai sur l'art d'observer et de faire des expériences*. 3 vols. Geneva, 1802.
- Sociedade Broteriana. *Boletim*. V. 1—Ser. 2, V. 5, 1880–1928.

Societas pro fauna et flora fennica, Meddelanden. Nos. 23-50, 1898-1924.  
Société royale d'agriculture et de botanique de Gand. Annales. V. 1-5,  
1845-49.

Sugiyama, Seijiro. Aristocrats of Japan's national flower. 2 vols.

Tournefort, Joseph Pitton de. Histoire des plantes qui naissent aux environs de Paris. 2 vols. Paris, 1725.

——— Institutiones rei herbariae. 3 vols. Paris, 1719.

Vahl, Martin. Icones illustrationi plantarum Americanarum. Haunia, 1798-99.

Zanoni, Giacomo. Istoria botanica. Bologna, 1675.

### Autograph Letters and Association Books

Additions to the autograph collection include letters of Darwin, David Don, Oswald Heer, J. S. Henslow, Huxley, Franz Unger, Sir William Hooker, one from William Ewart addressed to Sir Joseph Hooker, and one from Sir James Murray, editor of the Oxford dictionary, to Sir William Thiselton-Dyer, Director of Kew Gardens, regarding Linné's use of a botanical term. Several of these letters were taken from an old scrapbook which once belonged to Charles C. Babington, Professor of Botany at Cambridge University, and were found last summer by Dr. Gager in a Cambridge book-shop. A letter from the late Dr. E. H. Wilson was added to the collection because of its interesting content which records his "firm conviction" that the Ginkgo Tree exists nowhere today in a wild state.

Some interesting association books acquired were the following: a presentation copy ("from the author") of Darwin's "Notes on the Fertilization of Orchids"; "Notes on the Flora and Fauna of Round Island" by Henry Barkly and Nicolas Pike bearing on its title-page the autograph of Colonel Pike, an old Brooklyn resident who made original contributions to the knowledge of insular and marine flora and fauna while serving as American Consul at the Island of Mauritius; a fine set of the "Annals" of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Calcutta, in twelve folio volumes, formerly owned by Dr. Andrew Thomas Gage, Superintendent of the Garden; a copy of the "Alphabetical Catalogue of Plants in the Garden of Thomas Hanbury," presented to Sir Daniel Morris by Hanbury and containing the latter's autograph; and also Sir Daniel Morris' copy of "Reports on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S.

Challenger " which was " Presented by Her Majesty's Government." The last two contain Sir Daniel's bookplate.

### **Exchanges**

The library receives over 900 serials, including periodicals and publications of botanical gardens, agricultural experiment stations, scientific societies and institutions. More than six hundred of these serials are sent in exchange for Brooklyn Botanic Garden publications. In many cases these "exchanges" had not been received regularly or had lapsed over a period of several years. A checking of the entire exchange list seemed advisable and the work was undertaken during the summer and early fall. As a result of correspondence many of the lacking publications have been secured or assurance received that copies will be forwarded as soon as issued. A few of the "exchanges" have been crossed off the list in cases where the replies or failure to answer indicated that continuation of the mutual arrangement was not desired.

### **Use of the Library**

While its main use is in connection with the scientific work of the Garden, the library is open also to the public for reference purposes, and the following actual cases during the past year are typical of the service rendered: an illustrator of children's books used colored pictures of Mexican flowers; a local physician who was preparing a book on hay fever made a study of the size and number of pollen grains of various flowers; a list of references in recent botanical literature to new species of Begonias was compiled for an agricultural experiment station in a neighboring state; a member of a committee of a local organization which is preparing a program for tree planting consulted articles on shade trees for city streets; a teacher in a summer camp wished a list of wild flowers which should be conserved; a high school graduate asked for information about schools giving courses in landscape gardening; a designer of silks used colored plates of flowers; the author of the annual article on botany in the New International Encyclopedia gathered his material in this library.

Other subjects studied were: bread fruit tree, dwarfing of trees,

agricultural schools, chemical analysis of alfalfa and carob bean, botanical apparatus, propagation of ferns, pictures of a jungle in India, wild flower gardening, African thorn tree, hedges for gardens, tung oil, leather as a fertilizer, state flowers, care of shade trees, greenhouse management, poison ivy, celery leaf-spot, Mediterranean fruit fly, lichens as food, effect of ultra-violet rays on tobacco plants, Japanese gardens, illustrations of a lemon blossom to be used in a candy advertisement, material for a talk to Girl Scouts on gardening, biographical sketch of the originator of the Boyd saxifrages, diseases of roses, plant introductions of Dr. E. H. Wilson, varieties and culture of oranges.

The collection of Pre-Linnean works now contains more than 250 volumes, and not only gives distinction to the library but has frequent practical value. Out of seventeen works of early botanists requested on one occasion for the use of a group of high school teachers who were making a study of the history of botany, the library possessed fourteen, half of them in contemporary editions. An illustrator for a publishing house came several times to study old herbals for antique style of plant drawing. On another occasion the herbals were used by a book collector who was interested in colored illustrations in the early days of book making. A specific case was the use of Mattioli's Herbal of 1559 for contemporary evidence on the dates of the founding at Padua and Pisa of the oldest existing botanic gardens.

### Interlibrary Loans

Thirty-seven volumes were lent to libraries of the following institutions: Brooklyn Museum, Boyce Thompson Institute, Columbia University, Glen Ellyn (Illinois) Free Public Library, New York University, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, Standard Oil Development Company, Elizabeth, N. J., United States Rubber Company, University of Tennessee, H. W. Wilson Company.

Thirty-eight volumes were borrowed for the use of the Garden staff from the American Museum of Natural History, Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn Public Library, and Columbia University.

### Miscellaneous

The customary exhibits of books were arranged for the spring inspection and special flower days, also a display of seed and nursery catalogues during the week of March 3-10.

The installation of the new book cases on the balcony and second floor of the stack-room provided shelf space in the main library for several thousand volumes which had been stored in the basement for a number of years. This made necessary the moving and rearrangement of the entire book collection.

A large accumulation of duplicates, comprising books, pamphlets and periodicals received from time to time as gifts or in exchange for Brooklyn Botanic Garden publications, was offered for sale to booksellers and finally disposed of for a substantial sum.

Through arrangement with the American Fern Society, all the books belonging to the Society have been deposited in our library where they will be maintained as a separate collection. They are available for general use in the library or may be borrowed by the Society or other organizations or institutions under the same rules and regulations that govern the loan of our own books (see Appendix 8, p. 164).

The statistical report follows.

Respectfully submitted,

CALVIN W. FOSS,  
*Librarian.*

## STATISTICAL REPORT ON THE LIBRARY

### Accessions

	Volumes	Pamphlets	Parts (Including Periodicals)
Exchange .....	36	50	3,981
Gift .....	101	450	2,013
Publication .....	0	141	320
Purchase .....	428	203	1,021
By binding .....	502	0	0
Total .....	1,067	844	7,344

Total number of volumes in library, December 31, 1929.....	15,091
Number of volumes added during 1930 .....	1,067
Number of volumes discarded during 1930 (duplicates) .....	142
Deposit collection returned to the Brooklyn Public Library, in 1928, but not deducted at that time .....	165
<hr/>	
Total number of volumes in library, December 31, 1930 .....	15,851
Total number of pamphlets in library, December 31, 1929 .....	11,108
Number of pamphlets added during 1930 .....	844
<hr/>	
Total number of pamphlets in library, December 31, 1930 .....	11,952
Total number of volumes and pamphlets in library, December 31, 1929	26,199
Net increase of volumes and pamphlets during 1930 .....	1,604
<hr/>	
Total number of volumes and pamphlets in library, December 31, 1930 .....	27,803

### American Fern Society Collection

Number of volumes received during 1930 .....	22
Number of pamphlets received during 1930 .....	28
Number of parts of publications received during 1930 .....	40

### Serials and Periodicals

(Including only those of which numbers were received in 1930)

Subscription .....	122
Gift .....	115
Exchange .....	652
Publication .....	9
<hr/>	
Total .....	898

### Cataloguing

Books, Pamphlets, and Serials catalogued .....	1,676
Total number of cards typewritten and filed .....	3,523

### Printed Cards

Torrey Botanical Club index cards on file, December 31, 1929.....	40,359
Filed during 1930 .....	795
<hr/>	
Total, December 31, 1930 .....	41,154



Index Algarum Universalis cards, December 31, 1929 .....	26,940
Number of cards received during 1930 .....	1,000

---

Total Index Algarum Universalis cards, December 31, 1930..... 27,940

---

Catalogue en fiches de la Bibliographie Technique et Agricole Tropi- cale, Institut Colonial de Marseille, December 31, 1929 .....	4,816
Number of cards received during 1930 .....	1,690

---

Total, December 31, 1930 ..... 6,506

---

### Miscellaneous

Number of users of the library .....	3,113
Books lent to members of staff .....	1,096
Books lent to other institutions .....	37
Books borrowed from other institutions .....	38

(Note: The decrease in the number of users reported is due to a change in the method of compiling the statistics. Previous to 1930 the number of readers, visitors, reference questions, and books lent were combined to show the total use of the library. On the same basis, the total for 1930 would be 6,638 as compared with 5,396 for 1929.)

---

## REPORT OF THE HORTICULTURIST AND HEAD GARDENER FOR 1930

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I have the honor to submit herewith my report for the year ending December 31, 1930.

### Personnel

As in 1929, there were nine men on the gardening force. Considering the amount of work to be done, more labor was available than in previous years. During the peak of the growing season sixteen laborers were employed. Five of these men were assigned as guards at the entrance gates on Saturdays, Sundays, and school holidays. Their duties included preventing the entrance of children unaccompanied by adults, and the bringing in of implements that might be used for digging in lawns and flower beds. This policy was instrumental in greatly reducing vandalism.

### Labor Paid for by Charitable Organizations

Beginning March 24th and ending December 12th, ten men worked for a total of 451 days of 6 hours. These men were paid by the Garden, the Garden being reimbursed by the Brooklyn Bureau of Charities.

Beginning November 17th, six men worked for a total of 20 days of 6 hours and 63½ days of 8 hours. These men were paid in part by the Brooklyn Association for Improving the Condition of the Poor, but mainly by the Emergency Work Bureau.

### General Systematic Section

A new fern bed was constructed and planted near the outlet of the lake. The old fern bed was completely remade and, in order to improve moisture conditions, was lowered about a foot below the surrounding level.

About 250 trees and shrubs were set out on the Azalea Knoll, at the south end of the garden. These consisted of pin oaks (for shade), *Azalea*, *Enkianthus* (three species), *Leiophyllum* (two species), *Pieris*, and *Rhododendron*.

As in previous years the collections in the systematic section have been augmented by plants acquired by gifts, exchange, and purchase.

### Conservatory Plaza

As an aftermath of the construction in the Conservatory Plaza and vicinity of new steps, pool, and storerooms, the gardening and laboring force was involved in much work in the removal of subsoil, provision of topsoil, grading, and planting.

About 170 feet of privet hedge eight feet high, that screened the service yard, had to be re-aligned in order to obtain sufficient room.

The east and west flower borders of the Conservatory Garden were each extended southwards about 30 feet and partly planted.

Five privet bushes fifteen feet high were transferred from the north end of the conservatory garden to the south end. Eleven *Populus Bolleana*, averaging twenty feet in height, were planted on either side of the lower steps, China Fleecevine (*Polygonum Aubertii*) and Japanese Creeper (*Ampelopsis tricuspidata*) were planted to furnish the walls on both the upper and lower levels.



FIG. 13. View facing North in the General Systematic Section. From left to right: *Vitex Agnus-castus*, *V. Negundo* var. *incisa*, *Catalpa Bungri*, and *C. bignonioides*. July 26. (6024.)

A hedge of Box Barberry (*Berberis Thunbergii* var. *minor*) was planted around the semicircular pool at the north end.

In the pool containing the Jenkins fountain a retaining wall of concrete was built to hold soil for planting. This was then surfaced with between three and four tons of tufa rock.

The grass verges to the flower borders were graded and re-sodded.

### Boulder Hill

To replace Mugho Pines that failed to thrive, the area in the immediate vicinity of the Alfred T. White Memorial was planted with Rhododendron and Mountain Laurel. The material used was derived partly by purchase and partly by "thinnings" from our original Rhododendron planting.

Over 400 square yards of ground was prepared for Rhododendrons (to be planted spring 1931) by working the soil eighteen inches or two feet deep and mixing with it granulated peat moss and sand.

The trail meandering along the crest of the hill was surfaced with broken flagstones for a distance of 550 feet. A trail with a foundation of ashes was made from the Jenkins foot-bridge, at the lake outlet, to the main walk near the Japanese tea house. This involved considerable regrading.

Depressions brought about by wear and tear, etc., were brought up to grade by filling with topsoil, and reseeded with grass.

On the west side of the hill 1000 bulbs were used to extend northwards the planting of Narcissus "Sir Watkin."

### Rose Garden

Thirty ornamental concrete posts with "vase" finials, designed by Mr. Caparn to support festoons of roses, were made by our own men during the winter. In early spring these were set out, chains attached, and 40 climbing roses planted to furnish them.

The work of replanting the species borders, started in 1929, was completed during the fall of 1930.

Rooted cuttings of 56 species of *Rosa* were received from the Arnold Arboretum and 22 grafted plants of varieties of "moss" roses were received from the Jackson and Perkins Co. These

were set out in the nursery. When they attain sufficient size to be planted in the rose garden they will enable us to eliminate many of the duplicates in the species borders.

### Local Flora Section

In connection with the remodelling of the "Local Flora" section, many "weed" trees and shrubs were removed. These included such species as *Ailanthus glandulosa*, *Acer pseudo-platanus*, *Ligustrum*, etc. One hundred and thirty trees and shrubs of species belonging in the local flora area were planted to take their place.

Excavations were made for a pool, and topsoil from adjacent areas removed, to make room for sand to be secured in 1931. It is proposed to utilize this area to exhibit the vegetation of the pine barrens.

The soil from the acid bog, which had become almost neutral, was removed, and considerable necessary grading done.

Over 700 square yards of ground was prepared for Rhododendrons that it is proposed to set out during the spring of 1931. This planting is intended, in part, to mask the new fence enclosing the local flora section.

### Ornamental Planting

Bulb planting in addition to that already mentioned consisted of extending the Crocuses in the lawn among the Shrub Honey-suckles towards the north by planting 2000 corms.

One thousand Narcissus "Emperor" were used to extend the planting of this variety in the Pomaceae area.

Two beds along the brook, formerly occupied by Iris, were planted with Gladiolus.

Two hundred plants of the Memorial Rose, *Rosa Wichuraiana*, were planted on the terrace bank north of the esplanade and on the steep banks on either side of the walk near the Oak collection. It is hoped that this planting will solve a difficult maintenance problem.

Thirteen trees of Japanese Flowering Cherries were planted on the south shore of the lake and ten Weeping Cherries on the east bank.

More than 30 large Lilac bushes were replanted to strengthen the line around the Lilac Triangle and to better space some varieties that were becoming crowded.

A Japanese Barberry hedge, 270 feet long was planted at the base of the Museum bank.

### Miscellaneous

The area southwest of the Reservoir, a little over one acre, was graded and seeded with lawn grasses. The rough trail that extended from the north Flatbush Avenue entrance to the tar macadem road was dug out for a distance of over 200 feet and a road nine feet wide of cobble stones surfaced with ashes substituted. The increasing use of this entrance by visitors made this desirable, as the old trail at certain seasons was extremely muddy.

A flagstone walk, 150 feet long, was made as a "short cut" between the service gate of the reservoir and the road leading to the north Flatbush Avenue entrance. These flagstones and those used on Boulder Hill were obtained, for the hauling, when the flagstone walk extending from the Flatbush Avenue service gate to Empire Boulevard was replaced by one of concrete.

Two "shanty" tool houses that for many years stood amongst the shrubbery opposite the Japanese tea house, were torn down, the surroundings graded and converted into lawn. Aesthetically this is a great improvement.

The boulder retaining wall along the lake shore, south of the Japanese tea house, was rebuilt to eliminate the harsh line that formerly existed.

Lattice panels and fasciae were put in place on the north side of the north pergola of the Rose Garden.

A flight of concrete steps and gate pillars of concrete were constructed at the south entrance of the Rose Garden.

Two flights of concrete steps were made at the north end of the esplanade.

Two garden seats of concrete and wood were set up and concrete platforms cast.

Concrete pillars were made and erected, and a wooden gate was constructed and hung at the garden entrance to the service yard.

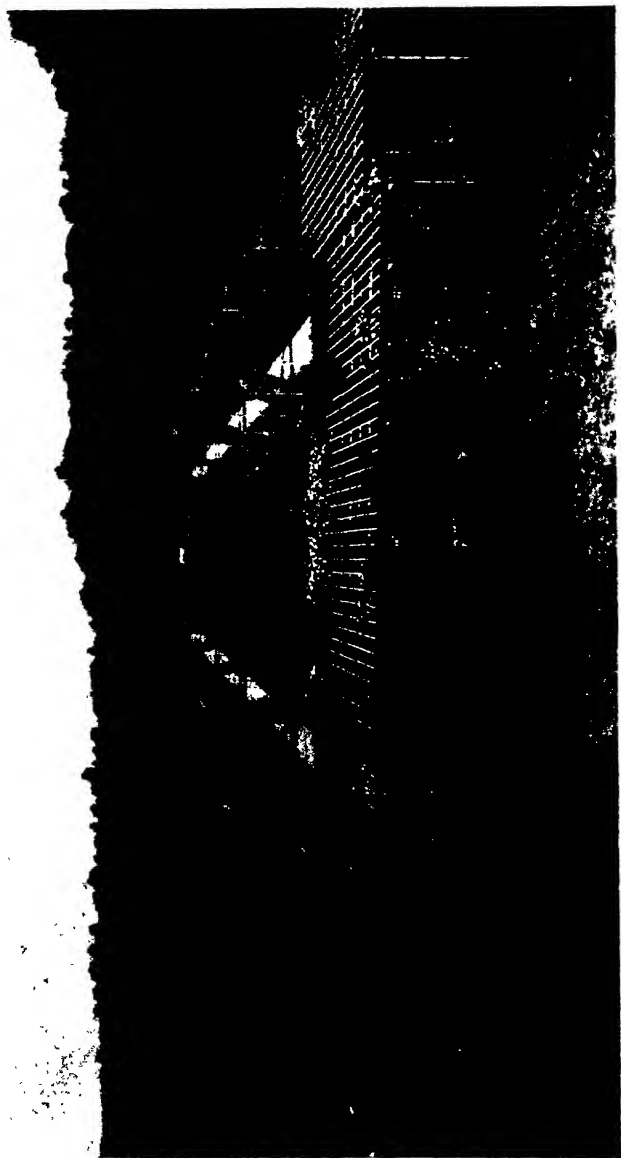


FIG. 14. Rose Garden. General View facing South, North Pergola in the foreground, and the two Rows of Festoon Posts. June 23, 1930. (6957.)

The concrete copings surrounding two window areas at the north end of the laboratory building were raised eighteen inches. Subsoil from the Conservatory Plaza construction was hauled in to make the grade slope away from the building. It is hoped that these measures will put an end to the nuisance of occasional flooding of the hall and rooms in the lower part of the building.

Three soil bins with concrete walls and floors were constructed in the service yard.

Two manholes with concrete walls and slab covers were constructed over the sewer that runs through the center of the garden. These were made to enable us more readily to remove poplar and willow roots that invade the sewer.

### **Seed and Plant Distribution**

In connection with the International Seed Exchange, 2397 packets of seeds were distributed to foreign and domestic botanic gardens and to other institutions and individuals during the spring of 1930.

Over 5300 plants were distributed to Botanic Garden members.

### **Personal Activities**

In June, and again in September, I acted as one of the judges in the garden contest sponsored by the Jackson Heights Garden Club.

I am continuing to serve as a Local Secretary of the American Rose Society.

I attended the meeting of the American Rose Society at Atlantic City on September 11th and spoke on "The Work of Municipal Rose Gardens."

Respectfully submitted,

MONTAGUE FREE,  
*Horticulturist and Head Gardener.*



## REPORT OF THE RESIDENT INVESTIGATOR FOR 1930

DR. C. STUART GAGER, DIRECTOR.

*Sir:* I herewith submit a report of the various activities in which I have engaged during 1930.

### Genetics of Brassica

A beginning at a new undertaking was started during the year with the more extensive culture of varieties of the genus *Brassica*, including cabbage, mustards, turnips, etc. Two problems present themselves as of interest: first, an analysis of the types of variation presented by this multiform group; second, hybridization experiments, in a preliminary way, to learn whether the group offers favorable ground for genetic analysis. In general, the cabbage types are so greatly diversified (one grower estimates that there are several hundred distinct forms in cultivation in different parts of Europe), and ordinary commercial seed often shows so wide a variation, that the genetic problem may prove to be almost impossibly complicated. There is, however, need for the comparative description and illustration of the distinctive varieties from a botanical point of view.

### School Service

In New York City, where contact with nature is necessarily limited for most people, it has seemed important to me to call attention to the biological interest which attaches to the common products of the markets. It was in this connection that the culture of cabbage types was first undertaken, and for this purpose a Botanic Garden *Leaflet* article, "Cabbages in the Classroom," was prepared and distributed among biology teachers. A similar paper, "Lessons in Apples," was published in *Torreyia* earlier in the year, in which some reference was made to the botany and genetic history of apple types. A third paper, "A Laboratory Lesson in Variation," dealing with the Boston fern as useful class material, was prepared for the November-December *Torreyia*, the publication of which was delayed until January, 1931.

Here also should be cited cooperation with Dr. Reed and Dr. Graves in promoting relations between the Garden and high school

biology teachers. During June, collections of young plants of some twelve varieties of *Brassica* were made available for high schools. In October, a group of biology teachers were shown the outdoor cultures of these plants on an appointed Saturday. Several book reviews, committee reports, and other articles were published

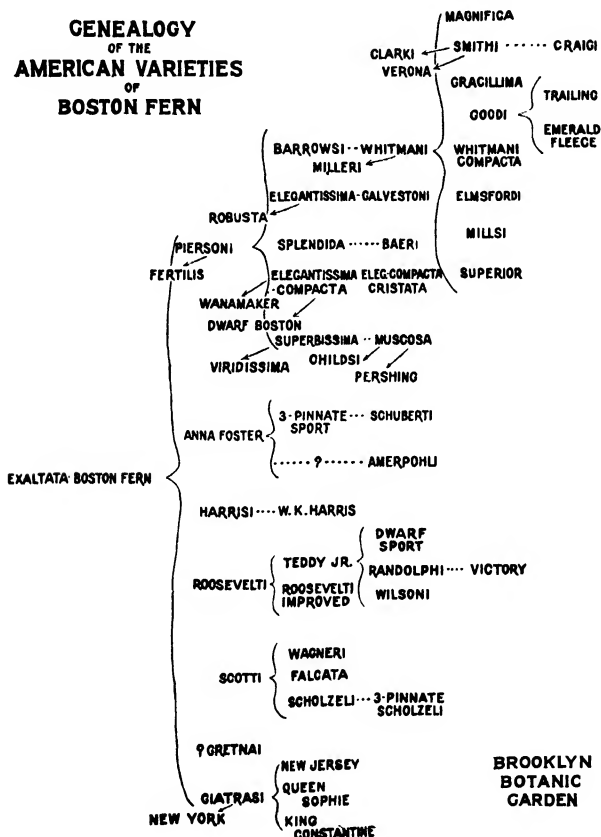


FIG. 15. Genealogy of the American Varieties of the Boston Fern (*Nephrolepis exaltata*). (3819.)

in the public high school journal, *Bulletin of High Points*, as noted elsewhere.

At the May field meeting of the New York Association of Biology Teachers, I was leader for the study of ferns. As rep-

representative of the biology teachers on the Standing Committee on Science, which serves in a supervisory capacity for all high school science, I helped plan and work out a new method of selecting candidates for the license of first assistant (chairman of department) in the sciences. Further, in this connection, as chairman of the special Appraisal Committee for Biology, I have been engaged for the last two months of 1930 in visiting over twenty-five high schools to inspect the work of the thirty-four applicants for this license in biology.

As chairman of the Program Committee of the Biology Teachers Association, I have arranged for six of the eight speakers on the current year's program: Drs. McDougal, Rhoads, Merrill, Murphy, Snedden, and Melander. In June I was appointed as a member of a new State Education Department committee to prepare a syllabus for General Biology, designed as a second year subject. Two articles have been prepared and accepted for publication in *School Science and Mathematics*. One of these includes a review of the *American Journal of Botany* as a source book for biology teachers.

Beginning in September, I have been giving a course in "Methods of Teaching Biology" in the new Brooklyn College of the City of New York. For one session, the class met in the Botanic Garden Library with the assignment to look up (in the pre-Linnaean collection and elsewhere) some of the early reports of important discoveries in elementary biology. A number of the class have since been rather frequent in visiting the Garden, both for material and for reference work. One has become a Garden member.

### Editorial Work

As one of the editors of the *American Fern Journal*, and as fern representative of the Garden, a large amount of correspondence has been taken care of. The *Fern Journal* completed its twentieth volume with 1930, and celebrated by publishing an extra-sized volume, with articles from noted fern workers from widely separated regions. The *Journal* now has over 2800 pages in its twenty volumes. Its circulation and influence are continuously growing.

Part of this correspondence has related to the installation of the

American Fern Society Library on the Garden shelves during the past year. This event, most happy for the Fern Society, is to be signalized by a publication of a special supplement of the *Fern Journal*, which will include a statement of the formal Agreement between the Botanic Garden and the Fern Society, together with lists of the titles of the fern books, both of the Fern Society and of the Botanic Garden, with a statement of conditions under which these may be borrowed.

### Conservation of Native Plants

The amendments to the State Conservation Law, relating to native plants, first proposed by the Syracuse Botanical Club in 1929, were again introduced at the behest of the same organization, and this time successfully carried through both legislative houses and finally signed by Governor Roosevelt, becoming active on April 10, 1930. To help spread the message of conservation, and the particulars of this specific law, a *Leaflet* article, "The Plant Wards of New York State," was prepared and published in June. This includes a statement of the new law, together with two significant pictures: one showing East Green Lake (near Syracuse) in its earlier condition; the second, published by the courtesy of the Syracuse Post-Standard, in its present state, as a refuse dump for waste rock.

Respectfully submitted,

RALPH C. BENEDICT,  
*Resident Investigator.*

---

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR 1930

### I. Tax Budget Accounts

#### 1360 *Personal Service:*

Appropriation .....	\$ 78,120.00
Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3070 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions (10 months) .....	4,116.67 \$ 82,236.67
Expended .....	82,236.67

1361 *Other Codes than Personal Service:*

## Line 1 Fuel Supplies:

Appropriation .....	\$ 3,500.00	
Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3070 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	500.00	\$ 4,000.00
Expended .....		4,000.00

## Line 2 Office Supplies:

Appropriation .....	\$ 600.00	
Expended .....		600.00

## Line 3 Laundry, Cleaning and Disinfecting Supplies:

Appropriation .....	\$ 120.00	
Expended .....		120.00

## Line 4 Botanical and Agricultural Supplies:

Appropriation .....	\$ 1,850.00	
Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3070 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	1,000.00	\$ 2,850.00
Expended .....		2,850.00

## Line 5 General Plant Supplies:

Appropriation .....	\$ 400.00	
Expended .....		400.00

## Line 6 Wearing Apparel:

Appropriation .....	\$ 40.00	
Expended .....		40.00

## Line 7 Office Equipment

Appropriation .....	\$ 250.00	
Expended .....		250.00

## Line 8 General Plant Equipment:

Appropriation .....	\$ 2,000.00	
Expended .....		2,000.00

Line 9	General Plant Materials:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	1,750.00
	Expended .....		1,750.00
Line 10	Repairs and Replacements:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	4,000.00
	Transferred from Miscellaneous New York City 3070 for Adjustment of Personal Service and Expenses in the Various Public Libraries and other Institutions .....	1,000.00	\$ 5,000.00
	Expended .....		5,000.00
Line 11	Light, Heat and Power:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	425.00
	Expended .....		425.00
Line 12	Telephone Service:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	375.00
	Expended .....		375.00
Line 13	Carfares:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	60.00
	Expended .....		60.00
Line 14	Expressage and Deliveries:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	300.00
	Expended .....		300.00
Line 15	General Plant Service:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	500.00
	Expended .....		500.00
Line 16	Contingencies:		
	Appropriation .....	\$	100.00
	Expended .....		100.00
<i>Summary of Tax Budget Accounts:</i>			
	Appropriated		
	Personal Service		
	Original Appropriation .....	\$	78,120.00
	Supplemental (by transfers) .....	4,116.67	\$ 82,236.67
	Other Codes		
	Original Appropriation .....	\$	16,270.00
	Supplemental (by transfers) .....	2,500.00	18,770.00
	Total .....		\$101,006.67
	Expended .....		101,006.67

## II. Private Funds Accounts

### 1. *Endowment Fund (\$50,500.00) Restricted\* in Part:*

#### Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$	2,777.48	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	555.50	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	2,221.98		2,777.48
	\$		0.00

### 2. *Life Membership Fund (\$6,500.00) Restricted:*

#### Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$	357.48	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	71.50	
Transferred to Annual Membership Account	285.98		357.48
	\$		0.00

### 3. *George C. Brackett Library Fund (\$500.00) Restricted:*

#### Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	6.21	
Income 1930 .....	27.48	\$	33.69
Expended .....	\$	16.19	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	5.50		21.69
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$		12.00

### 4. *Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund (\$13,417.20) Restricted:*

#### Income Account:

Income, 1930 .....	\$	737.92	
Transferred from Cary Library Fund .....	86.54	\$	824.46
Expended .....	\$	676.88	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	147.58		824.46
	\$		0.00

### 5. *Martha Woodward Stulzer Memorial Fund (10,000.00) Restricted:*

#### Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	459.81	
Income 1930 .....	550.00	\$	1,009.81
Expended .....	\$	411.69	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	110.00		521.69
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$		488.12

\* Restricted funds are those limited, by terms of gift, bequest, or solicitation, to the scientific and educational work of the Garden.

6. *Mary Bates Spalding Fund (\$2,697.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	17.04	
Income 1930 .....		148.32	
Refund .....		40.26	\$ 205.62
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	175.96	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund .....		29.66	205.62
<hr/>			
			\$ 0.00

7. *Special Account W. (\$243,149.27) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	343.35	
Income 1930 .....		13,373.20	\$ 13,716.55
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	303.36	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund .....		2,674.64	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		10,500.00	13,478.00
<hr/>			
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$		238.55

8. *A. Augustus Healy Bequest (\$9,798.31) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$		538.88
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund .....	\$	107.78	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		431.10	538.88
<hr/>			
			\$ 0.00

9. *Robert B. Woodward Bequest (\$25,000.00) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$		1,375.00
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund .....	\$	275.00	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		1,100.00	1,375.00
<hr/>			
			\$ 0.00

10. *Alfred T. White Memorial Tablet Fund (\$3,889.85) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$		213.92
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund .....	\$	42.78	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		171.14	213.92
<hr/>			
			\$ 0.00



11. *Brooklyn Institute Centennial Fund B. B. G. Share (\$30,000.00) Restricted:*

Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$	1,650.00
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	330.00
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	1,320.00	1,650.00
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

12. *John D. Rockefeller, Jr., Fund (\$250,000.00) Restricted:*

Income Account:

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	4,017.15
Income 1930 .....	13,750.00	\$ 17,767.15
		<hr/>
Expended .....	\$	3,159.73
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund		2,750.00
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		9,200.00
Transferred to Special Purposes (Miscel.)	80.10	15,189.83
		<hr/>
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$	2,577.32

13. *Citizens Endowment Fund (\$253,929.26) Restricted:*

Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$	13,966.10
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund	\$	2,793.22
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	11,172.88	13,966.10
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

14. *Sustaining Membership. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	24.99
Received from dues .....	499.83	\$ 524.82
		<hr/>
Transferred to Annual Membership Account .....		524.82
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

15. *Annual Membership. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	2,589.12
Received from dues 1930 .....		5,840.00
Transferred from Life Memb. Acct. ....		285.98
Transferred from Sustaining Memb. Acct. ...	524.82	\$ 9,239.92
		<hr/>
Expended .....	\$	5,470.11
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	2,000.00	7,470.11
		<hr/>
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$	1,769.81

16. *Tuition and Sales. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	1,747.03	
Received 1930			
a. Tuitions .....		2,461.95	
b. Seed Packets .....		7,402.75	
c. Sales .....		368.83	
d. Miscellaneous .....		6.76	\$ 11,987.32
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	4,291.10	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund ..		1,838.13	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		2,000.00	8,129.23

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 3,858.09

17. *Botanic Garden Collections Fund 1930. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	710.72	
Received from Contributions .....		6,539.00	
Miscellaneous .....		995.33	\$ 8,245.05
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	6,992.74	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		1,065.80	
Transferred to Special Purposes. (Various)		32.80	8,091.34

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 153.71

18. *Special Fund (Brooklyn Institute General Endowment Income: Annual Allotment) Restricted:*

## Income Account:

Income 1930 .....	\$	1,195.00	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....		1,195.00	
<hr/>			
	\$	0.00	

19. *Cary Library Fund (\$10,000.00—1/5 of Income to Brooklyn Botanic Garden) Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$	14.59	
Income Allotment 1930 .....		110.00	\$ 124.59
<hr/>			
Expended .....	\$	.05	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund ..		22.00	
Transferred to Benjamin Stuart Gager Memorial Fund .....		86.54	118.59

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 16.00

20. *Henry W. Healy Trust Fund (\$247,421.17—1/4 of Income to Brooklyn Botanic Garden) Restricted:*

Income 1930 .....	\$	1,058.89	
Expended .....	\$	375.00	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund..		211.78	586.78

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 472.11

21. *Special Purposes. Restricted by Terms of Gifts:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$ 11,158.27	
Received (including transfers):		
a. Anonymous for Japanese Garden.....	2,000.00	
b. Various for Japanese Iris Test Garden..	2,731.15	
c. Special Gifts for Children's Work.....	65.00	
d. Conservatory Plaza Fountain .....	5,560.00	
e. Jenkins Foot Bridge .....	1,500.00	
f. Wild Flower Garden .....	1,750.00	
g. Miscellaneous .....	25.00	
h. Transf. from Collections Fund .....	32.80	
i. Transf. from John D. Rockefeller, Jr., Fund .....	80.10	\$ 24,902.32
Expended .....		23,952.18
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$	950.14

22. *Plant Pathology Research Fund. Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$ 920.93	
Income 1930 .....	10,212.20	\$ 11,133.13
Expended .....	\$ 1,429.75	
Transferred to Special Contributions .....	5,930.00	7,359.75
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$	3,773.38

23. *Special Contributions (for 1930 only). Restricted:*

Balance, January 1, 1930 .....	\$ 1,550.94	
Transferred from		
Endowment Fund Income Account .....	2,221.98	
Special Account W. Income Account .....	10,500.00	
A. Augustus Healy Bequest Income Account	431.10	
R. B. Woodward Bequest Income Account..	1,100.00	
A. T. White Memorial Tablet Fund Inc. Account .....	171.14	
Brooklyn Inst. Centennial Fund Inc. Ac- count .....	1,320.00	
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr., Fund Income Account	9,200.00	
Citizens Endowment Fund Income Account	11,172.88	
Annual Membership Account .....	2,000.00	
Tuition and Sales .....	2,000.00	
Collections Fund .....	1,065.80	
Special Fund (Inst. General Endowment) ..	1,195.00	
Plant Pathology Research Fund .....	5,930.00	
Miscellaneous .....	133.50	\$ 49,992.34
Expended .....		49,174.32
Balance, December 31, 1930 .....	\$	818.02

24. *Endowment Increment Fund (\$91,918.24) Restricted:*

Transferred from other accounts 1930.....	\$ 11,965.07	
Interest 1930 .....	4,339.22	\$ 16,304.29
		<hr/>
Transferred to Principal .....		16,304.29
		<hr/>
	\$	0.00

*Summary of Private Funds Accounts:*

Balances, January 1, 1930 .....	\$ 23,560.15	
Income 1930 .....	104,300.45	\$127,860.60
		<hr/>
Expended .....	\$ 96,429.06	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund		
Principal .....	16,304.29	112,733.35
		<hr/>
Balances, December 31, 1930 .....	\$	15,127.25

**III. Summary of Total Maintenance Budget for 1930***Income*

Tax Budget Appropriation 44.1% .....	\$101,006.67	
Private Funds Budget 55.9% .....	127,860.60	
		<hr/>
Total .....	\$228,867.27	
Transferred to Endowment Increment Fund Principal....	16,304.29	
		<hr/>

*Available* ..... \$212,562.98

*Expended*

<i>Personal Service</i>		
Tax Budget .....	\$82,236.67	
Private Funds .....	49,174.32	
		<hr/>
Total .....	\$131,410.99	
<i>Other than Personal Service</i>		
Tax Budget .....	\$18,770.00	
Private Funds .....	47,254.74	
		<hr/>
Total .....	\$ 66,024.74	\$197,435.73

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 15,127.25

Respectfully submitted,

DANIEL C. DOWNS,  
Secretary and Accountant.

Note:—The above "Financial Statement" is a transcript of Brooklyn Botanic Garden accounts in the books of the Treasurer of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. The Treasurer's accounts are audited annually by a Public Accountant, and a separate audit of this "Financial Statement" is not made in order to save unnecessary expense.

G. FOSTER SMITH,  
*Treasurer.*

#### IV. Tax Notes for Permanent Improvements

N.D.P. 212Q—Completion of improvement of Plaza of Brooklyn Botanic Garden, including construction of underground storage room for tools and bulbs. (Including Architects' Fees.)

*Appropriation* ..... \$ 21,000.00

*Expended*

Architects' Fees ..... \$ 1,160.79

Improvement Work ..... 15,477.20

Total ..... \$ 16,637.09

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 4,362.01

N.D.P. 212R—Completion of Metal Stacks in Library Rooms and Herbarium Cases and mezzanine floor in Herbarium Room, Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

*Appropriation* ..... \$ 9,425.00

*Expended*

Erecting Stacks ..... \$ 3,454.23

New Cabinets, etc. .... 5,957.00

Total ..... 9,411.23

Balance, December 31, 1930 ..... \$ 13.77

N.D.P. 212T—General Improvement of Land, lying east of Mt. Prospect Reservoir fronting on Eastern Parkway, including Architects' Fees.

*Appropriation* ..... \$ 24,100.00

No expenditures during the year 1930.

Certified as correct,

EDWARD S. RYAN, *Chief Clerk,*

*Department of Parks, Borough of Brooklyn.*

# APPENDIX I

## GIFTS RECEIVED DURING 1930

### Collections Fund

Anonymous	Alfred W. Jenkins
Miss E. Addie Austin	Mrs. Thomas B. Littlejohn
Mrs. Frank L. Babbott, Jr.	Miss Hilda Loines
Mrs. Catherine W. Boardman	Mrs. William W. Marshall
Mrs. Armin E. Brunn	Mrs. Edwin P. Maynard
Mrs. Paul Bucher	Miss Julia J. Pierrepont
Mrs. Glentworth R. Butler	William A. Putnam
Mrs. Percy Chubb	Mrs. William A. Putnam
Walter H. Crittenden	Hon. William C. Redfield
Mrs. John R. Delafield	Herbert S. Smith
Dugan Brothers	Mrs. Seth Thayer Stewart
Otto Ebel	Miss Elise W. Stutzer
Miss Adele F. Emerson	Herman Stutzer
Mrs. Lewis W. Francis	Mrs. Herman Stutzer
John W. Frothingham	Mrs. Jeremiah R. Van Brunt
Mrs. Herbert F. Gunnison	"C. W."
Mrs. A. Augustus Healy	Mrs. Alexander M. White
Mrs. Robert E. Henry	Allin White
Mr. and Mrs. James M. Hills	Miss Frances E. White
Mrs. William T. Hunter	Harold T. White
Miss C. Julie M. Husson	Miss Harriet H. White
Edward A. Ingraham	Women of "76" chapter, D. A. R.
Mrs. P. Chalmers Jameson	Miss Abigail Young

### Iris Project

#### *For Expedition to Japan*

National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council .....	\$1,000.00
American Iris Society .....	250.00
T. A. Havemeyer .....	100.00
Mrs. Horation G. Lloyd .....	100.00
Miss Marion Roby Case .....	50.00
C. Lewis .....	50.00
Mrs. E. Paul du Pont .....	25.00
Miss Grace Sturtevant .....	10.00
Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	1,146.15
	<b>\$2,731.15</b>

### *Plants*

Gifts of Plants for the Iris Project are listed on page 82.

## Japanese Garden

Anonymous ..... \$2,000.00

## Conservatory Plaza Fountain

Alfred W. Jenkins ..... \$5,560.00

## Jenkins Foot Bridge

Alfred W. Jenkins ..... \$1,500.00

## Wild Flower Garden

Alfred W. Jenkins: For Gates and Fence ..... \$1,750.00

## Special Gifts for Children's Work

Mrs. Earl Maxwell .....	\$ 15.00
Woman's Auxiliary of Brooklyn Botanic Garden .....	60.00
	\$ 75.00

## Miscellaneous

Woman's Auxiliary of Brooklyn Botanic Garden and others ....	\$ 25.00
Woman's Auxiliary of Brooklyn Botanic Garden for Spring Inspection .....	\$ 16.00
Miss Hilda Loines for Photographs .....	14.55

## Living Plants

Mrs. A. G. Allis, 1 *Agave*.  
 Miss Jean Badger, 1 *Philodendron*.  
 Bobbink and Atkins, 351 Roses.  
 The Conard-Pyle Co., 21 Roses.  
 Cottage Gardens Co., Inc., 7 *Rhododendron*, 1 *Kalmia*.  
 Mrs. J. L. Crolus, 117 plants collected in the Adirondacks.  
 Mr. James W. Cromwell, 3 *Salix speciosa*, 3 *Salix elegantissima*, 3 *Populus*  
*generosa*.  
 Mrs. G. W. Dubois, 4 *Celtis occidentalis*.  
 Mrs. Lewis W. Francis, 1 *Semele androgyna*.  
 Mrs. S. Gerwin, 6 *Gladiolus* "Camille."  
 Mr. Louis Herman, 1 Miami Cherry.  
 Mrs. Oscar R. Houston, 10 *Chrysanthemum* "Smith Advance."  
 Miss Bessie Matthews, 1 *Iris*.  
 Mrs. Regina Armstrong Niehaus, 10 Lilacs.

Jackson and Perkins Co., 22 Roses.  
 Mrs. C. M. Pratt, 1 *Cyphomandra betacea*.  
 Mr. E. C. Robbins, 5 *Epigaea repens*.  
 Dr. C. F. Saunders, 6 *Iris*.  
 Mr. A. Schlevogt, 1 *Rosa viridiflora*.  
 Mr. William Tricker, Inc., 20 *Nymphaea*.  
 Mrs. S. G. Whiton, 2 *Bryophyllum calycinum*.  
 Mr. A. E. Wohlert, 2 *Prunus* "Kofugen."  
 Mrs. T. B. Wood, 1 *Cypripedium acaule*.

### Seeds

Mrs. A. G. Allis (1)	Mr. R. C. Pickering (1)
Gardenside Nurseries Inc. (1)	Miss Sara Bigelow Reid (1)
Mr. John H. Haymaker (2)	Mr. Frank J. Reppa (2)
Miss Hilda Loines (1)	Dr. L. B. Smith (13)
Miss Maybelle E. Moore (8)	

### Phanerogamic Herbarium

Mrs. George Stewart Brown, 10 specimens.  
 Mr. Charles C. Deam, 16 specimens.  
 Dr. J. A. Drushel, 40 specimens.  
 Miss Sara Bigelow Reid, 1 specimen.  
 Dr. John B. Todd, 1 specimen.  
 Dr. J. K. Underwood, 23 specimens.

### Cryptogamic Herbarium

Mr. Ernst Clayton, 7 specimens.

### Library

#### Books

Adams, Mr. Henry S., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	5
Black, Hon. Loring M., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Blatt, Miss Natalie, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce .....	2
Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	6
Cabot, Dr. Irving L., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, D. C. ....	2
Committee on Municipal Affairs of Chiropractic Club, Brooklyn, N. Y. ..	1
Francis, Mrs. Sarah D. C., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Gager, Dr. C. Stuart, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	25
Gluckson, Mr. Herbert, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Gundersen, Dr. Alfred, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2



Indiana Department of Conservation, Indianapolis, Ind. ....	1
James Madison High School, Biology Club, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Kirk, Miss Isabel, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Knowles, Mr. John H., London, Eng. ....	1
Lemée, Dr. Albert, Brest, France ....	1
Marshall, Mrs. William W., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	3
Maxwell Training School for Teachers, Senior Nature Study Class, 1928, Brooklyn N. Y. ....	1
Municipal Reference Library, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Naomitsu, Marquis, Tokyo, Japan ....	1
Nebraska State Horticultural Society, Lincoln, Neb. ....	6
New York State Conservation Department, Albany, N. Y. ....	1
Okura, Baron Kishichiro, Tokyo, Japan ....	2
Pack, Mr. Arthur Newton, Princeton, N. J. ....	1
Parents' Association, Public School 217, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Pennsylvania Horticultural Society, Philadelphia, Pa. ....	1
Pond, Miss P. F., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Pratt, Mr. Abram J., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Purdy, Miss Maud H., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Republica Dominicana, Estacion nacional agronomica y colegio de ag- ricultura de Moca ....	1
Rubió, Mr. Nicholas Ma., Barcelona, Spain ....	2
Sargent, Miss Zelda, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Smalley, Mr. Melvin, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Smith, Miss M. Helen, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of American Ethnology, Washington, D. C. ....	2
Svenson, Dr. Henry K., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Tokyo, Public Office of the City of, Japan ....	2
R. Orto Botanico, Torino, Italy ....	1
Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden ....	2
Total .....	92

## PAMPHLETS

Bailey, Prof. L. H., Ithaca, N. Y. ....	1
Bartlett, F. A., Tree Expert Company, Stamford, Conn. ....	1
Benedict, Dr. Ralph C., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	5
Boeuf, Prof F., Tunis, Africa ....	1
Borodin, Prof. D. N., Russian Agricultural Agency, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Botanisch Laboratorium, Utrecht, Netherlands ....	1
Britton, Dr. N. L., New York Botanical Garden ....	1
Brooklyn Children's Museum, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	9
Brooks, Dr. S. C., Berkeley, Cal. ....	6

Canada Agricultural Department Library, Ottawa, Canada .....	1
Carnegie Institution of Washington, Department of Genetics, Cold Spring Harbor, L. I. ....	36
Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y. ....	9
Correns, Dr. Carl, Berlin, Germany .....	4
Cramer, Dr. P. J. S., Buitenzorg, Java .....	1
Durham, Mr. O. C., Indianapolis, Ind. ....	1
English, Mr. Carl S., Portland, Ore. ....	1
Erlanson, Miss E. W., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich. ...	2
Finn, Prof. Wladimir W., Kiew, Russia .....	2
Gager, Dr. C. Stuart, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	123
Gager, Mrs. C. Stuart, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Gaiser, Dr. L. O., Hamilton, Canada .....	1
General Outdoor Advertising Company, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Graves, Dr. Arthur H., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Gray Herbarium, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. ....	3
Grier, Mr. Norman M., Elizabethtown, Pa. ....	1
Harper, Prof. Roland M., Athens, Ga. ....	3
Hartnagel, Mr. C. A., Albany, N. Y. ....	1
Higgins, Mr. J. E., Summit, Canal Zone . ....	1
Institut Central d'Hygiene, Belgrade, Serbia .....	1
Janet, M. Charles, Beauvais, France .....	1
Kenoyer, Dr. Leslie A., Kalamazoo, Mich. ....	1
Knowles, Mr. John H., London, Eng. ....	1
Lindsay, Mrs. L. Seton, Greenwich, Conn. ....	1
Lloyd, Prof. F. E., Montreal, Canada .....	5
Ludwigs, Dr. Karl, Berlin, Germany .....	1
McCubbin, Mr. J. C., Los Angeles, Cal. ....	1
Montemartini, Dr. Luigi, Pavia, Italy .....	1
National Research Council, Washington, D. C. ....	2
Niedoba, Dr. Theodor, Vienna, Austria .....	1
R. Orto Botanico di Pisa, Italy .....	4
Purdy, Miss Maud H., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Quinn, Mr. Davis, New York, N. Y. ....	2
Rijks Universiteit, Botanic Garden and Laboratory, Utrecht, Netherlands	2
Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N. Y. ....	20
Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden, Eng. ....	15
Rudenko, Dr. Thomas E., Kiew, Russia .....	1
Rusby, Dr. Henry Hurd, Columbia University, New York, N. Y. ....	4
Salgues, Dr. René, Brignoles, France .....	3
St. John, Dr. Harold, Honolulu, Hawaii .....	4
Saunders, Miss Edith R., Cambridge, Eng. ....	2
Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Sirks, Dr. M. J., Wageningen, Holland .....	3
Stevens, Dr. Neil E., Bureau of Plant Industry, Washington, D. C. ..	33
Stoll, Mr. Frank, Brooklyn N. Y. ....	1

Studhalter, Prof. Richard A., Lubbock, Texas .....	1
Svenson, Dr. Henry K., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Thommen, Dr. A. A., New York, N. Y. ....	1
U. S. S. R. Society for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries Moscow, U. S. S. R. ....	1
Wayside Home School for Girls, Valley Stream, L. I. ....	1
Youngken, Prof. Heber W., Boston, Mass. ....	1
Zillig, Dr. Herman, Berncastel-Cues/Mosel, Germany .....	2
Total .....	351

## PARTS OF PUBLICATIONS

*(Exclusive of Government Documents)*

Adams, Mr. John, Ottawa, Canada .....	4
American Eagle, Estero, Fla. ....	14
American Horticultural Society, Washington, D. C. ....	2
American Museum of Natural History, Department of Education, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Argentine, Ministry of Agriculture, Buenos Aires .....	2
Bailey, Prof. L. H., Ithaca, N. Y. ....	3
Benedict, Dr. Ralph C., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Brooklyn Museum Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	129
Canadian Phytopathological Society .....	1
Carnegie Institution of Washington, Division of Plant Biology .....	2
City Gardens Club, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Colorado University, Boulder, Col. ....	1
Committee on the Relation of Electricity to Agriculture, Chicago, Ill. ....	2
Commonwealth Fund, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Davey Tree Expert Company, Kent, Ohio .....	3
Florida Entomological Society, Gainesville, Fla. ....	2
Free, Mr. Montague, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	7
Gager, Dr. C. Stuart, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	98
Imperial Bureau of Animal Genetics, Edinburgh, Scotland .....	2
International Educational Cinematographic Institute, Rome, Italy .....	2
Kenya Colony and Protectorate, Forestry Department, Africa .....	1
Liu, Prof. J. C., Peiping, China .....	1
Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, Ohio .....	13
Medical Society of the County of Kings, The Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Minnesota, University of, Department of Botany, Minneapolis, Minn. ....	1
Missouri, University of, Columbia, Mo. ....	1
Municipal Reference Library, New York, N. Y. ....	2
National Central University, Department of Botany, Nanking, China ....	1
National Plant, Flower and Fruit Guild, New York, N. Y. ....	2
National Research Council of Japan, Tokyo, Japan .....	1
New Jersey Dahlia Society, New Brunswick, N. J. ....	2

New Jersey State Horticultural Society, Trenton, N. J. ....	1
New York Academy of Sciences .....	8
Provincial Museum of Natural History, Victoria, B. C. ....	1
Queensland Provisional Forest Board, Australia .....	1
Rickett, Mr. H. W., University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo. ....	1
Rijks Herbarium, Leiden, Netherlands .....	2
Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N. Y. ....	4
Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden, Eng. ....	1
R. Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural, Madrid, Spain .....	2
School Garden Association of New York .....	4
Societas Zoologica-Botanica Fennica Vanamo, Helsingfors, Finland ..	1
Taihoku Imperial University Library, Formosa, Japan .....	1
Taylor, Mr. Norman, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	7
Texas Academy of Science, San Antonio, Texas .....	1
Third British Empire Forestry Conference, Canberra, Australia .....	1
Tohoku Imperial University, Sendai, Japan .....	1
Union College, Schenectady, N. Y. ....	1
Warsaw, l'Ecole superieure d'Agriculture .....	1
Wild Flower Preservation Society, Washington, D. C. ....	5
Yale University, School of Forestry, New Haven, Conn. ....	4
Total .....	353

#### PORTRAITS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

Averill, Miss Mary, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Bartlett, F. A., Tree Expert Company, Stamford, Conn. ....	2
Baur, Dr. Erwin, Munchenberg, Germany .....	1
Benedict, Dr. Ralph C., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Blum, Mr. Edward C., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Butler, Mrs. Glentworth R., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Caparn, Mr. Harold A., New York, N. Y. ....	1
Cary, Mrs. William H., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Cockayne, Dr. Leonard, Wellington, New Zealand .....	1
Crittenden, Mr. Walter C., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Free, Mr. Montague, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Gager, Dr. C. Stuart, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	6
Graves, Dr. Arthur H., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Gundersen, Dr. Alfred, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Jenkins, Mr. Alfred W., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Knowles, Mr. John H., London, Eng. ....	1
Loines, Miss Hilda, Brooklyn, N. Y. ..	1
R. Orto Botanico di Padova, Italy ....	5
Pammel, Prof. L. H., Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa .....	2
Putnam, Mr. William A., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Reimer, Miss Margaret B., Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1

Rixford, Dr. Gulian Pickering, San Francisco, Cal. ....	1
Rusby, Dr. Henry Hurd, Columbia University, New York, N. Y. ....	1
Scott, Dr. Dukinfield H., Basingstoke, Eng. ....	1
Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	1
Vines, Prof. Sidney H., Langstone, Eng. ....	1
White, Mrs. Alexander M., Oyster Bay, L. I. ....	1
Total .....	38

#### AUTOGRAPH LETTERS

Gager, Dr. C. Stuart, Brooklyn, N. Y. ....	2
Vines, Prof. Sidney H., Langstone, Eng. ....	1
Total .....	3

#### For the Department of Elementary Instruction

Bartlett, Mr. H. Noble, Six outline maps of the children's gardens and borders.	
Blatt, Miss Natalie, \$1.00 for the children's club room.	
Blum, Mr. Edward C., One vase for the children's club room.	
Butler, Mrs. Glentworth R., One prize cup competed for by the girls in the outdoor garden. One flag with standard for the Boys' and Girls' Club. Two hanks of raw silk for the children's work.	
Dorward, Miss Margaret M., One set of bird and animal paintings for the children's club room.	
Elbert, Mr. William, One motion picture reel on the children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.	
Flatbush Garden League (through Mrs. E. L. Carson), Prize book for the greatest improvement made by a first year child in the outdoor garden.	
Francis, Mrs. Lewis W., \$5.00 for books for the children's club room.	
Garden Teachers' Association, One prize cup competed for by the boys in the outdoor garden.	
Gluckson, Master Herbert, One book for the children's club room library.	
Goodman, Mr. Bernard, \$1.50 for the children's club room library.	
Hyde, Mrs. Clarence R., One year's subscription to the Nature Magazine for the children's club room library.	
Maxwell, Mrs. Earl C., \$15 for the children's work.	
Murray, Miss Virginia, \$1.00 for the children's club room library.	
Nash, Mrs. Edith, Specimens from the West Indies for classwork—allspice, nutmeg, cacao, starch from arrowroot.	
Parents' Association of P. S. 217, \$5.00 for the children's club room library.	
Pond, Miss P. F., One book for the children's club room library.	
Purdy, Miss Maud H., One book for the children's club room library.	
Shaw, Miss Ellen Eddy, Three gold honor pins for honorable service in the outdoor garden.	

Smalley, Master Melvin, One book for the children's club room library.  
 Smith, Miss M. Helen, \$1.00 for the children's club room library.  
 Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, \$50.00 for the children's work. \$10.00 for the children's club room library.

### Miscellaneous

Mr. A. A. Abrahams, 1 package of seeds of various palms.  
 Arnold Arboretum, 61 rose plants.  
 Dr. Nathan T. Beers, 2 photographic prints (building and lily pool, and detail of lilies).  
 Botanic Gardens, Victoria, Nigeria, Africa, 3 packages of seed.  
 Brooklyn Daily Eagle, 2 copies each of two photographs of Richard Young Gate.  
 Bureau of Science, Manila, Philippine Islands, 4 vols., "An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants," Merrill.  
 Cambridge (England) Botanic Garden, 10 *Ephedra nebrodensis* plants.  
 Mrs. William H. Cary, 4 copies of *Bulletin* of Garden Club of America (Series III, 5, 12, 15, 21).  
 Children's Museum (Brooklyn), 1 *Ficus lyrata*.  
 Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1 book, "The Rose Manual."  
 Mr. William C. Eckman, 2 photographs of Fish Head Outlets on conservatory fountain.  
 Mrs. Edna Frank, 1 *Rosa viridiflora*.  
 Mr. Henry Hottinger, 4 photographs (2 of water lilies, 2 of daffodils in Brooklyn Botanic Garden).  
 Mrs. Frank Johnson, 1 colored photograph of Botanic Garden building and lily pool.  
 Mr. William Matthews, 1 pencil sketch of the Torii in Brooklyn Botanic Garden.  
 M. Marie-Victorin, 1 specimen *Botrychium minganense* (dried).  
 Mrs. Edith L. Nash, specimens of allspice, nutmeg, cacao, and arrowroot from West Indies.  
 National Park Service, 1 pamphlet, "Glaciers of Glacier National Park."  
 New York Times, 3 photographs of Dr. George M. Reed in Japan.  
 Mr. L. F. Schumacher, 1 baby alligator.  
 Sutton & Sons, 15 packets of seed of different types of *Brassica*.  
 Mr. V. C. Van Horn, 8 photographs made in Brooklyn Botanic Garden.  
 Mr. L. Zilver, 2 postcard photographs (1 of new fountain, 1 of White Memorial Tablet).

### APPENDIX 2

#### PUBLICATIONS OF MEMBERS OF STAFF DURING

1930

#### Benedict, Ralph C.

Syllabi for High Schools: I. Personal hygiene, II. Home hygiene. In collaboration with Elizabeth T. Fitzpatrick and

- Paul B. Mann. Reprinted from *Syllabi* adopted by Board of Superintendents, June 21, 1929.
- Report of the editors for 1929. In collaboration with E. J. Winslow and C. A. Weatherby. *American Fern Journal* 20: 34-36. January-March.
- What ferns grow best in the house? *Jour. New York Bot. Gard.* 31: 47-49. February.
- The proposed six-year science sequence: In rebuttal. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 10-12. February.
- Report of the Resident Investigator for 1929. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 120-122. March.
- Studies on the Variation of *Nephrolepis* (Report of Progress). *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 68. March.
- Lessons in apples. *Torreya* 30: 40-45. March-April.
- More or less laboratory work. In collaboration with George C. Wood, John A. Clark, and J. E. Whitsit. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 51-52. May.
- Summary of the activities of the standing committee on science during 1929-1930. In collaboration with George C. Wood, John A. Clark, and J. E. Whitsit. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 52-54. May.
- Some valuable science periodicals. In collaboration with George C. Wood, John A. Clark, and J. E. Whitsit. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 54-57. May.
- A gift-horse for general science. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 28-31. June.
- Plant wards of New York State. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets* XVIII<sup>5</sup>. June 4.
- Cabbages in the classroom. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets* XVIII<sup>7-8</sup>. October 29.
- Review. Curtis: A synthesis and an evaluation of the subject matter in general science. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 104-105. November.
- Review. Presson: A new standard test in biology. *Bulletin of High Points* 12: 105-107. November.
- A laboratory lesson in variation. *Torreya* 30: 145-153. November-December.

**Caparn, Harold A.**

Scientific and decorative principles in a botanical laboratory.  
*American Landscape Architect*. Pp. 12-16, 38-40. December.

**Foss, Calvin W.**

Report of the Librarian for 1929. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record*  
 19: 106-120. March.

**Free, Montague**

Nineteenth annual report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. Report of the Horticulturist. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record*  
 19: 100-106. March.

Spring Planting. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets XVIII*<sup>1-2</sup>. April 2.

Fertilizers for city gardens. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets XVIII*<sup>3</sup>. April 30.

The rose garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets XVIII*<sup>6</sup>: 1-4. September 10.

**Gager, C. Stuart**

Address of Welcome. Fifth National Shade Tree Conference. Brooklyn Botanic Garden. February 7, 1929. *Proc. Ann. Meeting*, p. 5. February.

Aeration of tree roots: Theory. *Proc. Ann. Meeting, Fifth Nat. Shade Tree Conference*, pp. 26-27. February.

Annual report of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1929. Report of the Director. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 13-53 March.

Botanic Gardens. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Thirteenth Edition.

Unveiling of tablet to Sir William and Sir Joseph Hooker. *Science* 72: 238-239. September 5.

The late G. P. Rixford. *New York Times*. November 5.

**Graves, Arthur Harmount**

The comparative resistance of root and shoot of the American chestnut to the chestnut bark disease. *Proc. Ann. Meeting, Fifth Nat. Shade Tree Conference*, pp. 56-57. February.



- The present status of the chestnut in North America. *Report of the 20th Annual Meeting Northern Nut Growers Assn.*, New York City, September 12, 13, 14, 1929, pp. 48-54.
- Report of work in forest pathology for 1929. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 62-67. March.
- Report of the Curator of Public Instruction for 1929. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 70-81. March.
- Inwood Park, Manhattan. *Torreya* 30: 117-129. October.
- Forms and functions of roots. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets XVIII*<sup>9-10</sup>: 1-8. December.
- 47 newspaper articles relating to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.
- Eight Abstracts in *Biological Abstracts*.

### Gundersen, Alfred

- Communication No. 11: Familiae et genera quorum usus est diversus. *Brooklyn Botanic Garden International Seed Exchange*. April, 1930.
- The principal groups of fossil plants. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Leaflets XVIII*<sup>4</sup>. May 14.
- Report of the Curator of Plants for 1929. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 94-100. March.
- Report of progress on research. (Various problems in Systematic Botany.) *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 67-68. March.

### Reed, George M.

- A new method of producing and detecting sorghum hybrids. *Jour. Heredity* 21: 132-144. March.
- Beardless Iris Project. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 60-62. March.
- Plant Pathology. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 55-60. March.
- Specimens of cereals for high schools. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 82-86. March.
- Report on a trip to Japan and to the Northwestern United States. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 257-268. November.

**Shaw, Ellen Eddy**

Soil, the garden's theater stage. *The Girl Scout Leader*. Vol. VII, No. 3, March.

Report of the Curator of Elementary Instruction. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 86-94. March.

Mary, Mary quite contrary. *The Americal Girl*. April.

The value of nature study in the life of a child. *Delineator*. May.

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden. *P. S. 217 School Publication*. June.

Nature study for teachers and children. *School Nature Study*, London. July.

The following articles appeared in the *New York Sun* on the dates indicated:

The soil. January 10.

Chemistry of the soil. January 17.

Plant foods. January 24.

Chemical fertilizers. January 31.

Seeds: what to order. February 8.

Starting seeds indoors. February 15.

The outdoor garden: how to plan it. February 22.

Transplanting seedlings and starting others. March 1.

Implements for the garden. March 8.

The rose garden. March 15.

Shrubs. March 22.

The perennial garden. March 29.

The lawn. April 5.

Planning the small vegetable garden. April 12.

The rock garden. April 19.

Planting the small flower garden. April 26.

Planting the small vegetable garden. May 3.

The water garden. May 10.

Dahlias, cannas, and gladiolus. May 17.

Climbing vines and creepers. May 24.

Garden pests. May 31.

Review of work done in the garden and setting out of tender seedlings. June 7.

Transplanting and cultivating. June 14.

- Staking and tying. June 21.  
 Checking up on the flower garden. June 28.  
 Trimming climbing roses. July 5.  
 Checking up on the annual picking border. July 12.  
 Midsummer in the garden. July 19.  
 Ordering bulbs. July 26.  
 The iris garden. August 2.  
 Evergreens. August 9.  
 Planting midsummer blooming bulbs. August 16.  
 Starting seeds of perennials for early bloom. August 23.  
 Making cuttings. August 30.  
 Planting bulbs. September 6.  
 Taking in the house plants. September 13.  
 Fall shrub planting for early bloom. September 20.  
 Planting of callas, Easter lilies, and oxalis for winter and spring bloom. September 27.  
 Making and remaking the perennial border. October 4.  
 Late fall planting. October 11.  
 Fall treatment of land. October 18.  
 Hardwood cuttings. October 25.  
 Indoor window boxes. November 1.  
 Winter care of roots and bulbs. November 8.  
 Putting the garden to sleep. November 15.  
 Last call for planting. November 22.  
 Winter bouquets. November 29.  
 House plants in sickness and health. December 6.  
 Plants for the sun room. December 13.  
 Choosing plants for Christmas. December 20.  
 What shall I do with my Christmas plants? December 27.

### **Svenson, H. K.**

- Report on a botanical exploration trip to the Galapagos Islands.  
*Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record* 19: 269-284. November.  
 The vegetation of Indefatigable Island. *Bull. N. Y. Zool. Soc.*  
 33: 163-172. July-August.

## APPENDIX 3

TALKS, LECTURES, ADDRESSES, AND PAPERS GIVEN  
BY MEMBERS OF STAFF DURING 1930**By the Director of the Garden:**

- January 17. *Biological foundations of conduct.* Reformed Dutch Church, Flatbush, Brooklyn.
- February 6. *What are the aims of science?* Y. M. C. A., Central Branch, Brooklyn.
- February 13. *Why the controversy between religion and science?* Y. M. C. A., Central Branch, Brooklyn.
- February 20. *What is evolution?* Y. M. C. A., Central Branch, Brooklyn.
- February 27. *Can the findings of science and religion be reconciled?* Y. M. C. A., Central Branch, Brooklyn.
- March 16. *The aims and methods of science.* Y. W. C. A., Brooklyn.
- April 24. *What the Botanic Garden means to Brooklyn.* St. Ann's Parish House, Brooklyn.
- May 8. *The significance of the Brooklyn Children's Museum.* Presentation of gold medal to Miss Anna B. Gallup, Curator-in-Chief, Brooklyn Children's Museum. National Institute of Social Sciences. Hotel Roosevelt, Manhattan.
- May 20. *Botany serving the public.* Men's Club. Reformed Dutch Church, Flatbush.
- May 20. *Botanical literature.* New York Special Libraries Association. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.
- August 13. *The educational work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* Ninth International Horticultural Congress, London, England.

**By the Curator of Plant Pathology:**

- January 27. *Irises.* Riverside, Conn. Garden Club.
- March 16. Faculty and students, Okuda Training School for Needlework. Tokyo.
- April 20. Sakura-no-kai—Cherry Society of Japan. Tokyo.
- May 2. Pan-Pacific Club of Japan. Tokyo.
- May 18. Ike-bana Society. Tokyo.

- June 14. Hanashobu Association. Horikiri.  
 July 4. Faculty and students, Nakano Koto Jogokko. Nakano, Tokyo.  
 July 7. Faculty and students, Imperial College of Agriculture and Forestry. Morioka.  
 October 18. *Experiments with sorghums*. New York Association of Biology Teachers. At the Garden.  
 November 18. *Examples of genetics*. Biology Class, Girls Commercial High School. At the Garden.

### By the Curator of Public Instruction:

- January 15. *The recent history and present status of the chestnut in North America*. Torrey Botanical Club, N. Y. Botanical Garden.  
 January 17. *Bacteria*. Special lecture to student nurses from Prospect Heights Hospital. At the Botanic Garden.  
 March 18. *Conservation and forestry*. Brooklyn Scoutmasters. Under auspices of Children's Museum. Girls' Commercial High School.  
 March 20. *Conservation*. Garden Club of Newark.  
 April 28. *The Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Asharoken Garden Club of Northport, L. I. At the Garden.  
 May 8. *The evolution of plants*. Girls' Commercial High School class. At the Garden.  
 May 14. *Conservation of native plants*. Woman's Auxiliary, American Institute of Mining Engineers. Hotel Biltmore, N. Y.  
 May 21. *Suggestions for nature study for children*. Flatbush School children.  
 May 21. *The work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Parent-Teachers Association. Flatbush School.  
 May 28. *Trees of Iceland*. N. Y. Bird and Tree Club. American Museum of Natural History.  
 June 10. *Reminiscences*. Advanced Biology class. Boys High School.  
 June 21. *Trees and shrubs of Greater New York*. N. Y. Botanical Garden.  
 December 16. *The chestnut tree in North America*. Advanced Biology Club. Boys High School.

### By the Curator of Elementary Instruction:

- January 28. Graduation address. P. S. 140.
- March 17. *Plant life*. Child Study Association.
- April 3. *Children and gardens*. Kindergarten Mothers' Clubs of Brooklyn and Queens. At Maxwell Training School for Teachers.
- April 7. *Changes in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden from 1913 to 1930*. Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. At the Garden.
- May 2. *Arbor Day*. Two assemblies, P. S. 142.
- May 2. *Arbor Day*. Two assemblies, P. S. 183.
- May 6. *The value of gardening in the life of a child*. Gardening Exhibit, Abraham & Straus.
- May 7. *Window boxes*. Gardening Exhibit, Abraham & Straus.
- May 8. *The small backyard garden*. Gardening Exhibit, Abraham & Straus.
- May 9. *Summer nature study for the child*. Gardening Exhibit, Abraham & Straus.
- May 10. *The child's own little garden*. Gardening Exhibit, Abraham & Straus.
- May 14. *Activities at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Brooklyn Bureau of Charities. At the Garden.
- May 14. *The children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 2. At the Garden.
- May 15. *Plant propagation*. Woodmere Garden Club.
- May 20. *The educational work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Cleveland Garden Club.
- May 21. *Children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 129. At the Garden.
- May 27. *Children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Brooklyn Section, New York Public School Kindergarten Association. At the Garden.
- June 13. *What the Brooklyn Botanic Garden offers to the public*. Central Branch, Y. M. C. A.
- July 23. *The garden in midsummer*. Community and Garden Clubs, Northport, L. I.
- July 25. *Midsummer wild flowers*. Columbia Broadcasting

Station, New York City, for the Coordinating Council on Nature Activities.

October 4. *Children's garden work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* Nature Study Class from New York University. At the Garden.

October 9. *House plants.* Mothers' Club, P. S. 76.

November 10. *House plants.* Business and Professional Woman's Club, St. Marks Methodist Episcopal Church.

November 18. *Children's work at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. At the Garden.

December 6. *Children's activities at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* Alumni Association of Tufts College.

December 9. *Home nature study for children.* W. N. Y. C. Broadcasting Station, for the United Parents' Association and New York Principals' Association.

December 10. *House plants and how to grow them.* New York Horticultural Society.

December 16. *Christmas greens.* P. S. 235.

December 23. *Christmas greens.* P. S. 36.

#### **By the Curator of Plants:**

April 28. *Ornamental trees and shrubs.* Garden Club, Flushing, L. I.

May 14. *Spring wild flowers.* Garden Club, Saugerties, N. Y.

#### **By the Assistant Curator of Plants:**

February 25. *Edible wild plants.* Boy Scout Leaders, Girls' Commercial High School.

March 7. *Spring flowers of the Eastern states.* Brooklyn Art Guild and The Contemporary Club. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

October 14. *Vegetation of the Galapagos and Cocos Islands.* Department of Botany, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

#### **By the Horticulturist:**

March 5. *Beautiful Gardens.* Dutchess County Horticultural Society.

- March 18. *English Gardens*. Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, Flatbush.
- April 28. *Rock Gardens*. Long Island Division of the Federated Garden Clubs of New York State, at the Garden.
- September 2. *Gardening in General*. Westhampton and Quogue Garden Club.
- September 11. *The Work of Municipal Rose Gardens*. American Rose Society Meeting, in Atlantic City, N. J.
- October 5. *Beautiful Gardens*. Jackson Heights Garden Club.
- November 15. *Rock Gardens*. East Flatbush Garden Club.
- December 6. *Herbaceous Perennials*. New York Botanical Garden.

### By the Resident Investigator:

- February 16. *Creating new plants*. Sunday Night Club of Flatbush Congregational Church, Brooklyn.
- April 26. *Creating new plants—Exploding a myth*. Saturday Night Club, Brooklyn.
- May 10. *Native ferns*. New York Association of Biology Teachers.
- May 15. *Eugenics: A biologist looks into the future*. American Museum of Natural History.
- October 18. *Varieties of cabbages*. New York Association of Biology Teachers. At the Garden.
- November 6. *The problem of finding new plants: The story of modern plant breeding*. American Museum of Natural History.

### By Instructors and Others:

#### *Miss Dorward:*

- May 26. *The planning and care of backyard gardens*. Kingslawn Community Church.

#### *Mrs. MacColl:*

- March 20. *House plants*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 105.
- May 6. *The work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. Mothers' Club, P. S. 134. At the Garden.
- May 10. *How to make blue prints*. Gardening Exhibit, Abraham & Straus.



June 20. *Opportunities offered by the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* P. S. 180.

*Miss Sargent:*

March 13. *Spring flowers.* Fourth Unitarian Church.

March 18. *The educational value of gardening for children.* Parents' Association, P. S. 208.

April 3. *The children's garden at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.* George Washington School, White Plains.

April 7. *The children's garden at the Brooklyn Home for Consumptives.* Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. At the Garden.

*Miss Sutcliffe:*

January 25. *The care of house plants.* Garden Club of East Flatbush Community Center.

**By the Research Assistant (L. Gordon Utter):**

March 10, March 27. *Plant breeding.* Biology class, Girls' Commercial High School. At the Garden.

May 14, May 21. *Plant breeding.* Biology class, Thomas Jefferson High School. At the Garden.

## APPENDIX 4

### REPORT ON BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN PUBLICATIONS, 1930

#### *American Journal of Botany*

Official Organ of the Botanical Society of America

Volume XVII (1930) comprised, as usual, ten monthly issues (omitting August and September), with 70 papers, 1065 pages, 63 plates, and 241 text figures (as against 66 papers, 881 pages, 79 plates, and 154 text figures in 1929). Twelve papers were published on the "author payment" plan. Dr. Arthur Harmount Graves continued on the editorial board as representative of the Garden. Dr. Edmund W. Sinnott, of Columbia University, continued as Editor-in-Chief.

The circulation at the close of the fiscal year (November 29,

1930) was 1673 as against 1622 one year ago. The annual budget was \$19,073.51 against \$15,807.77 in 1929. The year closed with a credit balance of \$2578.88 and assets over liabilities of \$6515.19, plus the value of back sets and volumes on hand.

### *Ecology*

#### Official Organ of the Ecological Society of America

Quarterly. Volume XII comprised 52 papers (besides reviews, proceedings, and miscellaneous matter), 797 pages, 20 plates, and 177 text figures (as against 38 papers, 563 pages, 61 plates, and 36 text figures in 1929). The circulation at the close of the fiscal year (November 30, 1930) was 1095 as against 1048 one year ago. The annual budget was \$6486.31, the credit balance \$204.00, and assets over liabilities \$146.73 (against \$5946.39, \$1060.73, and \$698.66 in 1929) plus back sets and volumes on hand. Mr. Barrington Moore, Washington, D. C., continued as Editor-in-Chief. With the January 1930 issue Dr. Alfred Gundersen became the Botanic Garden representative on the editorial board.

### *Genetics*

#### In Cooperation with the Editorial Board of Genetics

Bimonthly. Volume XV comprised 18 papers, 589 pages, 7 plates, and 67 text figures (as against 23 papers, 644 pages, 19 plates, and 62 text figures in 1929). At the close of the fiscal year (November 30, 1930) the circulation was 680, the annual budget \$5916.53, the credit balance \$459.26, and assets over liabilities \$676.63 (as against 623, \$5957.63, \$640.70, and \$254.80 in 1929). Dr. Donald F. Jones, Connecticut Agricultural College, continued as Editor-in-Chief.

### *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record*

Bimonthly. Volume XIX (1930) comprised 289 pages. As usual, the March number comprised the Annual Report. The May number, entitled *Views in Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930-1935*, was devoted to illustrations of architect's and landscape architect's plans of features needed in the Garden, which might be provided

by gifts of private funds or by city appropriations. Since this issue was published the following features have been completed as the result of gifts: Conservatory Plaza Fountain, Entrances to Native Wild Flower Garden, Foot Bridge over the Brook near the outlet of the Lake. Funds for one new Garden Seat have also been pledged, and the city has made appropriation for the development of the North Addition. The July number was Guide No. 4, *The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden*. The circulation of the RECORD at the close of the year was 1608 copies.

### *Leaflets* -

Three single numbers and four double numbers were issued. Number 6 (September 10) was a brief description of the Rose Garden. The circulation as of December was 1930 copies.

### *Contributions and Memoirs*

Numbers 57 and 58 of the *Contributions* were published. No *Memoir* was issued.

## APPENDIX 5

### FIELD TRIPS CONDUCTED 1930

#### **By the Director:**

May 3. Torrey Botanical Club. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

#### **By the Curator of Public Instruction:**

May 31. Department of Botany, Department of Education, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Kreischerville, Staten Island, to see stand of *Pinus virginiana*.

September 13. Torrey Botanical Club. Fresh Kills, Staten Island.

#### **By the Curator of Plants:**

May 3. Torrey Botanical Club. Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

May 10. Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Department of Botany, Hollis, L. I.

#### **By the Assistant Curator of Plants:**

February 9. Torrey Botanical Club. Pleasant Plains, Staten Island. Winter Trip.

## APPENDIX 6

## MEETINGS OF ORGANIZATIONS AT THE GARDEN

1930

- March 10. Contemporary Club, Brooklyn Art Club, and Valley Garden Club.
- April 7. Womans' Auxiliary of Brooklyn Botanic Garden.
- April 28. Conservation Committee of Long Island Division of Federated Garden Clubs of New York State.
- April 28. Asherokan Garden Club.
- April 29. Columbia Dames.
- May 4. New York League of Mothers' Clubs.
- May 6. Mothers' Club, P. S. 134.
- May 6. Torrey Botanical Club.
- May 7. Women of '76 Chapter, N. S. D. A. R.
- May 14. Heads of Department Association, Borough of Brooklyn.
- May 14. North Country Garden Club.
- May 14. Brooklyn Bureau of Charities.
- May 14. Mothers' Club, P. S. 2.
- May 20. Special Libraries Association of New York.
- May 21. Nutley Garden Club.
- May 23. Brooklyn Federation of Community Centers.
- May 27. Kindergarten Teachers' Association.
- June 3. Garden Committee of Plandome Women's Club.
- October 14. Department of Botany, Brooklyn Institute.
- October 20. Garden Department, Garden City—Hempstead Community Club.
- November 8. National Recreation Association.

Number of Organizations .....	23
Total attendance .....	813

## APPENDIX 7

## REPORT ON PHOTOGRAPHIC WORK

Negatives on file December 31, 1929 .....	6,850
Negatives accessioned during 1930 .....	150
Total negatives on file December 31, 1930 .....	7,000

Lantern slides on file December 31, 1929 .....	5,370
Lantern slides accessioned during 1930 .....	80
<hr/>	
Total lantern slides on file December 31, 1930 .....	5,450
Prints on file December 31, 1929 .....	3,226
Prints made during 1930 .....	2,067
Used or distributed .....	1,917
Prints filed during 1930 .....	150
<hr/>	
Total prints on file December 31, 1930 .....	3,376
Enlargements made .....	102

Respectfully submitted,

FRANK STOLL,  
Registrar.

## APPENDIX 8

### AGREEMENT BETWEEN BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN AND THE AMERICAN FERN SOCIETY

#### CONCERNING THE DEPOSITION OF THE LIBRARY OF THE FERN SOCIETY AT THE BOTANIC GARDEN

WHEREAS, the American Fern Society wishes to make the contents of its library readily accessible to all students of ferns; and

WHEREAS, the Brooklyn Botanic Garden desires to cooperate in this object; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Ralph C. Benedict, Resident Investigator at the Botanic Garden, is an officer of the Fern Society, as Editor of the *American Fern Journal*, official organ of the Society, the over copies of which are now deposited at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden in accordance with the terms of an *Agreement* between the Society and the Botanic Garden, date January 15, 1927;

It is hereby mutually agreed as follows:

I. The American Fern Society will deposit its library, comprising books, pamphlets, and periodicals received by it in exchange for the *American Fern Journal* or otherwise, at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, and the Botanic Garden will receive the same, and subsequent additions to the collection initially transferred, for deposit on the shelves of the Botanic Garden Library.

2. At the time of sending its library to the Botanic Garden, the Society will give the Garden, in duplicate, a full and complete list of every publication which it sends, and the Garden will sign and return one copy of this list as acknowledgment for what it receives.

3. The Society's library is to be administered as a reference library under the same regulations that govern the Botanic Garden Library as a whole, and shall be freely accessible to the Society's members, to the staff of the Botanic Garden, and to the general public, in harmony with such regulations as may be in force or adopted from time to time by the Botanic Garden authorities, concerning hours and days of opening and closing the Laboratory Building of the Garden, and access thereto and to its various rooms.

4. *a* The publications belonging to the Society's Library will not be available for use outside the Laboratory Building except by loan to some other library, scientific institution, or school, or to the Fern Society through its officially designated representatives.

*b* In general, all loans are to be for a period not to exceed two weeks, unless special arrangement for renewal is mutually agreed upon by the Botanic Garden and the borrower.

*c* The borrower shall pay all costs of transportation both ways, including sufficient insurance to represent replacement value of the publication.

5. The Botanic Garden agrees to give to the books and other publications of the Society, deposited with it, similar supervision to that given to its own Library, and the Society hereby absolves the Botanic Garden from all responsibility for loss or damage to said deposited books and other publications from any cause whatsoever.

6. The books and other publications deposited are to remain the property of the American Fern Society.

7. Either party will give the other not less than one year's notice of its desire and intention to terminate and cancel this agreement.

8. The American Fern Society will remove all of the publications constituting its library and all records and papers related thereto from the Laboratory Building and property of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden within not less than one year after notice from

the Botanic Garden of its desire to terminate and cancel this agreement, and the Botanic Garden will permit the removal of said publications and records within one year of notice from the American Fern Society of its desire to remove them and cancel this agreement.

For the Brooklyn Botanic Garden  
(Signed) C. STUART GAGER,  
*Director.*

For the American Fern Society  
(Signed) WILLIAM R. MAXON,  
*President.*

Brooklyn, New York  
April 21, 1930.

---

## OFFICERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

HONORARY PRESIDENT  
FRANK L. BABBOTT

PRESIDENT  
EDWARD C. BLUM

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT	SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT
WALTER H. CRITTENDEN	WILLIAM A. PUTNAM

THIRD VICE-PRESIDENT  
ADRIAN VAN SINDEREN

TREASURER	SECRETARY
G. FOSTER SMITH	JOHN H. DENBIGH

### BOTANIC GARDEN GOVERNING COMMITTEE

MISS HILDA LOINES, CHAIRMAN

EDWARD C. BLUM, <i>Ex officio</i>	JOHN W. FROTHINGHAM
MRS. WILLIAM H. CARY	WILLIAM T. HUNTER
WALTER H. CRITTENDEN	ALFRED W. JENKINS
GATES D. FAHNESTOCK	EDWIN P. MAYNARD
MRS. LEWIS W. FRANCIS	WILLIAM A. PUTNAM

### EX OFFICIO MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

THE MAYOR OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

THE PRESIDENT OF THE BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN

THE COMMISSIONER OF PARKS, BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN

## MEMBERS OF THE BOARD

*(Trustees are Elected from the Life Membership of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences)*

Babbott, Frank L.	Jenkins, Alfred W.
Bailey, Frank	Jonas, Ralph
Beers, E. LeGrand	Lewisohn, Adolph
Benedict, Henry Harper	Lockwood, Luke Vincent
Blum, Edward C.	Loines, Miss Hilda
Bowker, Richard R.	*Matheson, William J.
Cadman, Rev. S. Parkes, D.D.	Maynard, Edwin P.
Cary, Mrs. William H.	McLaughlin, Hon. George V.
Crane, Judge Frederick E.	Morgan, John Hill
Crittenden, Walter H.	Morse, Horace J.
Curtin, John J.	Murray, Thomas E., Jr.
Denbigh, Dr. John H.	Osborne, Mrs. Dean C.
Dettmer, Hon. Jacob G.	Post, James H.
Draper, Mrs. Mary Childs	Pratt, Charles
Fahnestock, Gates D.	Pratt, Mrs. Frederic B.
Fairchild, Julian P.	Putnam, William A.
Farrell, James A.	Shaw, Robert Alfred
Ford, Sumner	Smith, G. Foster
Francis, Mrs. Lewis W.	Stutzer, Herman
Frazier, Kenneth	Underwood, John T.
Frothingham, John W.	Van Sinderen, Adrian
Good, Mrs. William H.	Warner, Dr. Edwin G.
Healy, Mrs. A. Augustus	York, Rt. Rev. Mgr. John C.
Hunter, William T.	

## WOMAN'S AUXILIARY

MRS. GLENTWORTH R. BUTLER, CHAIRMAN

Babbott, Mrs. Frank L., Jr.	Childs, Mrs. William H.
Baldwin, Mrs. Wm. H.	Coutts, Miss Frances H.
Blum, Mrs. Edward Charles	Cranford, Mrs. Frederick L.
Boardman, Mrs. George	Cranford, Mrs. Walter V.
Braman, Miss Emily L.	Cruikshank, Mrs. Russell V.
Braman, Miss Irene M.	Davenport, Mrs. Henry B.
Brewster, Mrs. Walter Shaw	Davenport, Mrs. Henry J.
Brinsmade, Miss Alice	DeLafield, Mrs. John R.
Brower, Mrs. George E.	Diller, Mrs. Frank J. W.
Brown, Mrs. G. Stewart	Dreier, Mrs. H. Edward
Cabot, Mrs. Irving L.	Duncan, Mrs. Cameron
Carpenter, Mrs. James O.	Earle, Mrs. William P., Jr.
Cary, Mrs. William H.	Eastman, Mrs. William F.

\* Deceased, 1930.



Folger, Mrs. Henry C.  
 Francis, Mrs. Lewis W.  
 Frank, Mrs. George S.  
 Frothingham, Mrs. Theodore L.  
 Gager, Mrs. C. Stuart  
 Gibb, Mrs. Lewis M.  
 Goetze, Mrs. Otto  
 Good, Mrs. William H.  
 Greenman, Mrs. William B.  
 Gunnison, Mrs. Herbert F.  
 Healy, Mrs. A. Augustus  
 Hills, Mrs. James M.  
 Hills, Mrs. John  
 Hooker, Mrs. Samuel C.  
 Hunter, Mrs. William T.  
 Hyde, Mrs. Clarence R.  
 Ingersoll, Mrs. Raymond V.  
 Ingraham, Mrs. Henry A.  
 Jameson, Mrs. P. Chalmers  
 Jameson, Miss Jeanetta C.  
 Jonas, Mrs. Ralph  
 Jones, Miss Helen Swift  
 Knox, Miss Maria  
 Lathrop, Mrs. John H.  
 Lay, Mrs. Charles Downing  
 Leech, Mrs. John E.  
 Littlejohn, Mrs. Thos. B.  
 Lloyd, Mrs. T. Mortimer  
 Loines, Miss Hilda  
 Lyman, Mrs. Frank  
 MacKay, Mrs. Frederick D.  
 Mark, Mrs. Henry A.  
 Marshall, Mrs. William W.  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P.  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P., Jr.  
 Merrill, Mrs. Whitney  
 Morse, Miss Alice L.

Noble, Mrs. Francis L.  
 Notman, Mrs. George  
 Otis, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Palmer, Mrs. Carleton H.  
 Parsons, Mrs. Frank H.  
 Peckham, Mrs. Wheeler H.  
 Perkins, Mrs. Charles E.  
 Peters, Mrs. Wm. Sterling  
 Pierrepont, Miss Julia J.  
 Post, Miss Jessie W.  
 Potts, Mrs. Charles E.  
 Pratt, Mrs. Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Mrs. Richardson  
 Prince, Mrs. Benjamin  
 Putnam, Mrs. W. Allen, Jr.  
 Putnam, Mrs. William A.  
 Rowe, Mrs. Frederick W.  
 Sargent, Mrs. William D.  
 Smith, Mrs. B. Herbert  
 Stewart, Mrs. Seth Thayer  
 Stutzer, Miss Elise W.  
 Stutzer, Mrs. Herman  
 Sutphin, Mrs. Joseph H.  
 Swan, Mrs. Eugene L.  
 Swift, Mrs. Fred Joel  
 Thatcher, Mrs. Edwin H.  
 Truslow, Mrs. Walter  
 Tuttle, Mrs. Winthrop M.  
 Underwood, Mrs. John T.  
 Van Brunt, Mrs. Jeremiah R.  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian  
 Warren, Mrs. Luther  
 White, Mrs. Alexander M.  
 White, Miss Harriet H.  
 Woodward, Miss Mary Blackburne  
 Young, Mrs. Richard, Jr.

## LIST OF MEMBERS

*(Revised to February 25, 1931)*

For information concerning the various classes of membership consult  
page 184 at the end of this Report

## BENEFACTORS

*By contribution of \$100,000 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| *Samuel P. Avery   | *A. Augustus Healy  |
| *Carl H. de Silver | *Alfred T. White    |
| *Augustus Graham   | *Robert B. Woodward |

## PATRONS

*By contribution of \$25,000 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

- |                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| *Samuel P. Avery  | *Alfred Duane Pell         |
| Frank L. Babbott  | *Mrs. Caroline H. Polhemus |
| *Mary Benson      | William A. Putnam          |
| Edwin Gould       | *Charles A. Schieren       |
| *Edward L. Graef  | John T. Underwood          |
| Mrs. John Hills   | *Alfred T. White           |
| Alfred W. Jenkins | Miss Frances E. White      |
| *Frank S. Jones   | Miss Harriet H. White      |

## DONORS

*By contribution of \$10,000 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| *Abraham Abraham          | *Samuel N. Hoyt            |
| Frank L. Babbott          | Alfred W. Jenkins          |
| Dr. Frank L. Babbott, Jr. | Mrs. Mary Babbott Ladd     |
| *Henry Batterman          | Mrs. Joseph H. Lester      |
| *James A. H. Bell         | *Frederick Loeser          |
| *Miss Mary Benson         | Mrs. Ian MacDonald         |
| *Mrs. Eugene G. Blackford | *Henry P. Martin           |
| *William Calverly         | *Miss Matilda McLean       |
| *William H. Cary          | *Joseph T. Perkins         |
| Mrs. William H. Childs    | *Mrs. Caroline H. Polhemus |
| Walter V. Cranford        | George D. Pratt            |
| Walter H. Crittenden      | William A. Putnam          |
| Mrs. Ella J. Filson       | *Henry K. Sheldon          |
| *Edward L. Graef          | Mrs. Lydia Babbott Stokes  |
| *George A. Hearn          | Herman Stutzer             |
| Mrs. John Hills           | John T. Underwood          |
| *Joseph C. Hoagland       | Hon. Richard Young         |

\* Deceased.

## PERMANENT MEMBERS

*By contribution of \$2,500 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value*

- |                                |                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Abraham, Mrs. Abraham          | Hoagland, Miss S. W.      |
| *Avery, Samuel P.              | Hodenpyl, Eugene, Jr.     |
| Babbott, Frank L.              | *How, Miss Susan B.       |
| Barclay, Mrs. Reginald         | Hoyt, Mrs. Mark           |
| Barnes, Mrs. Richard S.        | *James, John S.           |
| *Barr, Mrs. Thomas T.          | *Jones, Frank S.          |
| Beers, E. LeGrand              | *Jones, Mrs. Mary L.      |
| Beers, Miss M. Elizabeth       | *Jones, Townsend          |
| *Beers, Mrs. Mary L.           | Joost, Mrs. Martin        |
| Beers, Dr. Nathan T.           | *Lawrence, Henry C.       |
| Benedict, Henry Harper         | *Lawrence, Lysander W.    |
| *Benson, Miss Mary             | Lawrence, Richard H.      |
| Blackford, Eugene G.           | *Loeser, Frederick        |
| Blum, Edward C.                | *Lord, Mrs. John Bradley  |
| Boocock, Murray                | Low, Mrs. A. A.           |
| *Boody, Hon. David A.          | MacDonald, Mrs. Ian       |
| *Brackett, Miss Mary A.        | Maxwell, J. Rogers, Jr.   |
| Brown, Mrs. Lilla              | McMahon, Jos. T.          |
| Campbell, Miss Mary            | Morse, Horace J.          |
| *Coffin, Mrs. Sturgis          | Oakley, Mrs. Theodora L.  |
| Cooke, Henry F.                | Olcott, George M.         |
| Day, Mrs. Emily L.             | *Palmer, Lowell M.        |
| *Dutcher, Mrs. Helvetia B.     | Peabody, George Foster    |
| English, Mrs. J. Radford       | *Pell, Rev. Alfred Duane  |
| *Evans, Miss Mabel Louise      | Pell, Mrs. Cornelia L.    |
| Fahys, George E.               | Post, James H.            |
| *Fahys, Joseph                 | Powell, Mrs. Robert E.    |
| First Unitarian Church Society | Pratt, George D.          |
| Freifeld, Mrs. George          | Putnam, William A.        |
| Godfrey, Mrs. Edwin D.         | Sanger, William           |
| Good, Mrs. John, Sr.           | *Sanger, William Cary     |
| *Gottsberger, Francis          | *Schieren, Charles A.     |
| *Graef, Edward L.              | Seamans, Miss Dorothy     |
| *Healy, A. Augustus            | *Sheldon, Mrs. Henry K.   |
| *Healy, Frank                  | Simonds, Mrs. William R.  |
| *Hearn, Mrs. George A.         | Smith, Mrs. Annie Morrill |
| Hentz, Henry                   | Smith, Howard C.          |
| Herriman, Miss Helen           | Stutzer, Herman           |
| Higgins, Tracy                 | Underwood, John T.        |
| *Hoagland, Mrs. Joseph C.      | Vander Weyde, Mrs. N. J.  |
| *Hoagland, Joseph C.           | Walsh, Mrs. Anna F.       |
| *Hoagland, Raymond             | *Webster, Mrs. Mary L.    |

- |                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| *White, Alexander M.   | White, Miss Harriet H.    |
| *White, Alfred T.      | *Woodward, Mrs. John B.   |
| White, Miss Frances E. | *Woodward, Col. Robert B. |

## LIFE MEMBERS

*By contribution of \$500 or more, or by gifts of equivalent value  
Through the Botanic Garden*

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| *Atkins, Frederick L.   | Gould, Edwin              |
| Babbott, Frank L.   | Hicks, Henry              |
| Bailey, Frank   | Hunter, William T.        |
| Bobbink, Lambertus C.   | Jonas, Ralph              |
| Butler, Mrs. Glentworth R. (In<br>memory of Dr. Glentworth R.<br>Butler.) | Loines, Miss Hilda        |
| Cary, Mrs. William H.   | Osman, Fred D.            |
| Childs, Eversley  | Potts, Maj. Charles E.    |
| Engelhardt, George P.   | Pratt, Charles M.         |
| Frothingham, Miss Elisabeth W.  | Smith, Mrs. Annie Morrill |
| Frothingham, John W.  | Southwick, Dr. E. B.      |
|   | Thatcher, Edwin H.        |

## Through other Departments of the Institute

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Abraham, Lawrence E.       | Bouck, James B.              |
| Ager, John Winifred        | Bowker, Richard R.           |
| Albertson, Rev. Charles    | Bramm, Miss Elizabeth        |
| D.D.                       | Brasher, Philip              |
| Allan, Mrs. Mansfield      | Brasher, Reginald R.         |
| Allen, Miss Mary W.        | Brockway, Miss Emma A.       |
| Anderson, Mrs. John        | Brown, Miss A. W.            |
| *Andrews, William A.       | Brown, John W.               |
| *Ayers, Dr. H. Messenger   | *Buckley, Charles R.         |
| Babbott, Dr. Frank L., Jr. | *Buckley, John D.            |
| Banbury, James J.          | Buck, Mrs. Cecilia           |
| Bannister, Miss Eleanor C. | Burnham, Dr. Clark           |
| Batterman, Charles H.      | Cadman, Rev. S. Parkes, D.D. |
| Batterman, Henry L.        | Campbell, Mrs. Wm. Mitchell  |
| Batterman, Miss Minnie P.  | Cary, Miss Alice B.          |
| Baxter, F. W.              | Chapel, William L.           |
| Baylis, A. B.              | Chapman, Miss Leila H.       |
| Baylis, Wm., Jr.           | Chapman, Mrs. Leila T.       |
| Bigelow, Edward F.         | Chauncey, Rev. E. F.         |
| Blumenthal, Maurice        | Chittenden, Miss Alice H.    |
| Blydenburgh, Frank J.      | Claffin, John                |
| Bolwell, Mrs. Sarah A.     | Clarke, Rev. L. Mason        |
| Boody, Alvin               | Colyer, Mrs. Joseph H., Jr.  |

- Corlies, Howard  
 Crane, Judge Frederick E.  
 Crittenden, Walter H.  
 Crowell, Mrs. Jeremiah  
 Cullen, Miss Margaret M.  
 Cunningham, Mrs. F. W.  
 Curtin, John J.  
 Curtis, Henry S.  
 Dalby, Archibald B.  
 Davenport, Mrs. William B.  
 Davis, William T.  
 De Motte, G. J.  
 Denbigh, Dr. John H.  
 Dennis, Dr. Frederic S.  
 Dennis, Mrs. Frederic S.  
 Dettmer, Hon. Jacob G.  
 Dick, J. Henry  
 Dixon, Theodore P.  
 Dodge, Miss S. Ross  
 Dougherty, Andrew, Jr.  
 Doyle, Mrs. Allan M.  
 Draper, Ernest G.  
 Draper, Mrs. Mary Childs  
 Dreier, Theodore  
 Dykeman, Conrad V.  
 Fastman, Mrs. William F.  
 \*Eger, Mrs. Theodore G.  
 Elmhirst, Mrs. Dorothy P. Whitney\*  
 English, George L.  
 Evans, Mrs. Gertrude C.  
 Fahnestock, Gates D.  
 Fairchild, Julian P.  
 Fara Forni, Mme. A. F.  
 Farmer, Walter B.  
 Farrell, James A.  
 Farrier, Albert Moses  
 Farrier, Frederick B.  
 Ferrier, Miss Elizabeth A.  
 Field, Miss Elizabeth  
 Fish, Mrs. Ivy Chapel  
 Flagg, Mrs. T. Benson  
 Flinsch, Rudolph E. F.  
 Foote, Alfred Sherman  
 Ford, Sumner  
 Francis, Mrs. Lewis W.  
 Francken-Sierstorff, Countess von Kahn, Mrs. Otto  
 Frank, Mrs. George S.  
 Frazier, Kenneth  
 Frothingham, Miss Elisabeth W.  
 Frothingham, Miss Helen H.  
 Frothingham, John W.  
 Gibb, William T.  
 Gifford, Ira L.  
 Gilbert, Miss A. Louise M.  
 Gilbert, William T.  
 Good, Mrs. John, Jr.  
 Good, Mrs. William H.  
 Goodnow, David F.  
 Goodnow, Prof. Frank J.  
 Goodnow, Weston W.  
 Grace Church (Brooklyn)  
 Hall, Charles H.  
 Halsey, William B.  
 Harriman, Mrs. E. H.  
 Healy, Mrs. A. Augustus  
 Heckscher, August  
 Hester, Mrs. Ada Gibb  
 Hill, William B.  
 Hoagland, Miss Anna M.  
 Hollenback, Miss Amelia B.  
 Hooker, D.  
 Hooper, Mrs. Franklin W.  
 Hornaday, William T.  
 \*Horsman, Edward I.  
 Howell, Hampton  
 \*Hubbell, Rev. William S.  
 Huber, Joseph  
 Hudson, Mrs. Laura K.  
 Hulbert, Mrs. Henry C.  
 \*Hulst, Mrs. M. H. S.  
 Husson, Miss C. Julie M.  
 Hyde, Henry St. John  
 Hyde, James H.  
 Ingraham, Miss Frances  
 Ingraham, George S.  
 Jeffrey, Dr. Stewart L.  
 Jenkins, Alfred W.  
 Jennings, Walter  
 Johnson, Alvan R.  
 Jones, Miss Emily W.  
 Joost, Mrs. Martin

- Kelekian, Dikran G.  
 Kellogg, Dwight H.  
 Kennedy, Mrs. Mary A.  
 Kenyon, Mrs. Irene S.  
 Kenyon, Whitman W.  
 Kunz, George F.  
 Ladd, Mrs. Mary Babbott  
 \*Lamb, Col. Albert E.  
 Lang, Mrs. Robert  
 Latimer, Miss Julia W.  
 Lewis, Mrs. August  
 Lewisohn, Adolph  
 Lincoln, Mrs. Dorothy Chapel  
 Litchfield, E. Hubert  
 Litchfield, Edward H.  
 \*Litchfield, Edward H., Sr.  
 Littlejohn, Mrs. Thos. B.  
 Lockwood, Luke Vincent  
 Love, Mrs. Henry D.  
 Low, Ethelbert Ide  
 Low, Josiah O.  
 Ludlum, Clinton W.  
 Lyman, Frank  
 Lynde, Mrs. Martha R.  
 Macbeth, Robert W.  
 MacDonald, Rev. Robert  
 \*Marshall, William W.  
 Mason, William P.  
 \*Matheson, William J.  
 Mathews, Mrs. Albert H.  
 Maxwell, Henry L.  
 Maynard, Edwin P.  
 McAneny, Hon. George  
 McConnell, Rev. S. D.  
 McKay, Mrs. John S.  
 McLaughlin, Hon. George V.  
 Mead, W. S. M.  
 Melish, Rev. John H.  
 Mercer, Rev. Arthur  
 Moffat, David  
 Moffat, William L., Jr.  
 Moore, Mrs. W. H.  
 Morgan, John Hill  
 Morse, Miss Alice L.  
 Morse, Charles L.  
 Mundhenk, Herman  
 Murray, Thomas E., Jr.  
 \*Nichols, William H.  
 O'Connor, Mrs. W. B.  
 Ogilvie, Donald Manson  
 Olcott, Miss Martha W.  
 Orr, Miss Mary Moore  
 Osborne, Mrs. Dean C.  
 Packard, Miss Mary S.  
 Palmer, Henry L.  
 Parker, Asa W., Jr.  
 Parker, Gordon  
 Peet, Mrs. Louis Harman  
 Pierrepont, John J.  
 Pierrepont, Seth Low  
 Polhemus, Miss R. A.  
 Potts, Maj. Charles E.  
 Pratt, Charles  
 Pratt, Mrs. Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Harold I.  
 Prentice, James Howard  
 Prentiss, Russell E.  
 Prosser, Thomas  
 Prosser, Thomas Harold  
 Prosser, Walter R.  
 Putnam, Harrington  
 Putnam, Mrs. William A.  
 Ramsay, Dick S.  
 Ramsdell, Mrs. F. Van N.  
 Robinson, George C.  
 Robinson, Dr. Nathaniel  
 Ruger, Mrs. Adolph  
 Ruland, Irving A.  
 Ruscoe, Miss Rose  
 Russell, James T., Jr.  
 Russell, Mrs. Talcott H.  
 Sackett, Charles A.  
 Sanbern, Mrs. Frank H.  
 Sanger, Miss Lillian  
 Schenck, Miss Eunice M.  
 Schieren, Harrie Victor  
 Shaw, Robert Alfred  
 Sheldon, Mrs. Anna B.  
 Sheldon, Henry  
 \*Slack, Mrs. Julia G.  
 Smith, G. Foster

Smith, Mrs. Katherine L.	Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian
Snow, Helmer	Van Sinderen, Adrian
Squier, Frank	*Van Wyck, Richard
Stevens, Mrs. Roy G.	Wagner, Miss Marie
Stevens, Shepherd	Walbridge, Robert R.
Stewart, Douglas MacC.	Warbasse, Mrs. James P.
Stokes, Mrs. S. Emlen	Ward, Miss Helen
Sullivan, Andrew T.	Warner, Dr. Edwin G.
Taylor, Miss Bessie	Weber, Mrs. Herman C.
Taylor, Mrs. Helen S.	Webster, Mrs. Edward H.
Taylor, William H.	White, Harold T.
Thayer, Mrs. Anna K.	White, S. V.
Tiffany, Louis C.	Whitney, Sumner B.
Tucker, Mrs. George S., Jr.	Wisner, Mrs. Horatio S.
Turner, Mrs. Bertha C.	Woodward, Miss Mary Blackburne
Tuthill, Miss Isabel H.	York, Rt. Rev. Mgr. John C.
Valentine, P. A.	Young, Hon. Richard
Van Anden, Miss Susan M.	Zabriskie, Mrs. Cornelius
*Van Nostrand, Mrs. John B.	Ziegler, Mrs. William

### SUSTAINING MEMBERS<sup>1</sup>

*By payment of \$25 annually*

Anderson, John (G)	*Frothingham, Mrs. John S. (M)
Babbott, Dr. Frank L., Jr. (M)	Golden, Mrs. S. (E)
Baker, Joseph J. (M)	Good, Mrs. William H. (M)
Boetticher, Miss E. C. (G)	Greenberg, Morris (M)
Brinsmade, Miss Alice (E)	Hart, Miss Lauribel (E)
Brooks, Mrs. Edward B. (G)	Havemeyer, T. A. (G)
Bryant, Miss Helen W. (G)	Hincken, Miss Elsie O. (G)
Bush, Irving T. (M)	Hottinger, Henry (G)
Campbell, Miss Mary (M)	Ingraham, Edward A. (G)
Crampton, Mrs. Edwin H. (G)	Ingraham, Mrs. Henry C. M. (G)
Doscher, Mrs. Alice B. (M)	Jacobs, Mrs. Harry (M)
Dreier, Miss Katherine S. (M)	Jenkins, Mrs. John Sloane (M)
Edwards, Mrs. Wm. Seymour (M)	Judge, James P. (M)
Emerson, Mrs. William (G)	Kay, Dr. James E. (M)
Enequist, John (G)	Kirkman, Mrs. A. S. (M)
Faber, Lee W. (M)	Lambert, Frank (M)
Field, Mrs. W. D. C. (M)	Lamphear, Mrs. Amos S. (E)
Foster, Charles L. (M)	Latimer, Miss Mary (G)
Froeb, Charles (M)	Leech, Mrs. John E. (G)
Frothingham, John W. (M)	Logan, Miss Anna A. (E)

<sup>1</sup> (G), Through the Botanic Garden; (M), Museum; (E), Educational Department.

- Loomis, Guy (M)  
 Louria, Dr. Henry W. (M)  
 Low, Mrs. Chauncey F. (M)  
 Low, William G. (M)  
 Mercelis, Edo E. (G)  
 Merritt, Mrs. James H. (G)  
 Morrow, Mrs. Thomas I. (G)  
 Morton, Dr. L. J. (M)  
 Perkins, Mrs. Charles E. (E)  
 Pierrepont, Miss Julia J. (M)  
 Pinkerton, Mrs. Robert A. (E)  
 Poughkeepsie Nursery Co., Inc. (G)  
 Pratt, Mrs. Nathaniel W. (G)  
 Redfield, Hon. William C. (M)  
 Reimer, Miss Margareth B. (M)  
 Righter, Miss Jessie H. (M)  
 Robinson, J. J. (M)  
 Rossin, Alfred S. (M)  
 Rothschild, Simon F. (G)  
 See, Alonzo B. (M and G)  
 \*Somers, Harold (M)  
 Steinbrucker, Charles (M)  
 Stimpson, Edwin B. (M)  
 Sutphin, Mrs. Joseph H. (M)  
 Uhrbrock, Mrs. E. F. (G)  
 Underwood, Mrs. John T. (M)  
 Van Nuis, Mrs. Charles S. (G)  
 Van Vleck, Durbin (M)  
 Wood, Miss Emily S. (F)  
 Zabriskie, Mrs. Cornelius (G)  
 Zuebisch, Mrs. C. T. (M)

## BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN ANNUAL MEMBERS

*By payment of \$10 annually*

- |                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Abraham, Meyer              | Bedford, F. H.             |
| Adams, Henry S.             | Beers, John Frank          |
| Allison, Mrs. Walter G.     | Behr, Edw. A.              |
| Almirall, Mrs. Juan A.      | Bennett, Miss Josephine M. |
| Anderson, Mrs. John         | Benson, Mrs. Philip A.     |
| Anderson, William C.        | Berman, Mrs. Judith H.     |
| Anderson, William W.        | Bernstein, A. N.           |
| Andrews, Miss Grace         | Betsch, William G. L.      |
| Appel, Miss Edna A.         | Betts, Miss Dorothy L.     |
| Ashton, Thomas J.           | Bildersee, Miss Adele      |
| Atkins, Miss Annie G.       | Bishop, Mrs. Elizabeth L.  |
| Auerbach, Dr. Romeo W.      | Bixby, Willard G.          |
| *Augur, W. A.               | Blackman, Mrs. Edwin L.    |
| Augur, Mrs. W. A.           | Blackman, Dr. William W.   |
| Avery, Walter               | Blankley, Miss A. Grace    |
| Babcock, Mrs. C. Lynde, Jr. | Blatchford, Miss Stella    |
| Bailey, Mrs. A. W.          | Bleckman, Elias            |
| Bailey, Mrs. Frank          | Bleeks, Miss Claire W.     |
| Ballin, Mrs. Rose L.        | Blum, Mrs. Edward Charles  |
| Bancroft, Miss Henrietta    | Boardman, Mrs. George M.   |
| *Bangs, C. Roy              | Bohm, Albert               |
| Banker, John F.             | Bornmann, Dr. Alfred       |
| Bartlett, Mrs. L. H.        | Bossert, John              |
| Beardsley, Mrs. Thos. H.    | Bossert, Mrs. L.           |
| Beatty, Dr. George Wesley   | Boyle, Mrs. Walter G.      |
| Becker, Frederick W.        | Bradley, Miss Rose         |
| Becker, Miss Johanna L.     |                            |



- Braman, Miss Irene M.  
 Brennan, James V.  
 Brewster, Mrs. Walter Shaw  
 Bricker, Mrs. M. J.  
 Brinsmade, Miss Alice  
 Britton, Dr. N. L.  
 Brower, Miss Edith D.  
 Brown, Mrs. G. Stewart  
 Brown, Roscoe C. E.  
 Browning, Dr. William  
 Buckley, Jane T.  
 Burkard, Mrs. Anna  
 Burrell, F. A. M.  
 Butler, Edward M.  
 Butterick, Miss Mary E.  
 Cabot, Dr. Irving L.  
 Cahoon, Richard M.  
 Calder, Hon. William M.  
 Camp, Miss Caroline D.  
 Campbell, Miss Mary  
 Canis, Prof. Otto P. M.  
 Carey, Mrs. Maude B.  
 Carpenter, Mrs. Norman J.  
 Cary, Mrs. William H.  
 Casamajor, Mrs. Louise J.  
 Chaffee, Mrs. D. Dwight  
 Chanin, Irwin S.  
 Chapman, Mrs. A. Wright  
 Chardovoyne, Henry S.  
 \*Chauncey, Mrs. George W.  
 Child, Dr. A. L.  
 Cisney, Thomas E.  
 Clark, Dr. Frank H.  
 Clark, Miss Jeannette  
 Clark, Dr. John H.  
 Clark, Dr. Raymond  
 Coffin, Mrs. I. Sherwood  
 Cohn, Dr. Michael A.  
 Combs, Miss Mary H.  
 Conover, Henry S.  
 Conroy, Miss Ellen J.  
 Contemporary Club, The  
 Cooper, Mrs. Marin Le Brun  
 Corcoran, James J.  
 Cottrell, Frederick A.  
 Cowell, Mrs. Thaddeus G.  
 Cranford, Frederick L.  
 Crawford, Mrs. G. H.  
 Creamer, William G.  
 Cruikshank, Russell V.  
 Curnow, Dr. Dorothea  
 Curran, Mrs. P. A.  
 Cuthrell, Mrs. Faith B.  
 D'Alboro, Dr. John B.  
 Dana, Mrs. Arnold Guyot  
 Daniel, Mrs. William W.  
 Dann, James E.  
 Darrigrand, Miss Lucie P.  
 Dauernheim, A. M.  
 Davenport, Mrs. Henry Benedict  
 Davenport, Mrs. Henry J.  
 Davidson, Mrs. John  
 Davis, Jacob  
 Davis, Mrs. Thomas J., Jr.  
 Davison, Mrs. George Millard  
 Day, Mrs. Eugene A.  
 Decker, Mrs. Charles A.  
 deComps, Miss Pauline C.  
 deForest, Robert W.  
 Delafield, Mrs. John R.  
 \*Delatour, Dr. H. Beeckman  
 Delclisur, Mrs. Arthur C.  
 De Silver, Mrs. Albert  
 De Voc, Mrs. Franklin M.  
 De Yoanna, Dr. Gaetano  
 Dialogue, Miss Mary E.  
 Diaz, Miss Florence  
 Dickey, Miss Annie Louise  
 Dietz, Nicholas  
 Diller, Mrs. Frank J. W.  
 Doane, Albert C.  
 Dobson, Harvey O.  
 Doherty, Philip A.  
 Domon, Mrs. Samuel H.  
 Donoho, Mrs. Roger  
 Donovan, Miss Loretto V.  
 Doody, Mrs. Gertrude M.  
 Douglass, Mrs. Minnie G.  
 Dreier, Mrs. H. Edward  
 \*Dudley, Percy S.  
 Duncan, Mrs. Cameron  
 du Pont, Mrs. T. Coleman

- Dusseldorf, Mrs. Louis M.  
 DuVal, Guy  
 DuVal, Mrs. Guy  
 Dykeman, Mrs. Conrad F.  
 Earle, Mrs. Wm. P., Jr.  
 Ebinger, Walter D.  
 Eccles, Mrs. A. J.  
 Eckstein, Harry  
 Edgars, Norman K.  
 Eilers, Miss Emma  
 \*Eldert, Cornelius  
 Eldert, Mrs. Cornelius  
 Elliott, Mrs. F. E.  
 Elmer, Mrs. Charles W.  
 Epstein, Milton  
 Ericson, Carl O.  
 Ericsson, Miss H. Wilhelmina  
 Etzel, Mrs. Mary M.  
 Fairbanks, Maria B.  
 Fairchild, B. T.  
 Feldman, Herbert  
 Felzmann, Ernest F.  
 \*Ferguson, William C.  
 Fisher, Miss Edna M.  
 Flathman, John H.  
 Flushing Garden Club, Inc.  
 Fogel, Louis E.  
 Ford, Mrs. Alva B.  
 Foster, Miss A. M.  
 Franck, Miss Esther  
 Friedman, Nathan  
 Fuchs, Miss Louise  
 Gallagher, J. J.  
 Gans, Marion S.  
 Germain, L.  
 Gerwin, Mrs. Sarah  
 Getrea, Miss Adele K.  
 Gibson, Mrs. Henry S.  
 Gibleski, Stanley  
 Gilas, Anthony  
 Gill, Miss Emma  
 Gillingham, James L.  
 Girls' High School  
 Gladding, Walter M.  
 Glassman, Miss Meriam A.  
 Gload, Mrs. Elizabeth  
 Goddard, Mrs. Eleanor S.  
 Goetze, Mrs. Otto  
 Goldin, Robert  
 Gonnoud, A. J.  
 Goodfellow, Mrs. M. P.  
 Goodman, Joseph  
 Gotimer, Eugene C.  
 Graham, Dr. J. C.  
 Gray, Robt. L.  
 Greve, William M.  
 Griffin, Frank E.  
 Gruhn, Otto  
 Gunnison, Herbert F.  
 Gunnison, Mrs. Herbert F.  
 Gunther, Wm. H.  
 Guyer, Louis G., Sr.  
 Haack, Karl F. O.  
 Hadden, Crowell  
 Haeslop, Mrs. Henry M.  
 Hahn, Mrs. R. C.  
 Halpcrin, Nathan  
 Halstead, Mrs. J. Morton  
 Halstead, Mrs. Kenneth B.  
 Halsted, Mrs. Henry M.  
 Hamilton, Mrs. George S.  
 Hanan, Mrs. H. W.  
 Hanks, Lenda T.  
 Hanson, George C.  
 Hardie, Dr. George R.  
 Hargitt, Dr. Chas. A.  
 Harrison, Miss Katharine I.  
 Harrison, Mrs. Stephen M.  
 Hart, Miss Fanchon  
 Hart, Miss Lauribel  
 Hasenflug, August  
 Havens, Mrs. V. B.  
 Hawes, Dr. Edward S.  
 Haynes, Miss Mabel  
 Hearn, Mrs. Frank T.  
 Heath, Royal V.  
 Hecht, Milton  
 Hechtman, Dr. A.  
 Heffley, Norman P.  
 Heissenbuttel, Mrs. Wm. F.  
 Heller, Dr. Jacob  
 Hetkin, Henry

- Heyson, Mrs. Maude  
 Higgins, Dr. Alice K.  
 Higgins, Tracy  
 \*Hill, Lester W.  
 Hills, Mrs. James M.  
 Hills, Mrs. John  
 Hine, M. C.  
 Hirsch, Dr. John  
 Hirschberg, Benjamin  
 Hirschberg, Mrs. Samuel  
 Hoffmann, Mrs. George J.  
 Hogg, Miss Elizabeth  
 Hollenback, Miss Amelia B.  
 Hollwegs, Miss Katherine  
 Holmes, Miss Grace L.  
 Hoogland, John W.  
 Hooker, Mrs. Samuel C.  
 Hooker, Dr. Samuel C.  
 Howe, Mrs. Arthur M.  
 Hubbard, Miss Harriet F.  
 Huber, Joseph  
 Hughes, Mrs. Mary  
 \*Hull, Mrs. Charles A.  
 Hume, Mrs. Henry M.  
 Hume, Mrs. Russell S.  
 Hurley, Dr. Walter E.  
 Hutton, Miss Sarah E.  
 Ingersoll, Mrs. R. V.  
 Ingraham, Miss Grace  
 Ingraham, Henry A.  
 Ingraham, Miss Mary A.  
 Ingraham, Dr. Ruth  
 Irish, William S.  
 Irwin, Mrs. Henry, Jr.  
 Jackson, Edward  
 Jadwin, Mrs. Palmer H.  
 Jaffe, Mrs. Moses  
 James, Mrs. Darwin R., Jr.  
 James, Mrs. Warner  
 James, William L.  
 Jameson, Mrs. A. Stedman  
 Jansen, Miss Dora  
 Jantzer, George E.  
 Jeck, Mrs. Katherina  
 Jennings, Miss Annie B.  
 Jennings, Dr. Frank D.  
 Jewell, John V.  
 Jewett, Dr. William A.  
 Johanns, Mrs. Frederick L.  
 Johns, Mrs. Edward B.  
 Johnson, Mrs. David C.  
 Johnson, Mrs. Edythe G.  
 Johnson, Mrs. J. V.  
 Johnston, F. Cliffe  
 Johnston, Mrs. F. Cliffe  
 Jonas, Mrs. Max  
 Jones, Miss Helen Swift  
 Jones, Mrs. Jane Bates  
 Jones, Mrs. Mabel G.  
 Jones, Mrs. Richard W.  
 Jones, Mrs. Wallace Thaxter  
 Judd, Mrs. Orin R.  
 Kant, Wm. H.  
 Kasper, Dr. Gerard  
 Kauffman, Dr. Abbott A.  
 Kay, Miss Lillian S.  
 Keating, Miss Margaret R.  
 Kendall, Mrs. George M.  
 Kennedy, Mrs. Sinclair  
 Kershner, M. Michael  
 Keyes, Dr. James J.  
 Kirk's School, Miss  
 Kirschenbaum, Miss Pauline  
 Kiss, M.  
 \*Klein, Nat  
 Klempner, Mrs. Ida  
 Kolb, William D. A.  
 Kovaleff, Miss Augusta  
 Krakow, Mrs. Marie M.  
 Kramer, Dr. Howard  
 Krapf, George J.  
 Kuffler, Mrs. A.  
 Kurtz, Henry J.  
 Lachicotte, Mrs. Walter Betts  
 Lachlan, Bruce Stewart  
 Lafrentz, F. W.  
 Lancaster, Miss Bertha  
 Lane, Miss Ella M.  
 Lanes, Dr. Abraham H.  
 Lang, Frank T.  
 Langdon, Palmer H.  
 Lanman, D. H.

- Lathrop, Mrs. John H.  
 Latson, Almet R.  
 Lauer, Dr. Arthur.  
 Lawton, Alfred C.  
 Learey, Mrs. Arthur R.  
 Lehrenkrauss, Julius  
 Leonhardt, Dr. H. H.  
 Lester, Mrs. Maxwell  
 Levin, Philip  
 Levingson, Isaac  
 Lewis, Dr. M. T.  
 Lifland, Miss Florence J.  
 Lindsay, Miss Adele G.  
 Lipper, Aaron  
 Litchfield, Miss Cornelia  
 Littlejohn, Mrs. Thomas B.  
 Lloyd, Mrs. R. I.  
 Lloyd, Mrs. T. Mortimer  
 Loines, Mrs. Stephen  
 Louria, Dr. Henry W.  
 Love, John H.  
 Low, Josiah O.  
 Low, Mrs. Walter Carroll  
 Lucia, Dr. William A.  
 Lyman, Frank  
 Lyons, Edward  
 MacCulley, Miss Minnie  
 MacLenathen, Mrs. Harrison W.  
 Macon, Mrs. W. W.  
 Magnusson, Mrs. Edward  
 Mahler, Miss S. A.  
 Mandell, Mrs. Max  
 Mangel, Walter  
 Manley, Dr. Mark  
 Manville, Mrs. H. Edward  
 Margulies, Jacob  
 Mark, Jacob  
 Marks, Mrs. Alexander D.  
 Marsh, Miss Mabel R.  
 Marshall, Mrs. William W.  
 Martin, Mrs. Delmer Duncan  
 Matschat, Mrs. L. J.  
 Matthews, Mrs. Beulah F.  
 Max, Louis  
 Maxwell, Mrs. Earl C.  
 Maynard, Mrs. Edwin P.  
 McCarthy, Edward Joseph  
 McConnell, Miss Margaret E.  
 McCormick, John, Jr.  
 McDermott, Mrs. Arthur  
 McDonald, Dr. Milo F.  
 McKelway, Mrs. St. Clair  
 McKensie, Mrs. Andrew C.  
 McLaren, James R.  
 McLean, Mrs. F. B.  
 McNeill, Edward  
 McNeill, Malcolm, Sr.  
 Mead, D. Irving  
 Mecker, Samuel M.  
 Mellucci, Angelo  
 Mercelis, Mrs. Edo E.  
 \*Merovitz, Harry P.  
 Merovitz, Mrs. Harry P.  
 Merritt, Miss Lilla H.  
 Messeberg, G.  
 Meyenborg, Miss Evelyn A.  
 Meyer, Mrs. Aida M.  
 Mitres, G.  
 Moffat, Mrs. F. D.  
 Mooney, James A.  
 Morgan, Miss Charlotte E.  
 Morse, Miss Alice L.  
 Moul, Mrs. John F.  
 Müller, Adolf  
 Munger, Van Vechten  
 Munkenbeck, Earl T.  
 Munson, Miss Katherine F.  
 Murchie, Wilfred E.  
 Nathan, Sigurd  
 Needham, Henry C.  
 Nellis, Dr. Frank G.  
 Nesmith, Miss Charlotte  
 Neuburger, Mrs. Julia J.  
 Nevin, Julius O. E.  
 Newbold, Frederick R.  
 Newman, Miss Louise M.  
 Nezold, Max  
 North, Nelson L.  
 Nowack, Miss Bessie  
 Noyes, Mrs. Henry F.  
 Noyes, Mrs. Jessie Cooke  
 Nurick, Miss Helen D.

- Ohly, Dr. John H.  
 O'Neill, Charles E.  
 Osborne, Mrs. Dean C.  
 Otis, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Ott, Mrs. Louis  
 \*Ovington, Charles K.  
 Ovington, Mrs. Charles K.  
 Paffard, Dr. F. C.  
 Parker, Mrs. Clinton B.  
 Parrish, Dr. John W.  
 Parshelsky, Moses L.  
 Parsons, Miss Bertha R.  
 Parsons, Frank H.  
 Pasternack, Mrs. Richard  
 Pearson, Mrs. Charles H.  
 Peck, Mrs. Bayard L.  
 Peck, Fremont C.  
 Peckham, Mrs. Wheeler H.  
 \*Peirson, Mrs. William B.  
 Peloubet, Mrs. S. W.  
 Pendás, Mrs. M. B.  
 Perry, George H.  
 Peters, Mrs. Wm. Sterling  
 Petrocelli, Mrs. J.  
 Pfeiffer, Joseph  
 Pfeiffer, Mrs. William C.  
 Pierrepont, Miss Anna J.  
 Pierrepont, Miss Julia J.  
 Pinkerton, Mrs. Robert A.  
 Platt, Miss E. L.  
 Platt, Mrs. Willard H.  
 Plump, Miss Julia H.  
 Pond, Miss Pearl F.  
 Pond, William H.  
 Popper, Mrs. William C.  
 Post, Mrs. James H.  
 Post, Miss Jessie W.  
 Potter, Mrs. R. Burnside  
 Pratt, Abram J.  
 Pratt, Frederic B.  
 Pratt, Harold I.  
 Pratt, Mrs. K. Sloan  
 Pratt, Mrs. Richardson  
 Price, Frank J.  
 Prince, Henry Starr  
 \*Prince, J. Lloyd  
 Prosser, Mrs. Alfred L.  
 Prosser, Miss Ella W.  
 Provost, Miss Eva M.  
 Public School 155, Brooklyn  
 Purdie, Miss B. S.  
 Purdy, Miss Maud H.  
 Rafferty, Miss Margaret M.  
 Raftery, Miss Clara  
 Raiman, Mrs. Robert I.  
 Randall, Arthur E.  
 Randall, Mrs. H. S.  
 Redfield, Hon. William C.  
 Reed, Mrs. George M.  
 Reinhardt, Mrs. Charles  
 Rentrop, Mrs. Bernard  
 Rhoades, Mrs. Lyman  
 Richardson, William C.  
 Righter, Miss Jessie A.  
 Ris, Mrs. Bernard  
 Roberts, Miss Marion L.  
 Rodman, William A.  
 Romanovsky, Dimitry  
 Rosati, Dr. Vincent F.  
 Roth, Benjamin H.  
 Roth, William B.  
 Rowe, Mrs. Frederick W.  
 Rushmore, Dr. Jacques C.  
 Ryder, Miss Harriet L.  
 Ryerson, William F.  
 Rynd, Dr. C. E.  
 Salamone, Charles  
 Salsberg, Dr. Philip L.  
 Salt, Mrs. A.  
 Sartori, Joseph J.  
 Satterlee, Mrs. Herbert L.  
 Schatzov, Dr. Lewis  
 Schiff, Abraham  
 Schiller, Miss Frances  
 Schlein, Dr. Julius  
 Schlossberg, A.  
 Schneirow, Simon  
 Schreiber, Charles W.  
 Schuman, Carl J.  
 Schwartz, John A.  
 Scott, Mrs. S. M.  
 Seaman, Miss Mary T.

Sellner, Mrs. A. A.  
 Shapiro, Michael  
 Shaw, Mrs. Aubrey N.  
 Shaw, Mrs. Frank S.  
 Shaw, Robt. Alfred  
 Shay, Dr. James J.  
 Shelton, Stephen L.  
 Shepard, Charles S.  
 Shevlin, Mrs. George C.  
 Siebert, Mrs. William  
 Simpson, Miss Etta  
 Simpson, Mrs. T. A.  
 Simrell, Dr. George W.  
 Slec, John B.  
 Sloan, Mrs. Matthew S.  
 Smiley, Daniel  
 Smith, Mrs. Annie Morrill  
 Smith, B. Herbert  
 Smith, Miss Bertha H.  
 Smith, G. Foster  
 Smith, George W.  
 Smith, James A.  
 Snyder, Dr. Wm. II.  
 Somers, Mrs. Andrew L.  
 Somers, Arthur S.  
 Somers, Dr. James A.  
 Southard, Miss Edith Brett  
 Sparrow, Robert G.  
 Spring, Miss M. Louise  
 Squillance, Dr. J. A.  
 Staber, Maud J.  
 Stanley, Mrs. A. W.  
 Stasek, Joseph  
 Steen, Charles  
 Steeves, Edward E.  
 Steinbrink, Meier  
 Steinbrucker, Charles W.  
 Stellwagen, Fred L.  
 Stern, Dr. Bernard  
 Stevenson, Charles G.  
 Stewart, Miss E. Grace  
 Stewart, Mrs. John Wood  
 Stewart, Mrs. Seth Thayer  
 Strack, Dr. Gustave  
 Straus, Hugh Grant  
 Street, Mrs. Herman E.

Strong, Dr. L. V.  
 Sullivan, Miss Bessie  
 \*Swahn, Mrs. Fanny D.  
 Sweedler, Nathan  
 Sweeton, Miss Hannah M.  
 Szerlip, Sidney  
 Taber, Mrs. D. Shearman  
 Talmage, Mrs. John F.  
 Taylor, James W.  
 Taylor, Miss Venetia C.  
 Thayer, Mrs. John Van Buren  
 Thirkield, Mrs. Gilbert H.  
 Thomas, Mrs. O. W.  
 Thommen, Dr. August A.  
 Thompson, William Boyce  
 Thomson, Mrs. D. C.  
 Tiebout, Cornelius H., Jr.  
 Tiebout, Mrs. Ralph H.  
 Tilley, Dr. R. McFarlane  
 Trenchard, Henry  
 Trismen, Frederick  
 Trowbridge, Miss Cornelia B.  
 Truman, Miss Nellie S.  
 Tyler, Mrs. Walter L.  
 Tyrrell, Dr. G. W.  
 Ughetta, Miss Marye  
 Uhdal, John H.  
 Utter, Miss Eleanor  
 Vail, Harry C.  
 Valentine, Stephen  
 Van Brunt, Jeremiah R.  
 Van Norden, Mrs. Mary  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian  
 Van Sinderen, Adrian  
 Van Sinderen, Henry B.  
 Van Vleck, Miss Clara  
 Varin, Miss Dora N.  
 Veatch, Mrs. A. C.  
 Vernes, Mrs. S. M.  
 Vernon, Paul F.  
 Von Campe, Mrs. Edward  
 Von Lehn, Mrs. Richard  
 Waldes, Mrs. Ica  
 Walsh, James A.  
 Walton, Mrs. John J.  
 Wardell, Mrs. Tylee W.

Wark, Charles F.	Williams, Mrs. John O.
Warren, William H.	Williams, R. L.
Waters, Mrs. W. H.	Winey, Mrs. C. L.
Wayman, Robert	Wing, Benjamin
Weaver, Mrs. Susan	Wing, Miss Beulah A.
Weber, Louis	Wittmer, Mrs. Mary
Weck, Mrs. Edward	Wolfe, Mrs. Christian F.
Weeth, Dr. Charles R.	Wolfe, Dr. Samuel A.
Weinberg, Henry	Wolfer, Dr. Henry
Weld, Francis M.	Wood, Dr. Thomas B.
Wells, Mrs. Walter F.	Woodruff, Miss Helen G.
Wemyss, Frederick S.	Woodward, Miss Mary Blackburne
Wenzel, Fred.	Yeaton, Mrs. Ralph C.
Werner, Mrs. Frederick J.	Young, Mrs. Charles T.
Whitaker, Mrs. Blanche F.	Young, Mrs. Richard, Jr.
White, Mrs. Anna K.	Zartmann, Wm. J.
White Memorial Foundation	Zellner, Mrs. Carl P.
Wikander, Miss Elin	Zimmele, Charles F.
Willard, George N.	

## SUMMARY OF MEMBERSHIP

Benefactors .....		6
Patrons .....		16
Donors .....		34
Permanent Members .....		90
Life Members		
Through the Botanic Garden .....	20	
Through Other Departments .....	252	272
		—
Sustaining Members		
Through the Botanic Garden .....	24	
Through Other Departments .....	44	68
		—
Annual Members .....		627
		—
Total .....		1,113

THE BOTANIC GARDEN AND THE CITY

---

THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN, established in 1910, is a Department of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. It is supported in part by municipal appropriations, and in part by private funds, including income from endowment, membership dues, and special contributions. Its articulation with the City is through the Department of Parks.

The City owns the land devoted to Garden purposes, builds, lights, and heats the buildings, and keeps them in repair, and includes in its annual tax budget an appropriation for other items of maintenance. One third of the cost of the present buildings (about \$300,000) and of other permanent improvements (about \$253,00) has been met from private funds.

Appointments to all positions are made by the director of the Garden, with the approval of the Botanic Garden Governing Committee, and all authorized expenditures for maintenance are made in the name of the private organization, from funds advanced by the Institute, which, in turn, is reimbursed from time to time by the City, within the limits, and according to the terms of the annual appropriation.

All plants have been purchased with private funds since the Garden was established. In addition to this, it has been the practice of the Garden to purchase all books for the library, all specimens for the herbarium, all lantern slides, and numerous other items, and to pay certain salaries, with private funds.

*The urgent needs of the Garden for private funds for all purposes, are more than twice as great as the present income from endowment, membership dues, and special contributions.* The director of the Garden will be glad to give full information as to possible uses of such funds to any who may be interested.\*

\* A written *Agreement*, dated August 17, 1914, between the City of New York and the Institute, touching the Botanic Garden, published in full in the *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record*, for April, 1915, amends the agreement of September 9, 1912, which amends the original agreement of September 28, 1909, published in the *Record* for January, 1912.



## INFORMATION CONCERNING MEMBERSHIP

---

The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences is organized in three main departments: 1. The Department of Education. 2. The Museums. 3. The Botanic Garden.

Any of the following seven classes of membership may be taken out through the Botanic Garden:

1. Annual member .....	\$	10
2. Sustaining member .....		25
3. Life member .....		500
4. Permanent member .....		2,500
5. Donor .....		10,000
6. Patron .....		25,000
7. Benefactor .....		100,000

Sustaining members are annual members with full privileges in Departments one to three. Membership in classes two to seven carries full privileges in Departments one to three.

In addition to opportunities afforded to members of the Botanic Garden for public service through coöperating in its development, and helping to further its aims to advance and diffuse a knowledge and love of plants, to help preserve our native wild flowers, and to afford additional and much needed educational advantages in Brooklyn and Greater New York, members may also enjoy the privileges indicated on the following page.

Further information concerning membership may be had by addressing The Director, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, Brooklyn, N. Y., or by personal conference by appointment. Telephone, 6173 Prospect.

PRIVILEGES OF MEMBERSHIP

---

1. Free admission to the buildings and grounds at all times.
2. Cards of admission for self and friends to all exhibitions and openings preceding the admission of the general public, and to receptions.
3. Services of docent (by appointment), for self and party, when visiting the Garden.
4. Admission of member and his or her immediate family to all lectures, classes, field trips, and other scientific meetings under Garden auspices, at the Garden or elsewhere.
5. Invitations to spring and fall "Flower Days."
6. Special lectures and classes for the children of members.
7. Copies of Garden publications, as follows:
  - a.* Record.
  - b.* Guides.
  - c.* Leaflets.
  - d.* Contributions.
8. Frequent Announcement Cards concerning plants in flower and other exhibits.
9. Privileges of the Library and Herbarium.
10. Expert advice on the choice and care of plants, indoors and out, on planting the home grounds, the care of lawns, and the treatment of plants affected by insect and fungous pests.
11. Identification of botanical specimens.
12. Participation in the periodical distribution of duplicate plant material and seeds, in accordance with special announcements sent to members from time to time.

## FORMS OF BEQUEST TO THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

---

### Form of Bequest for General Purposes

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, the income from which said sum to be used for the educational and scientific work of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

### Form of Bequest for a Curatorship

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, as an endowment for a curatorship in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, the income from which sum to be used each year towards the payment of the salary of a curator in said Botanic Garden, to be known as the (here may be inserted the name of the donor or other person) curatorship.

### Form of Bequest for a Fellowship

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, the income from which sum to be used in the payment of a fellowship for advanced botanical investigation in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, to be known as the .....fellowship.

### Form of Bequest for other particular purposes designated by the testator

I hereby give, devise, and bequeath to The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, Brooklyn, N. Y., the sum of.....Dollars, to be used (or the income from which to be used) for the Brooklyn Botanic Garden \*

.....

.....

\* The following additional purposes are suggested for which endowment is needed.

1. Botanical research.
2. Publishing the results of botanical investigations.
3. Popular botanical publication.
4. The endowment of a lectureship, or a lecture course.
5. Botanical illustrations for publications and lectures.
6. The purchase and collecting of plants.
7. The beautifying of the grounds.
8. The purchase of publications for the library.
9. Extending and enriching our work of public education.





FIG. 1. Rock Garden. East side. View facing northeast. *Iberis sempervirens* and *Statice Armeria* in foreground.  
(6495)

# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XX

MAY, 1931

NO. 3

---

## THE ROCK GARDEN OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN <sup>1</sup>

BY MONTAGUE FREE

Rock gardening is a branch of ornamental horticulture that has long been popular in Europe, more especially in the British Isles. Of late years it has made rapid strides in the favor of garden lovers in North America.

The Rock Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden was constructed in the spring of 1916. It is believed that this was the first rock garden of any considerable size to be constructed in a public garden or park in the United States. The rocks used in its construction are, for the most part, glacial boulders which were uncovered in the course of grading operations on other parts of the grounds. These boulders are very unprepossessing material for the construction of a rock garden, their rounded contours almost prohibiting any natural and artistic effects from being obtained. Their hard, impervious surfaces are far from ideal from the standpoint of the cultural requirements of the alpine plants, which revel in rocks of a rough, porous nature that will hold moisture and to which their roots may cling. In spite of these disadvantages, one is cheered by over-hearing visitors commenting on the "wildness" and natural appearance of the garden. In order to provide quarters for plants that delight in rock crevices, a number of the larger boulders were split and the fissures filled with suitable soil. The fact that in 1918 over six hundred species and varieties were growing in the garden, many of them alpine considered very intractable in this part of the country, is testimony that the difficulties of cultivation have, in part, been overcome. The number of species represented today is

<sup>1</sup> Plant nomenclature in this guide is based, as far as is possible, on *Hortus*, by L. H. Bailey and Ethel Zoe Bailey. The Macmillan Co., 1930.

almost eight hundred in spite of losses due to vandalism, carelessness on the part of visitors, and lack of adaptability to our conditions on the part of some of the alpines.

What is called a "moraine garden" was constructed in 1917 to care for some of the more capricious alpines. It was made by excavating the soil over a small area of the rock garden to a depth of eighteen inches or two feet, and replacing it with a mixture of three-quarter inch crushed stone, five parts; sand, one part; and leaf mould, one part. This sounds like a hungry and unpromising mixture for plant culture but it provides perfect drainage, and encourages the roots to penetrate deeply where it is cool and moist, a most important point in the cultivation of alpines. It also insures perfect ripening of the top growth, enabling the plants better to withstand the vagaries of our winters. Among the subjects planted in the moraine are the more difficult species of *Androsace*, *Saxifraga*, *Primula*, and *Asperula*. Their growth was so encouraging that in the fall of 1922 a further area was excavated, more than trebling the size of the moraine.

The Rock Garden was further extended in 1921 by construction on the east side of the main walk.

The general idea in making the garden was that of representing a boulder-strewn slope. This design, of necessity, was modified in places to provide proper cultural conditions as to drainage, depth of soil, and shade. The desirability of walks or trails, so that visitors might get near enough to the plants to appreciate their beauty, was another factor which prevented the idea of a boulder-strewn slope being carried out in its entirety. The provision of adequate facilities for viewing the plants in a rock garden which is open to the public is always a problem when a naturalistic effect is desired. If the walks and trails are constructed of rocks similar in character to those used in the body of the garden, and made without definite boundaries so as to merge into the garden, many plants are doomed to destruction by the feet of visitors.

As it was decided that easy accessibility to the plants was of greater importance than maintaining intact the idea of a stony slope, our garden is well provided with walks and trails. These are made of broken flagstones, laid informally, and, in the case of the small trails, with a stepping-stone effect. There is very



FIG. 2. Rock Garden looking north. (2582)



little excuse for deserting the walks for the purpose of inspecting the plants.

As the rock garden is intended primarily to supply proper cultural conditions and to display in a suitable setting alpine and saxatile plants, it may well be considered as an ecological exhibit. With this in mind, the garden was located opposite and adjacent to the Ecological Section, in point of fact being a part of and tying up with latter feature. The desirability of making the rock



FIG. 3. *Alyssum saxatile*, *Thymus Serpyllum*, *Achillea ageratifolia*. (3232)

garden an adjunct to the Ecological Section resulted in a general easterly exposure which is not considered ideal from the gardening standpoint, because of the lack of shade for the plants that object to full sunshine. This disadvantage has been overcome by saving a few small trees that happened to be on the site and by disposing the larger boulders so that they cast some shade.

Rock Gardens, as we know them, undoubtedly originated in order to provide proper cultural conditions and suitable settings

for the plants of the high mountains. These aristocrats of the mountain tops need special treatment in order to enable them to thrive under cultivation in lowland regions of the temperate zone and this can best be provided in a rock garden. The thing to remember in the construction of an alpine and rock garden is that the majority of these plants require a soil that is gritty and well drained, for most of them resent stagnant water at the roots. In making a rock garden, therefore, one should provide perfect drainage and a sandy, porous soil to be used in filling in the spaces between the rocks. When a soil of this kind is used, it is easy by the addition of crushed limestone, bluestone screenings, peat, or humus, as the case may be, to modify the soil in such a way as to make it suitable for the more picky plants.

Mr. Clarence Lown, dean of rock gardeners of the United States whose recent demise (1931) was a great loss to our horticulture, had great success in growing alpine plants, and in his garden at Poughkeepsie had the choicest collection in the country. Mr. Lown has said:

"If ordinary soil is used in the rock garden and no especial pains are taken as to drainage, many of these plants will do beautifully in the early months and the gardener will be delighted with the ease with which they may be grown. But this is somewhat in the nature of a false triumph and a different story is told when real summer comes. The heat is bad enough and if the weather be dry, watering is to be done at evening; then the plants will be fairly comfortable. But it is when we have a spell of hard showers, with heat and humidity that these same plants suffer. The ground remains soaked around the crown and the leaves do not dry off quickly enough and the result is the damping of some choice plants. The porous soil advised will in great measure prevent this by giving quick drainage.

"A great many of the plants suitable for growing in rockeries will not require any special soil mixture, but all or nearly all will grow well in it and, to assure better success, it is advised that the soil mixture be approximately as follows:

3 parts good loam from rotted sods, 1 part sharp sand.

2 parts humus. I use swamp muck that has been exposed to weather for two years and become fine. When freshly



FIG. 4. Rock Garden in fall, view facing northwest. Flagstone trail interplanted with *Mazus reptans*. (2585)

dug, it is lumpy and sour. Wood soil would probably be better but that would be hard to get in sufficient quantity. 2 parts crushed stone, such as is used for finishing roads, or fine gravel.

½ part crushed limestone or old mortar; as most rock plants like lime or do not object to it.

“This mixture should be not less than 14 inches deep, the deeper the better. This makes a porous soil giving quick drainage, and enabling the plant to root more deeply than it would in a stiffer soil, and so withstanding drought better. The stone in it aids in keeping the soil cool.

“Do not forget to give a top dressing of crushed stone or fine gravel around the plants. This serves to keep the crown from getting waterlogged and also keeps the surface of the ground cool.

“This mixture is as good as any for a foundation soil and agrees with most of the plants, but, of course, no one stated mixture can be expected to serve for all. Some, the Encrusted Saxifragas, for example, like much more grit; and some like more humus, especially any that grow naturally in woods or partly shaded places.”

The purpose the rocks serve in a rock garden is that of giving shelter, conserving moisture by preventing evaporation from the surface, and helping to keep the ground cool.

In placing the rocks one can be guided by the views of those who assume that the plants which the rock garden contains are all important and that the arrangement of rocks is of little consequence, except in so far as it contributes towards the well-being of the plants; or, one may take the point of view, which is perhaps the better one, that the arrangement of the rocks should be as natural, as pleasing, and as artistic as possible, consistent with providing suitable accommodations for the plants that the garden is to contain. Anyone contemplating the construction of a rock garden would be well advised to study rock arrangement as it occurs in Nature and be guided, in part at least, by Nature's methods.

It is desirable that the finished product should in itself look natural, and essential that it be in harmonious relation with its surroundings.



FIG. 5. Rock Garden after an ice storm. (6119)

The forms that rock gardens take are, like Cleopatra, of "infinite variety." They range from the many "pocketed" construction, designed to accommodate a large collection of alpines, to the "moorland" garden consisting merely of an outcrop of rocks furnished with a few species, only, of heaths and similar plants.



FIG. 6. Alpines planted in bowl for table decoration—*Mazus reptans*, *Androsace carnea* var. *brigantiaca*, *Primula acaulis* var. The tall primrose in the rear is *Primula Kewensis* which is not hardy. (5082).

To the best of my recollection every book that I have read dealing with rock gardens, every article on rock garden construction, and every nurseryman's catalog that gives hints on rock garden making, is insistent that the rocks should be so placed that rain is conducted towards the roots of the plants. In other words, don't place the rocks as though you were laying shingles on a roof, but tilt them so that the water is conducted towards

the soil of the rock garden. In the case of almost vertical construction avoid overhanging rocks, but instead build with a batter, recessing the rocks slightly as you build, taking care that the upper surface of each stone slopes down and inward.

When stratified rocks are used, it is desirable so to place them that the lines of stratification are uniform throughout, though not necessarily horizontal. It is true that in nature one often finds the stratification considerably confused and jumbled due to geologic upheavals, but it is difficult to make such a style of construction look convincing in an artificial rock garden.

One of the most satisfactory kinds of rock gardens is that made in the form of a winding ravine. A garden constructed on these lines gives every aspect—a desideratum when dealing with difficult plants. A very good illustration of this type is to be found in the Hanbury Garden at Brockhurst in Sussex, England. Here a large part of the garden was made by excavating in sandstone rock, thus forming a deep ravine with almost vertical sides, the crevices in the rocks afterwards being filled with suitable soil and planted. The rock obtained in excavating was used to extend the garden.

Of an entirely different type is the rock garden at Friar Park, Henley-on-Thames, the country estate of the late Sir Frank Crisp. This is one of the largest and most pretentious rock gardens in existence covering, as it does, several acres of ground. Over 7,000 tons of rock were used in its construction and many of the pieces weigh up to 12 tons. This garden is of the mound type and a feature in it is a replica, made to scale, of the peak of the Matterhorn.

Other developments of the rock garden idea in gardens may be seen exemplified in the garden of Childerly Hall in Cambridgeshire, England, where there is a pleasing rock arrangement of the flat type, the planting associated with it being of the herbaceous perennial order, as well as the plants that one usually associates with the rock garden.

The late Reginald A. Malby constructed a fascinating and unique rock garden in his London back yard on a plot of 30 × 70 feet. This garden is unique in that the "rocks" used are pieces of concrete obtained from a demolished road. These irregular

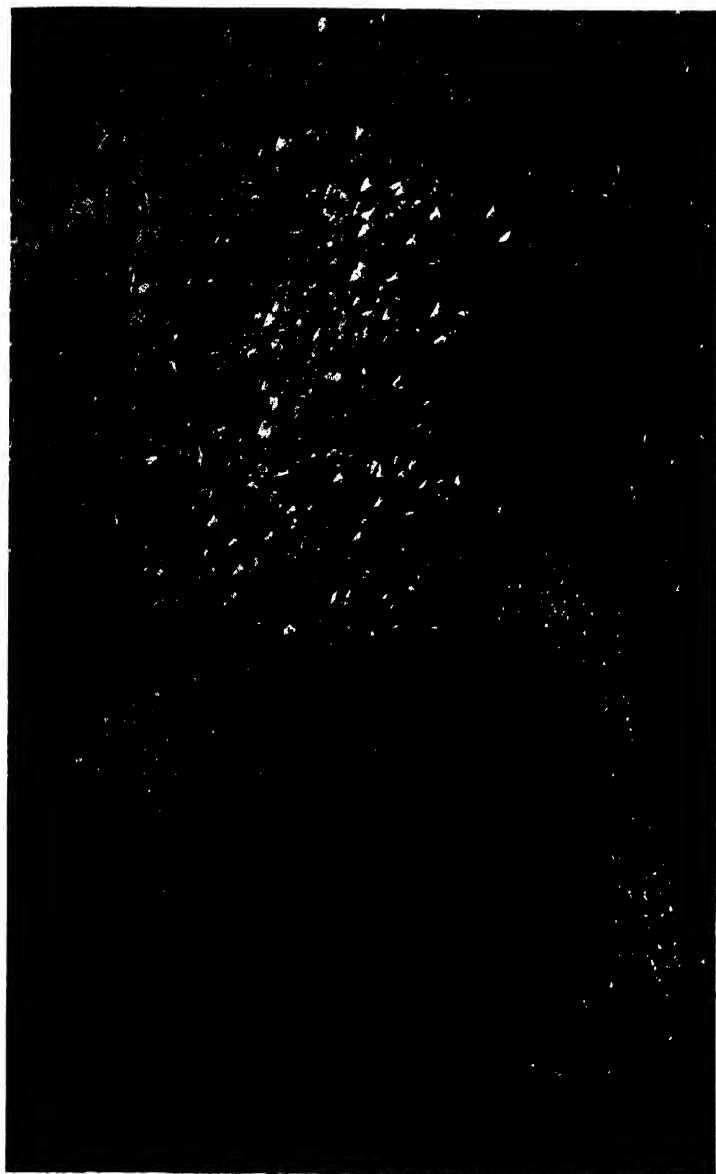


FIG. 7. Alberta Dwarf Spruce (*Picea glauca* var. *conica*, sometimes sold erroneously as *P. albertiana*) and *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *Hostii*. (6346)



lumps of concrete were treated with an iron salt to soften their harsh and forbidding color. On this small area, Mr. Malby, in addition to growing a respectable collection of alpiners, had a pool and a bog garden. A full account of this interesting garden may be found in *The Story of My Rock Garden*, by Reginald A. Malby.

Mr. Clarence Lown, at Poughkeepsie, created a rock garden of which any country might be proud. In his garden, Mr. Lown did not attempt any pretentious landscape features. The garden on the whole consists of flat rocky beds, yet it is charming and restful and, as previously mentioned, contains an amazingly good collection of alpine and rock plants.

Mr. and Mrs. Walter Beck have made a delightful and artistic rock garden at Millbrook, New York, by adapting a steep slope overlooking a lake to the needs of a rock garden and by constructing rock work on the upper levels. In this garden, alpine, rock, woodland, and bog plants grow in happy profusion. The beauty of the garden is further enhanced by the lavish use of water in the form of rivulets and pools. This may serve as an example of a rock garden partly natural, partly artificial, part of it in the open (a necessity, if alpiners are to be grown), and part in woodland.

In many gardens advantage has been taken of natural outcrops of rock to construct a rock garden. Such gardens are usually the most convincing from a landscape standpoint, though they do not always provide the maximum in respect to the cultural requirements of the rock plants unless considerable tinkering is done with a view to providing bigger and deeper "pockets" for them.

Alpiners and rock plants can be used to good advantage in parts of the garden other than the rock garden proper. They are, of course, *the* plants for wall gardening, and are well adapted for use in "pavement planting"—that form of gardening which uses plants in the crevices between flagstone walks. The problem of a satisfactory dividing line between perennial border and walk can often be solved by using rocks and planting between them with alpiners so that they become partly covered with vegetation. This has been done with great success in many gardens and notably so at Aldenham House, near London, England, where a gravel walk is separated from the border by a device of this nature, thus

providing an informal and beautiful edging to the perennials.

In the Brooklyn Botanic Garden rock garden, in which glacial boulders are used, the general idea in construction was to simulate such a rock-strewn slope as one would be likely to find on a terminal moraine, since the Botanic Garden is located on the slope of such a moraine.

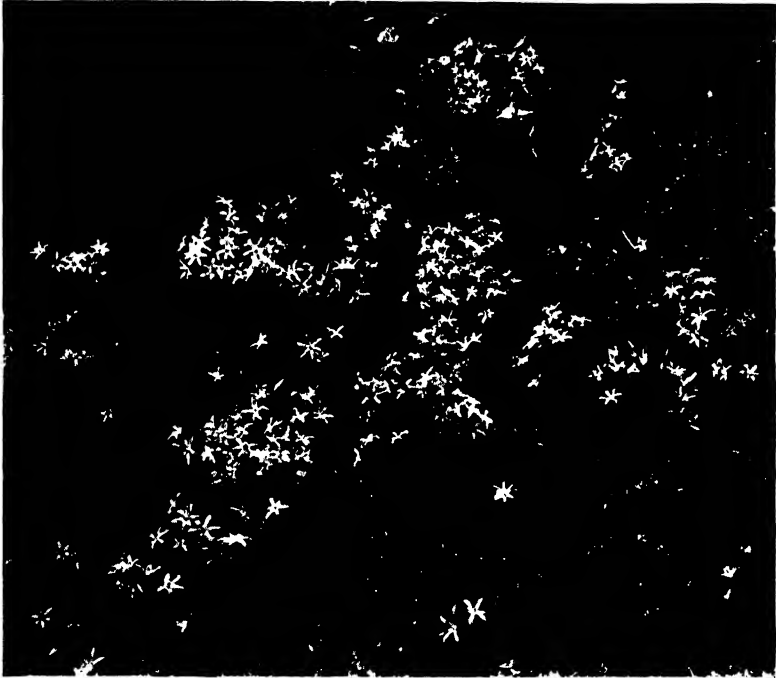


FIG. 8. Glory-of-the-Snow (*Chionodoxa Luciliae*). (5617)

What is and what is not admissible to the rock garden in the way of plants is always a vexed question. We think of a rock garden primarily as a home for alpine and saxatile plants, and, in temperate climes, the bulk of its inhabitants should be drawn from this source. But not all of the mountain plants are desirable—some are nothing but lusty weeds, especially under lowland conditions—and there are many plants that fit admirably into the rock garden picture that would be excluded if measured by the yard-

stick "alpine and saxatile." One enthusiast vehemently asserts "that nothing should be grown in the rock garden that can just as easily be grown under ordinary garden conditions." But such a definition, if accepted, would eliminate many plants that are considered essential in the well-furnished rockery. One thing is sure—it is the acme of foolishness to go to the trouble of constructing a rock garden and then furnish it, as is oftentimes done, with such florists' flowers as geraniums, petunias, and nasturtiums. Bearing in mind the fact that bedding plants do not belong in the rock garden and remembering that among the chief characteristics of alpine plants, which in general do belong, are their dwarfness of habit, quality of bloom and brilliancy of color, let us agree with the late Reginald Farrer that our conception of acceptable plants "includes everything that will look well in a rock garden."

Although many of the alpine plants are difficult of cultivation in the lowlands, there is no lack of appropriate material that will thrive, if given a reasonable amount of care.

Amongst the easily grown rock plants one might mention many species of *Saxifraga*, a genus that is predominantly alpine and saxatile. *S. Cotyledon*, *S. cochlearis*, and *S. Macnabiana*, belonging in the group whose leaves show encrustations of lime, can readily be grown by planting them in well-drained soil in which there is a liberal mixture of broken limestone. The mossy varieties of *Saxifraga* are not difficult provided they are given a well-drained, stony soil with plenty of humus. They also appreciate a little shade. The surface of the soil about the plants should be covered with small stones to prevent evaporation of moisture and to keep the ground cool.

The hardy Pinks never look out of place in a rock garden provided that one excludes the florists' varieties. The most desirable of them all is the Glacier Pink (*Dianthus neglectus*) and the Alpine Pink (*Dianthus alpinus*). This family contains many other excellent rock plants that can be grown with very little trouble, for example: *Saponaria ocymoides*, *Gypsophila repens*, and several species of *Arenaria*, *Silene*, and *Cerastium*.

Of course, everyone who has a rock garden will want to grow the Edelweiss, and fortunately this can readily be accomplished by providing a well-drained soil, plenty of limestone, and an open

situation. If one has patience, this interesting plant can be easily raised from seed, but one must not expect flower heads the first year.

The following list of easily grown rock plants, in addition to those already mentioned, may be seen at the proper season in our Rock Garden:

*Plants Easy to Grow*

- Alyssum saxatile* (Golden-Tuft), E. Europe. Fls. golden yellow; 1 ft. April, May.
- Anemone Pulsatilla* (Pasque Flower), Europe. Violet fls. covered with long silken hairs; 6 in. to 12 in. April.
- Aquilegia canadensis*. North America. Scarlet and yellow fls.; 1 ft. to 2 ft. May.
- Aquilegia cærulea* (Rocky Mountain Columbine). Blue and white fls.; 1 ft. to 2 ft. May, June.
- Arabis albida* fl. pl. Mediterranean region. Double, white fls.; 9 in. April, May.
- Aster alpinus*. Europe, Asia, North America. Bright purple, daisy-like fls.; 6 in. to 12 in. May, June.
- Aubrieta* in var. Spreading prostrate plants. Colors rose, lavender, etc., May.
- Campanula cæspitosa*. Europe. Pale blue fls.; 4 in. to 6 in. June, July.
- Campanula carpatica*. Carpathians. Porcelain blue fls. erect on wiry stems; 9 in. July.
- Campanula garganica*. Italy. Blue fls., dwarf, spreading by underground stems; 4 in. June, July.
- Cerastium tomentosum*. S. Europe. Creeping species with gray foliage, fls. white; 6 in. May.
- Gypsophila cerastioides*. Himalayas. Fls. white, red-veined; creeping habit; 4 in. May.
- Gypsophila repens*. Europe. Dwarf creeping plant, white fls.; 4 in. May, June.
- Helianthemum nummularium* vars. (*H. vulgare*) (Rock Rose). (Not reliably hardy north of Philadelphia.) 9 in. to 12 in. Dwarf evergreen shrubs, brilliant fls. during summer.
- Houstonia cærulea*. N. Eastern States and Alleghenies. (Bluets. Quaker Lady). May.
- Iberis sempervirens*. (Perennial Candytuft) S. Europe. White fls.; 9 in. to 12 in. May.
- Iris cristata*. Mountains of Virginia and southwards. Dwarf Iris with light blue fls. May.
- Leontopodium alpinum*. (Edelweiss.) Whitish floral lvs.; Europe. 4 in. to 12 in. May, June.



FIG. 9. Pasque Flower (*Anemone Pulsatilla*). (5824)



FIG. 10. Pasque Flower (*Anemone Pulsatilla*), in fruit. (5825)

- Myosotis alpestris* (Alpine Forget-me-not). Europe, North America. Blue with yellow throat; 9 in. May.
- Nierembergia rivularis* (White-Cup). S. America. White fls. yellow or rosy throat; 3 in. June, July, August.
- Phlox divaricata*. E. N. America. Lavender blue fls.; 1 ft. May.
- Phlox subulata* vars. E. N. America. White, pink, etc.; 6 in. May.
- Saponaria ocymoides*. Europe. Dwarf creeping habit, rose colored fls.; 6 in. to 9 in. May.
- Saxifraga*, mossy vars. White, pink fls.; 3 in. to 9 in. April, May.
- Sedum*, dwarf vars. Various colors; 3 in. to 12 in. June, July.
- Sempervivum*, in var. Reddish and yellow fls.; 6 in. to 12 in. July.
- Silene alpestris*. Eastern Alps. White fls.; 4 in. to 6 in. May, June.
- Silene Schafta*. Caucasus. Pink fls., blooms in fall; 4 in. to 6 in.
- Statice Armeria* var. *Lauchcana*. More brightly colored than the common "Thrift." May. (Usually cataloged by nurserymen as *Armeria maritima* var. *Lauchcana*.)
- Trollius laxus* (Globe Flower). N. America. Yellow or orange; 1 ft. to 2 ft.
- Viola cornuta*. Blue fls., blooms through summer; 6 in. to 9 in.

In the following list are some of the plants that have flourished in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden without over much coddling. They are not too intractable, but require that a little more attention be paid to their needs than those mentioned in the preceding list. Not all of them are commonly offered in the trade and it may be necessary to do considerable searching of catalogs of specialists before it is possible to acquire them all.

### *Plants Fairly Easy to Grow*

- Androsace lanuginosa*. Himalayas. Trailing stems, rosy lilac fls. June-September.
- Androsace sarmentosa*. Himalayas. Strawberry-like runners, pink fls. May.
- Bellium bellidioides*. S. Europe. A miniature English Daisy.
- Campanula pulloides*. (*C. pulla*  $\times$  *carpatica* var. *turbinata*.) Dwarf, dark purple.
- Dianthus alpinus*. Alps. 3 in. Big, rose pink fls. June. Needs much crushed limestone.
- Draba aizoides*. Europe. 3 in. Brilliant yellow fls. Good for a crevice. March.
- Dryas octopetala* (Mountain Avens). N. Hemisphere. Creeping evergreen shrub. White fls.
- Genista silvestris* var. *pungens* (*dalmatica*). Pyrenees. Dwarf spiny shrub with yellow fls. June.

- Gentiana acaulis* (Stemless Gentian). Alps. 4 in. Real blue fls. May.
- Geranium argenteum*. S. Alps. 6 in. Silvery lvs., mauve pink fls. July.  
Gritty, well-drained soil.
- Hypericum olympicum*. Greece. 6 in. Trailing stems, yellow fls. June-July.
- Lithospermum purpureo-ceruleum*. S. W. Europe. Trailing shrub, dark blue fls. June.
- Penstemon glaber* (Blue Penstemon). N. America. 1 ft., 6 in. Large bright blue fls. July, August.
- Penstemon rupicola*. Rocky Mountains. Very dwarf, rose-crimson. May.
- Polygonum affine* (Himalayan Knotweed). Himalayas. 1 ft. Prostrate growth, red fls. in racemes.
- Primula Auricula* (Auricula). Alps. 6 in. Golden yellow fls. April.
- Primula frondosa*. Balkans. 4 in. Rosy lilac fls. Needs cool, well-drained situation.
- Silene acaulis* (Moss Campion). Alps. Arctic Regions. Dwarf mossy tuft with bright pink fls. May.
- Statice (Armeria) caspitosa*. Spanish Sierras. Tufted, dwarf. Pale pink fls. May, June.
- Statice (Armeria) juncea*. Corsica. Tufted, 6 in. Pink fls. May, scattered fls. to November.
- Trollius pumilus* (Dwarf Globeflower). Himalayas. 6 in. Bright yellow. April, May.
- Veronica repens* (Creeping Speedwell). Corsica.  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Creeping, pale blue fls. May. Requires moist cool situation.
- Wahlenbergia Pumilio*. Dalmatia. 3 in. Tufted and floriferous, bell-shaped lilac fls. June.

The lists could be greatly extended by the addition of dwarf conifers, such as: Siebold Arborvitae (*Thuja orientalis* var. *Sieboldi*); Prostrate Juniper (*Juniperus communis* var. *depressa*); Dwarf Hinoki Cypress (*Chamaecyparis obtusa* var. *nana*); Moss Retinospora (*Chamaecyparis pisifera* var. *squarrosa*); and the Dwarf Alberta Spruce, *Picea glauca* var. *conica* (sometimes sold erroneously as *P. Albertiana*), a very slow growing form (Fig. 7); ferns such as: Ebony Spleenwort (*Asplenium platyneuron*); Maidenhair Spleenwort (*Asplenium trichomanes*); Walking-Fern (*Camptosorus rhizophyllus*); Purple Cliffbrake (*Pellaea atropurpurea*); Common Woodsia (*Woodsia obtusa*); mountain species of bulbs; and many of our own native alpinines.

The true rock gardener gets his greatest thrill, however, from those species that are reluctant to thrive in his climate. To grow the more difficult and capricious alpinines is indeed one of the most



fascinating features of rock gardening. Connoisseurs get unbounded pleasure from the successful cultivation of such treasures as *Anemone vernalis*, *Campanula Allionii*, *Gentiana verna*, *Saxifraga Boydii*, *Diapensia lapponica*, *Asperula suberosa*, *Ramondia pyrenaica*, *Rhododendron lapponicum* and others of a similar nature. Those who have mastered the cultivation of the easily grown

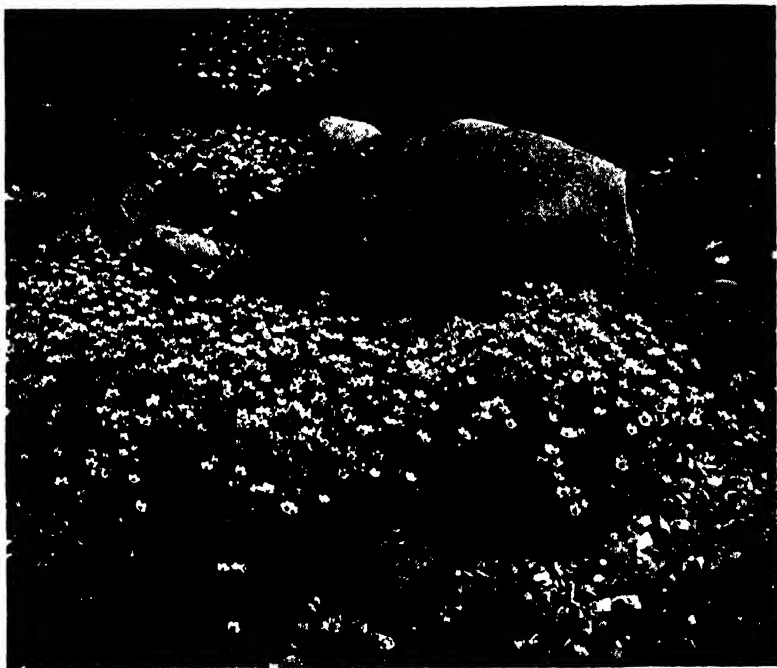


FIG. 11. Mossy Saxifrages. (2604)

alpines should try the more difficult subjects. Many helpful hints on their cultivation can be obtained from such books as, *Adventures in My Garden and Rock Garden*, and *Pleasures and Problems of a Rock Garden*, by Louise Beebe Wilder; *The Rock Garden Primer*, by Archie Thornton; *My Rock Garden* and *The English Rock Garden*, by Reginald Farrer; *Rock Garden and Alpine Plants*, by Henri Correvon.

## CHRONOLOGICAL GUIDE TO THE ROCK GARDEN OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

### *January*

In 1930, there was something of interest in bloom in the Rock Garden during every month of the year.

In *January* the pale lilac blossoms of the Palestinian *Iris Vartani* displayed themselves during the first two weeks. A cold spell necessitated covering until February 20th when flowers again were produced, continuing until about the middle of March. January usually sees some open flowers on *Erica carnea*, the Alpine Heath.

### *February*

During the latter part of *February* some of the mountain crocuses begin to bloom—notably *Crocus Korolkowii* and *C. vitellinus*. Snowdrops also may be expected to exhibit their pale drooping blooms along with the cheerful yellow of those of *Eranthis hyemalis*, the Winter Aconite. The kind that we grow in the rock garden is *E. hyemalis* var. *Tubergenii*, which has much larger flowers than those of the type.

### *March*

In *March* the bulbous plants are augmented by *Narcissus cyclamineus*, very distinctive with its completely reflexed perianth; *Scilla sibirica*, the Siberian Squill; *Hyacinthus azureus* (very similar to the Grape Hyacinth, *Muscari*); several species of *Iris*, and quite a few crocuses.

These bulbous irises coming, as they do, at a time when outdoor flowers are scarce, are altogether charming. We grow several species in the Rock Garden including *I. Histrio*, *histrioides*, *Vartani*, *reticulata*, and *reticulata* var. *Krelagei*. *I. reticulata* is, to my mind, the best of the easily grown, spring flowering, bulbous irises. Its flowers of rich blue-purple and gold have a delightful violet fragrance.



FIG. 12. *Iris pumila* varieties. (5808)

Many species and varieties of *Crocus* are now opening their flowers to the sun. Amongst them are *C. susianus*, the Cloth-of-Gold Crocus, and *C. biflorus*, the Scotch Crocus. This genus is fairly well represented in our Rock Garden, with twenty-six species and varieties of spring crocus and twenty of the autumn blooming kinds.

The non-bulbous plants are represented by *Helleborus fatidus*, a dowdy, homely relative of the exquisite "Christmas Rose" (*H. niger*). The latter, however, has never seemed to appreciate our tender care and resolutely refuses to thrive. We, therefore, have to fall back on its ugly sister or cousin in order to have the genus represented, and this is our only, and it must be admitted, somewhat slight justification for growing *H. fatidus*. It is not necessary to offer apologies for *Draba aizoides*, which pleases us with its bright yellow flowers during this month. Like the "Christmas Rose" it has a host of poor relations which are nothing better than pernicious weeds, but it also has many aristocratic connections such as *D. althoa*, *bryoides*, *cuspidata*, *Dedeana*, and *Kotschyi*, which are an ornament to any rock garden.

### April

Although *April* finds the rock garden still somewhat bare there are enough plants in bloom to give an inkling of the plethora to follow. Considerably over fifty species and varieties may be expected to display their flowers during this month including, of course, some hold-overs, from March. Bulbous plants are still much to the fore including Grape Hyacinths (*Muscari botryoides* and varieties, *M. moschatum*, *M. elegans*, and *M. racemosum*); a few tulip species, of which the most notable is *Tulipa Kauffmanniana*, sometimes called the Water-lily Tulip; *Narcissus*, and the Glory-of-the-Snow (*Chionodoxa* species and varieties). The latter are eminently satisfactory rock garden plants. They thrive and increase with practically no care, their flowers of various shades of blue, with some pink and some white forms, are cheerful and welcome, and they lend themselves admirably to association with dwarf carpeting plants. Several species and varieties are grown, the commonest being *C. Luciliae* (Fig. 8).

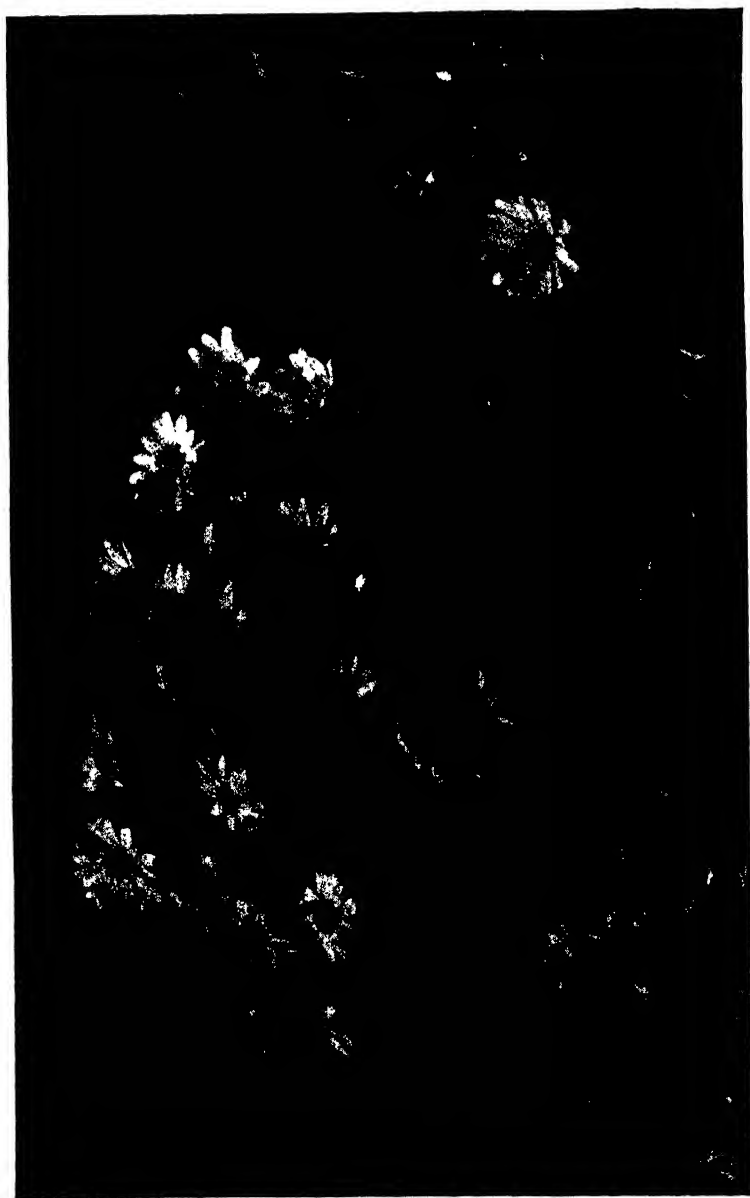


FIG. 13. Spring Adonis (*Adonis vernalis*). (5797)

*Narcissus* is represented by the charming Angel's Tears Daffodil (*N. triandrus*), from Spain and Portugal, and the "Petticoat Daffodil" or "Hoop-Skirt Daffodil" (*N. Bulbocodium*), Southern France to Morocco. Both of these are on the border line of hardiness with us, but they came through last winter very successfully and we are hopeful for the future.

There is a miniature replica of the trumpet daffodils that may in some years be seen in our Rock Garden. This is *Narcissus*



FIG. 14. *Iris cristata*. (3225)

*minimus* which grows only three inches high. Unfortunately, it is not very permanent.

Non-bulbous plants are now beginning to give a better account of themselves. The Himalayan Primrose (*Primula denticulata*) produces its lavender flowers in dense globular heads, and various forms of the Auricula (*P. Auricula*) display their umbels of sweetly scented blossoms. We envy the English the myriads of handsome primroses available for their rock gardens. Correvon

lists over two hundred species and varieties that are being grown in gardens.\* Two of our native Bleeding Hearts—*Dicentra eximia* from Western New York and the Mountains of Virginia, and *Dicentra formosa* from the Pacific Coast—come into bloom towards the end of the month. They are similar in appearance, both having finely divided foliage, with flowers of deep rose in *eximia* and pale rose in *formosa*. Both species grow well in shade and are tolerant of sunshine. There are colonies of these plants, from self-sown seed, all over the rock garden.

Another native, the interesting Mountain Pachysandra (*P. procumbens*) hailing from the mountains of Kentucky, West Virginia and southward, is conspicuous on account of its white filaments protruding from the inconspicuous brownish sepals. This species, unlike its popular relative, the Japanese Pachysandra so widely used as a ground cover, is seldom seen in gardens. Its foliage is dull compared to the oriental species, but its early blossoming makes it worth growing in limited quantities.

The buttercup-like flowers of *Trollius laxus*, the North American representative of the Globeflowers, are not so showy as those of the European and Asiatic kinds, but the plant is valuable for a wet spot in the garden because of its dwarfness and earliness.

Toward the middle of the month the "Pasque Flower" (*Anemone Pulsatilla*, Fig. 9) is displaying its rich purple flowers with their masses of yellow stamens. Each flower is surrounded by a lacy ruff of gray-green, hairy bracts. Its achenes with long feathery styles (Fig. 10) are much in evidence after the blossoms have fallen, and serve to prolong the period of its attractiveness. It is widely distributed in Europe and Siberia in both alpine and lowland regions, and is quite amenable to cultivation.

A close relative, formerly considered in the same genus, is the well-known *Hepatica americana* with flowers of white, blue, or pink. It is a welcome sight when seen in our rocky woodlands and is equally acceptable in the rock garden. *Hepatica* has simple lobed leaves and the circle of bracts close to the flower, while *Anemone* has compound or dissected leaves and the circle of bracts further down the flower-stalk.

\* Rock Garden and Alpine Plants, by Henri Correvon. The Macmillan Co., New York. 1930.

Several members of the Mustard Family are now becoming conspicuous. *Draba aizoides*, about two inches high, remains in good condition and is joined by *D. cuspidata*, similar but somewhat larger. The mountain Alyssum (*A. montanum*), a very dwarf species with hoary leaves and yellow flowers, opens its flowers about the 14th and remains in bloom for about six weeks; the well-known "Goldentuft" (*A. saxatile*, Fig. 3) and its varieties, follow closely on the heels of *A. montanum*. The Goldentuft is

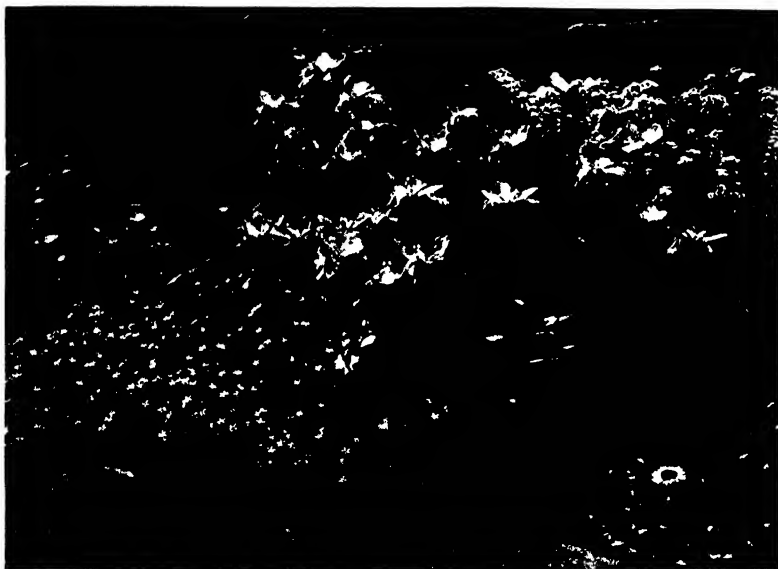


FIG. 15. *Saponaria ocymoides* and Roof Iris (*Iris tectorum*). (3472)

very successful in a dry situation, and is one of the best wall-garden plants for our climate. The "Wallcress" (*Arabis albidia*) usually shows its white flower buds during the second week of April and gives a good account of itself until beyond the middle of May. Because of its lasting qualities the double flowered form of this species is much to be preferred. The deep blue flower-spikes of *Muscari racemosum* and the white candelabra of *Arabis* form a charming combination when these two species are inter-planted. *Arabis albidia*, in this country, is usually offered in cata-



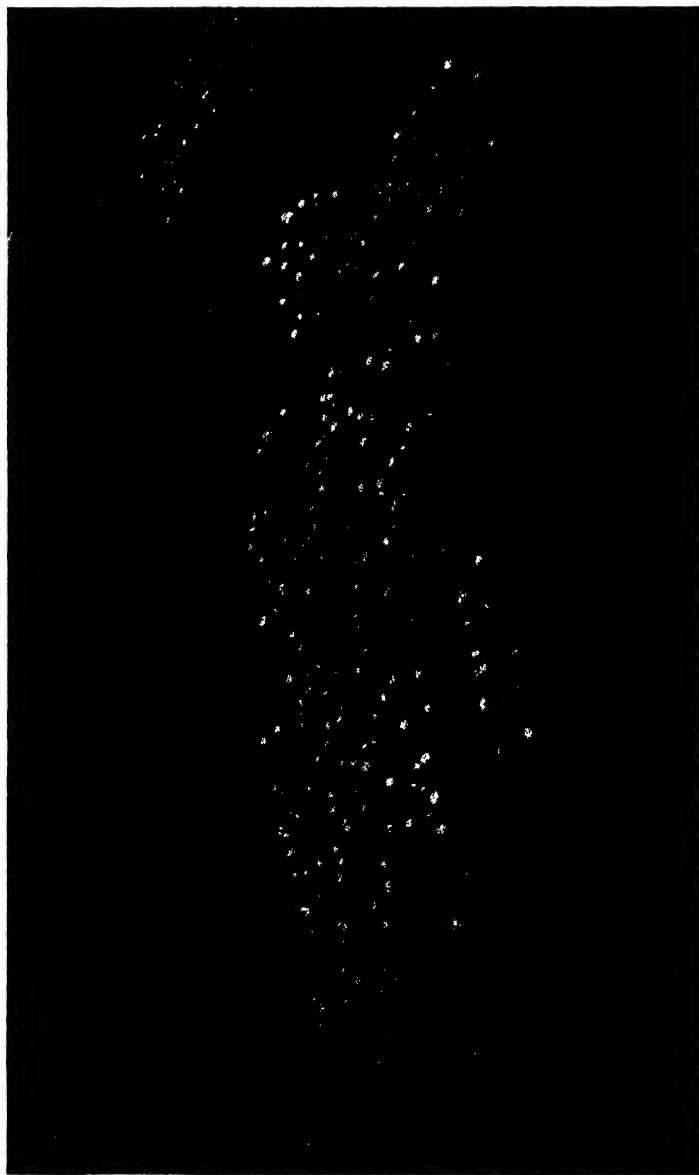


FIG. 16. European Globe-Flower (*Trollius europaeus*). (6206)

logs under the name *A. alpina*, a different species of not much account. *Arabis aubrettioides*, a charming dwarf species from Asia Minor and Persia, is not very permanent with us, but when it does deign to favor us its pink flowers are much admired.

Several forms of the large leaved saxifrages, referred by some authorities to the genus *Megasea* and by some to *Bergenia*, display their handsome pink flowers about the middle of the month. These saxifrages are useful in the large rock garden and would be more so were it not that the beauty of their evergreen leaves is usually marred by the rigors of our winters. Several species and varieties of mossy saxifrages (Fig. 11) are in bloom by April 20th. In former years these saxifrages did marvellously well in Brooklyn but of late, for some unknown reason, we have had some difficulty in keeping them alive.

Other plants that bloom during April include *Brunnera macrophylla*, better known as *Anchusa myosotidiflora*, and *Omphalodes verna*, both members of the Borage Family with real blue flowers; *Epimedium alpinum* var. *rubrum*, and other forms, all good shade plants with handsome foliage; *Euphorbia Mysinites*, a spurge with trailing stems and glaucous foliage; and many forms of *Iris pumila* (Fig. 12).

### May (First Half)

The rock garden is so lavish of bloom during May that many worthy plants must, in this brief guide, remain unmentioned. The Alpine Forget-me-Not (*Myosotis alpestris*), of azure blue, is at its best during the early part of the month. It should be planted where it receives partial shade, and, as it is more or less biennial, seeds should be allowed to form so that they may provide seedlings to carry on in succeeding years.

The various forms of *Aubrieta deltoidea*, floriferous dwarfs of the Mustard Family, ranging in color from white through pink to dark purple, are a disappointment to those who are familiar with their long blooming qualities as exhibited in mild climates like that of England. But even here they are worthy of inclusion in the rock garden although our hot sun causes them quickly to pass out of bloom. Our best variety is one received under the name of *A. deltoidea* var. *purpurea*.

Others of the Mustard Family that are conspicuous at this time are the Perennial Candytuft (*Iberis sempervirens*), with white flowers and evergreen foliage, and a Blister Cress with brilliant orange flowers. This last mentioned unfortunate suffers from many aliases, being known as *Erysimum asperum*, *Cheiranthus Allionii*, *Erysimum Allionii*, and *E. Perofskyanum*, while some

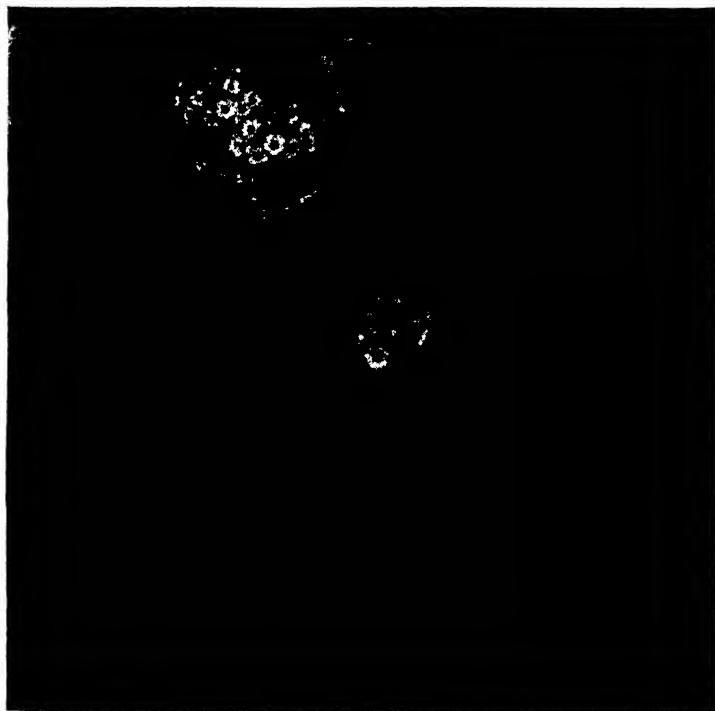


FIG. 17. Japanese Primrose (*Primula japonica*). (4565)

authorities maintain that *Erysimum* should rightly be called *Cheirinia*! A little later in May the yellow flowers of a variety received as *Erysimum asperum* var. *perenne* help to brighten up the rock garden.

The first of the Columbines to bloom with us is the glaucous leaved *Aquilegia flabellata* var. *nana-alba*, from Japan. It is usually in bloom the first week of May, has white flowers, and is

about nine inches high. Closely following it is our Common Columbine with flowers of cinnabar red and yellow. This commonly grows wild in rocky places and is thus very appropriate in a rock garden. About the same time we expect to see the exquisite Rocky Mountain Columbine, *A. caerulea*, with its flowers of white and blue, with sometimes a suggestion of yellow. The deep blue flowers of the Alpine Columbine (*A. alpina*), from Europe, open in May and continue into June. These four columbines form an adequate representation of the genus for rock garden purposes, the many garden hybrids being more appropriately cared for in the perennial border.

The Rock Jasmines (*Androsace*), typical alpine plants, are represented during the first week of May by *A. sarmentosa*, a species with pink flowers in umbels rising about three inches from the ground. It comes from the Himalayas, and has attractive rosettes of grayish foliage produced at the tips of runners. The rarity of *Androsace* in American gardens may be deduced from the fact that the genus is not even mentioned in "Standardized Plant Names." The saxatile group represented by such species as *A. helvetica*, *A. alpina*, etc., are very difficult to grow and are seldom seen in gardens. The kinds that we have had success with belong in another group, which, instead of forming the tight cushions of the *helvetica* series, is inclined to make trailing stems, or runners, somewhat after the fashion of the strawberry. Included in this group are *A. carnea brigiatica* (tufted) (Fig. 6); *A. sarmentosa* and its varieties; *A. primuloides*, similar to the last but later in coming into bloom; *A. foliosa* (end of May), a rather lush looking plant from the Himalayas that is not very permanent; and *A. lanuginosa*, which flowers from June onwards. The dainty, fragile looking *A. lactiflora*, which is an annual, springs up from self-sown seeds, and its white flowers are charming throughout the month of May.

The Spring Adonis (*Adonis vernalis*, Fig. 13), with its enormous, glistening, yellow flowers and refined, much divided foliage, is one of the bright spots in the rock garden at this time. It grows well in moist soil and is vastly superior to the earlier blooming Amur Adonis which looks somewhat carrotty, and consequently weedy, after it has passed its blooming period.

Violas of several kinds; varieties of *Phlox subulata*; *Silene caroliniana* (*S. pennsylvanica*); mossy saxifrages; *Primula Sieboldi*; *Iris cristata* (Fig. 14), from the Mountains of Kentucky, Virginia, and the Carolinas; *Iris tectorum* (Fig. 15), the Roof Iris of Japan, in blue and white forms, *Houstonia*; *Epimedium*; *Fritillaria meleagris* varieties; and *Tulipa chrysantha*; are amongst the plants in bloom during the first two weeks of May.



FIG. 18. *Saxifraga Macnabiana* in rock cleft. (2605)

#### May (Last Half)

The European and Asiatic Globe Flowers (*Trollius*, Fig. 16), glorified buttercups of moist alpine meadows, are, with the exception of such dwarfs as *T. acaulis* and *T. pumilus*, too robust for the small rock garden. We grow large patches of *T. asiaticus* and *T. europeus* in a low moist place where their yellow flowers form a pleasing contrast with the blue of *Veronica Teucrium*, planted nearby.

There are many charming "Speedwells" (*Veronica*) coming along at about this time. *Veronica rupestris*, raised from seeds, gave us a heteromorphic conglomeration of dwarfs not over three inches high, which are simply smothered with racemes of flowers in shades of pink and blue.

*Veronica pectinata* makes a close carpet of gray, woolly foliage. There are two forms, one with rose colored flowers, the other with blue. *V. gentianoides* has bright green foliage with spires of blue flowers about eighteen inches high. *V. repens* is a diminutive creeper with pale blue flowers, barely attaining a height of one half an inch. A little shade and moist well-drained soil is appreciated by this delightful Speedwell. Others of this genus that are worthy of mention are *V. Allionii* and *V. filiformis*, both valuable carpeting plants.

The silvery, and gray leaved Millfoils are good for sunny, dry places in the rock garden. If treated liberally in the matter of soil they grow too lush and pass out during the winter or during hot humid spells in the summer. One of the best of the silvery kinds is *Achillea ageratifolia* var. *Aizoon* (*Anthemis Aizoon*), European Alps, which displays its heads of white flowers on eight inch stems at this time. Another desirable species is *A. serbica* from the Balkan region with gray-green, toothed leaves and white flowers.

Primroses of various kinds are now blooming. Those with flowers in whorls are represented by *Primula japonica* (Fig. 17), with leaves which remind one of Romaine lettuce, and flowers ranging in color from white to carmine. This is a strong growing kind that delights in moisture. Others in this group are *P. Bulleyana*, bright orange, and its hybrids. The Asiatic *P. Sieboldi*, belonging in the *cortusoides* section with loose heads of flowers on fragile stems, grows well in half-shady places in soil rich in humus. There are many garden forms of this species. Then we have a number of kinds received under various names that have a strong resemblance to the Cowslip (*Primula veris*). These have yellow flowers, in umbels, that possess a faint, delicious perfume.

The Alpine Aster (*A. alpinus*), of which there are many, many, forms is now profusely in bloom. The variety *alba* is not so

much, but the purple flowered kinds are excellent—in particular, the variety *speciosus*.

The saxifrages are now beginning to be more in evidence. By the end of the month, many belonging to the “encrusted” section



FIG. 19. *Iris flavissima* (*I. arenaria*). (5709)

will be showing their white or pink blooms. *Saxifraga aizoon* and its varieties are admirable, either for their silvery foliage or for their flowers. *S. Cotyledon* displays its two foot panicles of white flowers. *S. Macnabiana* (Fig. 18), a hybrid, of shorter growth, its white flowers dotted with red, is perhaps the most

easily contented of this group. London Pride (*Saxifraga umbrosa*), is excellent for a shady situation with good soil. It makes rosettes of spatula-like leaves with pink flowers in airy panicles eight to twelve inches high. Another shade-lover is *S. rotundifolia* with white flowers and orbicular leaves on longish petioles.

The Golden Drop (*Onosma echinoides*), though scorned by some as being coarse and weedy, with us may usually be relied upon to make a handsome display of clear yellow flowers. It needs a hot sunny situation and rather poor soil.

The Sea Pink or Common Thrift,—you may call it *Statice Armeria*, *Armeria vulgaris*, or *Armeria maritima*—is valuable for its long blooming qualities, dwarfness, and neat, bright green foliage (Fig. 1). Its variety *Lauchiana* has brighter, darker, rosy flowers. The prize of this genus, however, is the rare *A. cæspitosa*, about two inches high with almost stemless heads of pale pink flowers. Another species, *A. juncea*, blooms off-and-on from May until November, and in beauty and rarity ranks between *A. cæspitosa* and the Common Thrift.

The rare and charming *Iris flavissima* (*I. arenaria*) (Fig. 19), in its good tempered years, gives a succession of yellow flowers on stems three or four inches high. In a shady spot in rich woods soil the dainty *Iris gracilipes* is most at home (Fig. 20). Farrer displays much enthusiasm in his description of this species: "Of all my little Irises . . . *Iris gracilipes* is queen—a grassy-growing thing, forming a tuft, but never spreading along the ground, with three or four flowers carried on airy stems five inches high or so. And these flowers are, in shape, miniatures of the half-hardy *fimbriata* with spreading bold falls and tiny standards. But in build and coloring they are more exquisite than most things seen outside a dream, cut from the filmiest soft pale-blue silk, crumpled into half a dozen different lights and tones with a deeper eye surrounding the pale lined blotch, and following along the crest."

The Rock Candytuft (*Iberis saxatilis*, Fig. 21) is now at its best. This is a valuable long-blooming species, dwarfer, and, if anything, more floriferous than the more commonly grown *I. sempervirens*.

Other plants in bloom at this time include: *Mazus reptans* (Figs. 4 and 6) from the Himalayas, a carpeter that is sometimes too



rampant; *Lychnis alpina*, a biennial of only moderate value; *Phlox amana*, *divaricata*, and *subulata* varieties; *Dodecatheon radicum*, a Shooting Star from the Rocky Mountain Region; *Saponaria ocymoides* (Fig. 15), a trailer smothered in blossoms of white or pink, which, with *Iris tectorum* (Fig. 15) has formed a spectacular colony from self-sown seeds; *Iris verna*, a dwarf



FIG. 20. *Iris gracilipes*. (6916)

native with violet and yellow flowers; *Helianthemum*; *Gypsophila*; *Dianthus*, and many others.

### June

Although many members of the *Caryophyllaceae* (Pink Family) begin to bloom in May, the rock garden representatives of this family are perhaps more numerous and at their best in early June.

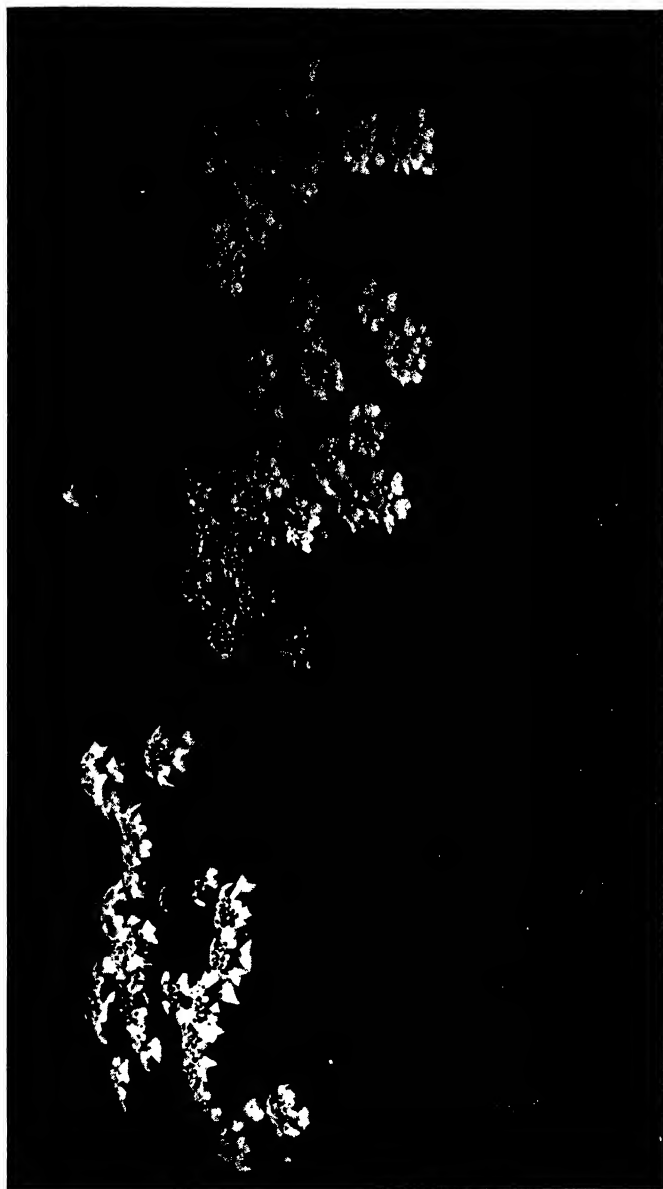


FIG. 21. *Iberis saxatilis* growing in rock cleft. (2601)

The mountain pinks contain some of the choicest rock garden plants. *Dianthus alpinus*, a dwarf with enormous rose-pink flowers; *D. neglectus*, also dwarf, its pink flowers having the reverse of the petals a satiny buff; *D. sylvestris*, a little taller, with pink flowers on gracefully arching stems, are among the best.

Dwarf species of Baby's Breath (*Gypsophila*), include *G. cerastioides* from the Himalayas, white flowers with purple lines, produced very abundantly, and *G. repens*, trailing, with glaucous foliage and white flowers. There is a double flowered form of the latter, one with pinkish flowers, and one variously known as var. *major* or var. *monstrosa* (Fig. 22), that reaches a height of a foot or eighteen inches. One of the best of the Sandworts, *Arenaria montana*, a straggler with large white flowers, is not very permanent with us. I have seen this species in England thriving amazingly in a brick wall laid up without mortar. *A. stricta* makes a cloud of linear foliage on fragile stems topped with small white flowers. *Arenaria Bauhinorum* (*A. liniflora*) about three inches high is almost completely smothered with white flowers. The *Arenaria* and closely allied *Alsine*, *Sagina*, and *Cerastium*, though often beautiful, will bear close watching in the rock garden as many of them are insidious invaders by underground runners or seeds, and quickly crowd out less robust plants in their vicinity. In this category belong Snow-in-Summer (*Cerastium tomentosum*), having white leaves and flowers, and the somewhat stronger *C. Biebersteinii* with gray leaves and white flowers.

*Saponaria ocymoides* continues its sprawling career into June. This, too, tries to take possession of the whole rock garden to display its white, pink, or parti-colored flowers, but it is easily controlled. The Pyrenean *S. caespitosa* is far less rampant. It has close tufts of shiny foliage, and rosy flowers on ascending stems of six inches or so.

The Alpine Catchfly (*Silene alpestris*) makes close mats of foliage surmounted by myriads of pure white flowers on three-inch stems. *S. acaulis*, which might be so wonderful as a rock garden plant but which seldom is, has its pillows of foliage, formed of closely crowded rosettes of linear leaves, sparingly spangled with stemless flowers of bright pink. Under the right conditions

it is capable of being so floriferous that the foliage is almost completely hidden.

Other conspicuous members of the "Pink Family" in the rock garden at this time are, in addition to many named kinds, dozens of nondescript *Dianthus* varieties that originated as self-sown seedlings and which we have perhaps not been ruthless enough in removing.



FIG. 22. *Gypsophila repens* var. *monstrosa*. (2599)

The Alpine Toadflax (*Linaria alpina*), unlike many of its relatives, is never too much of a good thing. It is a lovely plant only a few inches high, with delicate gray foliage and flowers of violet and orange. Not truly perennial, it usually may be relied upon to perpetuate itself by self-sown seeds. It blooms throughout the whole summer. *Cymbalaria pilosa* (*Linaria pilosa*) at home in the Apennines, forms a mat of soft hairy foliage and is in bloom from June to September. Its lilac flowers are purple striped on

the upper petals, with white and yellow centers. We used to grow *Cymbalaria hepaticæfolia* (*Linaria hepaticæfolia*), but it proved to be so ubiquitous that it was deemed advisable to eliminate it before it got beyond control.

The Yellow Corydalis (*C. lutea*), seeds itself freely and finds harborage in chinks between the stones where it displays its handsome glaucous foliage and its yellow flowers from May to September. It delights in shade.

A Willow-herb from New Zealand has seeded itself here and there throughout the rock garden. It is *Epilobium nummulari-folium*, a tiny creeper that closely hugs the ground. Its small round leaves vary in color from light bronze-green to copper according to exposure and the time of year. Its little bits of flowers are of small consequence except as a means of reproduction. Its seed-pods almost humorously resemble those of its cousin, the Great Willow Herb (*E. angustifolium*), thus disclosing its botanical affinities.

June is the Bellflower month. Many of them just come and go, some are weedy and fit only for the wildflower garden, but some are permanent and beautiful. In the last group, we must include the Carpathian Bellflower (*Campanula carpatica*) and its many varieties. The variety *turbinata* of this species is reputed to be one of the parents of *C. pulloides* (*C. pulla*  $\times$  *C. carpatica* var. *turbinata*), handsome with violet colored flowers. *C. garganica* and its varieties; *C. rotundifolia* var. *Hostii* (Fig. 7), a glorified Harebell; *C. Portenschlagiana*; *C. rotundifolia*, the Harebell, or Bluebells of Scotland, and *C. versicolor*, a moderately tall species along the lines of the Peachleaf Bellflower, are all good and easy to grow. The very rare *Campanula speciosa* (Fig. 23), from high limestone cliffs and screes in the Pyrenees does not, unfortunately, belong in the "easy to grow" group—at least not with us. The photograph of a group growing in our garden gives an inkling of what a glorious rock plant this species is. It forms a rosette of narrow, hairy leaves from which springs an upright spike of bloom—the individual flowers being like those of Canterbury Bells. When, and if, obtainable it should be planted in well-drained, gritty, limestone soil.

Those seeing the Edelweiss (*Leontopodium alpinum*, Fig. 24), in a city garden with its flannel-like bracts of a dingy gray are apt to wonder why so much fuss and furor about so unattractive a plant. But they should remember that its bracts are seldom so white as when produced under alpine skies and their woolliness catches the soot and dust of the city to perfection.

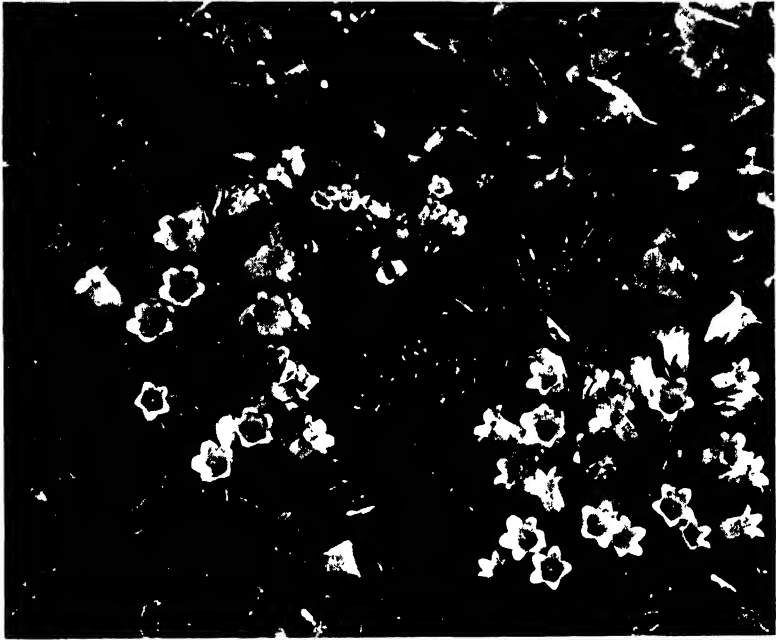


FIG. 23. *Campanula speciosa*. (4062)

The Whitecup (*Nicrenbergia rivularis*), a relative of the potato, not over two inches high, produces its white flowers with a yellow throat, which are almost two inches in diameter, from June until the fall.

The dried-up looking *Phlox Hoodii*, growing in the moraine, now surprises us by mantling itself with white flowers, faintly tinged with lilac.

Several varieties of Cranesbill (*Geranium*) are at their best in June. *Geranium sanguineum* in its larger forms is too rampant

for the small rock garden, but the varieties *lancastricense* and *prostratum* may be admitted without much danger. The silvery-leaved, pink flowered *G. argenteum* is the prize of the genus, and *G. cinereum*, with gray leaves and mauve flowers, is a close second.

The overwhelmingly North American genus *Penstemon* has many representatives that bloom this month. *P. unilateralis*, from the Rocky Mountains, with pink and blue flowers, is among the showiest.

The Sunrose (*Helianthemum*), sometimes called Rockrose, is a genus that is most floriferous in poor calcareous soil and a sunny situation. We grow many forms, some of them, varieties of *H. nummularium* (*H. vulgare*), are rather too robust for the small rock garden. *H. canum*, however, is never too rampageous, only a few inches high, but prodigal of its clear yellow flowers displayed over the gray-green foliage.

Early in the month the Scarlet Mallow, *Malvastrum coccineum* begins to display its flowers of intense copper-scarlet against a background of gray foliage. It is a trailer and comes from our own north-west. Correvon has high praise for it, which is well merited, but he complains "It never seeds with us and we have great trouble in finding cuttings on it."

From the Pyrenees and Spain comes a trailing Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum Asarina*, that is valuable for planting in rock crevices. Although not hardy over winter with us, it usually may be relied upon to persist by means of self-sown seeds.

Other genera that we expect to find in bloom in June are *Sedum* and *Sempervivum*; dwarf thymes in great variety, *Viola*; *Cenothera*; and many others.

### July

By this time the number of species in bloom in the rock garden is on the wane but there is still enough variety to make a visit worth while, for, in addition to newcomers, many of those which started blossoming in June continue their career into July or even later.

The Golden Flax (*Linum flavum*), which by means of self sown seeds has taken possession of a good sized patch of the rock garden, provides a brilliant spot of color at this time. This is a plant that is undeservedly neglected in our gardens.

It would seem to be a hopeless task to attempt to single out the *Sempervivums* by name—their nomenclature is confused and there are so many of them. According to Correvon, Dr. Jordan of Lyon claimed to have growing in his garden 6,000 different forms of *Sempervivum*! They are indispensable in the rock garden, but their value is largely in their foliage, displayed in rosettes of varying form. The Spiderweb Houseleek (*S. arachnoideum*,

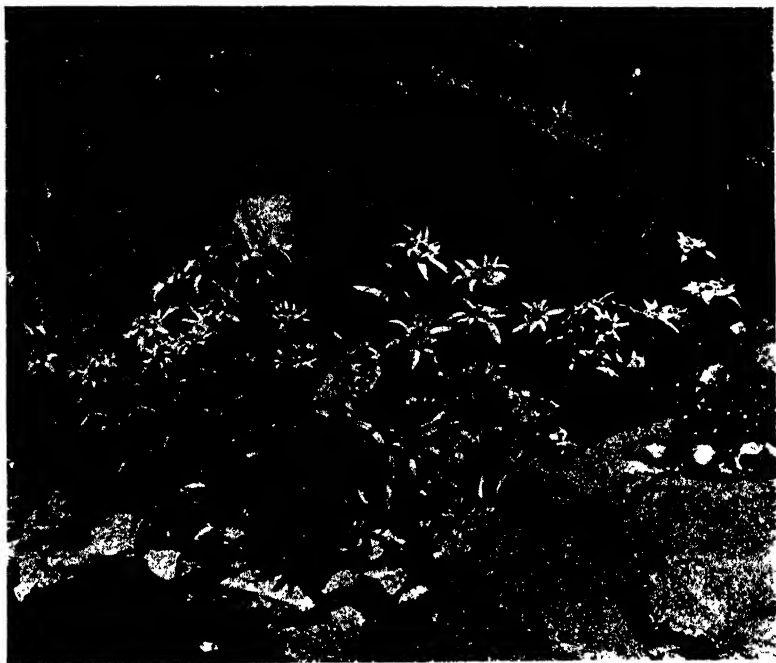


FIG. 24. Edelweiss (*Leontopodium alpinum*). (2607)

Fig. 25), is however, attractive when in bloom, with its starry, red flowers on slender stems. Other distinct kinds are: *calcarum*, *Fauconetti*, *blandum* (*rubicundum* of catalogs), and *soboliferum*.

Much the same kind of remarks apply to *Sedum* except that, thanks to Praeger's monograph,<sup>1</sup> there is a possibility of christen-

<sup>1</sup> An account of the Genus *Sedum* as found in Cultivation. Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society, Vol. 46. 1921.



ing them with a reasonable degree of certitude, and on the whole their flowers have greater variety and are more attractive. *Sedum acre* is one of our worst weeds, but we tolerate it because it makes mats of bright green foliage topped in late June and early July with brilliant yellow flowers. *S. cæruleum*, the opposite of *acre* in almost every respect, is an annual with fat leaves and pale blue flowers. *S. album*, green leaves, white flowers; *S. altissimum* gray leaves, creamy flowers; *S. dasyphyllum*, very dwarf, gray leaves with white or pinkish flowers; *S. spurium* and its varieties (var. *coccineum* is the best) are among the Sedums blooming in July.

*Mentha Requienii* should be planted in a moist situation, near a walk so that it may, occasionally (not too often), be stepped on to enable one to enjoy its delicious aromatic fragrance. It is a Lilliputian mint closely carpeting the ground, and its violet colored flowers, in late June or early July, are so tiny that even the observing are to be excused if they fail to notice them.

A delightful form of the Virginia Spiderwort (*Tradescantia virginiana*, Fig. 26), with large, pale blue flowers, made its appearance in the Rock Garden a few years ago. We have no record of ever having planted it there. Theoretically it should be uprooted, because it does not belong, but it fits in so beautifully in its self-chosen position that no one has had the heart to banish it.

The Alpine Poppy (*Papaver alpinum*) is a miniature edition of the popular Iceland Poppy. It is not very permanent and requires a limy, gritty soil. It is so delicate and graceful and there is such a wide range of colors in its various forms that it is well worth fussing with.

The nodding blue flowers (it is the sepals that provide the color) of *Clematis integrifolia* are usually at their best early in July. This *Clematis* is herbaceous in character, erect, and about two feet high. It is all too seldom seen in gardens and may be grown in the perennial border as well as in the rock garden.

From the far away Himalayas comes the Nepal Cinquefoil (*Potentilla nepalensis*). This species is valuable for its late and long blooming habits, and its cheery flowers of cherry red.

*Mazus reptans* (sometimes sold erroneously as *M. rugosus*), also from the Himalayas, continues to produce its flowers of violet

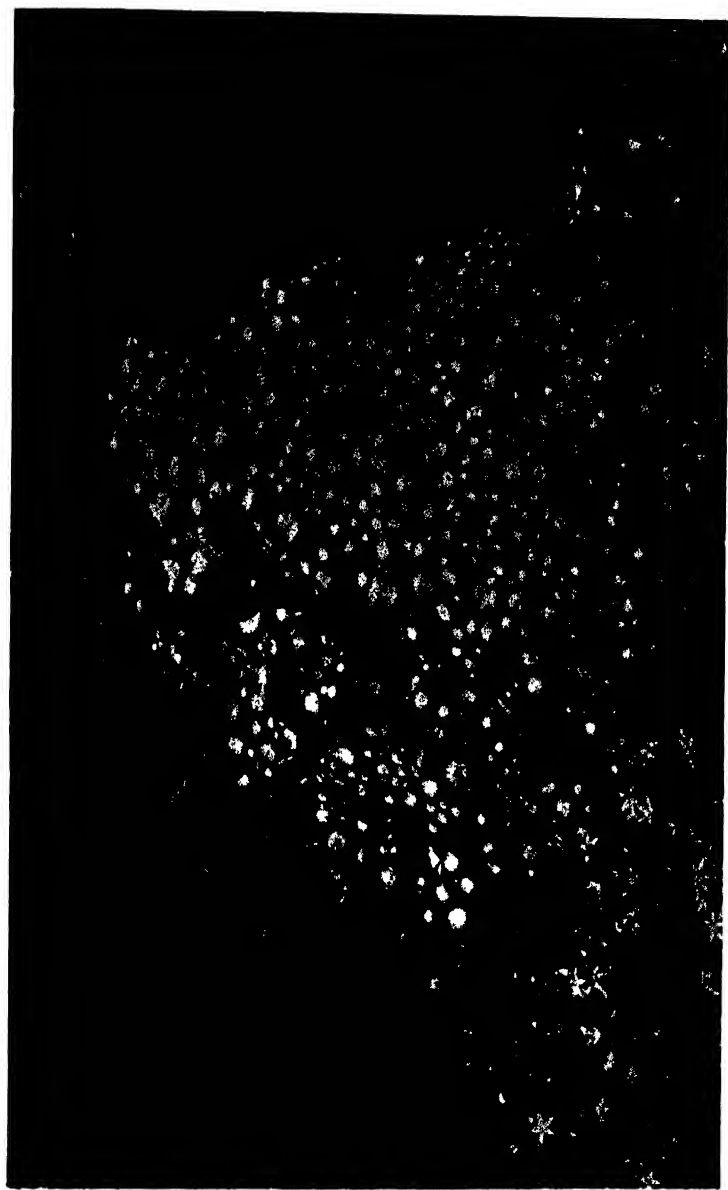


FIG. 25. Spiderweb Houseleek (*Semperfivum arachnoideum*). (6348)

and gold into July. Although only an inch or two high, it is, when planted in good moist soil, so rampant that it must be closely watched to prevent it from smothering its less robust neighbors. It is good for carpeting the ground between stepping stones.

Very attractive in early July is *Jasione montana*, a relative of the bell-flowers (*Campanula*). Unlike many of our alpine and rock plants it has no lack of common names—you may call it Blue-bonnets, Blue-buttons, Blue-daisy, Iron-flower, Sheep's-bit, or Sheep's-bit Scabious! Its flowers are produced in heads on stems about nine inches high.

The Lady's Mantle (*Alchemilla alpina*) from the European Alps, has worthless flowers but compensates in the beauty of its foliage. Its digitate leaves are glossy green above, and silvery below with silken hairs. A relative, *A. major*, also a native of the mountains of Europe, has claims to distinction as a foliage plant with pale green leaves not so deeply divided as those of the first named.

*Talinum calycinum* is an interesting native whose range is through Arkansas, Missouri, Nebraska, and southward into Mexico. It is related to the ever popular *Portulaca*. Its deep pink flowers are produced over a long period. A sunny rock cleft or well drained gritty soil suits it admirably. It has survived two winters in our rock garden but whether it will persist if subjected to a real hard winter is open to question.

The Alpine Scullcap (*Scutellaria alpina*) is another plant that commends itself for its long blooming habits. Although not showy, its lilac-blue and white flowers are pleasing and are in evidence from May until September. We grow also the var. *prostrata* which is perhaps more typically alpine in appearance.

The Tunic-Flower (*Tunica Saxifraga*) may be expected to give blooms from May to November. It is well suited if planted in poor soil in a dry, sunny situation where it produces its small rosy pink flowers in great abundance on wiry stems.

Writing of Gentians Farrer says<sup>1</sup> "Give them pure, cool air. They are as much dependent on good, bracing air as Mrs. John Knightley and her babies. They might almost be called comparatively careless about soil if only the atmosphere be moist and clean.

<sup>1</sup> Reginald Farrer, *My Rock Garden*. Edward Arnold, London. 1920.

They demand, in fact, hill air." If this is so, and our experience with Gentians supports Farrer's contention, what chance have we in Brooklyn of growing these aristocrats of the mountain tops? Occasionally we get a bloom on *Gentiana acaulis*, such mediocrities as *G. cruciata* and *G. tibetica* from time to time thrive lustily, but such happenings are of little moment compared to the glorious manifestations of which this race is capable. One handsome species, however, we may plant with good expectation of success, and that is *G. septemfida*, whose flowers of soft blue are produced from July to October.

Other flowers that may be seen in the rock garden in July include *Campanula*, *Phyteuma*, *Symphylandra*, *Horminum*, and *Mimulus*.

### August

Most of the plants blooming in *August* are hold-overs from preceding months.

The Balloon flower (*Platycodon grandiflorum*) starts its blossoming career in late June and continues into August. Its dull blue flowers, balloon shaped in bud, are legion, and prodigal in their production of seeds, which, unfortunately, scatter and germinate freely, necessitating ruthless weeding of the seedlings if they are to be kept from monopolizing the whole rock garden. The var. *Mariesii*, dwarfer and less rampant, is to be preferred in the small garden.

The Knotweeds (*Polygonum*) on the whole must be rigorously excluded from the rock garden. An exception is *P. affine* (*P. Brunonis*), a trailing species from the Himalayas which has attractive foliage and spikes of red flowers. We grow also *P. alpinum* (May, June) which, although its white, feathery panicles are beautiful, is to be viewed with suspicion because of its invading tendencies.

An interesting little Tickseed (*Coreopsis rosea*) is now in bloom. It is native to the Eastern States from Massachusetts to Georgia. Perhaps some will cavil at this species being allowed in the rock garden, but its daisy-like, rosy flowers with yellow centers are welcome at this time and it does not look out of place. It attains a height of about eighteen inches.



FIG. 26. Spiderwort (*Tradescantia virginiana* var.). (6349)

The delightful trailing *Androsace* (*A. lanuginosa*) and its variety *Leichtlinii* continue to bloom along with the Whitecup (*Nierembergia rivularis*). Other August flowers are *Allium tibetica*, *Veronica maritima* (*V. longifolia*), *Vittadinia australis*; and the bulky *Ligularia clivorum* (*Senecio clivorum*), better suited in the bog-garden than in the rock garden.

### September

The Mount Etna Lily (*Sternbergia lutea*) has bright yellow goblet-like flowers which it displayed for us last September. Its habits are faulty when considered in conjunction with our climate, for its leaves are formed after it blossoms with the result that they are likely to be injured by frost before they have performed their allotted task of providing for the following year.

Hardy *Cyclamen* may be expected to display their blooms at this time. We grow *C. indicum* (*C. hederacifolium*) and *C. euro-pæum*. To many, these *Cyclamen*, which in Europe are sometimes called by the unromantic name "Sowbread," are more attractive than the larger and showier florists' *Cyclamen*. These wild-ings are not easy to grow in our climate and when winter goes we watch for their reappearance with mingled hope and fear.

The clear blue flowers of *Ceratostigma plumbaginoides* are now at their best. At one time we were allowed to call it *Plumbago Larpen-tæ*, which was bad enough, but the powers-that-be have decided that the first mentioned name is preferable so we must fall in line. The "common" name, "Larpen-te Plumbago," may offer a means of escape for those on whose tongue and ears the Latin forms are unfamiliar. It is so beautiful, and so valuable in its late blooming habit, that it is indispensable. It is a sprawly plant, with good foliage that often colors beautifully. It is one of the latest plants to start into growth in the spring and this must be kept in mind when digging or cultivating in its vicinity during the first part of the year.

If the season of bloom in the rock garden is to be prolonged beyond August we must not be too severe in our interpretation of our definition of what is suitable rock garden material. Otherwise it might seem necessary to omit the Azure Sage (*Salvia azurea*), and *S. Pitcheri* (*S. azurea* var. *grandiflora*). Their

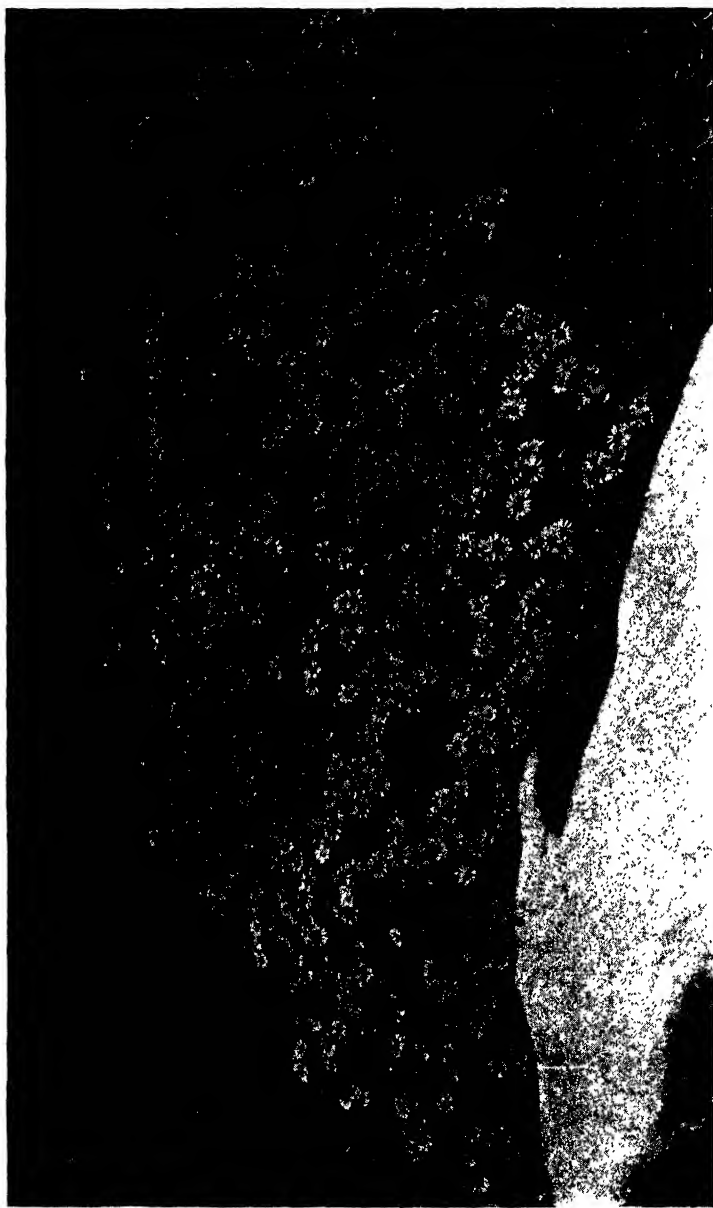


FIG. 27. *Aster* "Mauve Cushion." (4815)

height of three feet or more combined with a leggy, floppy habit of growth is against them, but their azure flowers are charming, and, if planted in poor soil in a hot dry situation, their tendency towards height and straggleness is to a large extent overcome.

The somewhat woody *Chamaedrys* Germander (*Teucrium Chamædrys*) is of value more for its neat glossy foliage than its inadequately displayed flowers of rosy red. These are not entirely despicable however, and its aromatic foliage and late blooming commend it.

September sees the opening of the flowers of the dwarf, spreading, perennial aster, listed in catalogs as *Aster* "Mauve Cushion" (Fig. 27), which continues in bloom well into November. It is reputed to come from Japan. The name "Mauve Cushion" is descriptive except as to color, which is an extremely pallid tint of mauve to say the least. For rock garden purposes it is best planted in poor soil to curb its exuberance. Although it thrives in full sunlight, it will also endure considerable shade.

### October

In October bulbous plants are with us again in considerable force.

Several species and varieties of the Meadow Saffron, unfortunately sometimes called Autumn Crocus, are now conspicuous. In their finer forms these resemble Brobdingnagian crocuses, although in reality they belong in the Lily Family, while crocuses are affiliated with the irises. *Colchicum speciosum* and its varieties (in addition to the type we have var. *album* and var. *atro-rubens*) are considered the most desirable. The first named has flowers of clear rosy pink, *album* is pure white and *atro-rubens*, is, according to a catalog description, "ruby-violet with white throat." Some of the species have curious tessellated flowers of purple and white as in *Parkinsonii* (we do not have this kind), or purple and lilac as in *variegatum* which blooms in September. The commonest species is *C. autumnale*, of which there are several forms, including a white one, var. *album*. We bless these Meadow Saffrons in the fall when their cheery blossoms brighten up the rock garden, but in the spring, when their coarse, heavy foliage dominates the scene we are tempted to wish them elsewhere.



No serious complaint is entered with regard to the foliage of the autumn crocuses which, like that of their spring blooming sisters, is grass-like and comparatively inconspicuous. These autumn blooming crocuses have, until recent years, been much neglected in this country, but now-a-days their value is becoming better appreciated and in consequence they are less of a rarity in gardens. Their colors, in general, range from white to purple. The showiest and most desirable species is *Crocus speciosus* with

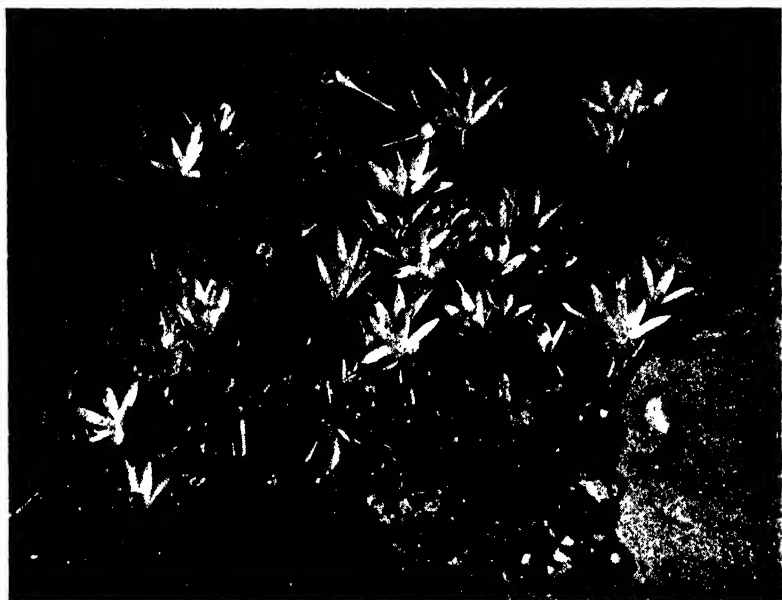


FIG. 28. *Crocus zonatus*—ground cover *Cerastium Thomasii*. (2598)

flowers of bright blue. There are several varieties of this species, of which we grow the following: *Aitchisonii*, *albus*, "Artabir," *globosus*, and "Pollux." The pale lilac flowers of the Cilician *C. zonatus* (Fig. 28), also display their fragile-looking perianths along with those of the bright lilac *C. sativus*. Forms of the last named species are grown commercially for the production of Saffron used in coloring cakes, etc. The use of the stigmas and the upper part of the styles as a source of Saffron has been known since the time of Homer.

## November

With the exception of some of the autumn crocuses, which still continue into this month, blossoming is now limited to stray flowers on those persistent species that commenced their efforts months before. If the weather is not too cold and boisterous a fair display may be made by such plants as the Harebell (*Campanula rotundifolia*); *Daphne Cneorum*; *Callirhoe involucrata*; *Tunica Saxifraga*; *Dicentra eximia*; and two or three species of *Statice*. *Statice juncea* is especially noteworthy for its late blossoming; sometimes as late as Thanksgiving it may be seen bravely displaying its heads of pink blossoms.

The comparatively new hardy perennial, *Chrysanthemum koreanum*, holds its white flowers, tinged with pink in age, well into November. This species is better fitted for the perennial border than the rock garden.

## December

He who maintains that the rock garden is attractive even in December might be rated as an incurable optimist, but nevertheless a real rock garden enthusiast can find joy in the dwarf evergreens, including various Conifers, *Sedum*, *Sempervivum*, *Iberis*, etc., that are so appropriate in the rock garden; the bright-red berries of the Rock Spray (*Cotoneaster*), and the few flowers that still remain. These last are usually limited to a few species of *Crocus* that have the temerity to continue opening their flowers in spite of the season. Amongst these tardy bloomers are *C. ochroleucus*, with creamy flowers tinged with yellow at the throat; *C. Salzmanni*, that sends up its dark lilac flowers in succession as though it had no intention whatever of stopping; *C. asturicus*, and *C. longiflorus*, with lilac colored flowers. The latter is the showiest of this ambitious quartet.

And so the rock garden year comes to an end, not in a blaze of glory, it is true, but with the promise of good things to come--for the flower buds on the Alpine Heath (*Erica carnea*) are already plainly visible and ready to open as soon as the weather man gives them the slightest encouragement.

## SELECTED LIST OF BOOKS ON ROCK GARDENS AND ALPINE PLANTS

The books in this list (with the exception of the titles marked with an asterisk) are in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden Library, which is open to the public from 9 A.M. to 5 P.M., Monday to Friday, and 9 A.M. to 12 M. on Saturday.

Adams, H. S. *Making a rock garden*. New York. McBride, Nast, 1912.  
Appalachian Mountain Club. *Plants of Mt. Washington, N. H.* List of most of the plants to be found in Alpine and sub-Alpine region of Mt. Washington and the Great Range. 1920.

\*Arber, Newell. *Plant life in Switzerland*. London. John Murray, 1910.  
Bennett, A. W. *Flora of the Alps—being a description of all the species of flowering plants indigenous to Switzerland*. 2 vols. New York. Truslove & Comba, 1898.

\*Brett, W. *Rock plants*. London. Geo. Newnes, Ltd., 1926.

Brown, S. *Alpine flora of the Canadian Rocky Mountains*. Illustrated with water color drawings. New York. Putnam's Sons, 1907.

Casey, C. *Riviera nature notes: A popular account of the more conspicuous plants of the Riviera and maritime Alps*. 2d edition. London. Quaritch & Co., Ltd., 1903.

Correvoon, H. *Les plantes des montagnes et des rochers: leur acclimatation et leur culture dans les jardins*. Genève, 1914.

—. *Rock garden and Alpine plants*. New York. Macmillan Co., 1930.

— and Robert P. *La flore Alpine*. Genève. Corraterie, no date.

Cotter, J. L. *Simple guide to rock gardening*. London. Sheldon Press, 1926.

Edwards, A. *Rock gardens: how to plan and plant them*. With sections on the wall, paved, marsh, and water gardens. London. Ward, Lock & Co., Ltd., 1929.

\*Farrer, R. *Among the hills*. London. Headley Bros., 1913.

—. *English rock-garden*. 2 vols. London. Jack, Ltd., 1919.

—. *My rock-garden*. London. Arnold, 1920.

\*Hamblin, S. F. *American rock gardens*. New York. Orange Judd Publ. Co., Inc., 1929.

Hegi, G. *Alpine flowers: the most common plants of Switzerland, Austria and Bavaria*. Tr. by W. M. Deans. London. Blackie & Sons, 1930.

\*Hoffmann, J. *Alpine flora: for tourists and amateur botanists*. New edition. Longmans, Green & Co., 1927.

\*Jenkins, E. H. *Rock garden*. New edition. London. Country Life, Ltd., 1920.

Kew. Royal Botanic Gardens. *Hand list of rock garden plants cultivated in the Royal Botanic Gardens*. 1925.

Macself, A. J. *Alpine plants*. London. Thornton Butterworth, 1923.

Malby, R. A. *Story of my rock garden*. 4th edition. London. Headley Bros., no date.

- Marret, L. *Icones florum Alpinae plantarum*. Paris, 1911-1924.
- McCully, Anderson. *American Alpines in the Garden*. Macmillan Co., New York. 1931.
- \*Meredith, L. B. *Rock gardens; how to make and maintain them*. New York, Scribner's Sons, 1914.
- Miyoshi, M. and Makino, T. *Pocket atlas of Alpine plants of Japan*. 2d edition revised. Tokio, 1907.
- Rockwell, F. F. *Rock gardens*. New York. Macmillan Co., 1928.
- \*Sanders, T. W. *Rock gardens and Alpine plants*. 3d edition. London. W. H. and L. Collingridge, 1922.
- Schacht, W. *Blumen in den Alpen*. Berlin. Sommer, 1929.
- Schreiber, T. F. *Schreiber's kleiner atlas der Alpenpflanzen*. Munchen, no date.
- Schroeter, C. *Pflanzenleben der Alpen*. 2d edition, revised and enlarged. Zurich. Raustein, 1923-26.
- Schroeter, L. and Schroeter, C. *Taschenflora des Alpenwanderers*. 12th and 13th editions. Zurich. Raustein, 1904.
- Thompson, H. S. *Alpine plants of Europe, together with cultural hints*. London. Routledge, 1911.
- \*——. *Sub-Alpine plants and flowers of Swiss wood and meadow*. New York. Dutton & Co., 1913.
- Thornton, A. *Rock garden primer*. New York. De LaMare Co., Inc., 1929.
- Wilder, L. B. *Adventures in my garden and rock garden*. New York. Doubleday, Page & Co., 1923.
- \*——. *Pleasures and problems of a rock garden*. New York. Doubleday, Doran, 1928.
- Wooster, D. *Alpine plants*. 2 vols. London. Bell & Sons, 1874.
- \*Wright, W. P. *Alpine flowers and rock gardens*. 3d edition. New York. Dodd, Mead & Co., 1925.



# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XX

JULY, 1931

NO. 4

## HYBRIDS OF IRIS FULVA AND IRIS FOLIOSA<sup>1</sup>

BY GEORGE M. REED

The most outstanding of American species of iris is undoubtedly the copper-flower iris—*Iris fulva*. This plant is unique among all the members of the iris genus on account of the exceptional color of both the sepals and the petals, which have been variously described as red, brick red, copper colored, and terra-cotta. It is, however, very difficult to give an accurate description of the color of the flower, but perhaps the statement that it is deep orange-red, with the appearance of being burnished with copper, will give a fairly definite idea.

This very distinctive iris has some value as a garden plant. Unfortunately, in the north it is not particularly vigorous, and it is also a shy bloomer. Perhaps the greatest value of the iris is due to the fact that it has been hybridized with other related species, and some of the new types produced have great garden usefulness. Apparently, Dykes was the first one to cross *Iris fulva* with *I. foliosa*, obtaining in 1910 a plant which he named Fulvala. Dorothea K. Williamson is another variety which was produced by Williamson in 1918 by hybridizing *I. fulva* with *I. foliosa*. Still more recently, Berry, in California, has obtained good garden plants by crossing *I. fulva* with *I. savannarum*, Cacique being listed in 1925, and Sagamore in 1928.

*Iris fulva* belongs in the Hexagona Group of the iris genus. It is more or less closely related to the species *I. hexagona* and *I. foliosa*, all of which are characterized by an ovary which has six longitudinal ridges, giving a six-sided or hexagonal appearance.

IRIS FULVA.—We have already mentioned the most striking feature of this iris, namely, the peculiar color of the flowers. Colored illustrations of the flower have been published in the *Botanical*

<sup>1</sup> Brooklyn Botanic Garden Contributions, No. 59.

*Magazine* for 1812, Plate No. 1496; in *The Genus Iris* (Plate 21, 1913), by Dykes, and in *Addisonia* (Vol. 12, Plate 388, 1927), by Small.

The flower stalks are rather tall and slender, and bear a terminal cluster of flowers well above the leaves. The height of the stalk and the length of the leaves vary greatly with the conditions under which the plant is grown but, under a favorable environment, the flower stalk may be four or more feet in height. There are usually two terminal flowers enclosed in the unequal bracts, one of which is very much longer than the other. One or more lateral flowers are generally produced in the axils of the leafy bracts lower down on the flower stem.

When the flower first opens, the segments droop down, but later become elevated, assuming a horizontal or slightly arching position. The sepals, or falls, and the petals, or standards, are very similar in color, the former being slightly darker and richer in effect. The style-branches are rather narrow, with quite small crests; the tips of the stamens extend out as far as the stigma. These features are well shown in our colored plate.

The ovary has six longitudinal ridges or ribs, which give it a hexagonal appearance. The mature capsule, however, is nearly ellipsoidal, being about two and one-half inches long by one and one-half inches in diameter. It encloses a large number of seeds arranged more or less in two rows in each of the three chambers. The seeds are quite large, pale brown in color, with a thick corky husk. They are more or less flattened, semicircular, and irregular in shape on account of the pressure within the developing pod.

The iris was first described by Ker-Gawler in the *Botanical Magazine* for 1812, and illustrated by colored Plate No. 1496. Ker-Gawler refers to the iris as "An unrecorded and singular species, differing from any known to us in the colour and inflection of the corolla. Found spontaneous on the Banks of Mississippi, in low grounds not far from the town of New-Orleans. Introduced into this country in 1811, by Mr. Lyon, a very intelligent and industrious collector of North-American plants. Hardy. Blossoms in June. Seeds freely, and is easily propagated by dividing the rootstock."

Two years later, Pursh, in his *Flora of North America* (1: 30, 1814), described the same plant as *Iris cuprea*, again referring to

the peculiar color of the flower. He states that it was found, "on the banks of the Mississippi near New Orleans; discovered by Mr. Enslen, Collector to the Prince Lichtenstein of Austria. Flowers of a beautiful copper colour, veined with purple."

Dykes, in *The Genus Iris* (p. 84), gives the distribution of this species as the immediate vicinity of New Orleans. As a matter of fact, it is widely distributed in the Mississippi Valley, and occurs in the swamps from Southern Illinois and Missouri to Louisiana and Georgia. It seems to be particularly abundant in the Coastal Plain of the lower Mississippi. Small, in *Addisonia* (12: 7, 1927), describes it as forming numerous large and small colonies in the general vicinity of New Orleans, sometimes occurring in practically pure stands.

*IRIS FOLIOSA*.—The leafy blue flag, *Iris foliosa*, is of special interest because of the hybrids which have been produced between it and *I. fulva*. This iris has evidently been confused with *I. hexagona*, a large, robust species, found on the Southern Atlantic Coast and along the Gulf of Mexico, usually growing in the rich black loam where there is an abundance of water. It is also late flowering, coming into bloom long after the other irises have ceased to flower.

*Iris foliosa* was apparently first known as *I. hexagona* var. *lamancei*, being recorded as such by Lora S. La Mance and named but not described by Mr. J. N. Gerard (*Garden & Forest*, 1895, 1896). The plant, however, was first clearly distinguished by Mackenzie and Bush in 1902 (*Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis*, 12: 81), who stated that it, "Grows in dense masses in low open dry woods and prairies in Kentucky, Illinois, Missouri and Kansas. This species is distinguished from *Iris hexagona* Walt., a species of the Southern States, to which it has been referred by Watson and other American botanists, by its smaller pedicelled flowers."

The flower stalk of *Iris foliosa* is short, zig-zag, more or less prostrate and hidden by the leaves. There are usually two terminal flowers, as well as several in the axils of the leafy bracts. The falls are light bluish-purple, except near the base of the blade, where there are numerous white lines on either side of the clear yellow linear ridge which extends down the claw. The standards are light bluish in color, becoming pale, nearly white, towards the



base. The style-branches are greenish white towards the base, with the large crests pale bluish. The flower has been illustrated by Dykes in *The Genus Iris* (Plate 20), and by Small in *Addisonia* (Vol. 9, Plate 315, 1924).

The ovary of *Iris foliosa* is six-angled, or hexagonal, due to the longitudinal ridges. The mature capsule or pod is nearly spherical, about an inch in diameter; it contains relatively few seeds, which are quite large, more or less irregular in shape and size, with a thick corky covering. They are very similar in appearance to those of *I. fulva*.

*Iris foliosa* is a more northern species than *I. fulva*, but the two overlap in a part of their area. The former is doubtless widely distributed in the valley of the Mississippi and its main tributaries. Waller, in the *Ohio Journal of Science* (31: 38, 1931), records it as widely distributed in Ohio. He states that the habitat of the plant is the small stream terraces, succeeding well in partly shaded positions. This iris also differs from *I. fulva* in manifesting a very marked winter habit. The leaves die down in the fall, and the new ones grow very little, if at all, until the following spring. In *I. fulva*, however, the new leaves push up in the autumn and may be of a considerable size during the winter period.

HYBRIDS OF IRIS FULVA AND *I. FOLIOSA*.—Apparently, Dykes was the first one to hybridize these two species, taking the pollen of *Iris foliosa* and placing it upon the stigma of *I. fulva*. From the resulting seeds he grew several seedlings, and one of these he called *I. fulvala*, the name being made up from *fulva* and *lamancei*. According to his description, the color of *I. fulvala* was, "a rich velvety, reddish—almost crimson—purple, becoming yellow towards the center of the flower, the falls bearing a central, deep yellow slightly-raised ridge, which is distinctly pubescent." According to his note in the *Gardners' Chronicle* (48: 2, 1910), it was not until 1910 that the seedlings flowered. From the same pod of seed he obtained another plant which produced flowers of a deep blue-violet color.

In his *The Genus Iris*, published in 1913, Dykes gives a colored illustration on Plate 21 of the flower of *Iris fulvala*, and describes the plant, "as a compromise between the features of the two parents. Thus the foliage neither dies away entirely in autumn like that of *I. foliosa*, nor remains green and of considerable length like

that of *I. fulva*. For the young growths push up soon after the flowers are over and are 4 or 6 inches long in winter, while those of *I. foliosa* are still only 1 in. long, and those of *I. fulva* a foot at least. The stem is more like that of *I. fulva* than like that of the pollen parent, but it is sturdier. The flowers are of the shape of *I. foliosa*, with perhaps more rounded segments, and the colour is distinctly a compromise between the terra cotta of *I. fulva* and the blue-purple of *I. foliosa*. The figure of a flower of *I. fulvala* shows the form in which the influence of the colour of *I. fulva* is most apparent. I have also from the same pod of seed other plants in which the shade of colour has distinctly more of the blue-purple of *I. foliosa* in it."

In 1918, Mr. E. B. Williamson listed a new garden variety of iris under the name of Dorothea K. Williamson, which was obtained from hybridizing *Iris fulva* with *I. foliosa*. This plant is now well known in our gardens, since it has exceptional qualities. It is a very vigorous grower, and produces flowers in great abundance. The leaves are taller than those of either *I. fulva* or *I. foliosa*; the stems are longer than those of *I. foliosa*, and bear several flowers, which may be open at the same time; the stems, however, do not exceed the leaves in height.

The falls remain nearly horizontal. They possess the quality of an iris flower which is described as "substance." The standards spread out in about the same plane as the falls. The color of the flowers matches fairly closely the Hyacinth Violet of Ridgway, on Plate 11 of his *Color Standards and Nomenclature*. The flower differs from Fulvala in that the falls are more pointed and in the bluer tone of the color. The color of Fulvala corresponds very closely to Roods Violet on Plate 11 of Ridgway.

We have also crossed these two species using, however, the pollen from *Iris fulva* on the stigma of *I. foliosa*. The original crosses were made in 1924 and, from the seed obtained, several seedlings were grown. These first flowered in 1927. All the plants had the same general appearance so far as shape and color of the flower were concerned. They manifested a somewhat less rank and vigorous growth as compared with either Fulvala or Dorothea K. Williamson. In shape, the flower was very similar to that of Fulvala, the parts, however, being slightly smaller, and the tips of the falls a little more pointed. The color was not so

richly developed as in *Fulvala*, corresponding fairly well with the *Petunia Violet* of Ridgway, a shade differing from the *Roods Violet* of *Fulvala* mainly in having more grey in it.

Both the species *Iris fulva* and *I. foliosa* and the three hybrids between them—*Fulvala*, *Dorothea K. Williamson*, and our own—are very fertile at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. A large proportion of the flowers normally set pods in which are well developed seed. The seed also germinates quite readily, although it usually takes several months for the young seedlings to emerge from the soil.

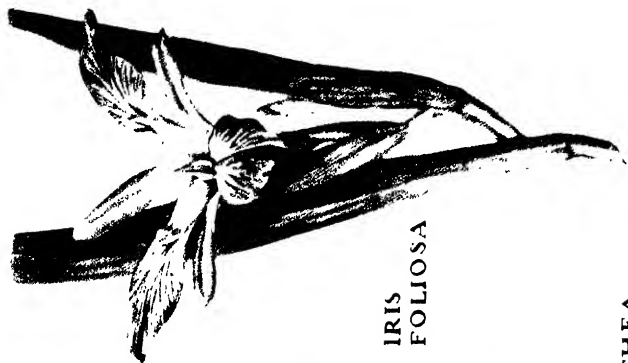
SEEDLINGS OF DOROTHEA K. WILLIAMSON.—In 1925 a flower of *Dorothea K. Williamson* was pollinated with pollen from this same variety and the ripe seed from the pod was carefully saved and planted the same fall. The seed germinated and several seedlings were grown to the flowering stage. Four of these first blossomed in 1928, and these same ones, with two additional plants, produced flowers in 1929.

The plants were all more or less similar in their general features. They resembled somewhat closely the *Iris foliosa* grandparent. There were minor differences between the plants in the height, width, and color of the leaves. The flower stems were short, more or less zig-zag, and hidden, or nearly so, by the leaves. Most of the plants lacked the characteristic vigor of their immediate parent, *Dorothea K. Williamson*. None of them showed any approach to the tall slender habit of *I. fulva*.

The most striking thing about all of these plants was the great variation in the size, shape, and color of the flowers. Five distinct plants were numbered and described and colored figures of the flowers are shown in the plate.

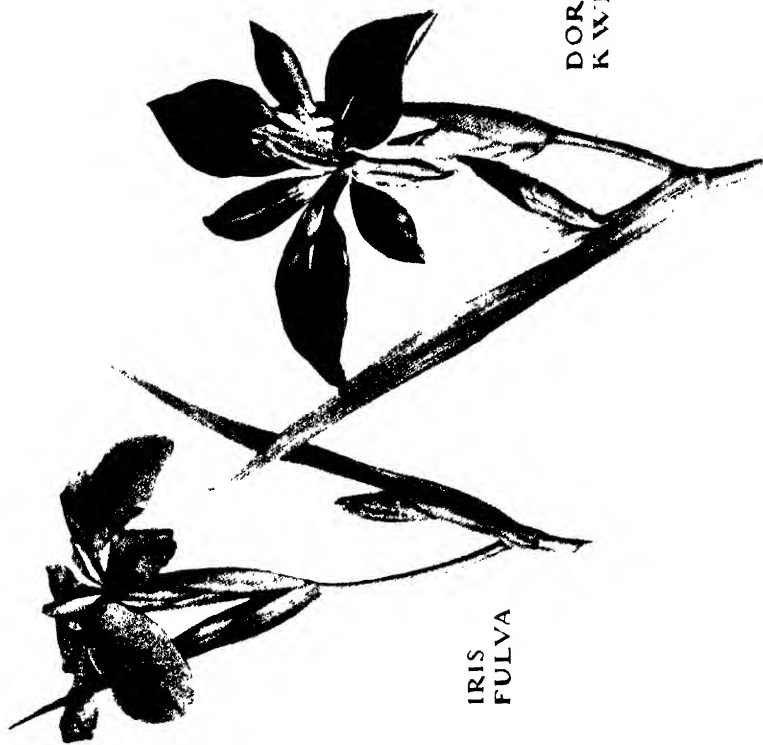
*Plant No. 1.*—The flower of this plant shows marked similarity to that of its immediate parent, *Dorothea K. Williamson*, the parts having the same general shape and position. The falls are relatively narrow and pointed; the standards are also narrow and lanceolate; the bases are white, this color extending part of the way up the central portion. The style-branches are white, or nearly so, except at the tips, where there are some purple areas on the crests. The color of both the falls and standards is slightly more blue-purple in tone as compared with *Plant No. 2*.





IRIS  
FOLIOSA

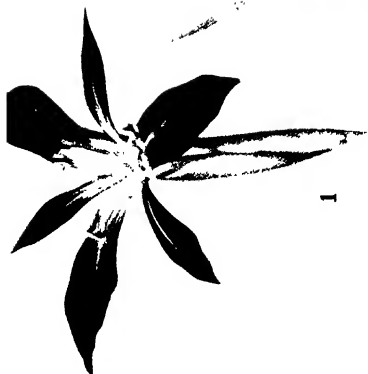
DOROTHEA  
K WILLIAMSON



IRIS  
FULVA



2



1



4



5

LBM



3



As a flower, it is decidedly inferior to Plant No. 2, and also to Dorothea K. Williamson. This is due mainly to the narrower, more pointed floral parts. The plant is also dwarf, with comparatively short leaves and flower stems.

*Plant No. 2.*—The flower is quite suggestive of Dorothea K. Williamson, the falls, standards, and style-branches having about the same color tones. The poise of the floral parts is also very similar, the falls and standards being fairly rigid and extending horizontally or nearly so. The falls, however, are narrower and more pointed as compared with Dorothea K. Williamson, and thus give the flower a smaller, more slender effect. The standards are also narrower and spatulate rather than oblanceolate. The style-branches have more of a dull greenish purple color towards the base, becoming a brighter purple on the crests.

*Plant No. 3.*—The flower of this plant is a curious mixture of yellow and light blue-purple. The poise of the flower is about the same as in Dorothea K. Williamson. The blade of the falls is broader, more elliptical, and not so pointed. The distribution of the color in the falls suggests that of the original *Iris foliosa* parent except for the fact that the white at the base of the blade of the fall of the parental species is replaced by yellow. The blue color is not so clear, being a mixture of a bluish purple with the yellow. The standards are oblanceolate, bluish purple, somewhat darker than the falls, and distinctly yellowish towards the base. The crests and tips of the style-branches are reddish purple, the latter becoming greenish yellow to green at the base. The flower is very distinctive, but shows its relationship to the original *I. foliosa* parent. The plant is quite vigorous and floriferous; it spreads more rapidly than any of the other seedlings, and may have some value in the garden.

*Plant No. 4.*—The flower of this plant in some ways is the most unusual of all on account of its bright yellow color. It is perhaps surprising that a yellow flowered plant could be descended from *Iris fulva* and *I. foliosa* through Dorothea K. Williamson. The shape of the floral parts and the poise of the flower are somewhat similar to that of *I. fulva*, both the falls and the standards having an arching, or a drooping position. The style-branches are greenish yellow at the base, becoming brighter towards the tips and on the crests, the latter being very slightly blotched with reddish



purple. The entire plant suggests a dwarf, more narrow-leaved *I. foliosa*, with a yellow flower of the general shape of *I. fulva*.

*Plant No. 5.*—The flower color of this plant is very exceptional, matching quite closely the Mallow Purple of Ridgway (Plate 12). The more usual terms of cerise and old rose have also been applied to describe the color. The poise of the flower and the shape of the parts are very similar to that of Dorothea K. Williamson. The falls are somewhat narrower and more pointed, and the standards are oblanceolate, similar in color to the falls, with the same Mallow Purple prevailing in the style-branches and crests. It is clearly an outstanding flower, and is perhaps the most promising one of the seedlings. The plant, however, lacks the vigorous growth of Dorothea K. Williamson, and the flower stem is shorter and more concealed by the leaves.

SEEDLINGS FROM PROMISCUOUS CROSSINGS.—During the present season a large number of seedlings have bloomed for the first time. The seed parent of all of these plants was recorded but for the most part open pollination occurred and, consequently, the male parent was unknown. Many plants of *Iris fulva*, *I. foliosa*, Dorothea K. Williamson, Fulvala, and our own first generation plant of the species cross were growing in a bed close together, and it was possible for pollen from any one of these to be carried to the flowers of any other.

Undoubtedly cross pollination involving these different plants has occurred, and the result is that the seedlings show a remarkable array of variation in form and color. Many of the plants have a flower similar in shape to that of Dorothea K. Williamson, while in others the form and poise of the flower approach *Iris fulva* or *I. foliosa*. The plants also vary a great deal in their vigor, involving marked differences in the length and breadth of the leaves and the height of the flower stem.

A good many of the seedlings produced flowers more or less resembling those of Plants No. 1 and 2 as described above. They showed different shades of bluish purple, combined with variations in shape. Other seedlings had flowers with various shades of reddish purple; some of these, in shape and poise, approach Dorothea K. Williamson, while others had a remarkable resemblance to *Iris fulva*.

Several seedlings with a distinct yellow color appeared. Most of these had some touch of reddish purple in either the standards or the style branches, and in some cases a flush of pink occurs on the otherwise yellow falls. Some of these are similar in form and poise to Dorothea K. Williamson and, consequently, quite unlike Plant No. 4 as described above.

The flowers of a number of seedlings resembled rather closely Plant No. 5 as described above. These differed, however, in the tint of the color, some being much darker than others. Most of them had the general shape of Plant No. 5.

Among all these seedlings there were several very promising plants, and one in particular was outstanding. It was a vigorous plant with a rather tall stem, bearing many flowers; the flowers were rather large, of good substance, and the general poise of *Iris fulva*. The color, however, was a dark red; the color of the falls matched rather closely the Aster Purple of Ridgway. The standards were somewhat lighter, being Liseran Purple to Magenta. From a distance the plant stood out prominently on account of its unusual red appearance.

PRODUCTION OF NEW VARIETIES OF IRIS.—Most garden varieties of iris have originated from the crossing of two plants differing in one or more characters. The new individuals grown from the seed, if they are worth while, are propagated by the division of the rhizome, and in this way the new type is rapidly increased. Such hybrid plants, however, do not breed true from seed and, when such a garden variety is self-pollinated, additional new types of greater or less value may be obtained from the seedlings grown.

There are many records of crosses having been made between distinct species of iris. The immediate plant resulting from such a cross is the one that is generally grown and, if it possesses valuable characteristics, it is increased by the common method of vegetative propagation of the rhizome. As long as the plant is reproduced in this manner, it retains quite definitely all of its characteristics. If, however, such a hybrid plant is permitted to produce seed and the young seedlings are grown to maturity, many new types combining the various features of the original parents may be found among the offspring, since the segregation and recombination of characters familiar to plant breeders occurs in this particular generation.

The crossing of species which differ in many characters offers unusual possibilities in the production of new varieties. First generation plants are more or less similar, and may be propagated indefinitely. It is interesting to note, however, that Fulvala, Dorothea K. Williamson, and our own first generation hybrid plants, differ in some important points from each other, although they are all hybrids between the same two species—*Iris fulva* and *I. foliosa*. The differences in these first generation plants may be due to the fact that different strains or local races of one or both parental varieties may have been used in making the original crosses.

Our results with growing the second generation plants from self-pollinated seed of Dorothea K. Williamson are conspicuous evidence of exceptional opportunities in the production of new types of iris. The various characters of the original parental species are recombined in all sorts of new ways, various colored flowers on different types of plants being obtained. We have described and illustrated only a few of the possible kinds. Many further combinations may be found when additional seedlings are grown to maturity. In such a cross, involving marked differences between the original species, a large series of new forms may thus be secured.

There are still further possibilities in crossing the first generation plant with either of its parents. Such crosses are known to the plant breeder as "back crosses" and, in this particular case, we might expect to obtain exceptional results by hybridizing the first generation plant, as Dorothea K. Williamson, with the *Iris fulva* parent.

*Iris fulva* undoubtedly offers many opportunities for the production of new kinds of iris. If it is hybridized with tall and more vigorous types than *I. foliosa*, very desirable varieties might be secured, in which the height and vigor of one parent would be combined with flowers of exceptional coloring, size, poise, and substance. The possibilities of such results are indicated by Cacique and Sagamore, obtained by Dr. S. S. Berry, in which, apparently, *I. fulva* has been hybridized with *I. savannarum*. Many additional seedlings of our own crosses are also being grown, and the future possibilities are practically unlimited.

*The Colored Plate*<sup>2</sup>

The colored plate is made from the original watercolor drawings by Miss Louise B. Mansfield. On the upper half of the plate there are grouped the tips of the flower stalks of the two parental species, *Iris fulva* and *I. foliosa*, and the first generation plant, Dorothea K. Williamson. On the lower half of the plate are shown the drawings of five seedlings from a selfed flower of Dorothea K. Williamson. These belong to the second generation of hybrids.

The figures show the characteristic shape, color, and poise of the flowers. They are all reduced one-half in reproduction. The characteristic differences of the original parental species, the first generation plant, and the five second generation plants, are well shown.

<sup>2</sup> The colored plate illustrating this paper is published with the aid of a gift from the Woman's Auxiliary of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden.



## **GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE NATURE AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN**

THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN, established in 1910, is a department of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. It is supported in part by municipal appropriations, and in part by private funds, including income from endowment, membership dues, and special contributions. Its articulation with the City is through the Department of Parks.

By an Agreement with the City of New York, the functions of the Garden have been defined as two-fold, and may be summarized as follows: first, the advancement of botanical science through original research; and second, the dissemination of a knowledge of plants.

The first of these activities is carried on by director, curators, resident investigators, fellows, and others, who devote all or a part of their time to independent investigation.

The second, the dissemination of botanical knowledge, is accomplished in the following ways:

- I. By the teaching of classes—
  - a. of children who come voluntarily outside of school hours;
  - b. of children who come with their teachers from public and private schools for special lessons on plant life and closely related subjects;
  - c. of adults who are interested in some phase of pure or applied botany.
- II. By lectures at schools and elsewhere by the various staff members.
- III. By broadcasting.
- IV. By loan sets of lantern slides accompanied by lecture text, for use in the schools.
- V. By the distribution to schools of study material for classes in botany, biology, and nature study.

- VI. By public lectures and educational motion pictures at the Botanic Garden.
- VII. By maintaining labelled collections of living plants, arranged systematically and otherwise on the grounds and in the Conservatories of the Garden.
- VIII. By the herbarium, containing specimens of preserved plants from all parts of the world.
- IX. By maintaining a reference library on plant life and related subjects, open free to the public daily (except Sundays and holidays).
- X. By the following periodicals, published by the Botanic Garden :
  - 1. American Journal of Botany.
  - 2. Ecology.
  - 3. Genetics.
  - 4. Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, including Guides.
  - 5. Leaflets.
  - 6. Contributions.
  - 7. Memoirs.
- XI. By popular and technical articles in journals and the public press.
- XII. By the maintenance of a Bureau of Public Information on all phases of plant life.
- XIII. By providing docents to accompany members and others who wish to view the collections under guidance.
- XIV. By cooperating with City Departments and other agencies in the dissemination of botanical knowledge.

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden is also taking an active part in the movement for the conservation of our native American plants.

A brief summary and report of the public educational work of the Garden from 1910 to 1928, with some attempt to set forth the fundamental principles upon which it is based, was published in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden RECORD for July, 1929. On request, copies will be sent gratis to those engaged in educational work.

## CONTENTS

	Page
I. Cooperation with Local Schools .....	255
II. Bureau of Public Information .....	258
III. Docentry .....	259
IV. Teaching Staff .....	259
V. Courses of Instruction .....	261
A. Courses for the General Public .....	263
1. Fall Courses .....	263
2. Spring Courses .....	265
B. Courses for Teachers: Given in Cooperation with the Brooklyn Teachers' Association .....	266
C. Children's Courses .....	268
D. Course for Student Nurses .....	271
E. Consultation and Independent Investigation ....	271
VI. Miscellaneous .....	272
VII. Other Educational Features .....	274
Plantations, Conservatories, Herbarium, Library, Lab- oratory Building, Instructional Greenhouses, Chil- dren's Room, Children's Garden Building, Children's Garden, Rose Garden, Japanese Garden, Etc.	





# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

---

VOL. XX

SEPTEMBER, 1931

NO. 5

---

## PROSPECTUS: 1931-32

### I. COOPERATION WITH LOCAL SCHOOLS

The Brooklyn Botanic Garden aims to cooperate in every practicable way with the public and private schools of Greater New York in all matters pertaining to the study of plants and closely related subjects. The purpose of the Garden in this connection is to supplement and enrich the school work in the way of instruction, demonstration, methods, study material, etc., which otherwise would not be available.

Geography classes, as well as classes in nature study and botany, find the collection of useful plants in the economic plant house, and also the Japanese Garden, valuable adjuncts to their class work. Arrangements may be made by teachers of geography to have their classes study these collections under guidance. Illustrated lectures for geography classes may also be arranged for at the Garden.

The systematic collection in the main part of the Garden, where the living plants are arranged by orders and families, is proving of great value for demonstration to visiting high school classes in botany.

**A. Talks at Schools.**—The principals of public or private schools may arrange to have lantern talks given at the schools on various topics related to nature study, such as garden work with children, tree planting, the conservation of wild flowers, and Arbor Day. If an illustrated lecture is desired, the lantern and operator must be provided by the school, but slides will be furnished by the Botanic Garden. Address the *Curator of Elementary Instruction* for a list of talks and for appointments.

**B. School Classes at the Garden.**—(a) Schools not provided with a stereopticon, and other schools, may arrange for classes, accompanied by their teachers, to come to the Botanic Garden for lectures either by the teacher or by a member of the Garden Staff.

(b) Notice of such a visit should be sent at least *one week* previous to the date on which a talk is desired. Blank forms are provided by the Garden for this purpose. These talks will be illustrated by lantern slides, and by the conservatory collection of useful plants from the tropics and subtropics. Fall and spring announcements of topics will be issued during 1931–32.

(c) The Garden equipment, including greenhouses, plant material, lecture rooms, lantern, and slides, is at the disposal of teachers who desire to instruct their own classes at the Garden. Arrangements must be made in advance so that such work will not conflict with other classes and lectures. For High School classes address the *Curator of Public Instruction*. For Junior High and Elementary School classes address the *Curator of Elementary Instruction*.

(d) The principal of any elementary or high school in Brooklyn may arrange also for a series of six lessons on plant culture to be given during the fall or spring to a class. A small fee is charged to cover the cost of the materials used. The plants raised become the property of the pupils. The lessons will be worked out for the most part in the greenhouse, and the class must be accompanied by its teacher. This is adapted for pupils above the third grade.

**C. Lectures for High School, Junior High School, and Teachers' Training School Students.**—To supplement biology studies in the schools of Brooklyn, a series of late afternoon lectures will be held in the spring of 1932, arranged especially for high school students. The subjects will be selected from among those in the New York Biology Syllabus, and will follow as closely as possible the sequence of that outline of study. When entire classes attend, it is recommended that they be accompanied by their teachers. Announcements of topics will be issued early in 1932.

**D. Seeds for School and Home Planting.**—Penny packets of seeds are put up by the Botanic Garden for children's use. In the early spring, lists of these seeds, order blanks for teachers and pupils, and other information may be secured on application to the *Curator of Elementary Instruction*.

**E. Conferences.**—Conferences may be arranged by teachers and principals for the discussion of problems in connection with gardening and nature study. Appointments must be made in advance. Address the *Curator of Elementary Instruction*.

**F. Study and Loan Material.**—To the extent of its facilities, the Garden will provide, on request, various algae and protozoa, as well as living plants, leaves and twigs, and other plant parts for study. When containers are necessary, as in the case of the algae and protozoa, they must be furnished by the school. In all cases arrangements must be made by the teachers for calling for such material. It will greatly aid in the speed and efficiency of service if teachers will write or telephone a day in advance of sending for material.

For the following, address, by mail or telephone (Prospect 9-6173), Miss Hester M. Rusk.

1. Algae:

Pleurococcus

Spirogyra

Vaucheria

Desmids

Blue-green algae: Oscillatoria and others.

2. Types of fungi and lichens.

3. Liverworts: Conocephalus and Lunularia.

4. Moss plants: protonema, "felt," and capsules.

5. Ferns:

Prothallia: for these a covered Petri dish or tin box should be sent.

Fronds with spores.

6. Elodea or Nitella—to show movement of protoplasm.

7. Corn or sorghum stems, dried.

8. Twigs of maple, basswood, ailanthus, and others.

9. Simple and compound leaves.

10. Various seeds and fruits to illustrate methods of dispersal.

11. Specimens loaned for exhibit: e.g., leguminous roots with tubercles, plant diseases, modified leaves, demonstrations of Mendelism.

12. Protozoa: Paramoecium, Euglena, and others.

13. Sterilized nutrient agar for the study of bacteria and molds.

This agar will be furnished in bottles; or, if teachers will send in their own Petri dishes, *clean and dry*, at least one week in advance, these will be filled ready for use.

For the following, address, by mail or telephone (Prospect 9-6173), Miss Margaret M. Dorward. Messengers should call for this material at the Information Booth on the ground floor.

14. Geranium, Coleus, Tradescantia—variegated green and white, loaned for photosynthesis experiment.
15. Cacti, pitcher plant (*Sarracenia*), Selaginella, sensitive plant (*Mimosa pudica*), Venus Fly-tray (*Dionaea muscipula*), and others—loaned for demonstration.
16. Mounted specimens of leaves of trees mentioned in the Syllabus of Nature Study.
17. In spring time, for school gardens, the surplus supply of seedlings from Botanic Garden classes.

**G. Demonstration Experiments.**—Teachers may arrange to have various physiological experiments or demonstrations conducted at the Garden for the benefit of their classes. Communications in regard to these matters should be addressed to the *Curator of Public Instruction*.

**H. Loan Sets of Lantern Slides.**—Sets of lantern slides have been prepared for loan to the schools. Each set is accompanied by a short lecture text of explanatory nature. In all cases these sets must be called for by a school messenger and returned promptly in good condition. Address, by mail, or telephone, Mr. Frank Stoll. The subjects now available are as follows. Other sets are in preparation.

1. Plant Life
2. Spring Wild Flowers
3. Common Trees
4. Fall Wild Flowers
5. Forestry (2 sets)
6. Conservation of Native Plants

## II. BUREAU OF PUBLIC INFORMATION

Each year hundreds of requests for information about plants are answered by the various members of the Garden staff, per-

sonally, by mail, or telephone. These questions, many of them most unusual and interesting, extend into practically every field of pure and applied botany, and the information sought is gladly given wherever possible. Inquiries should be directed to the *Curator of Public Instruction*, preferably by letter. If the identification of plants is desired, it is best to enclose as large a specimen as possible of the plant in question. If diseased plants are concerned it is advisable to enclose a representative specimen of the part diseased.

### III. DOCENTRY

To assist members and others in studying the collections the services of a docent may be obtained. Arrangements should be made by application to the Curator of Public Instruction one week in advance. No parties of less than six adults will be conducted. This service is free of charge to members; to others there is a charge of 50 cents per person. For information concerning membership in the Botanic Garden see page 3 of the cover of this PROSPECTUS.

### IV. TEACHING STAFF

RALPH HOLT CHENEY, Sc.D., Resident Investigator (Economic Plants).

B.S., Boston University, 1918; A.M., 1919; M.S., Harvard, 1922; Sc.D., 1923; Assistant in Zoology, Radcliffe College, 1921; Assistant in Botany, Harvard, 1922; Instructor in Zoology, Western Reserve University, 1923; Assistant Professor of Biology, New York University, 1924-1929; Professor of Biology and Chairman of the Biology Dept., Long Island University, 1929-.

MARGARET MAXWELL DORWARD, A.B., Acting Assistant Curator of Elementary Instruction.

A.B., Smith College, 1927; Assistant in Botany, Smith College, 1928; Instructor, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930; Acting Assistant Curator of Elementary Instruction, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930-.

MONTAGUE FREE, Horticulturist.

Botanic Garden, Cambridge, England, 1899-1906; Warley Place Gardens, England, 1906-1908; First Class Certificate, Royal Hor-

ticultural Society, 1910; Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (Certificate), 1908–1912; Dept. of Floriculture, N. Y. State College of Agriculture, Ithaca, N. Y., 1912–1913; Instructor in Floriculture, School of Horticulture for Women, Ambler, Penna., 1913; Head Gardener, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1914–1920; Horticulturist and Head Gardener 1920–1924; Horticulturist, 1924–.

ARTHUR HARMOUNT GRAVES, Ph.D., Curator of Public Instruction.

A.B., Yale, 1900; Ph.D., 1907; University of London, 1914–1915; Assistant in Botany, Sheffield Scientific School and Yale School of Forestry, 1902–1904; Instructor in Forest Botany, Yale School of Forestry, 1904–1906; Instructor in Botany, Sheffield Scientific School, 1906–1909; Assistant Professor, 1909–1914; Associate Professor of Biology, Connecticut College for Women, 1916–1917; Pathologist and Collaborator, Office of Investigations in Forest Pathology, U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1918–; Curator of Public Instruction, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1921–.

ALFRED GUNDERSEN, Docteur de l'Université (Paris), Curator of Plants.

A.B., Stanford University, 1897; A.M., Harvard University, 1907; Docteur de l'Université, Paris, 1910; Teacher, secondary schools, Boston, Mass., 1898–1903; Assistant, Arnold Arboretum, 1910–1913; Herbarium Assistant, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1914–1915; Assistant Curator of the Herbarium, 1916–1919; Associate Curator of Plants, 1920–1924; Curator of Plants, 1924–.

H. DOROTHY JENKINS, A.B., Instructor.

A.B., Mt. Holyoke College, 1927; Assistant, Newark Museum, 1929–1930; Instructor, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930–.

FRANCES M. MINER, A.B., Instructor.

A.B., Smith College, 1927; Local Director, Elmira Council Girl Scouts, Elmira, N. Y., 1927–1930; Director, Elmira Girl Scout Camp, 1928–1930; Instructor, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930–.

GEORGE MATTHEW REED, Ph.D., Curator of Plant Pathology.

A.B., Geneva College, 1900; A.M., University of Wisconsin, 1904; Ph.D., 1907; Professor of Natural Science, Amity Col-

lege, 1900–1903; Assistant in Botany, University of Wisconsin, 1904–1907; Instructor, 1907; Assistant Professor of Botany, University of Missouri, 1907–1912; Professor, 1912–1918; Pathologist, U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1919–1920; Curator of Plant Pathology, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1921–.

HESTER M. RUSK, A.M., Instructor.

A.B., Columbia University, 1912; A.M., 1917; Instructor in Botany, Nebraska University Agricultural High School, 1913–1915; Assistant in Botany, Barnard College, 1915–1918; Instructor, 1918–1920; Technical Assistant, New York Botanical Garden, 1920–1926; Curatorial Assistant, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1926–1927; Instructor, 1928–.

ELLEN EDDY SHAW, B.S., Curator of Elementary Instruction.

B.S., Tufts College, 1902; Tufts Medical School, 1902; Supervisor of Nature Study and Head of Science Dept., High School, Wayland and Cochrane, Mass., 1902–1905; Supervisor of Nature Study Dept., State Normal School, New Paltz, N. Y., 1905–1906, 1907–1909; Supervisor of Nature Study, Rochester City Training School, 1905–1907; Lecturer in Nature Study, State Board of Education, New York, 1907–1910; Teacher of Nature Study, Winthrop College Summer School, Rock Hill, S. C., 1910–1911–1912; Supervisor of Nature Study, Ethical Culture School, New York City, 1910–1913; Lecturer in Spring Garden Course at Pratt Institute Kindergarten, 1912–1916; Lecturer in Nature Study, State Board of Education, West Virginia, 1912; Curator of Elementary Instruction, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1913–.

HENRY K. SVENSON, Ph.D., Assistant Curator of Plants.

A.B., Harvard University, 1920; A.M., 1922; Ph.D., 1928; Assistant, Arnold Arboretum, 1920; Instructor in Biology, Union College, 1922–1925; Assistant Professor, 1925–1927; Assistant in Gray Herbarium, Harvard University, 1928–1929; Editorial Work on Biological Abstracts, 1929; Assistant Curator of Plants, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1930–.

## V. COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

Courses of instruction are offered in Botany, Gardening, and Nature Study, and are divided into 4 classes:



- A. For the general public ("A" courses, p. 263)
- B. For teachers ("B" courses, p. 266)
- C. For children ("C" courses, p. 268)
- D. Other courses of a special nature ("D" courses, p. 271)

*No course will be given when less than ten persons apply for registration.* Since registration in many of the courses is restricted to a fixed number on account of the limited space available in the greenhouses, and for other reasons, those desiring to attend are urged to send in their application for enrollment and the entrance fee to the Secretary, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, several days in advance of the first exercise. This avoids delay at the beginning of the first exercise, ensures a place in the course, and enables the instructor to provide adequate material for the class.

The following equipment is available for the courses:

1. Three *Classrooms* (in addition to the Boys' and Girls' Club Room in the Laboratory Building), equipped with stereoscopes and views, a stereopticon, plant collections, economic exhibits, models, and other apparatus and materials for instruction.

2. Two *Laboratory Rooms*, with the usual equipment for plant study.

3. *The Instructional Greenhouses*, three in number, for the use of juvenile as well as adult classes for instruction in plant propagation and related subjects.

4. *The Children's Garden*, on a piece of land about three-quarters of an acre in extent, in the southeast part of the Botanic Garden, divided into about 150 plots which are used throughout the season for practical individual instruction in gardening.

5. *The Children's Building*, near the north end of this plot, containing rooms for conferences and for the storage of tools, seeds, notebooks, special collections, etc.

6. *The Auditorium*, on the ground floor, capable of seating 570 persons, and equipped with a motion-picture lantern and stereopticon.

In addition to these accommodations, the dried plant specimens in the herbarium, the living plants in the conservatories and plantations, and the various types of gardens are readily accessible, while the main library and children's library, which contain a comprehensive collection of books on every phase of gardening

and plant life, may be consulted freely at any time. See also pages 274-278.

### A. Courses for the General Public

The following courses are open to any one who has a general interest in plants. Teachers are welcome. Unless otherwise specified they are *free to members of the Botanic Garden*; \* for others a small fee is required, as indicated.

#### 1. Fall Courses

**A4. Gardening in the Fall.**—Five lessons, with practical work in the greenhouse, on the methods of making cuttings, the various kinds of bulbs for fall planting, their treatment and care, the proper management of house plants, and a discussion of the kinds suitable for cultivation. *On account of restricted space in the greenhouse, this class must be limited to 40. Registration according to the order of application. Fee, \$5. Mondays, 4 p.m., October 5 to November 9. (Omitting October 12.)* Mr. Free.

**A5. Trees and Shrubs in their Winter Condition.**—Eight outdoor lessons in the parks and woodlands of Greater New York on the characteristics of our common trees and shrubs, both native and cultivated, emphasizing their distinguishing features in the winter condition. *Fee, \$4. Saturdays, 2:30 p.m., October 3 to December 5. (Omitting October 10 and November 28.)* Dr. Graves.

**A13. Flowering Plants of Greater New York: Fall Course.**—Three sessions. Field identification of the flowering plants of Greater New York, with special reference to fall-flowering species and methods of seed dispersal. *Fee, \$1.50. Saturdays, 2:30 p.m., September 26 to October 17. (Omitting October 10.)*

Dr. Svenson and Miss Rusk.

**A19. Ornamental Shrubs: Fall Course.**—Eight outdoor trips in the Botanic Garden and in Prospect Park for the purpose of becoming acquainted with the common species and varieties of cultivated shrubs. This is a continuation of the spring course

\* For information concerning membership in the Brooklyn Botanic Garden consult the third page of the cover of this PROSPECTUS.

and includes a study of the fruits. *Fee, \$4. Wednesdays, 4:10 p.m., September 30 to November 18.* Dr. Gundersen.

**A20. Advanced Course in Gardening.**—Ten lessons. This course presupposes a knowledge of the elements of gardening equivalent to that contained in courses A1 and A4. It consists of lectures illustrated with lantern slides and living material, and includes frequent tours in the Botanic Garden where the various types of gardens and other subjects of the lectures will be demonstrated. The subjects treated are as follows:

- Oct. 22. Water Gardens
- “ 29. Rock Gardens
- Nov. 5. Perennial Gardens
- “ 12. Rose Gardens
- “ 19. Trees and Shrubs
- Dec. 3. Iris—Dr. Reed
- “ 10. Insect Pests
- “ 17. Diseases of Herbaceous Plants—Dr. Reed
- Jan. 7. Diseases of Trees and Shrubs—Dr. Graves
- “ 14. Plant Breeding—Dr. Reed

*Fee, \$20.00. Single periods, \$2.50 each. Members of the Garden are entitled to a 50 per cent. discount. Thursdays, 3:30 p.m. to 5 p.m. October 22 to January 14. Mr. Free, unless otherwise indicated.* Mr. Free, Dr. Reed, and Dr. Graves.

**A21. Backyard City Gardens.**—Five lessons for the city gardener. A course planned for those who must work in restricted areas. The work is practical and the material used will become the property of the student. The topics are as follows:

- Sept. 29. The Outdoor Bulb Bed
- Oct. 6. Checking up the Perennial Garden
- “ 13. Taking up House Plants
- “ 20. Roses and other Shrubs—Fall Planting
- “ 27. Potting of Bulbs for Indoor Bloom

*Fee, \$10. Tuesdays, 2 p.m., September 29 to October 27. Members of the Garden are entitled to a 50 per cent. discount.*

Miss Shaw.

## 2. Spring Courses

**A1. Plants in the Home.**—How to grow them. Five talks with demonstrations. Practice in potting, mixing soils, making cuttings, etc. This course deals with the principles to be followed in raising plants. The members of the class have the privilege of keeping the plants they have raised. *On account of restricted space in the greenhouse, this class must be limited to 40. Registration according to the order of application. Fee, \$5. Fridays, 4 p.m., February 26 to March 25.* Mr. Free.

**A8. Plant Families.**—Eight outdoor lessons in the Botanic Garden, taking up the structure and possible lines of evolution of flowers and the characteristics of the more important plant families, such as the Magnolia, Buttercup, Mustard, Pink, Rose, Plum, Apple, Geranium, Mallow, Carrot, Dogwood, Heath, Potato, Figwort, Mint, and Composite Families. *Fee, \$1. Tuesdays, 4 p.m., April 12 to May 31.* Dr. Gundersen.

**A9. Trees and Shrubs of Greater New York.**—Ten outdoor lessons in the parks and woodlands of Greater New York, the principal object being to gain a ready acquaintance with the common trees and shrubs of the eastern United States, which are well represented in this region. The species are considered in systematic order, and the features pointed out by which they may be most easily recognized; also their habits, rate of growth, economic value and use, methods of planting and propagation; importance in forestry, horticulture, and landscape art. *Fee, \$5. Saturdays, 2:30 p.m., April 2 to June 11. (Omitting May 28.)*

Dr. Graves.

**A18. Ornamental Shrubs.**—Eight weekly field trips dealing with the shrubs used in ornamental planting, their habits, uses, and botanical relationships. The classes are held out-of-doors, weather permitting, in the Botanic Garden and in Prospect Park. *Fee, \$1. Wednesdays, 4 p.m., April 20 to June 8.* Dr. Gundersen.

**A11. Flowering Plants of Greater New York: Spring Course.**—A field course of eight lessons in the parks and woodlands of Greater New York. The common native and naturalized wild flowers are studied as they come into flower, and their distinguishing features pointed out. *Fee, \$1. Saturday*

afternoons; April 16 to June 11. (Omitting May 28.) Dr. Svenson and Miss Rusk.

**A16. Plant Geography.**—A course of six lectures and conferences on the chief geographic areas of the eastern United States, and their representative vegetation, with occasional excursions Saturday afternoons. *Fee, \$3. (Not offered in 1932.)*

Dr. Svenson.

**A22. Theory and Practice of Children's Garden Work.**—Five sessions. This course is planned for parents and others interested in children's gardening. Practical work will be done by members of the class similar to that given to children at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, and the psychological basis for such work will be discussed *Fee, \$5. Alternate Thursdays, 4 p.m., April 7 to June 2.*

Miss Shaw and Miss Jenkins.

## **B. Courses for Teachers: Given in Cooperation with the Brooklyn Teachers Association**

These courses have been accepted by the Brooklyn Teachers Association, and appear in its Syllabus of Courses. On satisfactory completion of each course, the student is awarded a certificate by the Brooklyn Teachers Association, in cooperation with the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. The courses are also accepted by the New York Board of Education for credit toward higher teaching licenses, one credit being granted for each 15 hours (with the exception of "B8, Plant Culture"). Credits may also be used toward advanced standing in colleges or universities. Through an agreement made in January, 1931, with Long Island University, undergraduate credit for these courses will be allowed toward fulfilling the requirements for a university degree, provided the admission requirements at the University and the laboratory requirements have been fulfilled. Nature materials used in the courses, and plants raised become the property of the student.

*Members of the Garden* are entitled to a 50 per cent. discount from the regular fee for all "B" courses; from other persons the indicated fee is required. *No course will be given when less than ten persons apply.*

**B1. General Botany (B).**—A two-year course, of thirty sessions each year, on the structure and functions of plants. The

first year (A) is spent on seed plants. The second year (B) the lower groups are dealt with—bacteria, algae, fungi, lichens, mosses, ferns, their life histories and relationships. Optional laboratory work each week with the compound microscope. For the year 1931–32 the latter half of the course (B) will be taken up. The first half is, however, not a prerequisite for the second. Students may elect either or both parts of the course, which are given in alternate years. *Fee*, \$5 each year. *Laboratory fee*, \$5. *Thursdays*, 4 p.m., beginning *October 1*.

Miss Rusk.

**B2. Nature Study.**—Thirty sessions. This course is based on the New York City outline of nature study for grades three to six inclusive. Mounts, charts, and diagrams are made. The student becomes familiar with actual material. The course is entirely practical, work being done in both field and laboratory. *Fee*, \$10. *Tuesdays*, 4 p.m., beginning *October 6*.

Miss Shaw and Miss Miner.

**B3. Principles of Agriculture and Horticulture.**—Thirty sessions. This course is especially helpful to teachers. The principles of horticulture are considered and applied in a practical way through greenhouse, laboratory, and lecture work. The greenhouse work includes the following subjects: plant propagation by means of bulbs, rhizomes, roots, seeds, etc.; the care of the greenhouse; house plants; window-box materials; fertilizers. Insect and fungous pests, grafting, and pruning are also included from both a practical and a theoretical point of view. *Class limited to 60 members*. *Fee*, \$15. *Wednesdays*, 4 p.m., beginning *September 30*.

Miss Shaw, Miss Dorward and Mr. Free.

**B4. Pedagogy of Botany and Educational Principles of Children's Gardening and Nature Study.**—(Not given in 1931–32.)

**B5. Children's Garden Practice.**—Fifteen sessions. This course is entirely practical and includes all the outdoor work of the student in his own garden, applying the principles of agriculture and gardening, and work with children in the garden. Open only to those who have taken the spring course in 1930. (Not offered in 1931–32.)

Miss Shaw and Miss Dorward.

**B6. Field Botany.**—Thirty sessions. This is mainly an outdoor course, given in the Botanic Garden and Prospect Park, hav-

ing for its chief object an acquaintance with the plants one meets with commonly in Greater New York and vicinity, including seed plants (trees, shrubs, and herbs), ferns, mosses, hepatics, algae, and fungi. *Fee, \$10. Wednesdays, 4 p.m., beginning September 30.* Dr. Graves and Miss Rusk.

**B7. Greenhouse Work.**—Thirty sessions. A course for those interested in the propagation and care of house plants. Lessons in repotting ferns; forcing blooming plants; shaping plants; plant insects and diseases; making window boxes, Wardian cases, and desert gardens—all carried on in the greenhouses. Emphasis will be laid on problems of a practical nature. Limited to those who have taken B3 and planned to follow this course. *Fee, \$15. Mondays, 4 p.m., beginning October 5.* Miss Dorward.

**B8. Plant Culture.**—A course of twenty weeks duration for those who have taken B3 and B7. *No credits are given for this course. Fee, \$15. Thursdays, 4 p.m., beginning October 22.*

Miss Shaw.

**B9. Economic Plants.**—Thirty sessions. The most important economic plants of the world are considered—their history, culture, formation of their useful products, and the extraction and preparation of the latter by man. Herbarium specimens and other material, as well as living plants in the conservatories and plantations of the Garden will be used for demonstrations. Because of its practical applications, this course will be of especial value to teachers. *Fee, \$10. (Not offered in 1931–32.)*

Dr. Cheney.

### C. Children's Courses

The following courses are open to all boys and girls. Enrollment in these courses entitles the boy or girl to membership in the Boys' and Girls' Club of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. This club, having an active membership of about 1,000, meets twelve times a year for discussion of subjects related to plant life. Papers, by members, on various botanical and horticultural subjects, are read at these meetings, and the speakers are then entitled to a silver pin, providing they have satisfactorily completed courses of study at the Garden extending over at least six months. For information concerning Children's Room, the Children's Garden Building, and Children's Garden, see page 277.

**C1. Fall Greenhouse Work.**—The following courses are for both beginners and advanced students:

Class A.—Open to boys and girls who have never taken any greenhouse work before. *Saturday* mornings at 9:15. *Fee, fifteen cents. October 24 to December 19.*

Miss Miner and Miss Jenkins.

Class B.—Open to boys and girls over thirteen years of age who have had one year of greenhouse work. *Fee, fifteen cents. Saturday* mornings at 9:15, *October 24 to December 19.*

Miss Miner.

Class C.—Open to boys and girls who have been in at least two fall greenhouse classes before this. Time of class, 10:30, *Saturday* mornings. *Fee, fifteen cents. October 24 to December 19.*

Miss Dorward.

Class D.—Open to any boy or girl. Subject: the making of garden Christmas presents. *Saturday* mornings at 10:30. *Fee, fifteen cents and cost of materials. October 24 to December 19.*

Miss Dorward, Miss Miner, and Miss Jenkins.

Class E.—Silver Pin work as applied to greenhouse and garden work. The members of this class will be selected from students eligible for this work. Given in January and February, 1932. *No fee.*

Miss Dorward.

**C3. Preparation for the Outdoor Garden.**—The following classes are open to boys and girls during the spring of each year. The courses are planned for a better understanding of plant life and so that the outdoor garden may become a more intelligent piece of work. On account of limited space in the Children's Greenhouse, classes are limited to twenty. The fee for each course is *fifteen cents* to cover the cost of material.

Boys' Spring Course.—(a) *Saturday* mornings, 9–10:15, *March 5 to April 30.* (b) *Saturday* mornings, 10:30–11:30, *March 5 to April 30.*

Miss Dorward and Miss Miner.

Girls' Spring Course.—(a) *Saturday* mornings, 9–10:15, *March 5 to April 30.* (b) *Saturday* mornings, 10:30–11:30, *March 5 to April 30.*

Miss Miner and Miss Jenkins.

**\*C4. Advanced Work for Older Boys and Girls.**—How to raise plants, mix soils, transplant, start seedlings for outdoor gardens, etc. Boys and girls who have taken spring courses under



C5 are eligible for advanced work. The fee for the course is *twenty-five cents*. Each student may take home his plants and seedlings. This course is open to both boys and girls over twelve years of age. *Saturday* mornings at 9:30, beginning *February 6*.

Miss Dorward.

**C5. The Beginners' Garden.**—Open annually to 50 boys and girls who have never had instruction in gardening at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden. This course takes up the subject of the small garden, what to plant, how to plant it, care, replanting, etc. *Application for plots should be made in person or in writing before March 5*. Size of plots 8 ft. by 10 ft. All crops belong to the individual. *Fee twenty-five cents*. *Saturday* mornings, 9–12, *May 7 to October 1*.

Miss Shaw and Assistants.

**C6. Second Year Gardens.**—Open to 75 boys and girls who have had one or more seasons at the Brooklyn Botanic Garden—a continuation of Course C5. Registration should be made before *January 1* of each year for the ensuing year. *Fee, twenty-five cents*. *Saturday* mornings, 9–12, *May 7 to October 1*.

Miss Jenkins and Assistants.

**C7. Junior Garden Assistants.**—Open to older boys and girls, or to those who have mastered Courses C2 and C4. Size of plot 10 ft. by 20 ft. These gardens are for the raising of vegetables. The work is in the nature of a project, "How much can one raise on a plot 10 ft. by 20 ft.?" Hours to be arranged. The student must put in at least two periods a week during the summer vacation, and, if possible, three. Registration date: *April 2*. *Fee, fifty cents*.

Miss Dorward.

**C9. Nature Study for Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, Camp Fire Girls, Scout Leaders, and Others.**—Short courses of at least four periods each, with talks, demonstrations, and field trips in the grounds of the Botanic Garden and Prospect Park to study trees, shrubs, etc. The instruction and schedule dates will be adapted to meet the needs of the various groups that apply. *Open only to groups of at least ten persons*. Hours to be arranged. *No fee*.

Dr. Graves, Miss Miner, and Assistants.

**C10. Special Work for High School Pupils.**—A course in gardening or greenhouse work adapted for high school pupils.

Classes to be arranged for by the high school teacher. *Fee for materials used.* Miss Shaw and Assistants.

### D. Course for Student Nurses

**D1. General Botany With Special Reference to Medicinal Plants.**—A course of conferences, demonstrations, and field trips for student nurses. The general principles governing the life of plants, as well as the use and care of flowers in the sick room will be considered. Special attention will be paid to the identification of officinal plants in the field. Hours to be arranged. *No fee.* Dr. Graves.

### E. Consultation and Independent Investigation

#### 1. Consultation

Consultation and advice, and the facilities of the laboratories, library, and herbarium are freely at the service of members of the Botanic Garden and (to a limited extent) of others with special problems relating to plants or plant products, especially in the following subjects:

1. **Plant diseases** (phytopathology) and classification of fungi (mycology). Dr. Reed.

2. **Plant geography** (phytogeography) and ecology. Dr. Svenson.

3. **Classification and identification of flowering plants** (systematic botany). Special groups studied in the Garden, supplemented by herbarium studies. Dr. Gundersen.

4. **The growing of cultivated plants** and their arrangement; also their adaptation to soils, climate, and other factors (horticulture and gardening). Mr. Free.

#### 2. Investigation \*

For the following research courses, open to those properly qualified for independent investigation, there is a charge covering all

\* Courses of graduate rank offered by the Botanic Garden, when approved by the Faculty of the Graduate School of New York University, are listed as courses in the Graduate School, and are given the same credit as other graduate courses. Properly qualified students who take these courses may

expenses, including laboratory fee, of \$30 for each full course of 100 credit hours, and \$20 for each half course of 50 credit hours.

**E6. Research in Mycology and Plant Pathology.**—Independent investigation of problems relating to fungi and fungous diseases of plants. Dr. Reed.

**E8. Research in Forest Pathology.**—Independent investigation of the diseases of woody plants. Dr. Graves.

**E9. Research in Systematic Botany of the Flowering Plants.**  
Dr. Gundersen and Dr. Svenson.

## VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### Press Releases

In order to keep the public informed of events at the Garden, news items are sent at fairly regular intervals to the metropolitan dailies and to many of the suburban papers. These news releases consist of announcements of the periods when the principal floral displays are at their best, of the acquisition of new plants, the blossoming of rare species, improvements in the plantations, the installation of new collections and exhibits, the results of research and exploration, etc. The commencement of the various public courses, as well as public lectures and meetings of various societies at the Garden, are also announced through the public press. Circulars descriptive of the various courses and lectures are distributed, without charge, according to a regular mailing list and sent to all the libraries and schools of Greater New York. Requests to be placed on this mailing list should be addressed to the *Curator of Public Instruction*.

#### Popular Publications

The publication of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden *Leaflets* commenced in 1913. Approximately ten numbers—sometimes more—constitute a Series, one series being issued each year. The current series is Number XIX. At the end of every four years, present them in satisfaction of the requirements for advanced degrees given by the University. Graduate credit has also been allowed elsewhere for such advanced work done at the Garden.

for convenience in binding, a table of contents of the *Leaflets* published during the four year period is issued.

The purpose of the *Leaflets* is primarily to give announcements concerning flowering and other plant activities to be seen in the Garden near the date of issue, and to present popular information about plant life in general for teachers and others. The *Leaflets* are free to members of the Garden and (on request) to teachers in the schools of Greater New York. For others, the subscription is 50 cents per year, or 5 cents a number (4 pages), double or triple numbers (8 or 12 pages) at the same rate.

Besides the *Leaflets*, numerous popular articles on various phases of plant life and gardening are written by members of the staff for publication in periodicals and newspapers.

### **Guide Books, Maps, and Souvenir Postcards of the Garden**

For those who wish to become acquainted with the various features of the plantations, including the general plan of the systematic section and the nature and location of the various types of special gardens, a guide book is now available entitled "Gardens Within a Garden: a General Guide to the Grounds of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, **18**: 153-188. May, 1929.) "The Story of Our Metate: a Chronicle of Corn" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, **18**: 283-307. December, 1929.) is the title of another guide which gives an illustrated account of the ancient metate (now used as a bird bath) at the northern end of the Rose Garden. "The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, **19**: 197-234. July, 1930.) copiously illustrated, outlines briefly the history of Japanese Gardens and explains the meaning of the various features of the Brooklyn Japanese Garden. "The Rock Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, **20**: 187-241. May, 1931.) includes a general discussion of rock gardening, with suggestions for construction and planting, as well as a chronological guide to the Rock Garden, in which the characteristic flowers of each month are described.

These guides have been mailed free to members of the Garden, and the first three are on sale at 25 cents each. The price of the

Rock Garden guide is 35 cents. By mail, 40 cents. Other guides, descriptive of other special features of the Garden, will be issued later.

A detailed map of the Garden, showing not only the various types of gardens included in the Botanic Garden area, but especially the location of the various orders and families in the Systematic Section, is appended to the General Guide. Copies are on sale at 5 cents each.

A colored picture map of the Garden,  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  feet, designed and executed by Miss Helen Sewall, is on view in the Laboratory Building. This map was presented to the Garden at the Annual Spring Inspection, May 14, 1929, as a memorial to the late Dr. Glentworth R. Butler by members of the Woman's Auxiliary and other friends of Dr. Butler. Photographs of this map (in black and white) may be had at 20 cents each.

Souvenir postcards, in colors, may be had at 15 cents a set (6 cards); two for 5 cents; 3 cents each. The subjects are: Scene in the Children's Garden; The Brook; Daffodils in the Lawn; The Lake; Children's Building and Formal Garden; The Rock Garden (Waterfall and Iris); The Japanese Garden (Wisteria); Inflorescence of Sago Palm.

**Orders** for guide books, maps, and souvenir postcards, accompanied by remittance, should be sent to *The Secretary*. These articles may also be obtained at the Information Desk in the Laboratory Building.

## VII

### OTHER EDUCATIONAL FEATURES

#### Plantations

The plantations comprise the following sections:

1. General Systematic Section (trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants arranged according to orders and families).
2. The Local Flora (native wild flower garden).
3. Ecologic Garden.
4. Rock Garden.
5. Japanese Garden.
6. Rose Garden.

7. Iris Garden.
8. Water Gardens.
9. Children's Garden.
10. Shakespeare Garden.
11. Horticultural Garden.
12. Experimental Garden.
13. Nursery.

As noted under *Docentry*, arrangements may be made for viewing the plantations under guidance. They are open free to the public daily from 8 a.m. until dusk; on Sundays and holidays from 10 a.m. until dusk.

### Conservatories

The Garden conservatories contain a collection of tender and tropical plants. Of special interest for teachers of nature study and geography are the following useful plants from the tropics and subtropics: banana, orange, lemon, lime, kumquat, tamarind, West Indian cedar (the source of the wood used for cigar boxes), eucalyptus, Manila hemp, sisal, pandanus (source of the fiber used for making certain kinds of fiber hats), fig, grapevines from north and south Africa, date palm, coconut palm, chocolate tree, coffee, tea, ginger, bamboo, mahogany, balsa, cocaine plant, black pepper, annatto (used in coloring butter and cheese), cardamom, olive, pomegranate, logwood, durian, mango, sugar cane, avocado (so-called "alligator pear"), West Indian and other rubber plants, banyan, religious fig of India, and numerous others.

It may be of interest to teachers that the nine extant genera of cycads are now represented in House 12. During the year, *Stangeria paradoxa*, from Natal, has been added, thus completing the collection. To reach the cycad house take the first door to the *left* after entering the central or Economic House and pass through to the end house.

The Conservatories are open April 1 to October 31, 10 a.m.—4:30 p.m. (Sundays, 2—4:30); November 1 to March 31, 10 a.m.—4 p.m. (Sundays 2—4).

### Herbarium

The Garden herbarium consists at present of about 190,000 specimens, including phanerogams, ferns, mosses, liverworts, lichens, parasitic and other fungi, algae, and myxomycetes. This

collection may be consulted from 9 a.m. until 5 p.m. by those interested, and specimens submitted will be gladly identified.

### **Library**

The rapidly growing library of the Garden comprises at present more than 16,000 volumes and more than 12,000 pamphlets. This is not a circulating library, but is open free for consultation to all persons daily (except Sundays and holidays) from 9 a.m. until 5 p.m. (Saturdays, 9 to 12). More than 900 periodicals and serial publications devoted to botany and closely related subjects are regularly received. These include the transactions of scientific societies from all quarters of the globe, the bulletins, monographs, reports and other publications of various departments of the United States Government, as well as those of foreign governments; of all state agricultural experiment stations and agricultural colleges; the publications of research laboratories, universities, botanic gardens and other scientific institutions of the world, as well as the files of independent journals devoted to the various phases of plant life. The library is especially rich in publications of foreign countries and has a growing collection of incunabula and other pre-Linnean works.

Bibliographical assistance is rendered to readers by members of the Library staff.

### **Laboratory Building**

The Laboratory Building contains (besides offices of administration and the Library and Herbarium mentioned above) four laboratory rooms, a culture room, three classrooms with stereopticon and other equipment for instruction, a room for the installation of temporary exhibits, six private research rooms, and an auditorium seating about 570 and equipped with motion picture machine, stereopticon and lecture table supplied with water, gas, and electric current for lectures involving experimental work.

### **Instructional Greenhouses**

A range of three greenhouses, each about 20 x 30 feet, is provided for the practical instruction of children and adults in plant propagation and other subjects.

### Children's Room

A gift of \$1,500 in 1921 from Mrs. Helen Sherman Pratt, supplemented in 1923 by a further gift of \$500 from Mr. George D. Pratt, has made it possible to provide a beautifully decorated room for the use of the Boys' and Girls' Club. Any boy or girl who is enrolled, or has been enrolled, in any of the children's classes at the Garden is eligible for membership in this club, which now numbers about 1,000 active members. The room contains shelves for a nature-study library, of which a nucleus has already been secured, and is equipped with stereoscopic views, photographs, and preserved and living specimens of plant life, for the instruction and entertainment of boys and girls. The room is open free to all children. Contributions of specimens and of books on nature study and closely related subjects will be most welcome.

### Children's Garden Building

This is located in the northern part of the Children's Garden plot and contains a conference room, and rooms for the storage of garden tools and implements. The furniture in the conference room was a gift from Mrs. James H. Post. Various collections of plants, seeds, and insects of economic importance in the garden are accessible here for consultation by the children. A garden library, a gift of friends, has been added. North of the Children's Building is a plot planted to ornamental shrubs and herbaceous perennials for the instruction of the children.

### Children's Garden

A plot of about three quarters of an acre in the southeast part of the Botanic Garden is devoted to the theoretical and practical instruction of children in gardening. The larger part of this area is laid out in garden plots which will accommodate about 150 children.

### Rose Garden

~~..~~ The Rose Garden, occupying about one acre in the northwest part of the Botanic Garden, was formally opened to the public on Sunday afternoon, June 24, 1928. This garden was made possible by a gift of \$10,000, later increased to \$15,000, from Mr. and Mrs. Walter V. Cranford, of Greenwich, Connecticut.



The general plan of the Garden is as follows. At the north end, entrance is gained through a Doric pergola. Three parallel rows of beds extend to the southward from the pergola, as far as the pavilion. In the central row of beds, varieties of hybrid perpetuals have been planted along with many of the small *polyantha* type; each of the two side rows contains varieties of hybrid teas. In the location of these varieties the older forms appear at the beginning, near the pergola, the most recent productions near the pavilion, with the intermediate forms in chronological sequence between. Varieties of pillar and post roses are planted at regular intervals, on suitable supports, in the beds, with standards between the beds of the side rows. The trellis surrounding the garden as well as the pergola and pavilion furnishes support for climbing roses, while the marginal beds along the trellis are for wild species and their derivatives. South of the pavilion, three additional beds are devoted to historical roses, *i.e.*, those mentioned in ancient literature, and to roses of commercial use.

The Rose Garden is open to the public from 1 to 5 on week-day afternoons, except holidays. Children are admitted only when accompanied by responsible adults.

### Japanese Garden

The Japanese Garden, first opened to the public in 1915, was a gift to the city from Mr. Alfred T. White, "the father of the Botanic Garden." Designed by the Japanese architect, Mr. T. Shiota, it represents truly the Japanese idea of a garden. From the tea house (near the east entrance) one can see the *machiai* or "rest house," the island with the drum bridge, bronze storks, stone and wooden lanterns, the waterfalls, and the wooden Torii standing in the lake. For details and explanations of the meaning of the various features see "The Japanese Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden" (Brooklyn Botanic Garden Record, 19: 197-234. July, 1930.) This garden has been enclosed by a "woven wood" fence, of chestnut poles, imported from France. This fence was presented by a friend of the Botanic Garden. During the past year a new bridge has been built near the base of the waterfalls, replacing the old structure, and other additions and improvements have been made.





FIG. 1. Neagari, or Uprooted Dwarf Pine. (6181)

# BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN RECORD

VOL. XX

NOVEMBER, 1931

NO. 6

## JAPANESE POTTED TREES (HACHINOKI)

BY BUNKIO MATSUKI

The vogue for cultivating potted trees in Japan may be traced back to the early Fujiwara period (about 1000 A.D.). In English books these plants are usually referred to as "dwarf trees," but this term is never used in Japan as they are always given the name of "potted tree"—the older word used is *Hachinoki*, and the more modern one *Bonsai*.

The first mention of *Hachinoki* appears in the Ashikaga dramatized literature; an incident in the Kamakura era in the village of Sano, in North Japan, is depicted in a well-known "No play." On one stormy, snowy night Hojo Tokiyori, the Regent of the Shogun, in disguise as a Buddhist monk, asked for shelter in the house of a poor farmer. The owner at first refused because of his poverty, but the traveling monk insisted on shelter for the one night. Alas, there was no wood to burn in order to combat the cold except three potted dwarf trees—pine, plum, and cherry. The poor farmer sacrificed these for the comfort of his honored guest. The host turned out to be Genzaemon Sano, a famous Samurai, who was ruined and sunken in the world on account of being dispossessed of his property during his absence on war service by a selfish relative. The traveling monk departed the next morning without disclosing his identity. However, as soon as he reached Kamakura he summoned Sano and restored to him all his former estates and, in addition, three districts bearing the names of pine, plum, and cherry. This lyric drama is still played far and wide in Japan, and many Japanese feel a romantic glamor in keeping *Hachinoki* in their possession.

The Japanese people delight in landscape gardens, and many large ones have been developed in various parts of Japan. Potted



FIG. 2. *Matsu*, or Japanese Pine. This specimen is planted in a Tokonabe flower pot. The trunk and branches are elaborately trained and the age of the specimen is about twenty-five years.

The pine tree is very popular in Japan, and is widely cultivated for the *Bonsai* (potted plants or trees). It is often associated with the bamboo (*Take*) and plum (*Ume*). The Chinese pronunciation for these three plants is *Sho*, *Chiku*, and *Bai*. The pine is a symbol for unchanging, the bamboo for straight-forwardness, and the plum for perseverance and fragrance. The combination of the three is considered an auspicious grouping, and their *Bonsai* are favorite decorations for weddings, birthdays, and longevity parties. (6180)

trees also give to the Japanese the pleasure of a miniature landscape panorama, and beautiful trained specimens create a similitude of an ancient arbor. There are four seasons of the year in which potted trees are especially in evidence. In various cities in Japan Hachi-uye dealers display many hundreds of specimens in vast gardens



FIG. 3. *Hiba* (*Chamaecyparis obtusa*). This specimen is in a Seiji porcelain flower pot. The specimen is about fifty years old. The dwarf *Hiba* is very much admired in Japan, as it is one feature of the tree to convey the idea of an ancient arbor. (6179)

for their clients to select from. Collectors of the plants are very numerous, among them being men of rank and letters, politicians, merchants, and others. Some collections are extremely valuable, frequently being sold for many thousands of dollars.

The varieties of trees used for potted specimens are very numerous. Many species of pine, cedar, hiba, oak, plum, wisteria, maple, cherry, gingko, azalea ivy, bamboo, and shrubs are very popular. In Tokio and other places there are often beautiful ex-

hibitions of potted plants, for well-known collectors send some of their prized specimens. The writer once enjoyed seeing an exhibit in autumn in Tokio where more than two hundred specimens were displayed. One of the most artistic and exquisite was a rectangular shallow jardinier, not larger than fourteen by eight inches,



FIG. 4. This is another specimen of *Hiba*, and is planted in another type of Seiji porcelain pot. The age of this specimen is over forty years. This style of dwarf tree is known as Uprooted Hiba or *Ne-agari Hiba*. The cypress is one of the favorite evergreen trees in Japan, being especially admired by the artists. A number of the great master painters of the Kano school have portrayed it in Kakemonos, screens, and sliding doors. (6178)

in which there were planted five dwarf ginkgo trees not more than a foot in height. The gnarled trunks and boughs suggested every appearance of ancient arbors while the foliage, the size of clover leaves, turning into various hues of brilliant yellow enhanced the

specimen, suggesting glimpses of perfect autumnal ginkgo groves. Another jardinier which still lingers in my memory was a dwarf ivy of five shades, known as *Goshiki-tsuta*. Its tiny foliage gave gorgeous autumnal hues from various yellows to brilliant crimson.

#### HOW TO TRAIN DWARF TREES

There are various methods of training plants in order to give to them the appearance of ancient arbors. Japan is rich in mountains



FIG. 5. *Kashiwa*, or White Oak. This specimen is planted in a Mino pottery jar. The age of this specimen is about sixty years. Since ancient times the oak and pine are two favorite kinds of trees. The oak is not evergreen, but is greatly admired on account of its leaves which, although dead and brown, remain on the branches throughout the winter, thus indicating persistence and fortitude. The pine tree is evergreen and fragrant, and these two trees are utilized as symbols of good omens for decoration at birthday parties and wedding day ornaments on porches and verandas. (6183)



and hills with abundant trees and shrubs growing wild. Often those who train specimens roam over certain areas of the mountains and ravines which are little accessible to ordinary travelers, in search of suitable young trees, and begin the training of the trees in their natural habitat. Later the undesired portions of the shoot



FIG. 6. This is another specimen of *Kashiwa* in Chinese pottery jar, and is about sixty years old. (6184)

are cut away and the entire plant is dug up. These uprooted plants are known as *Neagari*, or uprooted dwarf trees. The dwarf pine tree illustrated in Figure 1 is an example. In some cases a small artistically shaped stone is placed so that the partly bent trunk and root embrace it. Spring and autumn are the most suitable seasons in which to begin the training of the trees, and they are kept for a year or two in their natural soil, the trainer paying many a visit to the site.



FIG. 7. *Tsutsuji*, or *Azalea*. This plant is called *Kirishima Tsutsuji* in Japan. It is a very rare potted tree or *Bonsai* in this country. This specimen is planted in a Shigaraki pottery jar. The age of the specimen is over one hundred and twenty-five years. The massive short trunk is suggestive of an ancient gnarled stump and measures sixteen inches in circumference. It is provided with a myriad of offshoots which bear beautiful pale pink flowers during the month of June. The flowers are much smaller than in the *Satsuki*. (6176)

Some growers have a large space in their gardens in which they train the trees in pots or in the soil. The trunks and branches must be twisted in order to produce the desired gnarled effect. The method varies according to the kind of tree, but in the case of the pine and hiba several longitudinal cuts about two and a half

inches in length are made around the column of the trunk or branch. The stems are then gently twisted and tied with soft copper wire or, better, with wisteria twine. It requires great skill to make the scar as invisible as possible, for the value of the specimen is greatly lowered if the scars are very pronounced.

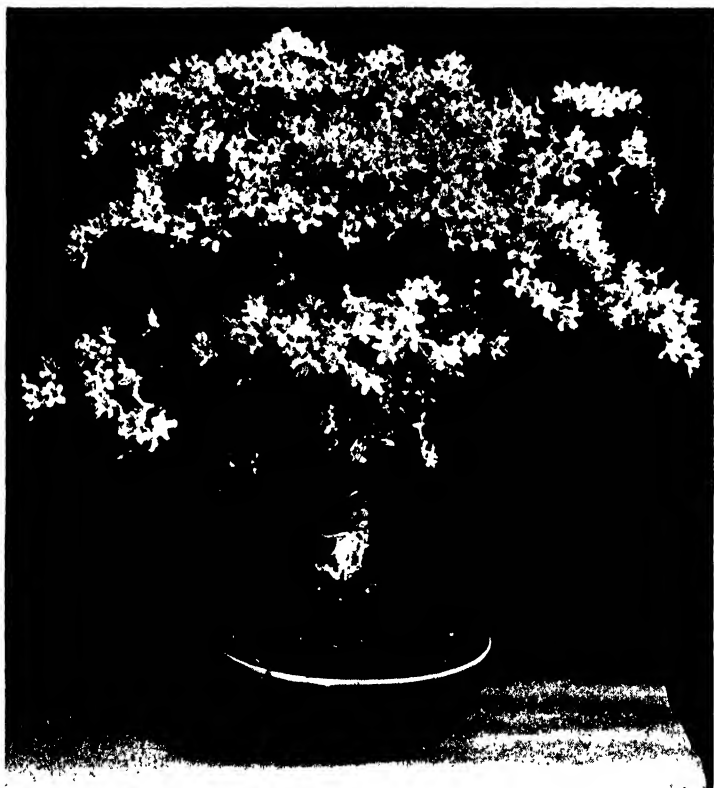


FIG. 8. *Tsutsuji*, or Azalea. This specimen, in a Shigaraki pottery jardinier, is about fifty years old. (6378)

The operations on the trees must be performed during the early forenoon, for it is believed that at that time there is less likelihood of the stem or branch breaking off. In order to facilitate the work, the trainer applies a solution of *Funori*, a Japanese glue, made from the marine alga, *Gloiopeltis furcata*. This softens the stems,

makes them more tender, and thus facilitates the twisting with less chance of the breaking the trunks and branches.

The trees are planted in jardinieres of various types. Frequently these are extremely valuable. Along with the trees, various stones are placed, increasing the artistic value. If the stone has a very fine patina its value is naturally much greater.



FIG. 9. *Tsutsuji*, or Azalea. This plant, also in a Shigaraki pottery jardiner, is known in Japan under the name of *Satsuki*. The flowers are much larger than in the *Kirishima* variety. The specimen is more than one hundred years old. (6229)

The plants are cultivated in earthen pots and can easily be moved about when it is desired to observe them. It is better to keep them in porous unglazed pottery (*Suyoki* pots) of a suitable size so that they can be transferred to the choice valuable pot when the occasion arises. The soil is changed yearly in the spring, and care must be taken not to overfertilize it. A small portion of manure



FIG. 10. *Tsutsuji*, or Azalea. The specimen, a Satsuki variety in a Shigaraki pottery jar, is about forty years old. (6175)

is mixed with ordinary loam. Pebbles or broken bricks are placed over the drainage holes in order to facilitate the drainage.

#### SPECIMENS IN THE CONSERVATORIES OF THE BROOKLYN BOTANIC GARDEN

The potted Japanese trees described under the following illustrations were the generous gift to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden from Mr. Ernest F. Coe, then of New Haven, Conn. There were 32 trees and shrubs, representing 21 species, imported from Japan by

Mr. Coe. They were received on June 5, 1925, in their original Japanese containers. The collection included Pines, Junipers, Cypress, Oaks, Maples, Aucubas, Skimmias, Palms, Azaleas, Wiste-

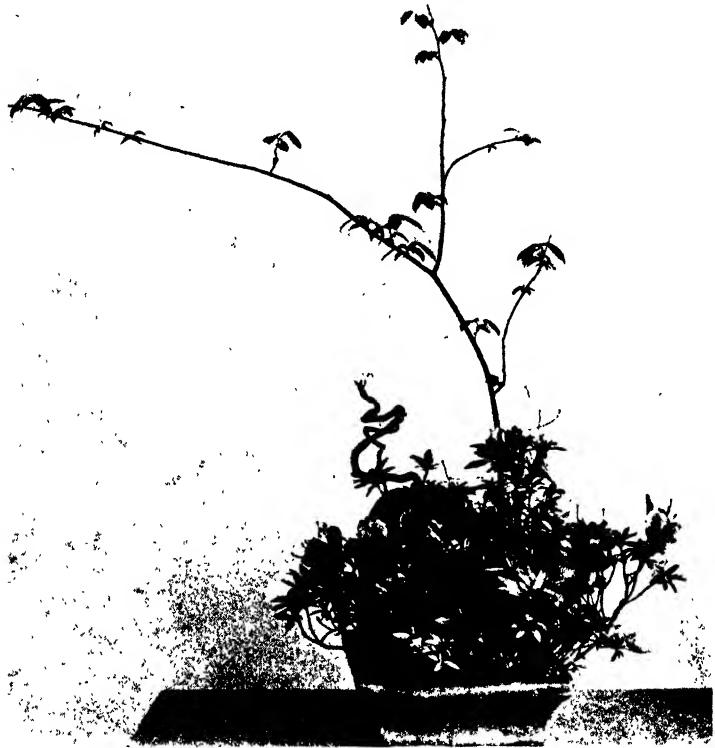


FIG. 11. This jar contains Azalea, Maple, and Dwarf Elm. The square jar is of Shigaraki pottery. When dwarf trees are planted with shrubs in one dish it is called *Uyekomi Bonsai* or Potted Dish in Variety. The Elm is called *Yenoki* in Japan, and ranks next to the Oak in favor. The Azalea (*Tsutsuji*) and Maple (*Momiji*) are considered suitable for cultivation in one dish. The specimens in this pot are approximately twenty-five years old. (6177)

ria, Euonymus, Bamboo, and Ilex. The gift was acknowledged on pages 48 and 100 of the Fifteenth Annual Report of the Garden, 1925. (Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Record 15: 48, 100. April, 1926.)



## INDEX TO VOLUME XX

- Accessions, 110  
 Activities of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, General Information about the Nature and, i  
 Adult Classes, 100  
*Agave*, 13  
 Agreement between Brooklyn Botanic Garden and the American Fern Society, 164  
 Alaskan plants, 92  
 Aldrovandi, 9  
 Aloe, 13  
 Alpengarten Schynige Platte, 1  
 American Fern Society, Agreement between Brooklyn Botanic Garden and the, 164  
 American Journal of Botany, 160  
 Amici, 9, 10  
*Ampelopsis tricuspidata*, 121  
 Andrea Cesalpino, 7, 8  
 Appointments, 73  
*Araucaria excelsa*, 3, 6  
 Arboreto Tozzie Siemoni, 4  
 Association Books, 115  
 Astor Expedition, 90  
 Astor, Vincent, 92  
 Autograph Letters, 115  
 Auxiliary, Woman's, 167  
 Azalea Knoll, 121  
 Bagatelle, 15  
 Barnhart, John Hendley, 26  
 Bartlett, Kathryn Clark, 73  
 Bartram, John, 23  
 Bartram, William, 23  
 Beguenot, Augusto, 12  
 Benedict, Ralph C., 91, 131, 149  
*Berberis Thunbergii* var. *minor*, 123  
 Bergiansk Trädgård, 29  
 Berne, 1  
 Bequest to the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, Forms of, 186  
*Bidens*, 91  
 Rignonia di Goethe, 2  
 Board of Trustees, Officers of the, 166  
 Bologna, 4  
 Books on Rock Gardens and Alpine Plants, Selected List of, 240  
 Borghesi Gardens, 6  
 Brassica, Genetics of, 128  
 Brooklyn Association for Improving the Condition of the Poor, 121  
     Bureau of Charities, 121  
 Brown, Robert, 23  
 Browne, George Buckston, 23  
 Bruno Braschi, 7  
 Cambridge Botanic Garden, 21  
 Caparn, Harold A., 45, 65, 151  
 Carter, Humphrey-Gilbert, 21  
*Castanea crenata*, 83  
     *mollissima*, 83  
*Catalpa Bungei*, 122  
     *bignonioides*, 122  
*Cedrus Deodara*, 2  
     *libani*, 11, 15  
*Chamaecrops humilis*, 2  
 Chaste Tree, 2, 5  
 Chelsea Physic Garden, 23  
 Cherries, Japanese Flowering, 124  
     Weeping, 124  
 Chestnut, Breeding Work With the, 83  
 Children's Garden, 277  
     Building, 277  
     Room, 277  
 City and the Garden for Twenty Years, The, 55  
 City, The Botanic Garden and the, 183  
 Classes and Lectures, 92  
 Cocos Islands, 90  
 Coe, Ernest F., 288  
 Collinson, Peter, 15, 23  
 Congress, Fifth International Botanical, 19  
 Congress, Ninth International Horticultural, 16  
 Conservation of Native Plants, 131  
 Conservatories, 69, 94, 275  
 Conservatory Fountain, 65  
 Cooperation, 70  
     with Local Schools, 255  
 Couch, J. N., 25  
*Cucurbita Pepo*, 9, 10  
 Curator of Elementary Instruction for 1930, Report of the, 105  
     Plants for 1930, Report of the, 91  
     Public Instruction for 1930, Report of the, 97



- Cuvier, 15  
 Delectus Seminum, Brooklyn, 1930, 33  
 Delpino, Frederico, 11  
 Deodar, 2  
 Diels, Dr., 26  
 Dinner, Organization, 74  
 Director, Report of the, 41  
     Report on-a European Trip of the, 1  
 Docentry, 105, 259  
 Dorward, Margaret M., 73  
 Down House, 21  
 Downs, Daniel C., 139  
 Durham, F. R., 17  
 Ecology, 161  
*Eleocharis*, 91  
 Emergency Work Bureau, 121  
 Employees, Emergency, 73  
*Endothia parasitica*, 83  
 Endowment, Report of Additional, 52  
 Engler, A., 31  
*Eucryphia pinnatifolia*, 27  
 Evelyn, John, 3  
 Exchange, List of Seeds Offered in, 33  
 Exchanges, 116  
 Exhibit at Brooklyn Savings Bank, 102  
 Exhibits, 69  
 Expeditions, 57  
 Fahnestock, Gates D., 44  
 Field Trips Conducted in 1930, 162  
 Financial, 75  
     Statement for 1930, 131  
 Florence, 4  
 Flower Days, 101  
 Fontainebleau, 15  
 Foss, Calvin W., 118, 151  
 Fountain, Conservatory, 65  
*Franklinia altamaha*, 23  
*Frankenia Clarcui* Fries, 29  
*Frankenias*, 88  
 Free, Montague, 127, 151, 187  
 Gager, C. Stuart, 24, 77, 151  
 Galapagos Islands, 90, 92  
 Garden Attendance, 97  
 Gardino Boholi, 4  
 Genetics, 91, 161  
 Genoa, 11  
 Gerard A. H., 20  
 Ghini, Luca, 7, 8, 9  
 Gifts, 71  
     Received During 1930, 141  
*Ginkgo biloba*, 3, 11  
*Glaucium flavum*, 89  
*Gloiopeltis furcata*, 286  
 Goldenrods, 29  
*Gordonia pubescens*, 23  
 Graves, Arthur Harmount, 83, 105, 151  
 Greenhouses, Instructional, 276  
 Grenoble, 14  
 Guards at the Gates, 67  
 Guide Books, Maps, and Souvenir Postcards of the Garden, 273  
 Gundersen, Alfred, 32, 88, 96, 152  
 Hachinoki, Japanese Potted Trees, 279  
 Hammond, Elsie Twemlow, 73  
 Hanbury, Thomas, 12  
 Harrell, Miss Callie, 39  
 Healy, A. Augustus, 44  
 Hearn, George D., 45  
 Herbarium, 58, 92, 94, 275  
 Hooker Memorial Tablet, 20  
 Horticulturist and Head Gardener for 1930, Report of the, 120  
 Information, Bureau of, 104, 258  
 Instituto Botanico Hanbury, 12  
 Instruction, Courses of, 261  
 Investigation, Consultation and Independent, 271  
*Iris Fulva* and *Iris Foliosa*, Hybrids of, 243  
 Iris Plantations, 93  
 Iris Plants, Potted, 76  
 Iris Project, Beardless, 82  
 Japanese Garden, 64, 278  
 Jenkins, Alfred W., 71, 142  
     Fountain, 47  
 Jenkins, Helen Dorothy 73  
 Jussieu Antoine de, 15  
 Keith, Sir Arthur, 27  
 Kendall, Miss Beatrice, 72  
 Kimball, Miss Isabel M., 66  
 Labels and Signs, 95  
 Laboratory Building 276  
 Lamarck, 15  
 La Mortola, 12  
 Leaflets, 162  
 Lehman, Pauline S., 73  
 Leningrad, 30  
     Botanic garden of, 31  
 Librarian for 1930, Report of the, 110  
 Library, 58, 276  
     Statistical Report on the, 118  
     Use of the, 116  
 Lilac Triangle, 125  
 Linnaeus, 23  
 Livy, 3  
 Loans, Interlibrary, 117  
 Local Flora Section, 124

- Longo, Biagio, 9  
 Lowder, G. W. E., 17  
 MacColl, Lucile Sargent, 73  
 Magnolia, 2  
     *grandiflora*, 11  
 Marcy, Elizabeth, 73  
 Martelli, Ugolino, 11  
 Mattioli, 8  
 Meetings of Organizations at the Garden 1930, 163  
 Membership, 72  
     Information Concerning, 184  
     Privileges of, 185  
     Summary of, 182  
 Members, List of, 169  
 Merrill, Dr., 26  
 Merrill, E. D., 20  
 Mexia, Mrs. Inez, 92  
 Michele Mercati, 7  
 Michele Tenove, 8  
 Milan, 2  
 Miller, Philip, 23  
 Miner, Frances M., 73  
 Minoda, T., 76  
 Museum Bank, 125  
 Naples, 7  
*Narcissus Pseudo-Narcissus*, 89  
 Nash, Martin, 108  
 Needs, 109  
 Nelumbo, Hardiness of, 69  
*Nephrrolepis exaltata*, 129  
     Studies on the Variation of, 91  
 New York Sun, 109  
 Nomenclature, Botanical, 20  
     Horticultural, 18  
 North Addition, 66  
 Oronato Traverso, 7  
 Oslo school gardens, 28  
 Padua, 2, 6  
 Palma di Goethe, 2, 3  
 Paris, 14  
 Parmentier, Antoine Augustin, 16  
*Passiflora alata-cacrulea*, 88  
 Pathology, Forest, 83  
     Plant, 78  
 Pennell, Francis W., 26  
 Penzig, Ottone, 12  
 Père Lachaise Cemetery, 15  
 Photographic Work, Report on, 163  
*Phyllostachys bambusoides*, 11  
 Pisa, 8  
 Plantations, 274  
 Plant Distribution, 72  
 Plaza, Conservatory, 121  
     Laboratory and Conservatory, 66  
*Polygonum Aubertii*, 121  
*Populus Bolleana*, 121  
 Post Card Bulletins, 104  
 Postcards of the Garden, Guide  
     Books, Maps, and Souvenir, 273  
 Prain, Sir David, 21  
 Pratt, George D., 45  
 Press Releases, 272  
 Prospectus 1931-32, 255  
 Prosser, Seward, 74  
 Publications of Members of Staff  
     During 1930, 149  
 Publications, 1930, Report on Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 160  
     Popular, 272  
 Publicity, 104  
 Public, The Garden and the, 54  
 Purdy, Maud H., 88, 94  
 Putnam, William A., 44, 73  
 Ramsbottom, J., 24  
 Ray, John, 23  
 Record, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 161  
 Reed, George M., 76, 78, 152, 243  
 Rendle, A. B., 24  
 Report on a European Trip of the Director, 1  
     Twentieth Annual, 41  
 Research During 1930, 57  
     for 1930, Report on, 78  
 Resident Investigator for 1930, Report of the, 128  
 Resignations, 73  
*Rhynia*, 27  
 Richard Young Gate, 43  
 Rock Garden of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, The, 187  
     Chronological Guide to, 207  
*Rosa Wichuraiana*, 124  
 Rose Garden, 64, 123, 126, 277  
 Sargent, Zelda J., 73  
 Schleiden, 23  
 Schneider, Camillo, 25  
 School Service, 98, 128  
     Statistics of, 56  
 Schools, Cooperation with Local, 255  
     The Garden and the, 54  
 Scroll, Engrossed, 74  
 Seed and Plant Distribution, 127  
 Seed Exchange, 95  
 Seeds Offered in Exchange, List of, 33  
*Sequoia gigantea*, 2  
 Seward, A. C., 19  
 Sharp, A. J., 39  
 Shaw, Ellen Eddy, 110, 153  
 Simmonds, A., 17  
 Sirks, M. J., 17  
 Sloane, Sir Hans, 23

- Smith, G. Foster, 140  
 Smut, Studies on the Inheritance of Resistance of Oat Hybrids to Loose and Covered, 78  
 Sorghum Smut Investigations, 81  
 Spring Inspection, Sixteenth Annual, 72  
 Staff, Teaching, 259  
 Statistics, 96  
 St. Hillare, Jeffroy, 15  
 Student Nurses, Courses for, 271  
 Svenson, Henry Knute, 28, 73, 90, 154  
 Talks, Lectures, Addresses, and Papers given by Members of Staff During 1930, 155  
 Tate, Ruth M., 73  
*Taxus baccata*, 1  
 Theophrastus, 31  
 Tournefort, J. P. de, 15  
 Transparencies, 94  
 Travel, European, 95  
 Trees (Hachinoki), Japanese Potted, 270  
 Trip, European, 77  
 of the Director, Report on a European, 1  
 to England and Northern Europe, Report on a, 25  
*Tropaeolum peregrinum*, 29  
 Ullswater, Lord, 21  
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Adrian, 92  
 Venus' Fly Trap, 95  
 Villa d'Este, 7  
 Villombrosa, Reale Istituto Forestale di, 4  
*Vitex Agnus-castus*, 2, 5, 122  
*Negundo var. incisa*, 122  
 Viviani, Domencio, 11  
 Water Tower, Passing of the, 68  
*Welwitschia mirabilis*, 31  
 Wild Flower Garden, 65  
 White, Alfred T., 44  
 Scholarship, Alfred T., 108  
 Woman's Auxiliary, 167  
 Yew, 1  
 Young, Hon. Richard, 42  
 Zander, Robert, 25  
 Zucca, 9, 10





**I. A. R. I. 75.**

INDIAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE LIBRARY,  
NEW DELHI.

[illegible]

**GIPN--S4--34 I. A. K. I. 56.- 22-4-57 - 4,000.**